

Tomoyuki Arakawa and Anne Moreau

# Arc spaces and vertex algebras

– Monograph –

October 25, 2024



# Contents

<b>Preface</b> .....	7
<b>Introduction</b> .....	9
<b>Part I Vertex algebras: definitions and examples</b>	
<b>1 Jet schemes and arc spaces</b> .....	17
1.1 Jet construction of differential algebras .....	18
1.2 Arc spaces for affine schemes .....	21
1.3 Arc spaces for general schemes .....	23
1.4 Functorial properties .....	25
1.5 Geometric properties of arc spaces .....	28
1.6 Loop spaces .....	32
1.7 Arc spaces of group schemes .....	33
<b>2 Operator product expansion and vertex algebras</b> .....	39
2.1 Notation .....	39
2.2 Formal delta function .....	40
2.3 Locality and Operator product expansion (OPE) .....	42
2.4 Example .....	45
2.5 $n$ -th product of fields .....	46
2.6 Wick formula and $\lambda$ -bracket notation .....	49
2.7 Definition of vertex algebras .....	52
2.8 Skew-symmetry and Borchers identities .....	55
2.9 Modules over vertex algebras, vertex ideals and quotient vertex algebras .....	58
2.10 Commutative vertex algebras .....	59
2.11 Vertex subalgebra, commutant and center .....	60
2.12 Example (continued from Section 2.6) .....	61
2.13 Loop spaces and the vertex algebra of jet algebra .....	61
2.14 Conical vertex algebras .....	63

<b>3</b>	<b>Examples of noncommutative vertex algebras</b> .....	65
3.1	Universal affine vertex algebras .....	65
3.2	The Virasoro vertex algebra .....	69
3.3	Conformal vertex algebras .....	70
3.4	Chiral differential operators on an algebraic group .....	72
<b>Part II Poisson vertex algebras, Li filtration and associated varieties</b>		
<b>4</b>	<b>Poisson vertex algebras</b> .....	87
4.1	Definition .....	88
4.2	Poisson vertex structure on arc spaces .....	89
4.3	Arc spaces and invariants .....	91
4.4	The Li filtration and the corresponding Poisson vertex structure ....	94
4.5	Associated variety and singular support .....	100
4.6	Examples .....	103
4.7	The conformal weight filtration and comparison with the Li filtration	105
4.8	The lisse condition .....	107
4.9	Remarks on the Poisson center of the Zhu $C_2$ -algebra. ....	110
<b>5</b>	<b>Modules over vertex algebras and Zhu's functor</b> .....	113
5.1	Zhu's algebra and Zhu's functor .....	113
5.2	Current algebra and Zhu algebra .....	117
5.3	Proof of Theorem 5.3 .....	120
5.4	Relations between Zhu's algebra and Zhu's $C_2$ -algebra .....	123
5.5	Filtration of current algebra .....	126
5.6	Computation of Zhu's algebras .....	128
5.6.1	PBW basis .....	128
5.6.2	Universal affine vertex algebras .....	128
5.6.3	Free fermions and charged fermion Fock space .....	129
<b>6</b>	<b>Poisson vertex modules and their associated variety</b> .....	133
6.1	Poisson vertex modules .....	133
6.2	Canonical filtration of modules over vertex algebras .....	135
6.3	Associated varieties of modules over affine vertex algebras .....	136
6.4	Frenkel–Zhu's bimodules .....	137
<b>Part III BRST cohomology and quantum Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction</b>		
<b>7</b>	<b>BRST cohomology and Slodowy slices</b> .....	143
7.1	BRST cohomology and BRST reduction .....	143
7.1.1	BRST cohomology .....	143
7.1.2	BRST reduction .....	147
7.2	BRST realization of Slodowy slices .....	149
7.2.1	Poisson structure on $\mathcal{S}_f$ .....	152
7.2.2	BRST reduction of $\mathfrak{g}^*$ .....	154
7.3	Equivariant Slodowy slices .....	154

7.4	Moore–Tachikawa operation and Kostant–Slodowy reduction . . . . .	158
7.4.1	Convolution . . . . .	158
7.4.2	Kostant–Slodowy reduction . . . . .	159
7.5	BRST reduction of Poisson modules . . . . .	162
7.5.1	Results for Poisson modules . . . . .	163
<b>8</b>	<b>Quantized BRST cohomology and finite <math>\mathcal{W}</math>-algebras</b> . . . . .	165
8.1	Quantized BRST cohomology and quantized BRST reduction . . . . .	165
8.1.1	Quantized BRST cohomology . . . . .	166
8.1.2	Kazhdan filtration . . . . .	167
8.1.3	Quantized BRST reduction . . . . .	168
8.2	Finite $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras . . . . .	169
8.2.1	Definition via Whittaker models . . . . .	170
8.2.2	Action of the reductive part of the stabilizer . . . . .	171
8.3	Equivariant finite $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras . . . . .	172
8.4	Quantized Moore–Tachikawa operation and Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction . . . . .	174
8.4.1	Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction in the algebra setting . . . . .	175
8.4.2	Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction for modules . . . . .	176
8.5	Representation theory of finite $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras . . . . .	177
8.5.1	Primitive ideals and finite $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras . . . . .	177
8.5.2	Skryabin equivalence . . . . .	178
8.5.3	Classification of finite-dimensional representation of finite $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras and primitive ideals . . . . .	179
8.5.4	Multiplicity free primitive ideals and one-dimensional representations of finite $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras . . . . .	180
8.6	Classical Miura map . . . . .	181
<b>9</b>	<b>Chiral quantized BRST cohomology and <math>\mathcal{W}</math>-algebras</b> . . . . .	185
9.1	Chiral BRST reduction . . . . .	185
9.1.1	The BRST complex . . . . .	185
9.1.2	The grading and the conformal structure of BRST reductions . . . . .	190
9.1.3	BRST reduction in the Poisson vertex setting and chiral quantization . . . . .	192
9.1.4	Chiral differential operators . . . . .	194
9.2	$\mathcal{W}$ -algebras . . . . .	195
9.2.1	Universal $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras . . . . .	195
9.2.2	Zhu’s algebra of $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras . . . . .	200
9.2.3	Equivariant $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras . . . . .	203
9.2.4	Convolution . . . . .	204
9.2.5	Associated varieties of BRST reductions . . . . .	205
9.3	Miura Map . . . . .	206

<b>10</b>	<b>Kac–Roan–Wakimoto construction of <math>\mathcal{W}</math>-algebras</b>	209
10.1	Poisson structure on Slodowy slices	209
10.2	Chiralization of the Hamiltonian reduction	211
<b>Part IV Quasi-lisse vertex algebras and <math>\mathcal{W}</math>-algebras</b>		
<b>11</b>	<b>Lisse and rational vertex algebras</b>	217
11.1	Integrable representations of affine Kac-Moody algebras	217
11.2	Minimal series representations of the Virasoro algebra	219
11.3	On the lisse and the rational conditions	219
<b>12</b>	<b>Examples of quasi-lisse vertex algebras</b>	221
12.1	General facts on associated varieties of affine vertex algebras	221
12.2	Admissible representations	224
12.3	Exceptional Deligne series	226
12.3.1	Non-admissible quasi-lisse affine vertex algebras	226
12.3.2	Joseph ideal and proof of Theorem 12.5	227
12.4	Lisse and quasi-lisse $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras	232
12.5	Other examples	234
<b>13</b>	<b>Properties of quasi-lisse vertex algebras</b>	235
13.1	Modular invariance property of quasi-lisse vertex algebras	236
13.1.1	Analogues to Theorem 5.6 and Theorem 11.3	236
13.1.2	Asymptotic behavior of the normalized characters	237
13.2	Irreducibility conjecture	240
13.2.1	On the irreducibility of nilpotent Slodowy slices	241
13.2.2	Ginzburg’s irreducibility theorem	241
13.3	Chiral symplectic cores and applications	242
13.3.1	Chiral symplectic cores	242
13.3.2	Poisson vertex center of the arc spaces of Slodowy slices	244
13.3.3	Center of $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras	245
<b>14</b>	<b>Representation theory of <math>\mathcal{W}</math>-algebras</b>	247
14.1	Rationality of $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras	247
14.2	Lisse, rational and quasi-lisse $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras outside the admissible levels	248
14.3	Collapsing levels for $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras	249
14.3.1	Asymptotic data	252
14.3.2	Associated varieties	253
14.3.3	Main results	254
14.3.4	Related problems and further works	258

<b>15</b>	<b>4D/2D duality</b> .....	261
15.1	The Higgs branch conjecture .....	261
15.2	Class $\mathcal{S}$ .....	262
15.3	Argyres–Douglas theory .....	263
15.4	Other conjectures and open problems .....	264
	<b>Appendices</b> .....	267
<b>A</b>	<b>Simple Lie algebras and affine Kac-Moody algebras</b> .....	269
A.1	Quick review on semisimple Lie algebras .....	270
A.1.1	Main notations .....	270
A.1.2	Cartan matrix and Chevalley generators .....	271
A.1.3	Verma modules .....	272
A.1.4	Infinitesimal characters .....	274
A.2	Affine Kac-Moody algebras .....	274
A.2.1	The loop algebra .....	274
A.2.2	Definition of affine Kac-Moody algebras .....	275
A.2.3	Chevalley generators .....	276
A.3	Root systems and triangular decomposition .....	277
A.3.1	Triangular decomposition .....	277
A.3.2	Extended affine Kac-Moody algebras .....	278
A.3.3	Root system .....	278
A.4	Representations of affine Kac-Moody algebras, category $\mathcal{O}$ .....	279
A.4.1	The category $\mathcal{O}$ .....	280
A.4.2	Verma modules .....	280
A.4.3	Singular vectors .....	281
A.5	Integrable and admissible representations .....	281
A.5.1	Integrable representations .....	281
A.5.2	Level of a representation .....	282
A.5.3	Admissible representations .....	282
<b>B</b>	<b>Poisson algebras, Poisson varieties and Hamiltonian reduction</b> .....	285
B.1	Poisson algebras and Poisson varieties .....	285
B.2	Almost commutative algebras .....	286
B.3	Symplectic leaves .....	288
B.4	Induced Poisson structures and Hamiltonian reduction .....	288
B.5	Poisson modules .....	290
<b>C</b>	<b>Differential operators</b> .....	291
C.1	Tangent sheaf and cotangent sheaf .....	291
C.2	Sheaf of differential operators .....	293
C.3	Derivations and differential forms on a group .....	294
C.4	The algebra of differential operators on a group .....	297

<b>D</b>	<b>Nilpotent orbits of a simple Lie algebra</b> .....	299
	D.1 Nilpotent cone .....	299
	D.2 Chevalley order .....	300
	D.2.1 Case $\mathfrak{sl}_n$ .....	300
	D.2.2 Cases $\mathfrak{o}_n$ and $\mathfrak{so}_n$ .....	301
	D.2.3 Case $\mathfrak{sp}_n$ .....	302
	D.3 Jacobson–Morosov Theorem and Dynkin grading .....	303
	D.4 The nilpotent cone .....	306
	D.5 Associated varieties of primitive ideals .....	307
	D.6 Nilpotent Slodowy slices .....	308
	D.6.1 Smoothly equivalent singularities .....	308
	D.6.2 Transverse slices for nilpotent orbit closures .....	308
	D.6.3 Minimal degenerations .....	310
	D.6.4 Branching .....	311
	D.6.5 Normality of nilpotent orbit closures in the classical types ..	312
<b>E</b>	<b>Superalgebras and Clifford algebras</b> .....	315
	E.1 Lie superalgebras, Poisson superalgebras and tensor product .....	315
	E.2 Exterior algebra and clifford algebras .....	316
<b>F</b>	<b>Spectral sequences</b> .....	319
	F.1 Terminology .....	319
	F.2 Spectral sequences of a filtration .....	322
	F.3 Spectral sequences of a double complex .....	322
	F.4 Koszul complex, Chevalley–Eilenberg complex and de Rham complex .....	324
	F.4.1 Koszul complex .....	324
	F.4.2 Chevalley–Eilenberg complex .....	325
	F.4.3 de Rham cohomology .....	327
	<b>Hints for the exercises</b> .....	329
	References .....	331
	<b>Index</b> .....	343



# Preface

This book is addressed to researchers in mathematics or in physics eager to learn the basics on vertex algebras and related geometrical aspects, such as arc spaces and the concept of associated variety. It is based on several lecture courses given by the authors in Pisa and Roma (Italy), Melbourne (Australia), Kyoto (Japan), Les Diablerets (Switzerland), Dijon (France), Rio de Janeiro (Brazil), Amherst (US), Bangalore (India), etc.

[Part I](#) is devoted to the theory of arc spaces, the definition of vertex algebras, the first properties and basic examples of vertex algebras.

[Part II](#) is about Poisson vertex algebras, the notion of associated variety for vertex algebras and Zhu's functor, as well as the links between all these objects.

The BRST cohomology is the core of [Part III](#). The  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras which are the major motivations of the book are defined via the quantum Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction using the BRST cohomology. Their related algebraic/geometrical structures introduced in [Part III](#) can also be defined through the BRST cohomology: Slodowy slices, finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras and arc spaces of Slodowy slices. All these structures are studied in this part as well.

We focus in [Part IV](#) on quasi-lisse vertex algebras. These are vertex algebras whose associated variety satisfies a certain finiteness condition. They form a large class of vertex algebras that enjoy remarkable properties similar to those sharing by lisse or rational vertex algebras. [Part IV](#) includes various examples of such vertex algebras, particularly in the context of  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras, and recent developments in the area.

Each part contains exercises with hints collected at the end of the book. They are five appendices, and an index.

The reader is supposed to be familiar with the basics in commutative algebra (for instance, some spectral sequence arguments are used in [Part III](#)) and in representation theory. Although there is an appendix giving a quick review on simple Lie algebras, the reading of the book is greatly facilitated by a good knowledge on Lie theory.



# Introduction

The goal of this book is to introduce the theory of vertex algebras and affine  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras, which are certain vertex algebras, with emphasis on their geometrical aspects, in particular through the study of the arc spaces.

Vertex algebras are algebraic structures introduced by Richard Borcherds in 1986 [65] as a powerful tool in representation theory, motivated by the construction of an infinite-dimensional Lie algebra due to Igor Frenkel. They were notably used in the monstrous moonshine conjecture (formulated by Conway and Norton), which suggests an unexpected connection between the monster group and modular functions, to build representations of sporadic groups. Vertex algebras also play a prominent role in the representation theory of affine Kac–Moddy Lie algebras.

In the meantime, they appear in string theory in physics. They give the rigorous mathematical definition of the chiral part of a two-dimensional quantum field theory, intensively studied by Alexander Belavin, Alexander Polyakov and Alexander Zamolodchikov [62].

After they were introduced by Borcherds, vertex algebras have turned out to be extremely useful in many areas of mathematics, such as algebraic geometry (moduli spaces), representation theory (modular representation theory, geometric Langlands correspondence), combinatorics, two-dimensional conformal field theory, string theory (mirror symmetry) and four-dimensional gauge theory (AGT conjecture). In fact, a recent discovery, which goes back to the works of Nakajima in 1994 [243], reveals that vertex algebras appear in higher dimensional quantum field theories as well, in several ways. This gives new insights for the representation theory of vertex algebras.

**Part I** of the book is about the general theory of arc spaces, the definition of a vertex algebras, the first properties and examples.

Roughly speaking, a vertex algebra is a complex vector space  $V$ , endowed with a distinguished vector, the vacuum vector, and the vertex operator map from  $V$  to the space of formal Laurent series with linear operators on  $V$  as coefficients. These data satisfy a number of axioms and have some fundamental properties as, for example, an analogue to the Jacobi identity, the locality and the associativity. The algebraic law of a vertex algebra is governed by what is called the Operator Product Expansion

(OPE). This notion and the precise definition of a vertex algebra are at the heart of [Chapter 2](#).

The simplest vertex algebras are the commutative ones (when the OPEs are trivial). The latter are nothing but differential algebras, that is, unital commutative algebras equipped with derivations. The jet algebras of unital commutative algebras (of finite type) provide the typical examples of commutative vertex algebras. The schemes corresponding to jet algebras, called the arc spaces, are of great importance in the study of general vertex algebras. One of the reasons is that to any vertex algebra is attached in a canonical way a certain Poisson variety whose arc space is closely related to the graded vertex algebra. The geometry of the arc spaces arising in this way reflects important properties of the vertex algebra. On another note, arc spaces appear in the definition of the chiral de Rham complex on a complex manifold. The study of jet algebras and arc spaces is of independent interest, and the book starts with this topic (see [Chapter 1](#)).

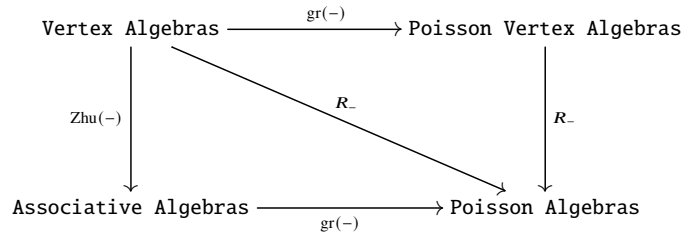
Important basic examples of (noncommutative) vertex algebras are those arising as representations of affine Kac–Moody Lie algebras or Virasoro Lie algebras, [[131](#), [179](#)]. They are crucial in the representation theory of these Lie algebras, and that of  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras, which are more sophisticated vertex algebras. We observe that many vertex algebras that appear in the nature carry an action of the Virasoro algebra. This leads to the notions of conformal vertex algebras and vertex operator algebras. We refer to [Chapter 3](#) for the study of these basic examples, including the chiral differential operators on an algebraic group (a particular case of chiral de Rham complex).

Other important examples (not studied in this book) of noncommutative vertex algebras are the lattice vertex algebras and the module moonshine, constructed by Igor Frenkel, James Lepowsky, and Arne Meurman in 1988 [[209](#)].

[Part II](#) concerns several functors from the category of vertex algebras to the categories of *simpler* objects (commutative and/or of finite type): Poisson algebras, Poisson vertex algebras, associated algebras. These functors are extremely helpful to study various aspects of the theory.

Vertex analogues of Poisson algebras are discussed in [Chapter 4](#). In a summary way, Poisson vertex algebras are differential algebras equipped with a Poisson vertex  $\lambda$ -bracket  $\{-, \lambda -\}$  compatible with the multiplication and the derivation. This theory allows to study the integrability of partial differential equations efficiently, as it was developed by Aliaa Barakat, Alberto De Sole, Victor Kac [[50](#)], among others. The following are two examples of Poisson vertex algebras. First, taking the jet algebra of a Poisson algebra gives a Poisson vertex algebra (cf. [Section 4.2](#)). Second, as observed by Haisheng Li [[214](#)], any vertex algebra is filtered and the corresponding graded vertex algebra is naturally a Poisson vertex algebra (cf. [Section 4.4](#)). In fact, to each vertex algebra  $V$  one can naturally attach, using the Zhu  $C_2$ -functor  $V \mapsto R_V$ , a certain Poisson variety  $X_V$  called the associated variety of  $V$ . The arc space of the associated variety is deeply connected to the graded vertex algebra (cf. [Section 4.5](#)). The associated variety is a fundamental geometrical invariant that captures important properties of the vertex algebra.

Another functor, studied in [Chapter 5](#), is the Zhu functor  $V \mapsto \text{Zhu}(V)$ . It attaches to any vertex algebra an associative filtered algebra which allows to parameterize the simple modules of the vertex algebra in the best situation [282]. The graded Zhu's algebra of a vertex algebra  $V$  is a Poisson algebra deeply related to the associated  $X_V$ . Thus the knowledge of the associated variety is also important for the representation theory of vertex algebras. In fact, the associated varieties of vertex algebras, especially in the context of affine ones (those corresponding to affine Kac–Moody Lie algebras), play an analogue role to the associated varieties of primitive ideals of the enveloping algebra of a simple Lie algebra. [Figure 0.1](#) summarizes the different functors. We warn that the diagram is not commutative in general.



**Fig. 0.1** Functors from the category of vertex algebras

From a given vertex algebra, there are several ways to construct new vertex algebras: the coset construction is one of them, the BRST construction is another one. The BRST construction comes up in several places. In particular it is used to define the  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras, an important class of sophisticated vertex algebras associated with nilpotent elements of simple Lie algebras.

The appearance of the AGT conjecture in physics led many researchers towards these algebraic structures. The  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras were introduced and developed by Zamolodchikov, Fateev–Lukyanov, Feigin–Frenkel and Kac–Roan–Wakimoto, [62, 113, 117, 182] while their finite-dimensional analogues, the finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras introduced by Premet [248, 249], have caught attention for different reasons that are more related to classical problems in representation theory. Thus  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras arise in geometric representation theory and mathematical physics. They are related with integrable systems, the two-dimensional conformal field theory and the geometric Langlands program.

The study of  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras is the major motivation of the book. They can be regarded as affinizations of finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras, and can also be considered as generalizations of affine Kac–Moody algebras and Virasoro algebras. They quantize the arc space of the Slodowy slices associated with nilpotent elements.

Since they are not finitely generated by Lie algebras, the formalism of vertex algebras is necessary to study them. The construction of affine  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras is the main purpose of [Part III](#). In this context, associated varieties of  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras are important tools related to the singularities of nilpotent Slodowy slices. In [Part III](#) is introduced the BRST cohomology for the different blocks of [Figure 0.1](#), specifically:

- Poisson algebras (coordinate rings of Slodowy slices, studied in [Chapter 7](#)),
- Associative algebras (finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras, studied in [Chapter 8](#)),
- Poisson vertex algebras (coordinate rings of the arc spaces of Slodowy slices, studied in [Chapter 9](#)),
- Vertex algebras (affine  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras, studied in [Chapter 9](#) and [Chapter 10](#))

The nicest vertex algebras are those which are both rational and lisse. The rationality means the complete reducibility of modules. The lisse condition means that the associated variety has dimension zero. If a vertex algebra  $V$  is rational and lisse, then it gives rise to a rational conformal field theory. In particular, the characters of simple  $V$ -modules form a vector-valued modular functions and, moreover, the category of  $V$ -modules is a modular tensor category, so that one can associate with it an invariant of knots.

Lisse (or  $C_2$ -cofinite) vertex algebras are natural generalizations of finite-dimensional algebras. The modular invariance of characters still holds without the rationality assumption. In fact the geometry of the associated variety often reflects algebraic properties of the vertex algebra. Vertex algebras whose associated variety has only finitely symplectic leaves are also of great interest for several reasons [\[42\]](#). They were referred to as quasi-lisse vertex algebras by the first author and Kazuya Kawazetsu [\[32\]](#), and have been intensively studied since that time. [Part IV](#) is about this family of vertex algebras. Examples of lisse and quasi-lisse vertex algebras are presented in [Chapter 11](#) and [Chapter 12](#). Although the quasi-lisse condition is much weaker than the finiteness condition required for lisse or rational vertex algebras, quasi-lisse vertex are still nice for many reasons that are explained in [Chapter 13](#). In particular their characters still satisfy certain modular invariant properties.

In the case where the vertex algebra is an affine vertex algebra, its associated variety is a conical subvariety of the corresponding simple Lie algebra, invariant by its adjoint group. Such vertex algebras are quasi-lisse if and only if the associated variety is contained in the nilpotent cone. For  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras, it happens when the associated variety is contained in a nilpotent Slodowy slices. When the associated variety is symplectic (which is the case of chiral differential operators) it loosely implies the simplicity of the corresponding Poisson vertex algebras. All these observations are exploited to study more advanced aspects of the representation theory of  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras, such as the rationality question or the obtention of collapsing levels, see [Chapter 14](#).

Associated varieties not only capture some of the important properties of vertex algebras but also have interesting relationships with the Higgs branches of four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theories (SCFTs) as discovered by Christopher Beem and Leonardo Rastelli and coauthors [\[57\]](#). For instance one can deduce the modular invariance of Schur indices of 4D  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  SCFTs from the theory of vertex algebras. On the other hand, Jethro Van Ekeren and Reimundo [\[102\]](#) Heluani recently observed that the arc space of the associated variety is involved in the chiral homology of elliptic curves with coefficients in a quasiconformal vertex algebra. It is believed by physicists that vertex algebras coming from 4D  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  SCFTs are quasi-lisse. This implies a number of interesting conjectures and expectations that are presented in [Chapter 15](#) in connections with the 4D/2D duality in physics.

**Conventions and notation**

Throughout the book, the ground field will be the field  $\mathbb{C}$  of complex numbers unless otherwise specified. We shall work with the Zariski topology, and by *variety* we mean a reduced and separated scheme of finite type over  $\mathbb{C}$ . We denote the smooth part of a variety  $X$  by  $X_{\text{reg}}$  and its complement by  $X_{\text{sing}}$ . By a point of a scheme of finite type over  $\mathbb{C}$  we always mean a closed point. For a subscheme  $Z$  of a scheme  $X$ , the reduced subscheme of  $X$  with underlying space  $Z$  is denoted by  $Z_{\text{red}}$ .





**Part I**  
**Vertex algebras: definitions and examples**

This part aims to introduce the notion of vertex algebras. The heart of the matter is to give a definition. This is done in [Chapter 2](#) after preliminary results on formal series. We establish also the first properties, and present basic examples (in [Chapter 3](#)), essentially examples of vertex algebras generated by infinite-dimensional Lie algebras. Any finite-dimensional vertex algebra is commutative. Thus even the smallest examples of noncommutative vertex algebras require significant work.

Commutative vertex algebras are not, nevertheless, without significance. The structure sheaf of the arc spaces yields to interesting commutative vertex algebras. In fact, arc spaces not only provide examples of commutative vertex algebras, but also serve as powerful tools in the study of general vertex algebras. We start the book with their study in [Chapter 1](#) from a slightly different point of view than the usual one, adopted for instance in the theory of singularities.

# Chapter 1

## Jet schemes and arc spaces

This chapter is devoted to the study of jet schemes and arc spaces associated with a scheme  $X$  defined over the field of complex numbers.

Roughly speaking, an arc on a scheme  $X$  is a formal path on  $X$ , that is, a morphism from the formal disc  $D = \text{Spec } \mathbb{C}[[z]]$  to  $X$ . Jets on  $X$  are obtained by truncation of such paths at a finite order.

The study of singularities via the space of arcs was initiated by Nash [245]. He conjectured a close relationship between the geometry of the arc space and the singularities of  $X$ , see for instance Ishii and Kollár [169]. More precisely, he suggested that studying the images under the truncation morphisms of the space of arcs should provide information about the fibers over the singular points in a resolution of singularities of  $X$ . The work of Mustață [242] supports these predictions; for instance, rational singularities of a locally complete intersection variety can be detected by the irreducibility of all its jet schemes. The space of arcs also plays a crucial role in motivic integration, serving as the domain over which functions are integrated. We direct the reader to the recent book by Chambert-Loir, Nicaise, and Sebag [84], as well as the references provided therein, for further insights into this topic.

It turns out that arc spaces are also of great importance in the theory of vertex algebras. One of the primary reasons is that the pushforward of the structure sheaf of the arc scheme over a scheme  $X$  possesses the structure of a sheaf of commutative vertex algebras over  $X$  ([59, 122]), as detailed in Chapter 2. Furthermore, every vertex algebra is canonically filtered by the Li filtration ([214, 215]), and the associated graded space is a quotient of the space of functions on the arc space of the associated scheme of the vertex algebra, as explained in Chapter 4 for further details. Thus, the space of functions on an arc space will be the most crucial example of commutative vertex algebras.

In later chapters, we will explore applications of the geometry of arc spaces to vertex algebras. Conversely, vertex algebras also find applications to arc spaces, see [10, 33].

The chapter is organized as follows. Section 1.1 covers the jet construction of differential algebras. Section 1.2, Section 1.3, and Section 1.4 address initial properties and examples pertaining to arc schemes. We delve into the geometrical properties

of arc spaces in [Section 1.5](#). In the context of vertex algebras, it's also necessary to consider the *loop space*  $\mathcal{L}X$  of an affine scheme  $X$ , discussed in [Section 1.6](#). Arc spaces of group schemes acting on a scheme are discussed in [Section 1.7](#).

## 1.1 Jet construction of differential algebras

In this book, a *differential algebra* is a unital commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $A$  equipped with a derivation  $\partial$ , that is, a homomorphism of vector spaces  $\partial: A \rightarrow A$  satisfying the Leibniz product rule  $\partial(ab) = \partial(a)b + a\partial(b)$  for every  $a, b \in A$ .

A *differential algebra homomorphism*  $f: A \rightarrow A'$  between two differential algebras  $(A, \partial)$  and  $(A', \partial')$  is a  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra homomorphism which commutes with the derivations, that is,  $\partial'(f(a)) = f(\partial(a))$  for every  $a \in A$ . We denote by  $\text{Dif. Alg}$  the category of differential algebras, and by  $\text{Alg}$  that of commutative  $\mathbb{C}$  algebras.

**Lemma 1.1** *For any finitely generated unital commutative algebra  $R$ , there exists a unique (up to an isomorphism) differential algebra  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R$  such that*

$$\text{Hom}_{\text{Dif. Alg}}(\mathcal{J}_\infty R, A) \cong \text{Hom}_{\text{Alg}}(R, A) \quad (1.1)$$

for any differential algebra  $A$ .

**Proof** The uniqueness of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R$  follows from Yoneda's lemma.

Let us show the existence. First, let  $R = \mathbb{C}[x_1, \dots, x_N]$  with  $N \geq 1$ . We define  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R$  to be the polynomial ring  $\mathbb{C}[\partial^j x_i : i = 1, \dots, N, j \geq 0]$  with infinitely many variables  $\partial^j x_i, i = 1, \dots, N, j \geq 0$ , with the differential

$$\partial: \partial^j x_i \longmapsto \partial^{j+1} x_i, \quad (1.2)$$

We have the embedding

$$j: R \hookrightarrow \mathcal{J}_\infty R, \quad x_i \longmapsto \partial^0 x_i, \quad (1.3)$$

and  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R$  is generated by  $R$  as a differential algebra. From now, we identify  $x_i$  with  $\partial^0 x_i$ . It is clear that  $(\mathcal{J}_\infty R, \partial)$  satisfies the desired property.

Next, let  $R$  be general. We may assume that

$$R = \mathbb{C}[x_1, \dots, x_N] / \langle f_1, f_2, \dots, f_r \rangle$$

with  $f_i \in \mathbb{C}[x_1, \dots, x_N]$ . We define

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty R = \mathbb{C}[\partial^j x_i : i = 1, \dots, N, j \geq 0] / \langle \partial^j f_i : i = 1, \dots, r, j \geq 0 \rangle, \quad (1.4)$$

where  $f_i$  is considered as an element of  $\mathbb{C}[\partial^j x_i : i = 1, \dots, N, j \geq 0]$  by the embedding  $j$ . Since  $\langle \partial^j f_i : i = 1, \dots, r, j \geq 0 \rangle$  is a differential ideal,  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R$  is naturally a differential algebra with the derivation  $\partial$ . Because  $\langle \partial^j f_i : i = 1, \dots, r, j \geq 0 \rangle$

is the smallest differential ideal of  $\mathbb{C}[\partial^j x_i : i = 1, \dots, N, j \geq 0]$  containing  $\langle f_1, f_2, \dots, f_r \rangle$ ,  $(\mathcal{J}_\infty R, \partial)$  satisfies the required property.  $\square$

The differential algebra  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R$  is called the *jet algebra* of  $R$ .

By the proof of [Lemma 1.1](#) we have the embedding  $j : R \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_\infty R$  given by the correspondence (1.3). In particular,  $R$  can be regarded as a subalgebra of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R$  and the isomorphism (1.1) is given by restriction.

Observe that the correspondence  $R \mapsto \mathcal{J}_\infty R$  is functorial. If  $f : R \rightarrow R'$  is an algebra homomorphism, then we naturally obtain a morphism  $\mathcal{J}_\infty f : \mathcal{J}_\infty R \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_\infty R'$  making the following diagram commutative:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} R & \xrightarrow{f} & R' \\ j \downarrow & & \downarrow j \\ \mathcal{J}_\infty R & \xrightarrow{\mathcal{J}_\infty f} & \mathcal{J}_\infty R' \end{array}$$

**Lemma 1.2** *Let  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  be finitely generated unital commutative algebras. Then*

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty(R_1 \otimes R_2) \cong \mathcal{J}_\infty R_1 \otimes \mathcal{J}_\infty R_2$$

*as differential algebras, where the differential of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R_1 \otimes \mathcal{J}_\infty R_2$  is given by  $\Delta(\partial) = \partial \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \partial$ .*

**Proof** For any differential algebra  $A$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hom}_{\text{Alg}}(R_1 \otimes R_2, A) &\cong \text{Hom}_{\text{Alg}}(R_1, A) \otimes \text{Hom}_{\text{Alg}}(R_2, A) \\ &\cong \text{Hom}_{\text{Diff. Alg}}(\mathcal{J}_\infty R_1, A) \otimes \text{Hom}_{\text{Diff. Alg}}(\mathcal{J}_\infty R_2, A) \\ &\cong \text{Hom}_{\text{Diff. Alg}}(\mathcal{J}_\infty R_1 \otimes \mathcal{J}_\infty R_2, A). \end{aligned}$$

This concludes the proof.  $\square$

**Corollary 1.1** *Let  $A$  be a finitely generated commutative Hopf algebra with counit  $\epsilon : A \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ , coproduct  $\Delta : A \rightarrow A \otimes A$  and antipode  $S : A \rightarrow A$ . Then  $\mathcal{J}_\infty A$  is a commutative Hopf algebra with counit  $\mathcal{J}_\infty \epsilon$ , coproduct  $\mathcal{J}_\infty \Delta$  and antipode  $\mathcal{J}_\infty S$ . Moreover, if  $M$  is a comodule over  $A$  with comodule map  $\mu : M \rightarrow A \otimes M$ , then  $\mathcal{J}_\infty M$  is a comodule over  $\mathcal{J}_\infty A$  with comodule map  $\mathcal{J}_\infty \mu$ .*

**Proof** Note that  $\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathbb{C} = \mathbb{C}$ . Hence  $\mathcal{J}_\infty \epsilon$  defines an algebra homomorphism  $\mathcal{J}_\infty A \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ . It is straightforward to check the assertion using [Lemma 1.2](#).  $\square$

For any  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $A$ , we set

$$A[[z]] = \left\{ \sum_{n \geq 0} a_n z^n : a_n \in A \right\}, \quad (1.5)$$

which is naturally an algebra. Note that  $A \otimes \mathbb{C}[[z]] \not\subseteq A[[z]]$  in general.

As an algebra,  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R$  has the following characterization.

**Proposition 1.1** *For a finitely generated unital commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $R$ ,  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R$  is the unique (up to an isomorphism) unital commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra such that*

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(\mathcal{J}_\infty R, A) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(R, A[[z]])$$

for any unital commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $A$ .

**Proof** The uniqueness follows from Yoneda's lemma.

For  $f \in \mathcal{J}_\infty R$ , we set

$$e^{z\partial} f = \sum_{n \geq 0} \frac{1}{n!} (\partial^n f) z^n \in (\mathcal{J}_\infty R)[[z]].$$

Next, for  $\alpha \in \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(\mathcal{J}_\infty R, A)$ , we define  $\Phi(\alpha) \in \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(R, A[[z]])$  by

$$\Phi(\alpha)(f) = \alpha(e^{z\partial} f) = \sum_{n \geq 0} \alpha(\partial^n f / n!) z^n, \quad f \in R.$$

Since  $e^{z\partial}(fg) = e^{z\partial}(f)e^{z\partial}(g)$ ,  $\Phi(\alpha)$  is an algebra homomorphism. Hence,  $\Phi$  defines a map  $\Phi: \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(\mathcal{J}_\infty R, A) \rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(R, A[[z]])$ .

Conversely, define a map  $\Psi: \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(R, A[[z]]) \rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(\mathcal{J}_\infty R, A)$  by

$$\Psi(\beta)(\partial^n f) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \partial_z^n (\beta(f)), \quad f \in R, n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}.$$

It is easy to see that  $\Psi$  is well defined and we have  $\Phi \circ \Psi = \Psi \circ \Phi = \mathrm{id}$ . This completes the proof.  $\square$

We have

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty R = \varinjlim_m \mathcal{J}_m R, \tag{1.6}$$

where  $\mathcal{J}_m R$  is the subalgebra of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R$  generated by  $\partial^j x_i$  with  $i = 1, \dots, N$ ,  $j = 0, \dots, m$  in the presentation (1.4). The inductive limit is taken with respect to the natural inclusions  $\mathcal{J}_n R \hookrightarrow \mathcal{J}_m R$ , for  $n \leq m$ .

The proof of the following assertion is similar to that of Proposition 1.1 and is left to the reader.

**Proposition 1.2** *Let  $R$  be a finitely generated unital commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra. For  $m \geq 0$ ,  $\mathcal{J}_m R$  is the unique (up to isomorphisms) commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra such that*

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(\mathcal{J}_m R, A) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(R, A[z]/(z^{m+1}))$$

for any unital commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $A$ .

**Exercise 1.1** Let  $K$  be a field of characteristic  $p > 0$ . Let us call a unital commutative  $K$ -algebra  $A$  a *differential algebra* if it is equipped with linear maps

$$\partial^{[n]}: A \rightarrow A, \quad n \geq 0,$$

(that corresponds to the divided power differential  $\partial^n/n!$ ) such that

$$\partial^{[n]}(ab) = \sum_{j=0}^n \partial^{[j]}(a) \partial^{[n-j]}(b), \quad a, b \in A.$$

Show that statements of [Lemma 1.1](#), [Proposition 1.1](#) and [Proposition 1.2](#) hold by replacing  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra by  $K$ -algebra and defining  $\mathcal{J}_m R$  to be the subalgebra generated by  $\partial^{[j]}x_i$  with  $i = 1, \dots, N, j = 0, \dots, m$ .

## 1.2 Arc spaces for affine schemes

Let  $\text{Sch}$  be the category of schemes over  $\mathbb{C}$ .

Let  $X$  be an affine scheme of finite type, that is,  $X = \text{Spec } R$  for some finitely generated unital commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $R$ . Define

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty X := \text{Spec}(\mathcal{J}_\infty R). \quad (1.7)$$

Then by [Proposition 1.1](#),

$$\begin{aligned} \{\mathbb{C}\text{-points of } \mathcal{J}_\infty X\} &= \text{Hom}_{\text{Sch}}(\text{Spec } \mathbb{C}, \mathcal{J}_\infty X) = \text{Hom}_{\text{Alg}}(\mathcal{J}_\infty R, \mathbb{C}) \\ &\cong \text{Hom}_{\text{Alg}}(R, \mathbb{C}[[z]]) = \text{Hom}_{\text{Sch}}(D, X), \end{aligned}$$

where  $D$  is the (formal) disc defined by

$$D = \text{Spec } \mathbb{C}[[z]].$$

A morphism  $\gamma: D \rightarrow X$  is called an *arc* of  $X$ . The scheme  $\mathcal{J}_\infty X$ , whose  $\mathbb{C}$ -points are arcs of  $X$ , is called the *arc space* of  $X$ . Note that  $\mathcal{J}_\infty X$  is a scheme of infinite type in general.

By [Proposition 1.1](#), we have

$$\text{Hom}_{\text{Sch}}(\text{Spec } A, \mathcal{J}_\infty X) \cong \text{Hom}_{\text{Sch}}(\text{Spec } A[[z]], X) \quad (1.8)$$

for any commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $A$ , and the arc space  $\mathcal{J}_\infty X$  is characterized as the unique scheme satisfying this property (see e.g. [106, VI.1]).

We also define for  $m \geq 0$

$$\mathcal{J}_m X = \text{Spec}(\mathcal{J}_m R). \quad (1.9)$$

By the similar argument using [Proposition 1.2](#), we find that the  $\mathbb{C}$ -points of  $\mathcal{J}_m X$  are the *m-jets* of  $X$ , that is, the morphisms

$$\mathrm{Spec}(\mathbb{C}[z]/(z^{m+1})) \longrightarrow X.$$

The scheme  $\mathcal{J}_m X$  is called the *m-th jet scheme* of  $X$ . It is a scheme of finite type.

By [Proposition 1.2](#), the *m-th jet scheme*  $\mathcal{J}_m X$  is characterized as the unique scheme satisfying

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Sch}}(\mathrm{Spec} A, \mathcal{J}_m X) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Sch}}(\mathrm{Spec} A[z]/(z^{m+1}), X) \quad (1.10)$$

for any commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $A$ .

Denote by  $\pi_m$  the canonical morphism

$$\pi_m: \mathcal{J}_m(X) \longrightarrow \mathcal{J}_0(X) \cong X$$

induced by the projection

$$\mathbb{C}[z]/(z^{m+1}) \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}[z]/(z) \cong \mathbb{C}.$$

More generally, we have truncation morphisms:

$$\pi_{m,n}: \mathcal{J}_m(X) \longrightarrow \mathcal{J}_n(X), \quad m \geq n,$$

induced by the projection

$$\mathbb{C}[z]/(z^{m+1}) \twoheadrightarrow \mathbb{C}[z]/(z^{n+1}).$$

Namely,  $\pi_{m,n}$  is the affine scheme morphism whose comorphism is the embedding of  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebras  $\mathcal{J}_n R \hookrightarrow \mathcal{J}_m R$ .

By [\(1.6\)](#), we have

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty X = \varinjlim_m \mathcal{J}_m X \quad (1.11)$$

in the category of affine schemes. For  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , we have the canonical truncation morphism

$$\pi_{\infty,m}: \mathcal{J}_\infty(X) \longrightarrow \mathcal{J}_m(X) \quad (1.12)$$

whose comorphism is the embedding of  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebras  $\mathcal{J}_m R \hookrightarrow \mathcal{J}_\infty R$ .

The canonical injection  $\mathbb{C} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}[z]/(z^{m+1})$  induces a morphism  $\iota_m: X \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_m(X)$  whose comorphism is the canonical projection of  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebras  $\mathcal{J}_m R \twoheadrightarrow R$ . Since  $\pi_m \circ \iota_m = \mathrm{id}_X$ , we get that  $\pi_m$  is surjective and  $\iota_m$  is injective.

*Example 1.1* Let

$$X = \mathrm{Spec} \mathbb{C}[x, y, z]/(x^2 + yz) \subset \mathbb{A}^3.$$

The equations of the embedding of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(X)$  in  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathbb{A}^3)$  are given by the vanishing of the coefficients of the polynomial in the variable  $t$ ,

$$(x + (\partial x)t + \frac{1}{2}(\partial^2 x)t^2 + \cdots)^2 + (y + (\partial y)t + \frac{1}{2}(\partial^2 y)t^2 + \cdots)(z + (\partial z)t + \frac{1}{2}(\partial^2 z)t^2 + \cdots),$$



in  $\mathbb{C}[[t]]$  or, equivalently, by the following equations:

$$\begin{cases} x^2 + yz & = 0 \\ 2x(\partial x) + y(\partial z) + z(\partial y) & = 0 \\ x(\partial^2 x) + (\partial x)^2 + (\partial y)(\partial z) + \frac{1}{2}(y(\partial^2 z) + z(\partial^2 y)) & = 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots \end{cases}$$

The truncation morphism  $\pi_{\infty, m}: \mathcal{J}_{\infty}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_m(X)$  is given by forgetting the coordinates  $\partial^i x, \partial^i y, \partial^i z$ , for  $i > m$ .

In the context of vertex algebras, it will be sometimes convenient to set

$$x_{(-i-1)} := \frac{1}{i!} \partial^i x,$$

for  $x \in R \subset \mathcal{J}_{\infty} R$ .

### 1.3 Arc spaces for general schemes

The following results are due to Greenberg ([151, 152]). We omit the proofs.

**Theorem 1.2 (Greenberg)** *Let  $X$  be a scheme of finite type.*

(i) *For any  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  there exists a unique scheme  $\mathcal{J}_m X$  such that*

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Sch}}(\mathrm{Spec} A, \mathcal{J}_m X) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Sch}}(\mathrm{Spec} A[z]/(z^{m+1}), X)$$

*for any commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $A$ . Equivalently,*

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Sch}}(Z, \mathcal{J}_m X) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Sch}}(Z \times_{\mathrm{Spec} \mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}[z]/(z^{m+1}), X)$$

*for any scheme  $Z$ .*

(ii) *there exists a unique scheme  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty} X$  such that*

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Sch}}(\mathrm{Spec} A, \mathcal{J}_{\infty} X) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Sch}}(\mathrm{Spec} A[[z]], X)$$

*for any commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $A$ . Equivalently,*

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Sch}}(Z, \mathcal{J}_{\infty} X) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Sch}}(Z \widehat{\times}_{\mathrm{Spec} \mathbb{C}} \mathrm{Spec} \mathbb{C}[[z]], X)$$

*for any scheme  $Z$ , where  $Z \widehat{\times}_{\mathrm{Spec} \mathbb{C}} \mathrm{Spec} \mathbb{C}[[z]]$  is the formal completion of  $Z \times \mathrm{Spec} \mathbb{C}[[z]]$  with respect to  $Z \times \{0\}$ .*

Thus, the  $\mathbb{C}$ -points of  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$  are the  $\mathbb{C}[z]/(z^{m+1})$ -points of  $X$ , and the  $\mathbb{C}$ -points of  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty}(X)$  are the  $\mathbb{C}[[z]]$ -points of  $X$ . From [Theorem 1.2](#), we have for example

that  $\mathcal{J}_0(X) \simeq X$  and that  $\mathcal{J}_1(X) \simeq TX$ , where  $TX$  denotes the total tangent bundle of  $X$ .

We have a canonical projection  $\pi_{m,n}: \mathcal{J}_m(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_n(X)$  for  $m \geq n$ . It is defined at the level of the functor of points using [Theorem 1.2 \(i\)](#): the induced map

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Sch}}(\mathrm{Spec} A[z]/(z^{m+1}), X) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Sch}}(\mathrm{Spec} A[z]/(z^{n+1}), X)$$

is induced from the truncation morphism  $A[z]/(z^{m+1}) \rightarrow A[z]/(z^{n+1})$ . Similarly, we have a canonical projection  $\pi_{\infty,m}: \mathcal{J}_{\infty}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_m(X)$  for  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ .

For an arbitrary scheme  $X$  of finite type, the following lemma allows to describe the jet schemes  $\mathcal{J}_m X$ , for  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , and the arc scheme  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty} X$  from the affine case.

**Lemma 1.3** *Given any  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \cup \{\infty\}$  and any open subset  $U$  of  $X$ ,  $\mathcal{J}_m(U) = \pi_m^{-1}(U)$ .*

*Proof* We follow the arguments of [\[104\]](#). Assume first  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ . Let  $A$  be a  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra and

$$j_m: \mathrm{Spec} A \rightarrow \mathrm{Spec} A[z]/(z^{m+1})$$

be the morphism induced by truncation. An  $A$ -valued point of  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$  is a morphism of schemes  $\gamma: \mathrm{Spec} A[z]/(z^{m+1}) \rightarrow X$ . Such a morphism is an  $A$ -valued point of  $\pi_m^{-1}(U)$  if and only if  $\gamma \circ j_m$  factors through  $U$ . Clearly, if  $\gamma$  is an  $A$ -valued point of  $\mathcal{J}_m(U)$ , that is, the image of  $\gamma$  lies in  $U$ , then  $\gamma$  is an  $A$ -valued point of  $\pi_m^{-1}(U)$ .

Conversely, assume that  $\gamma: \mathrm{Spec} A[z]/(z^{m+1}) \rightarrow X$  is an  $A$ -valued point of  $\pi_m^{-1}(U)$ . Then  $\gamma \circ j_m$  factors through  $U$ . Note that the set of prime ideals of  $A[z]/(z^{m+1}) = A \otimes \mathbb{C}[z]/(z^{m+1})$  is in one-to-one correspondence with the set of prime ideals of  $A$  since  $\mathrm{Spec} \mathbb{C}[z]/(z^{m+1})$  contains a unique element. Hence,  $\gamma$  induces a map from  $\mathrm{Spec} A[z]/(z^{m+1})$  to  $U$  (just between sets). Because  $U$  is open in  $X$ , we have  $\mathcal{O}_U \cong \mathcal{O}_X|_U$ . Hence the map induced from the morphism of schemes  $\gamma$  is automatically a morphism, too. So  $\gamma$  induces a morphism  $\mathrm{Spec} A[z]/(z^{m+1}) \rightarrow U$ , that is, an  $A$ -valued point of  $\mathcal{J}_m(U)$ .

For  $m = \infty$ , the statement is obtained by taking the projective limit since  $\pi_{\infty,0}^{-1}(U) = \varprojlim_m \pi_m^{-1}(U)$  and  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty}(U) = \varprojlim_m \mathcal{J}_m(U)$ .  $\square$

It follows from the lemma that for an arbitrary scheme  $X$  of finite type with an affine open covering  $\{U_i\}_{i \in I}$ , its jet scheme  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$  is obtained by glueing the jet schemes  $\mathcal{J}_m(U_i)$  (see [\[104, 168\]](#)). Over an affine open subset  $U_i \subset X$ , the space of arcs is described by

$$((\pi_{\infty,0})_* \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{J}_{\infty} X})(U_i) = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{J}_{\infty} X}(\pi_{\infty,0}^{-1}(U_i)) = \varprojlim \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{J}_m X}(\pi_m^{-1}(U_i)) = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{J}_{\infty} X}(\mathcal{J}_{\infty} U_i),$$

where  $(\pi_{\infty,0})_* \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{J}_{\infty} X}$  denotes the pushforward sheaf of  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{J}_{\infty} X}$  induced by

$$\pi_{\infty,0}: \mathcal{J}_{\infty} \rightarrow X.$$

In particular, the structure sheaf  $(\pi_{\infty,0})_* \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{J}_{\infty}(X)}$  is a sheaf of differential algebras on  $X$ .

### 1.4 Functorial properties

The map from a scheme to its jet schemes, or its arc space, is functorial. If  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  is a morphism of schemes, then we naturally obtain a morphism  $\mathcal{J}_m f: \mathcal{J}_m(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_m(Y)$  making the following diagram commutative,

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{J}_m(X) & \xrightarrow{\mathcal{J}_m f} & \mathcal{J}_m(Y) \\
 \pi_m \downarrow & & \downarrow \pi_m \\
 X & \xrightarrow{f} & Y
 \end{array}$$

In terms of arcs, it means that  $\mathcal{J}_m f(\alpha) = f \circ \alpha$  for  $\alpha \in \mathcal{J}_m(X)$ . This also holds for  $m = \infty$ .

In addition, we have the following results.

**Lemma 1.4** *Let  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \cup \{\infty\}$ . For every schemes  $X, Y$ , we have a canonical isomorphism*

$$\mathcal{J}_m(X \times Y) \simeq \mathcal{J}_m(X) \times \mathcal{J}_m(Y).$$

For  $X, Y$  affines, and  $m = \infty$ , the lemma is just a reformulation of [Lemma 1.2](#).

**Proof** Assume first that  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ . Then for any affine scheme  $Z$  in  $Sch$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Hom}(Z, \mathcal{J}_m(X \times Y)) &\cong \text{Hom}(Z \times_{\text{Spec } \mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}[z]/(z^{m+1}), X \times Y) \\
 &\cong \text{Hom}(Z \times_{\text{Spec } \mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}[z]/(z^{m+1}), X) \times \text{Hom}(Z \times_{\text{Spec } \mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}[z]/(z^{m+1}), Y) \\
 &\cong \text{Hom}(Z, \mathcal{J}_m(X)) \times \text{Hom}(Z, \mathcal{J}_m(Y)) \\
 &\cong \text{Hom}(Z, \mathcal{J}_m(X) \times \mathcal{J}_m(Y)),
 \end{aligned}$$

whence the statement in this case. For  $m = \infty$ , just replace  $\mathbb{C}[z]/(z^{m+1})$  with  $\mathbb{C}[[z]]$  and take the completion  $Z \widehat{\times}_{\text{Spec } \mathbb{C}} \text{Spec } \mathbb{C}[[z]]$  instead of  $Z \times_{\text{Spec } \mathbb{C}} \mathbb{C}[z]/(z^{m+1})$ .  $\square$

Let  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  be a morphism between affine schemes  $X, Y \in Sch$ . Recall that  $f$  is called *formally smooth* (resp. *unramified*, *étale*) if for every  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $A$ , every nilpotent ideal  $J$  of  $A$ , and every commutative square,

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{Spec } B & \xrightarrow{\varphi_0} & X \\
 \downarrow & \nearrow \varphi & \downarrow f \\
 \text{Spec } A & \xrightarrow{\psi} & Y,
 \end{array}$$

where  $B = A/J$ , there exists one (resp. at most one, one unique) diagonal arrow  $\varphi$ , called the *lifting*, making the two triangles commutatives, [154].

Since  $f$  is of finite type (the schemes  $X, Y$  are of finite type), the morphism  $f$  is formally smooth if and only if it is smooth. For the relations between formal and standard smoothness we refer for instance to [228, Chapter 10, Section 28].

**Lemma 1.5** *If  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  is a smooth surjective morphism between affine schemes  $X, Y \in \text{Sch}$ , then for every  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ ,  $\mathcal{J}_m f$  is also smooth and surjective. Moreover,  $\mathcal{J}_\infty f$  is formally smooth and surjective.*

Recall [271, proposition 4.8] that a morphism of schemes  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  is surjective if and only if for any field  $K$  and any  $y \in Y(K)$  there is a field extension  $L/K$  and  $x \in X(L)$  whose image by  $X(L) \rightarrow Y(L)$  is the image of  $y$  under  $Y(K) \rightarrow Y(L)$ .

**Proof** We follow the proof of [84, Proposition 3.7.1 and 3.7.4]. We prove at the same time the statements for  $\mathcal{J}_m f$  and  $\mathcal{J}_\infty f$ . In the latter case, set  $m = \infty$  and for every  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $A$ , read  $A[z]/(z^{m+1})$  as  $A[[z]]$ .

Let us first prove the surjectivity. Let  $K$  be a field. Given a  $K$ -valued point  $\mathcal{J}_m Y(K)$  is the same as giving a morphism  $\psi: \text{Spec } K[z]/(z^{m+1}) \rightarrow Y$ . Denoting by  $\iota_K: \text{Spec } K \rightarrow \text{Spec } K[z]/(z^{m+1})$  the natural closed immersion, the composition map  $\psi \circ \iota_K: \text{Spec } K \rightarrow Y$  yields a  $K$ -valued point  $y$ . Since  $f$  is surjective, there is a field extension  $L/K$  and  $x \in X(L)$  whose image by  $X(L) \rightarrow Y(L)$  is the image of  $y$  under  $Y(K) \rightarrow Y(L)$ . Hence we get an  $L$ -valued point  $\varphi_0: \text{Spec } L \rightarrow X$  such that the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Spec } L & \xrightarrow{\varphi_0} & X \\ \downarrow \iota_L & & \downarrow f \\ \text{Spec } L[z]/(z^{m+1}) & \xrightarrow{\mu} \text{Spec } K[z]/(z^{m+1}) \xrightarrow{\psi} & Y, \end{array}$$

where  $\mu: \text{Spec } L[z]/(z^{m+1}) \rightarrow \text{Spec } K[z]/(z^{m+1})$  is the natural morphism induced from  $K \hookrightarrow L$ . Assume first that  $m < \infty$ . Then the ideal of  $\ker \iota_L^*$  is generated by  $(z)$ , hence it is nilpotent in  $L[z]/(z^{m+1})$ . The morphism  $f$  being formally smooth, there exists a morphism  $\varphi: \text{Spec } L[z]/(z^{m+1}) \rightarrow X$ , making the two triangles commutative:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Spec } L & \xrightarrow{\varphi_0} & X \\ \downarrow \iota_L & \nearrow \varphi & \downarrow f \\ \text{Spec } L[z]/(z^{m+1}) & \xrightarrow{\psi \circ \mu} & Y, \end{array}$$

that is,  $\mathcal{J}_m f(\varphi) = \psi'$ , with  $\psi' := \psi \circ \mu$ . This proves the surjectivity of  $\mathcal{J}_m f$ .

Assume now that  $m = \infty$ . Since  $\mathcal{J}_\infty X$  is the projective limit of the  $\mathcal{J}_m X$ , in order to show the surjectivity of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty f$  it is enough to check the compatibility of  $\mathcal{J}_m f$  with the truncation morphisms  $\pi_{m,n}: \mathcal{J}_m X \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_n X$ . The foregoing shows that for every  $n$ , there exists a morphism  $\varphi_n: \text{Spec } L[z]/(z^{n+1}) \rightarrow X$  such that  $\psi' \circ \iota_n = f \circ \varphi_n$ , that is,  $\pi_{\infty,n}(\psi) = \mathcal{J}_n f(\varphi_n)$ :

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{Spec } L & \xrightarrow{\varphi_0} & X \\
 \downarrow \iota & \nearrow \varphi_n & \downarrow f \\
 \text{Spec } L[z]/(z^{n+1}) & \xrightarrow{\quad} & Y \\
 \downarrow \iota_n & \nearrow \psi' & \\
 \text{Spec } L[[z]], & & 
 \end{array}$$

where  $\iota_n: \text{Spec } L[z]/(z^{n+1}) \rightarrow \text{Spec } L[[z]]$  is the canonical closed immersion. Moreover,  $\pi_{m,n}(\varphi_m) = \varphi_n$  for every  $m \geq n$ . Therefore, the family  $(\varphi_n)_n$  defines an  $L$ -valued point of  $\varprojlim \mathcal{J}_n(X)$ , hence, an  $L$ -arc  $\varphi$  of  $X$ . This proves the surjectivity of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty f$ .

We now show that  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$  is formally smooth, for  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \cup \{\infty\}$ . As before, we prove together the statement for  $\mathcal{J}_m f$  and  $\mathcal{J}_\infty f$ . Notice that for  $m < \infty$ ,  $\mathcal{J}_m f$  is of finite type because  $f$  is so. Hence  $\mathcal{J}_m f$  will be smooth if formally smooth.

Let  $A$  be a  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra,  $J$  a nilpotent ideal of  $A$  and set  $B = A/J$ . Let

$$\psi: \text{Spec } A[z]/(z^{m+1}) \rightarrow Y$$

be an  $A$ -valued point of  $\mathcal{J}_m Y$  and

$$\varphi_0: \text{Spec } B[z]/(z^{m+1}) \rightarrow X$$

a  $B$ -valued point of  $\mathcal{J}_m X$  such that  $f \circ \varphi_0 = \psi \circ j$ ,

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{Spec } B[z]/(z^{m+1}) & \xrightarrow{\varphi_0} & X \\
 \downarrow j & & \downarrow f \\
 \text{Spec } A[z]/(z^{m+1}) & \xrightarrow{\psi} & Y,
 \end{array}$$

where  $j: \text{Spec } B[z]/(z^{m+1}) \rightarrow \text{Spec } A[z]/(z^{m+1})$  is the canonical closed immersion. The ideal of  $\ker j^*$  is generated by  $J[z]/(z^{m+1})$ , hence it is nilpotent. Since  $f$  is formally smooth, there exists a morphism  $\varphi: \text{Spec } A[z]/(z^{m+1}) \rightarrow X$  making the two triangles commutatives:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{Spec } B[z]/(z^{m+1}) & \xrightarrow{\varphi_0} & X \\
 \downarrow j & \searrow \varphi & \downarrow f \\
 \text{Spec } A[z]/(z^{m+1}) & \xrightarrow{\psi} & Y.
 \end{array}$$

This shows that the morphism  $\mathcal{J}_m f$  is formally smooth. Indeed, by definition, an  $A$ -valued point of  $\mathcal{J}_m Y$  (respectively, a  $B$ -valued point of  $\mathcal{J}_m X$ ) is an  $A[z]/(z^{m+1})$ -valued point of  $Y$  (respectively,  $B[z]/(z^{m+1})$ -valued point of  $X$ ).  $\square$

*Remark 1.1* Similarly, one can show that if  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  is a formally étale morphism of affine schemes, then the canonical morphism  $\mathcal{J}_m(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_m(Y) \times_Y X$  induced by  $\mathcal{J}_m(f)$  and  $\pi_m: \mathcal{J}_m(Y) \rightarrow Y$  is an isomorphism. Hence [Lemma 1.3](#) also follows from this fact applied to the open immersion  $U \hookrightarrow X$  since  $\pi_m^{-1}(U) \cong \mathcal{J}_m(X) \times_X U$ .

## 1.5 Geometric properties of arc spaces

It is known that the geometry of the jet schemes  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$ , for  $m \geq 1$ , is closely linked to that of  $X$ . More precisely, we can transport some geometrical properties from  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$  to  $X$ .

The following proposition gives examples of such phenomena.

**Proposition 1.3** *Let  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , and let  $X$  be an affine scheme of finite type. If  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$  is smooth (respectively, irreducible, reduced, normal, locally a complete intersection) for some  $m$ , then so is  $X$ .*

For smoothness, the converse is true, even with “every  $m$ ” instead of “for some  $m$ ”. In fact, for smooth varieties, we have the following more precise statement, [[104](#), Corollary 2.11].

**Proposition 1.4** *If  $X$  is a smooth variety of dimension  $N$ , then the truncation morphism  $\pi_{m,p}$ , for  $p \leq m$ , is a Zariski locally trivial projection with fiber isomorphic to  $\mathbb{A}^{(m-p)N}$ . In particular,  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$  is a smooth variety of dimension  $(m+1)N$ .*

**Proof** Around every point in  $X$  we can find an open subset  $U$  and an étale morphism  $U \rightarrow \mathbb{A}^N$ . Using [Remark 1.1](#) the assertion reduced to the case where  $X$  is the affine space  $\mathbb{A}^N$ , in which case the statement is clear by [Section 1.1](#) and [Section 1.2](#).  $\square$

For the other properties stated in [Proposition 1.3](#), the converse is not true in general. We refer for instance to [\[168, §3\]](#) for counter-examples. See also [\[241\]](#) for counter-examples in the setting of nilpotent orbit closures in a simple Lie algebra.

The following lemma gives a necessary and sufficient condition for the converse of [Proposition 1.3](#) to hold for irreducibility. Recall that the smooth part of a variety  $X$  is denoted by  $X_{\text{reg}}$ , and its complement by  $X_{\text{sing}}$ .

**Lemma 1.6** *Assume that  $X$  is an irreducible reduced affine scheme of finite type over  $\mathbb{C}$ , and let  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ . Then the Zariski closure of  $\pi_{X,m}^{-1}(X_{\text{reg}})$  is an irreducible component of  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$ , and  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$  is irreducible if and only if  $\pi_{X,m}^{-1}(X_{\text{sing}})$  is contained in the Zariski closure of  $\pi_{X,m}^{-1}(X_{\text{reg}})$ .*

**Proof** Since  $X_{\text{reg}}$  is smooth and irreducible, the Zariski closure  $\overline{\pi_{X,m}^{-1}(X_{\text{reg}})}$  of  $\pi_{X,m}^{-1}(X_{\text{reg}})$  is an irreducible closed subset of  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$  of dimension  $(m+1)\dim X$  by [Proposition 1.4](#). Then the lemma easily follows from the fact that we have the decomposition

$$\mathcal{J}_m(X) = \pi_{X,m}^{-1}(X_{\text{sing}}) \cup \overline{\pi_{X,m}^{-1}(X_{\text{reg}})}$$

of closed subsets, and that  $\pi_{X,m}^{-1}(X_{\text{sing}})$  does not contain  $\overline{\pi_{X,m}^{-1}(X_{\text{reg}})}$ .  $\square$

It was suggested by Nash that the study of the geometry of  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$ , or of  $\pi_{\infty,m}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(X))$ , should give information about the singularities of  $X$ . For example, we have the following result ([\[242, Corollary 4.2\]](#)).

**Proposition 1.5** *If  $X$  is an integral curve, then for any  $m \geq 1$ ,  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$  is irreducible if and only if  $X$  is smooth.*

**Proof** If  $x \in X$  is a singular point, then  $\dim T_x X \geq 2$  and by [\[242, Lemma 4.1\]](#), it follows that for every  $m \geq 1$ ,  $\dim \pi_{m,0}^{-1}(x) \geq m+1$ . Therefore,  $\pi_{m,0}^{-1}(x)$  gives an irreducible component of  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$  according to [Lemma 1.6](#).  $\square$

In the same spirit, motivated by the case of the nilpotent cone of a reductive Lie algebra (see [Example 1.3](#)), Eisenbud and Frenkel conjectured the following result, proved by Mustařă ([\[242\]](#)).

**Theorem 1.3** *Let  $X$  be an irreducible affine variety over  $\mathbb{C}$ .*

- (i) *If  $X$  is a complete intersection, then  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$  is irreducible for every  $m \geq 1$  if and only if  $X$  has rational singularities.*
- (ii) *If  $X$  is a complete intersection and if  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$  is irreducible for some  $m \geq 1$ , then  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$  is also reduced.*

We have seen that jet schemes and arc spaces share several functorial properties. For topological properties, they behave rather differently. The main reason is that  $\mathbb{C}[[z]]$  is a domain, contrary to  $\mathbb{C}[z]/(z^{m+1})$ . Thereby, although  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(X)$  is not of finite type in general, its geometric properties are somehow simpler than those of the finite jet schemes  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$ .

Let us now turn to topological properties of the arc spaces. As a rule, for  $X$  a scheme, we shall denote by  $X_{\text{red}} \subset X$  the reduced scheme associated with  $X$ . When  $X = \text{Spec } R$  is affine, this is nothing but the affine scheme  $X_{\text{red}} = \text{Spec}(R/\sqrt{0})$ , with  $\sqrt{0}$  the radical of  $R$ .

**Lemma 1.7** *Let  $X$  be a scheme. The natural morphism  $X_{\text{red}} \rightarrow X$  induces an isomorphism*

$$\mathcal{J}_{\infty} X_{\text{red}} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{J}_{\infty} X$$

*of topological spaces.*

**Proof** We may assume that  $X = \text{Spec } R$ , with  $R$  a ring. An arc  $\alpha$  of  $X$  corresponds to a ring homomorphism  $\alpha^*: R \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[[z]]$ . Since  $\mathbb{C}[[z]]$  is an integral domain, it decomposes as  $\alpha^*: R \rightarrow R/\sqrt{0} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[[z]]$ . Thus,  $\alpha$  is an arc of  $X_{\text{red}}$ .  $\square$

Note that [Lemma 1.7](#) is false for the schemes  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$ .

### ! Warning

If  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty} X$  is reduced, then  $X$  is reduced, but  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty} X$  no need to be reduced if  $X$  is reduced.

---

The following example was discovered by Sebag [\[256\]](#): let  $X$  be the hypersurface of  $\mathbb{A}^2$  defined by equation  $x^3 - y^2 = 0$ . Then  $X$  is reduced, and one can verify that  $3y(\partial x) - 2x(\partial y)$  is a nilpotent element of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_{\infty} X]$ .

Mustață's result ([Theorem 1.3](#)) furnishes a converse to the warning, in the case where  $X$  is a locally complete intersection with rational singularities ([\[242\]](#)).

**Theorem 1.4** *If  $X$  is a locally complete intersection with rational singularities, then  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty}$  is reduced (and irreducible).*

If  $X$  is a point (as topological space), then  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty}(X)$  is also a point (as topological space), because  $\text{Hom}(D, X) = \text{Hom}(\mathbb{C}, \mathbb{C}[[z]])$  consists of only one element. Thus, [Lemma 1.7](#) implies the following.

**Corollary 1.2** *If  $X$  is zero-dimensional, then  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty}(X)$  is also zero-dimensional.*

In contrast to jet schemes, the irreducibility property is preserved for the space of arcs.

**Theorem 1.5 (Kolchin)** *The arc scheme  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty}(X)$  is irreducible if and only if  $X$  is irreducible.*

**Proof** Since  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty} X \cong \mathcal{J}_{\infty} X_{\text{red}}$  as topological spaces, we may assume that  $X$  is reduced. Assume first that  $X$  is smooth. In this case, the result is easy. Indeed, by [Proposition 1.4](#), the jet schemes  $\mathcal{J}_m X$  are smooth for any  $m$  and the canonical projections  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty} X \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_m X$  are all surjective. Therefore  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty} X = \varprojlim_m \mathcal{J}_m X$  with the projective limit topology is irreducible, too.



Consider now the general case. We argue by induction on  $d = \dim X$ , the  $d = 0$  case being trivial. By Hironaka's Theorem, there is a resolution of singularities  $f: X' \rightarrow X$ . In particular,  $f$  is a proper morphism and  $X'$  is smooth. Suppose that  $Z$  is a proper closed subset of  $X$  such that  $f$  is an isomorphism over  $U = X \setminus Z$ .

We claim that

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty(X) = \mathcal{J}_\infty(Z) \cup \text{Im}(\mathcal{J}_\infty f). \quad (1.13)$$

Indeed, since  $f$  is proper, the Valuative Criterion for properness implies that an arc  $\gamma: \text{Spec } \mathbb{C}[[z]] \rightarrow X$  lies in the image of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(f)$  if and only if the induced morphism  $\bar{\gamma}: \text{Spec } \mathbb{C}((z)) \rightarrow X$  can be lifted to  $X'$  (moreover, if the lifting of  $\bar{\gamma}$  is unique, then the lifting of  $\gamma$  is also unique). On the other hand,  $\gamma$  does not lie in  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(Z)$  if and only if  $\bar{\gamma}$  factors through  $U \hookrightarrow X$ . In this case, the lifting of  $\bar{\gamma}$  exists and is unique since  $f$  is an isomorphism over  $U$ . This proves (1.13).

The smooth case implies that  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(X')$  is irreducible and so is  $\text{Im}(\mathcal{J}_\infty f)$ . Hence by (1.13) it only remains to prove that  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(Z)$  is contained in the closure of  $\text{Im}(\mathcal{J}_\infty f)$ .

Consider the irreducible decomposition  $Z = Z_1 \cup \dots \cup Z_r$ , inducing by  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(Z) = \mathcal{J}_\infty(Z_1) \cup \dots \cup \mathcal{J}_\infty(Z_r)$ . Since  $f$  is surjective and proper, for any  $i$ , there is an irreducible component  $Z'_i$  of  $f^{-1}(Z_i)$  such that the induced map  $Z'_i \rightarrow Z_i$  is surjective. By the Generic Smoothness Theorem ([158, Corollary 10.7]), one can find open subsets  $U'_i$  and  $U_i$  in  $Z'_i$  and  $Z_i$ , respectively, such that induced morphisms  $g_i: U'_i \rightarrow U_i$  are smooth and surjective. In particular, we get

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty(U_i) = \text{Im}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(g_i)) \subseteq \text{Im}(\mathcal{J}_\infty f).$$

On the other hand, by induction, every  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(Z_i)$  are irreducible. Since  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(U_i)$  is a nonempty open subset of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(Z_i)$ , it follows that

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty(Z_i) \subseteq \overline{\text{Im}(\mathcal{J}_\infty f)}$$

for every  $i$ . This completes the proof of the theorem.  $\square$

This result is classically referred to as the Kolchin irreducibility theorem, and is an analogue for arc schemes of a theorem in differential algebra [203, IV.17, Prop. 10].

As a consequence of Kolchin's Irreducibility Theorem, if  $X_1, \dots, X_r$  are the irreducible components of  $X$ , then  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(X_1), \dots, \mathcal{J}_\infty(X_r)$  are the irreducible components of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty X$ .

**Lemma 1.8** *Let  $Y$  be an irreducible affine scheme, and let  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  be a morphism that restricts to a bijection between some open subsets  $U \subset X$  and  $V \subset Y$ . Then  $\mathcal{J}_\infty f: \mathcal{J}_\infty(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_\infty(Y)$  is dominant.*

**Proof** The map  $\mathcal{J}_\infty f$  restricts to the isomorphism  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(U) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{J}_\infty(V)$ , and the open subset  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(V)$  is dense in  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(Y)$  since  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(Y)$  is irreducible.  $\square$

*Remark 1.2* Note that all results of Section 1.4 Section 1.5 hold for any scheme of finite type (not necessarily affine).

## 1.6 Loop spaces

In the context of vertex algebras one needs also to consider the *loop space*  $\mathcal{L}X$  of an affine scheme  $X$ . One of the reasons is that an  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty X)$ -module as a vertex algebra is the same as a *smooth module* over the topological ring  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X)$  (see [Section 2.13](#)).

**Proposition 1.6** *Let  $X$  be an affine scheme of finite type over  $\mathbb{C}$ .*

- (i) *There exists a unique, up to isomorphism, ind-scheme  $\mathcal{L}X$  which is the inductive limit of affine schemes  $\mathcal{L}_n X$  of infinite type such that for any commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $A$ ,*

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(\mathcal{O}(X), A((z))) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X), A),$$

where  $A((z)) = \varinjlim_n z^{-n} A[[z]]$ .

- (ii) *If  $X$  is smooth, then  $\mathcal{L}X$  is formally smooth.*

For a commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $A$ , by

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X), A)$$

we always mean the set of *continuous morphisms*, that is, the morphisms from  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X)$  to  $A$  which factorize through one of the quotients of the projective limit,

$$\rho_{\infty, n}: \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X) \longrightarrow \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}_n X),$$

where the schemes  $\mathcal{L}_n X$  are defined in the proof below.

**Proof** The unicity of the ind-scheme  $\mathcal{L}X$  follows from Yoneda's lemma.

- (i) Assume first that  $X = \mathbb{A}^N = \mathrm{Spec} \mathbb{C}[x^i]_{i=1, \dots, N}$ . Then set

$$\mathcal{L}X = \varinjlim_n \mathcal{L}_n X, \quad \mathcal{L}_n X := \mathrm{Spec} \mathbb{C}[x^i_{(-j-1)}]_{i, j \geq -n},$$

where the coordinate  $x^i_{(-j-1)}$  is defined by sending a morphism  $\gamma: \mathbb{C}[x^i]_i \rightarrow \mathbb{C}((z))$  giving by  $\gamma(x^i) = \sum_{j \geq -\infty} \gamma^i_{(-j-1)} z^j$  to the scalar  $\gamma^i_{(-j-1)}$ . We have

$$\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X) = \varprojlim_n \mathbb{C}[x^i_{(-j-1)}]_{i, j \geq -n}, \quad (1.14)$$

with respect to the surjective homomorphisms

$$\rho_{m, n}: \mathbb{C}[x^i_{(-j-1)}]_{i, j \geq -m} \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}[x^i_{(-j-1)}]_{i, j \geq -n}, \quad m \geq n.$$

A continuous algebra morphism from  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X)$  to a  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $A$  is the same as a morphism from  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X)$  to  $A$  which factorizes through one the quotient morphisms

$$\rho_{\infty, n}: \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X) \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}[x^i_{(-j-1)}]_{i, j \geq -n}.$$

Hence we get that for every commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $A$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X), A) &\cong \varinjlim_n \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(\mathbb{C}[x_{(-j-1)}^i]_{i,j \geq -n}, A) \\ &\cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(\mathcal{O}(X), \varinjlim_n z^{-n} A[[z]]) \\ &\cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(\mathcal{O}(X), A((z))), \end{aligned}$$

and  $\mathcal{L}X$  satisfies the required condition.

Suppose now that  $X = \mathrm{Spec} R$  is an affine subscheme of  $\mathbb{A}^N$  defined by equations  $f_1, \dots, f_r$ . Any polynomial  $f \in \mathbb{C}[x^i]_{i=1, \dots, N}$  induces a morphism of ind-schemes  $\tilde{f}: \mathcal{L}\mathbb{A}^N \rightarrow \mathcal{L}\mathbb{A}$  via base extension. Hence one may realize the loop space  $\mathcal{L}X$  as the sub-ind-scheme of  $\mathcal{L}\mathbb{A}^N$  defined by the equations  $\tilde{f}_1, \dots, \tilde{f}_r$ . More concretely, replacing  $x^i$  by  $x^i(z) = \sum_{j \geq -n} x_{(-j-1)}^i z^j$  in the equations  $f_k$ , we get, for each  $n$ , a system of equations in  $\mathbb{C}[x_{(-j-1)}^i : i = 1, \dots, N, j \geq -n]$  which defines a subscheme in  $\mathcal{L}\mathbb{A}^N$ . Our desired ind-scheme  $\mathcal{L}X$  is the inductive limit of these schemes as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

(ii) Assume that  $X = \mathrm{Spec} R$  is smooth. We need to prove that for any surjection of  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebras  $B \rightarrow A$  whose kernel  $J$  satisfies  $I^n = 0$  for some  $n$ , the map of sets  $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(R, B((z))) \rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Alg}}(R, A((z)))$  is surjective. But the kernel of  $B((z)) \rightarrow A((z))$  is  $J((z))$  which is also nilpotent of order  $n$ . So the smoothness of  $R$  implies that any morphism  $R \rightarrow A((z))$  can be lifted to a morphism  $R \rightarrow B((z))$ .  $\square$

Since  $X$  is separated, the valuative criterion for separated morphisms gives an inclusion of the arc space  $\mathcal{J}_\infty X$  into the loop space  $\mathcal{L}X$ . One could extend the definition to any scheme, and the inclusion

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty X \subset \mathcal{L}X$$

would still hold. The valuative criterion for properness guarantees that this inclusion is a bijection if and only if  $X$  is proper. In fact, if  $X$  is proper, let's say projective, then there is no difference between  $A[[z]]$ -points and  $A((z))$ -points of  $X$ . In this book, we only need to consider the case of affine schemes. We refer the reader to [191] for an appropriate construction in a more general setting.

## 1.7 Arc spaces of group schemes

A *pro-algebraic group* is an inverse limit of algebraic groups. We refer to [207] for the basic theory of pro-algebraic groups (following [255]). About the theory of group schemes we refer to [236] (referred to as *algebraic group scheme* or shortly *algebraic group* in Milne's book).

As a consequence of Lemma 1.4 we get the following result.

**Lemma 1.9** *Let  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  (respectively,  $m = \infty$ ). If  $G$  is a group scheme over  $\mathbb{C}$ , then  $\mathcal{J}_m(G)$  is also a group scheme (respectively, a pro-algebraic group scheme) over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Moreover, if  $G$  acts on a scheme  $X$ , then  $\mathcal{J}_m(G)$  also acts on  $\mathcal{J}_m(X)$ .*

*Proof* According to [Lemma 1.4](#), the multiplication morphism  $\mu: G \times G \rightarrow G$  induces a morphism  $\mathcal{J}_m\mu: \mathcal{J}_m(G \times G) \cong \mathcal{J}_mG \times \mathcal{J}_mG \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_mG$  for any  $m$ . Moreover, since the jet of a point is a point, the restrictions to  $\{e\} \times G \rightarrow G$  and  $G \times \{e\} \rightarrow G$  of  $\mu$  induces morphisms  $\{e\} \times \mathcal{J}_mG \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_mG$  and  $\mathcal{J}_mG \times \{e\} \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_mG$  and, so, the neutral element  $e$  of  $G$  is still a neutral element for the operation  $\mathcal{J}_m\mu$ . From this, it is easy to verify that the operation  $\mathcal{J}_m\mu$  gives to  $\mathcal{J}_mG$  a group scheme (respectively, a pro-algebraic group scheme) structure.

Suppose now that  $G$  acts on  $X$ . The above group scheme (respectively, pro-algebraic group scheme) structure shows that  $\mathcal{J}_mG$  acts on  $\mathcal{J}_mX$  using the map  $\mathcal{J}_m(G \times X) \cong \mathcal{J}_mG \times \mathcal{J}_mX \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_mX$  induced from the action map  $G \times X \rightarrow X$ .  $\square$

*Remark 1.3* As a consequence of [Lemma 1.9](#), if  $G$  is a linear algebraic group (that is, an affine algebraic group) acting on an affine variety  $X$ , the action comorphism,

$$\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty X) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G) \otimes \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty X),$$

is a morphism of differential algebras, hence is a morphism of commutative vertex algebras (see [Section 2.10](#) for the notion of *commutative vertex algebra*).

*Example 1.2* Let  $G$  be a linear algebraic group,  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$ . By [Lemma 1.9](#),  $\mathcal{J}_\infty G$  is an affine pro-algebraic group, whose  $\mathbb{C}$ -points are the  $\mathbb{C}[[t]]$ -points of  $G$ . We denote by  $G[[t]]$  the set of  $\mathbb{C}$ -points of  $G$ . We have for all  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ ,

$$\text{Lie}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G) = \mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{g}[[t]], \quad \text{Lie}(\mathcal{J}_m G) = \mathcal{J}_m \mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{g}[t]/(t^{m+1}) = \mathfrak{g} \otimes \mathbb{C}[t]/(t^{m+1}),$$

with Lie bracket:

$$[xt^n, yt^r] = [x, y]t^{n+r}, \quad x, y \in \mathfrak{g}, \quad n, r \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}, \quad (1.15)$$

where  $xt^n$  stands for  $x \otimes t^n$ . Indeed, by definition, for  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \cup \{\infty\}$ ,  $\text{Lie}(\mathcal{J}_m G)$  is the Lie algebra of the left-invariant vector fields on  $\mathcal{J}_m G$ , that is,

$$\text{Lie}(\mathcal{J}_m G) = \{D \in \text{Der}(\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_r G)) : \Delta \circ D = (1 \otimes D) \circ \Delta\}$$

(see [Appendix C](#), [Appendix C.3](#)), where  $\Delta: \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_m G) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_m G) \otimes \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_m G)$  is the coproduct induced by the coproduct of  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ , see [Corollary 1.1](#). Note that if  $\Delta(f) = \sum_i u_i \otimes v_i$  for  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ , we have

$$\Delta(f_{(-n-1)}) = \sum_i \sum_{k=0}^n (u_i)_{(k-n-1)} \otimes (v_i)_{(-k-1)}, \quad (1.16)$$

where  $f_{(-n-1)} = \partial^n f/n!$ . This is clear for  $m = \infty$  since  $\Delta$  is a homomorphism of differential algebras, and the coproduct of  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_m G)$  is obtained by restricting

the coproduct of  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)$  to  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_m G)$ . Let  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  and consider the Lie algebra homomorphism  $\phi: \mathfrak{g}[t]/(t^{m+1}) \rightarrow \text{Der}(\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_m G))$  defined by

$$\phi(xt^r)f_{(-n-1)} = (x_L f)_{(r-n-1)}, \quad (1.17)$$

where  $f_{(n)} = 0$  for  $n \geq 0$  and  $x_L$  is the left-invariant vector field on  $G$  corresponding to  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ . We find from (1.16) that the image of  $\phi$  is contained in  $\text{Lie}(\mathcal{J}_m G)$ , and thus, we have the Lie algebra homomorphism

$$\psi: \mathfrak{g}[t]/(t^{m+1}) \longrightarrow \text{Lie}(\mathcal{J}_m G).$$

The map  $\psi$  is injective since  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$ . Therefore,  $\phi$  must be isomorphism since  $\dim \mathfrak{g}[t]/(t^{m+1}) = \dim \text{Lie}(\mathcal{J}_m G)$ . As this is true for all  $m \geq 0$ , we find that  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]] \cong \text{Lie}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)$ , and that the action of  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  on  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)$  as left-invariant vector fields is given by the formula (1.17).

By Lemma 1.9, the adjoint action of  $G$  on its Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  induces an action of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(G)$  on  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}) = \mathfrak{g}[[t]]$ , and the coadjoint action of  $G$  on  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  induces an action of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(G)$  on  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*)$ .

*Example 1.3* Assume that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is simple, and let  $\mathcal{N}$  be the *nilpotent cone* of  $\mathfrak{g}$  which is the set of nilpotent elements of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . The reader is referred to Appendix D.4 for more details about the nilpotent cone.

Let  $p_1, \dots, p_\ell$  be homogeneous generators of the polynomial algebra  $\mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g})^G$ . By Theorem D.3 (i),  $\mathcal{N}$  is the reduced scheme of  $\mathfrak{g}$  defined by the augmentation ideal  $\mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g})_+^G := (p_1, \dots, p_\ell)$ . Hence,  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathcal{N})$  is the subscheme of  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  defined by the equations  $\partial^j p_i, i = 1, \dots, \ell$  and  $j \geq 0$ . Moreover, still by Theorem D.3 (i), the nilpotent cone is a complete intersection, which is irreducible and reduced, and by Theorem D.3 (ii), it has rational (hence canonical) singularities. So by Mustața's result (Theorem 1.4), all jet schemes  $\mathcal{J}_m(\mathcal{N})$ ,  $m \geq 1$ , are irreducible. Moreover, they are all reduced and complete intersection ([242, Proposition 1.5]).

On the other hand, it was shown that by Raïs–Tauvel [252] and, independently, Beilinson–Drinfeld [60] (see also [105]) that:

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}/G) \cong \mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g} // \mathcal{J}_\infty G,$$

where  $\mathfrak{g}/G := \text{Spec } \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g})^G$  and  $\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g} // \mathcal{J}_\infty G := \text{Spec } \mathcal{O}([\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}]^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G})$ . In other words, the invariant ring  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g})^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G}$  is the polynomial ring

$$\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}/G)) = \mathbb{C}[\partial^j p_i : i = 1, \dots, \ell, j \geq 0],$$

since  $\mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}/G) = \mathbb{C}[p_1, \dots, p_\ell]$ . In particular,

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathcal{N}) = \text{Spec } \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}) // \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g})_+^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G},$$

where  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g})_+^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G}$  is the augmentation ideal of  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g})^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G}$ . In [105], Eisenbud and Frenkel have used these results to extend results of Kostant in the setting of jet

schemes: they obtained that  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g})$  is free over  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g})^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G}$ , which is an important result in representation theory.

For  $G$  a linear algebraic group, we described the Lie algebra of  $\mathcal{J}_m G$  for  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \cup \{\infty\}$  in [Example 1.2](#). It can be alternatively understood as follows.

Consider the truncation morphisms (1.12):

$$\pi_{m,n}: \mathcal{J}_m G \longrightarrow \mathcal{J}_n G,$$

with  $m \geq n$ , and denote by  $K_{m,n}$  the kernel of the group morphism  $\pi_{m,n}$ . So we have an exact sequence for all  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \cup \{\infty\}$  in the category of groups:

$$1 \longrightarrow K_{m,n} \longrightarrow \mathcal{J}_m G \xrightarrow{\pi_{m,n}} \mathcal{J}_n G \longrightarrow 1. \quad (1.18)$$

For  $n = 0$ , the above exact sequence splits through the  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra morphism  $\mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[[t]]/(t^{m+1}) = \mathbb{C}[t]/(t^{m+1})$  with the convention that  $t^{\infty+1} = 0$ . Hence we have an isomorphism of algebraic groups for all  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , and of groups for  $m = \infty$ ,

$$\mathcal{J}_m G = K_{m,0} \rtimes G,$$

using  $\mathcal{J}_0 G \cong G$ . If  $m$  is finite, then  $\mathcal{J}_m G$  is an algebraic group and its Lie algebra is well defined: it coincides with the Lie algebra  $\mathcal{J}_m(\mathfrak{g}) = \mathfrak{g} \otimes \mathbb{C}[t]/(t^{m+1})$  with natural Lie bracket, see (1.15). Then one can define the Lie algebra of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty G$  as the projective limit in the category of Lie algebras of  $\text{Lie}(\mathcal{J}_m G)$ .

The advantage of the the view point adopted in [Example 1.2](#) is that it gives the explicit action of  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]] = \text{Lie}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)$  on  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)$  as left-invariant vector fields, see (1.17). The above view point is, nevertheless, useful to define the notion of pro- $\mathcal{J}_\infty G$ -modules and the integrability condition with respect to  $\mathcal{J}_\infty G$ .

**Definition 1.1** Let  $G$  be a linear algebraic group. A *pro-module* over  $\mathcal{J}_\infty G$  is a group module  $\rho: \mathcal{J}_\infty G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$  for some complex vector space  $V$  such that any  $v \in V$  is contained in a finite-dimensional  $\mathcal{J}_\infty G$ -submodule  $W$  of  $V$  satisfying for  $m$  large enough:

- the group  $K_{\infty,m}$  acts trivially on  $W$ ,
- the induced representation  $\rho_m^W: \mathcal{J}_\infty G/K_{\infty,m} \cong \mathcal{J}_m G \rightarrow \text{GL}(W)$  is algebraic.

**Definition 1.2** Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be any finite-dimensional Lie algebra. A *pro-module* over  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  is a Lie algebra module  $\pi: \mathfrak{g}[[t]] \rightarrow \mathfrak{gl}(V)$  for some complex vector space  $V$  such that any  $v \in V$  is contained in a finite-dimensional  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$ -submodule  $W$  of  $V$  on which  $t^{m+1}\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  acts trivially on  $W$  for  $m$  large enough.

Note that a  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$ -module  $V$  is a pro-module over  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  if and only if it is locally finite and *smooth*, that is, for all  $v \in V$  there is  $m \geq 0$  such that  $t^{m+1}\mathfrak{g}[[t]]v = 0$ .

By differentiating, we obtain an obvious functor from the category of pro-modules over  $\mathcal{J}_\infty G$  to the category pro-modules over  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  if  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$ .

**Definition 1.3** Let  $G$  be a linear algebraic group,  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$ . A pro-module  $(V, \pi)$  over  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  is  $\mathcal{J}_\infty G$ -integrable if there is a pro-module structure  $(V, \rho)$  over  $\mathcal{J}_\infty G$  such that  $\pi = d\rho$ . In other words,  $(V, \pi)$  is  $\mathcal{J}_\infty G$ -integrable if it lies in the image of the above functor.

The following theorem is probably standard although we have not found any reference: see [260] for further detail.

**Theorem 1.6** *Assume that  $G$  is a connected reductive algebraic group, with  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$ . Let  $V$  be a smooth and locally finite module over  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$ . Then  $V$  is  $\mathcal{J}_\infty G$ -integrable if and only if the following condition holds:*

- (1) *the action of  $t\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  is locally nilpotent,*
- (2) *every finite-dimensional  $\mathfrak{g}$ -submodule  $W$  of  $V$  is  $G$ -integrable, that is, comes from a structure of an algebraic  $G$ -modules  $G \rightarrow \text{GL}(W)$ .*

*Remark 1.4* If  $\mathfrak{g}$  is semisimple and  $G$  is simply-connected, then Condition (2) is vacuous.





## Chapter 2

# Operator product expansion and vertex algebras

In this chapter, we collect the basic definitions (see [Section 2.7](#)) and standard properties of vertex algebras. We give several equivalent characterisations of the locality axiom (cf. [Section 2.3](#)), which is the most important axiom of a vertex algebra, and derive from this the Borcherds identities (see [Section 2.3](#) and [Section 2.8](#)). The easiest examples of vertex algebras are the commutative vertex algebras which are discussed in [Section 2.10](#).

The first interesting examples of noncommutative vertex algebras are given in the next chapter ([Chapter 3](#)). Other important examples of noncommutative vertex algebras will occur further in the book.

The best general references for this chapter are [[122](#), [179](#), [95](#)].

### 2.1 Notation

For  $R$  a  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra and  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ , we denote by  $R[[z_1^\pm, \dots, z_n^\pm]]$  the vector space of all  $R$ -valued *formal power series* (or *formal Laurent series*) in the variables  $z_1, \dots, z_n$ , that is, the elements of the form

$$\sum_{i_1 \in \mathbb{Z}} \cdots \sum_{i_n \in \mathbb{Z}} a_{i_1, \dots, i_n} z_1^{i_1} \cdots z_n^{i_n}, \quad (2.1)$$

where each  $a_{i_1, \dots, i_n}$  is in  $R$ . If  $a \in R[[z_1^\pm, \dots, z_n^\pm]]$  and  $b \in R[[w_1^\pm, \dots, w_m^\pm]]$ ,  $m, n > 0$ , then the product  $ab$  is well defined in  $R[[z_1^\pm, \dots, z_n^\pm, w_1^\pm, \dots, w_m^\pm]]$ . But if  $a, b$  are two elements of  $R[[z_1^\pm, \dots, z_n^\pm]]$ , then their product does not make sense in general since the coefficient in a given  $z_i^j$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, n$  and  $j \in \mathbb{Z}$ , of the product may be an infinite sum. However, the product of  $a \in R[[z_1^\pm, \dots, z_n^\pm]]$  by a *Laurent polynomial*, that is, a series as in (2.1) such that  $a_{i_1, \dots, i_n} = 0$  for all but finitely many  $n$ -tuples  $i_1, \dots, i_n$ , is well defined.

Given a formal power series in one variable  $a(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} a_n z^n \in R[[z^\pm]]$ , we define its *residue* at  $z = 0$  as:

$$\operatorname{Res}_{z=0} a(z) := a_{-1}.$$

If  $R = \mathbb{C}$  and if  $a(z)$  is the Laurent series of a meromorphic function defined on a punctured disc at 0, having pole only at 0, then

$$\operatorname{Res}_{z=0} a(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}} \int_{\gamma} a(z) dz,$$

where the integral is taken over any closed curve  $\gamma$  winding once around 0.

## 2.2 Formal delta function

Define the *formal delta-function* by

$$\delta(z-w) = \frac{1}{z} \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \left( \frac{w}{z} \right)^n \in \mathbb{C}[[z^{\pm}, w^{\pm}]].$$

We have

$$\delta(z-w) = \tau_{z,w} \left( \frac{1}{z-w} \right) - \tau_{w,z} \left( \frac{1}{z-w} \right), \quad (2.2)$$

where the two maps  $\tau_{z,w}$  and  $\tau_{w,z}$  are the embeddings of algebras defined by:

$$\begin{aligned} \tau_{z,w} : \mathbb{C}[z, w, z^{-1}, w^{-1}, \frac{1}{z-w}] &\longrightarrow \mathbb{C}((z))((w)), & \frac{1}{z-w} &\longmapsto \frac{1}{z} \sum_{n \geq 0} \left( \frac{w}{z} \right)^n, \\ \tau_{w,z} : \mathbb{C}[z, w, z^{-1}, w^{-1}, \frac{1}{z-w}] &\longrightarrow \mathbb{C}((w))((z)), & \frac{1}{z-w} &\longmapsto -\frac{1}{z} \sum_{n > 0} \left( \frac{z}{w} \right)^n. \end{aligned}$$

Thus the map  $\tau_{z,w}(f)$  is the expansion of  $f$  in  $|z| > |w|$  and  $\tau_{w,z}(f)$  is the expansion of  $f$  in  $|w| > |z|$ .

**Lemma 2.1** For any  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra  $R$  and any  $f \in R[z, z^{-1}]$ , where  $R[z, z^{-1}]$  is the set of all Laurent polynomials in the variable  $z$  with coefficients in  $R$ , we have

$$f(z)\delta(z-w) = f(w)\delta(z-w). \quad (2.3)$$

**Proof** Note that  $f(z) - f(w)$  is divisible by  $z - w$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} (z-w)\delta(z-w) &= (z-w) \left( \tau_{z,w} \left( \frac{1}{z-w} \right) - \tau_{w,z} \left( \frac{1}{z-w} \right) \right) \\ &= \tau_{z,w}(1) - \tau_{w,z}(1) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

whence the assertion. □

*Remark 2.1* In fact, for any formal series  $f \in R[[z, z^{-1}]]$ , the multiplication  $f(z)\delta(z-w)$  makes sense and the equality (2.3) holds.

Both homomorphisms  $\tau_{z,w}$  and  $\tau_{w,z}$  commute with  $\partial_w$  and  $\partial_z$ . Therefore, it follows in the same way as above that

$$(z-w)^{n+1} \frac{1}{n!} \partial_w^n \delta(z-w) = 0 \quad (2.4)$$

for  $n \geq 0$ .

**Lemma 2.2** For  $m, n \geq 0$  we have

$$\text{Res}_{z=0} \left( (z-w)^m \frac{1}{n!} \partial_w^n \delta(z-w) \right) = \delta_{m,n}$$

*Proof* Observe that

$$(z-w)^m \frac{1}{n!} \partial_w^n \delta(z-w) = \tau_{z,w} \left( \frac{1}{(z-w)^{n-m+1}} \right) - \tau_{w,z} \left( \frac{1}{(z-w)^{n-m+1}} \right).$$

The meromorphic function  $f(z) = \frac{1}{(z-w)^{n-m+1}}$ , for fixed  $w \in \mathbb{C}$ , has poles contained in  $\{w, 0, \infty\}$ . It admits the following Laurent series expansions:

$$f(z) = \begin{cases} \tau_{z,w} \left( \frac{1}{(z-w)^{n-m+1}} \right) = \sum_{m \in \mathbb{Z}} a_m(w) z^m & \text{if } |z| > |w| \\ \tau_{w,z} \left( \frac{1}{(z-w)^{n-m+1}} \right) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} b_n(w) z^n & \text{if } |w| > |z|, \end{cases}$$

with  $a_m(w), b_n(w) \in \mathbb{C}[[w^\pm]]$ ,

Now we have

$$\text{Res}_{z=0} \left( \tau_{z,w} \left( \frac{1}{(z-w)^{n-m+1}} \right) \right) = a_{-1}(w) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}} \int_{C_{1,w}} \frac{dz}{(z-w)^{n-m+1}}, \quad (2.5)$$

where  $C_{1,w}$  is the contour described in Figure 2.1 (a circle centred at 0 with radius  $r_1 > |w| = r$ ), while

$$\text{Res}_{z=0} \left( \tau_{w,z} \left( \frac{1}{(z-w)^{n-m+1}} \right) \right) = b_{-1}(w) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}} \int_{C_{2,w}} \frac{dz}{(z-w)^{n-m+1}}, \quad (2.6)$$

where  $C_{2,w}$  is the contour described in Figure 2.1 (a circle centred at 0 with radius  $r_2 < |w| = r$ ).

Clearly, by the residue theorem applied to the meromorphic function  $f(z)$  defined on the domain  $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{w, 0\}$ , we get

$$(2.5) - (2.6) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}} \int_{C_w} \frac{dz}{(z-w)^{n-m+1}} = \delta_{m,n},$$

where  $C_w$  is the contour described in Figure 2.1 (a circle with center  $w$  and radius  $< \min(r - r_2, r_1 - r)$ ). This concludes the proof.

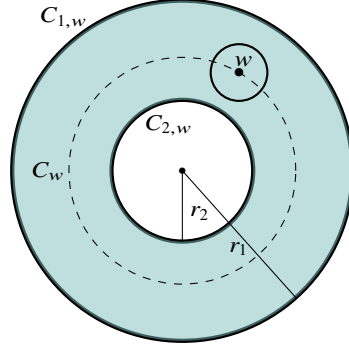


Fig. 2.1 The contour  $C_w$

### 2.3 Locality and Operator product expansion (OPE)

Let  $V$  be a vector space over  $\mathbb{C}$ . We call elements  $a(z)$  of  $(\text{End } V)[[z, z^{-1}]]$  series on  $V$ . For a series  $a(z)$  on  $V$ , we set

$$a_{(n)} = \text{Res}_{z=0} a(z) z^n$$

so that the expansion of  $a(z)$  is

$$a(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} a_{(n)} z^{-n-1}. \quad (2.7)$$

The coefficient  $a_{(n)}$  is called a *Fourier mode* of  $a(z)$ . We write

$$a(z)b = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} a_{(n)} b z^{-n-1}$$

for  $b \in V$ .

**Definition 2.1** A series  $a(z) \in (\text{End } V)[[z, z^{-1}]]$  is called a *field* on  $V$  if for any  $b \in V$ ,  $a(z)b \in V((z))$ , that is, for any  $b \in V$ ,  $a_{(n)}b = 0$  for large enough  $n$ .

In the sequel, the space of all fields on  $V$  will be denoted by  $\mathcal{F}(V)$ .

For  $a(z), b(z) \in \mathcal{F}(V)$ , the product  $a(z)b(z)$  does not make sense in general. However, the *normally ordered product*

$$\circ a(z)b(z)\circ = a(z)_+b(z) + b(z)a(z)_-,$$

where

$$a(z)_+ = \sum_{n<0} a_{(n)}z^{-n-1}, \quad a(z)_- = \sum_{n\geq 0} a_{(n)}z^{-n-1},$$

does make sense and belongs to  $\mathcal{F}(V)$ . However, the normally ordered product is neither commutative nor associative. By definition,  $\circ a(z)b(z)c(z)\circ$  stands for  $\circ a(z)\circ b(z)c(z)\circ$ .

Although  $a(z)b(w)$  makes sense, we also consider the following normally ordered product in  $\text{End}(V)[[z^\pm, w^\pm]]$ :

$$\circ a(z)b(w)\circ = a(z)_+b(w) + b(w)a(z)_-.$$

Note that  $\circ a(z)b(w)\circ v \in V[[z, w]][[z^{-1}, w^{-1}]]$ , while  $a(z)b(w)v \in V((z))((w))$ , for  $a(z), b(z) \in \mathcal{F}(V)$ ,  $v \in V$ .

**Definition 2.2** We say two fields  $a(z), b(z)$  on  $V$  are *mutually local* if

$$(z-w)^N [a(z), b(w)] = 0$$

in  $(\text{End } V)[[z^\pm, w^\pm]]$  for a sufficiently large  $N$ .

We note that a field  $a(z)$  needs not be local to itself. The following proposition is stated in [179], see also [234].

**Proposition 2.1** Fix two fields  $a(z), b(z)$  on a vector space  $V$ . The following assertions are equivalent:

- (i)  $a(z)$  and  $b(z)$  are mutually local, that is,  $(z-w)^N [a(z), b(w)] = 0$  for some  $N \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  in  $(\text{End } V)[[z^\pm, w^\pm]]$ ;
- (ii) There exist  $c_0(w), c_1(w), \dots, c_{N-1}(w) \in \mathcal{F}(V)$  such that

$$[a(z), b(w)] = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} c_n(w) \frac{1}{n!} \partial_w^n \delta(z-w).$$

in  $(\text{End } V)[[z^{\pm 1}, w^{\pm 1}]]$ ;

- (iii) There exist  $c_0(w), c_1(w), \dots, c_{N-1}(w) \in \mathcal{F}(V)$  such that

$$a(z)b(w) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} c_n(w) \tau_{z,w} \left( \frac{1}{(z-w)^{n+1}} \right) + \circ a(z)b(w)\circ$$

and

$$b(w)a(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} c_n(w) \tau_{w,z} \left( \frac{1}{(z-w)^{n+1}} \right) + \circ a(z)b(w)\circ$$

in  $(\text{End } V)[[z^{\pm 1}, w^{\pm 1}]]$ .

**Proof** The direction (iii)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii) is obvious and (ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i) follows from (2.4). We shall show that (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (iii). We have

$$\begin{aligned} a(z)b(w) - \circ a(z)b(w) \circ &= [a(z)_-, b(w)], \\ b(w)a(z) - \circ a(z)b(w) \circ &= [b(w), a(z)_+]. \end{aligned}$$

By the locality assumption,

$$(z-w)^N [a(z)_-, b(w)] = (z-w)^N [b(w), a(z)_+]. \quad (2.8)$$

Observe that the left-hand-side of (2.8) does not have terms greater than  $N-1$  in  $z$  whereas the right does not have terms of negative degree in  $z$ . Hence, they are polynomials of degree at most  $N-1$  in  $z$ . It follows that there exists  $c_j(w) \in (\text{End } V)[[w, w^{-1}]]$ ,  $j = 0, \dots, N-1$ , such that

$$(z-w)^N [a(z)_-, b(w)] = \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} c_j(w) (z-w)^{N-j-1}.$$

For  $v \in V$ , the element  $[a(z)_-, b(w)]v = (a(z)b(w) - \circ a(z)b(w) \circ)v$  belongs to  $V((z)((w)))$ , which is a vector space over  $\mathbb{C}((z)((w)))$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} [a(z)_-, b(w)]v &= \tau_{z,w} \left( \frac{1}{(z-w)^N} \right) (z-w)^N [a(z)_-, b(w)]v \\ &= \tau_{z,w} \left( \frac{1}{(z-w)^N} \right) \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} (z-w)^{N-j-1} c_j(w)v \\ &= \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \tau_{z,w} \left( \frac{1}{(z-w)^{j+1}} \right) c_j(w)v. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $v \in V$  is an arbitrary, we have obtained the first formula of (iii). The second formula is similarly shown. Finally, we need to show that each  $c_j(w)$  is a field. Since we have shown that  $[a(z), b(w)] = \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} c_j(w) \frac{1}{j!} \partial_w^j \delta(z-w)$ , it follows from Lemma 2.2 that

$$c_j(w) = \text{Res}_{z=0}((z-w)^j [a(z), b(w)]). \quad (2.9)$$

As both  $a(z)$  and  $b(w)$  are fields,  $c_j(w)$  is a field as well.  $\square$

By abuse of notation we often just write

$$a(z)b(w) \sim \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \frac{c_n(w)}{(z-w)^{n+1}} \quad (2.10)$$

for the relations of Proposition 2.1 (iii).

**Definition 2.3** Formula (2.10) is called the *operator product expansion* (OPE) of  $a(z)$  and  $b(w)$ .

**Proposition 2.2** The OPE (2.10), or the relations of Proposition 2.1 (iii), is equivalent to the relation,

$$[a_{(m)}, b_{(n)}] = \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \binom{m}{j} (c_j)_{(m+n-j)} \quad (m, n \in \mathbb{Z})$$

for  $a, b \in V$ ,  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , in  $\text{End } V$ .

In the above formulas, the notation  $\binom{m}{j}$  for  $j \geq 0$  and  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  means

$$\binom{m}{j} = \frac{m(m-1) \times \cdots \times (m-j+1)}{j(j-1) \times \cdots \times 1},$$

with the convention  $\binom{m}{0} = 1$ .

**Proof** We only show that (2.10) implies that the above relation. The other direction is easy to see. We have

$$[a_{(m)}, b_{(n)}] = \text{Res}_{w=0} (w^n \text{Res}_{z=0} (z^m [a(z), b(w)])) .$$

As in the same manner as in the proof of Lemma 2.2, we get

$$\text{Res}_{z=0} (z^m [a(z), b(w)]) = \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \text{Res}_{z=w} \left( \frac{z^m}{(z-w)^{j+1}} \right) c_j(w) = \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \binom{m}{j} c_j(w) w^{m-j-1} .$$

This completes the proof.  $\square$

Proposition 2.2 says that the right-hand-side of the OPE encodes all the brackets between all the coefficients of mutually local fields  $a(z)$  and  $b(z)$ .

## 2.4 Example

Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be the unital associative algebra generated by elements  $b_n$ , for  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , with relations

$$[b_m, b_n] = m\delta_{m+n,0}, \quad m, n \in \mathbb{Z} .$$

A  $\mathcal{B}$ -module  $M$  is called *smooth* if for each  $m \in M$  there exists an integer  $N$  such that  $b_n m = 0$  for  $n > N$ . If  $M$  is a smooth  $\mathcal{B}$ -module,

$$b(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} b_n z^{-n-1}$$

is a field on  $M$ . We have

$$[b(z), b(w)] = \sum_{m, n \in \mathbb{Z}} [b_m, b_n] z^{-m-1} w^{-n-1} = \sum_{m \in \mathbb{Z}} m z^{-m-1} w^{m-1} = \partial_w \delta(z-w).$$

Hence,  $b(z)$  is local to itself and

$$b(z)b(w) \sim \frac{1}{(z-w)^2}.$$

## 2.5 $n$ -th product of fields

Let  $a(z), b(z)$  be mutually local fields on  $V$ , so that  $(z-w)^N [a(z), b(w)] = 0$  for some  $N$ . For  $n \geq 0$ , define the field  $a(z)_{(n)}b(z)$  by

$$a(z)_{(n)}b(z) := \text{Res}_{w=0}((w-z)^n [a(w), b(z)]).$$

Then, the OPE of  $a(z)$  and  $b(z)$  is expressed as

$$a(z)b(w) \sim \sum_{j \geq 0} \frac{a(w)_{(j)}b(w)}{(z-w)^{j+1}}, \quad (2.11)$$

see (2.9). (Note that  $a(z)_{(j)}b(z) = 0$  for  $j \geq N$ .)

In fact, the field  $a(z)_{(n)}b(z)$  makes sense for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , where we understand  $\text{Res}_{w=0}((w-z)^n [a(w), b(z)])$  as

$$\text{Res}_{w=0}(\tau_{w,z}((w-z)^n a(w)b(z)) - \text{Res}_{w=0}(\tau_{z,w}((w-z)^n b(z)a(w))).$$

Explicitly, we have

$$a(z)_{(n)}b(z) = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \left( \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{n}{i} (a_{(n-i)}b_{(k+i)} - (-1)^n b_{(n+k-i)}a_{(i)}) \right) z^{-k-1}. \quad (2.12)$$

**Definition 2.4** The field  $a(z)_{(n)}b(z)$  is called the  $n$ -th product of  $a(z)$  and  $b(z)$ .

Note that

$$a(z)_{(-1)}b(z) = \circ a(z)b(z) \circ, \quad (2.13)$$

$$a(z)_{(-n)} \text{id}_V = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{(n-1)!} \partial_z^{n-1} a(z) & \text{if } n > 0, \\ 0 & \text{if } n \leq 0. \end{cases} \quad (2.14)$$

The last formula follows from the fact that



$$a(z)_{(-n)} \text{id}_V = \text{Res}_{w=z} \left( \frac{a(w)}{(w-z)^n} \right)$$

(recall the proof of [Lemma 2.2](#)), where

$$\text{Res}_{w=z} \left( \frac{a(w)}{(w-z)^n} \right) := \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} a(n) \text{Res}_{w=z} \left( \frac{w^{-n-1}}{(w-z)^n} \right).$$

Similarly, we have

$$(\text{id}_V)_{(n)} a(z) = \delta_{n,-1} a(z). \quad (2.15)$$

Also, we have

$$\partial_z (a(z)_{(n)} b(z)) = (\partial_z a(z))_{(n)} b(z) + a(z)_{(n)} (\partial_z b(z)). \quad (2.16)$$

This is clear from the fact that  $\text{Res}_{z=0} \partial_z (\dots) = 0$ .

The  $n$ -th product is not associative. By definition,  $a(z)_{(m)} b(z)_{(n)} c(z)$  stands for  $a(z)_{(m)} (b(z)_{(n)} c(z))$  as in the case of the normally ordered product.

Next lemma is usually referred to as *Dong's Lemma* ([\[212\]](#)).

**Lemma 2.3 (Dong's Lemma)** *If  $a(z)$ ,  $b(z)$ ,  $c(z)$  are three mutually local fields on a vector space  $V$ , then the fields  $a(z)_{(n)} b(z)$  and  $c(z)$  are also mutually local for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .*

**Proof** By assumption there exists  $N \geq 0$  such that

$$(z-w)^N a(z)b(w) = (z-w)^N b(w)a(z), \quad (2.17)$$

$$(z-u)^N a(z)c(u) = (z-u)^N c(u)a(z), \quad (2.18)$$

$$(w-u)^N b(w)c(u) = (w-u)^N c(u)b(w). \quad (2.19)$$

We may assume that  $N+n \geq 0$ . We claim that

$$\begin{aligned} & (w-u)^{4N} (\tau_{z,w}((z-w)^n) a(z)b(w) - \tau_{w,z}((z-w)^n) b(w)a(z)) c(u) \\ &= (w-u)^{4N} c(u) (\tau_{z,w}((z-w)^n) a(z)b(w) - \tau_{w,z}((z-w)^n) b(w)a(z)). \end{aligned} \quad (2.20)$$

Indeed, we have

$$(w-u)^{4N} = (w-u)^N \sum_{s=0}^{3N} \binom{3N}{s} (z-u)^s (w-z)^{3N-s}.$$

If  $0 \leq s \leq N$ ,  $(w-z)^{3N-s} \tau_{z,w}((z-w)^n) = (-1)^{3N-s} \tau_{z,w}((z-w)^{3N-s+n})$  and  $3N-s+n \geq N$ . Thus,  $(w-z)^{3N-s} (\tau_{z,w}((z-w)^n) a(z)b(w) - \tau_{w,z}((z-w)^n) b(w)a(z)) = 0$  by [\(2.17\)](#), and so the left-hand-side of [\(2.20\)](#) is equal to

$$\sum_{s=N+1}^{3N} (w-u)^N (z-u)^s (w-z)^{3N-s} (\tau_{z,w}((z-w)^n) a(z) b(w) - \tau_{w,z}((z-w)^n) b(w) a(z)) c(u).$$

Similarly, the right-hand-side of (2.20) is equal to

$$\sum_{s=N+1}^{3N} (w-u)^N (z-u)^s (w-z)^{3N-s} c(u) (\tau_{z,w}((z-w)^n) a(z) b(w) - \tau_{w,z}((z-w)^n) b(w) a(z)).$$

But these two are equal thanks to (2.18) and (2.19).

The assertion follows by taking  $\text{Res}_{z=0}$  of both sides of (2.20).  $\square$

The following assertion should be compared with [Proposition 2.2](#).

**Proposition 2.3** *Let  $a(z)$ ,  $b(z)$ ,  $c(z)$  be three mutually local fields on a vector space  $V$ . Then,*

$$a(z)_{(m)} b(z)_{(n)} c(z) - b(z)_{(n)} a(z)_{(m)} c(z) = \sum_{j \geq 0} \binom{m}{j} (a(z)_{(j)} b(z))_{(m+n-j)} c(z) \quad (2.21)$$

for  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**Proof** The left-hand-side is equal to the sum of the following two terms:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Res}_{w=0} \text{Res}_{u=0} (\tau_{w,z}((w-z)^m) \tau_{u,z}((u-z)^n) a(w) b(u) c(z)) \\ & - \text{Res}_{w=0} \text{Res}_{u=0} (\tau_{w,z}((w-z)^m) \tau_{u,z}((u-z)^n) b(u) a(w) c(z)), \end{aligned} \quad (2.22)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & - \text{Res}_{w=0} \text{Res}_{u=0} (\tau_{z,w}((w-z)^m) \tau_{z,u}((u-z)^n) c(z) a(w) b(u)) \\ & + \text{Res}_{w=0} \text{Res}_{u=0} (\tau_{z,w}((w-z)^m) \tau_{z,u}((u-z)^n) c(z) b(u) a(w)). \end{aligned} \quad (2.23)$$

By using the formula

$$(w-z)^m = \sum_{j \geq 0} \binom{m}{j} (w-u)^j (u-z)^{m-j},$$

and the fact that

$$\tau_{w,z}((w-u)^j (u-z)^{m-j}) = \begin{cases} \tau_{w,u}((w-u)^j) \tau_{u,z}((u-z)^{m-j}) & \text{in } \mathbb{C}((w))((u))((z)), \\ \tau_{u,w}((w-u)^j) \tau_{u,z}((u-z)^{m-j}) & \text{in } \mathbb{C}((u))((w))((z)), \end{cases}$$

we find that (2.22) is equal to

$$\sum_{j \geq 0} \binom{m}{j} \text{Res}_{u=0} (\tau_{u,z}((u-z)^{m+n-j}) (a(u)_{(j)} b(u)) c(z)).$$

Similarly, we find (2.23) is equal to

$$- \sum_{j \geq 0} \binom{m}{j} \operatorname{Res}_{u=0} (\tau_{z,u} ((u-z)^{m+n-j}) (a(u)_{(j)} b(u)) c(z)).$$

This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Exercise 2.1** Show that

$$a(z)_{(-n-1)} b(z) = \frac{1}{n!} \circ (\partial_z^n a(z)) b(z) \circ \quad \text{for } n \geq 0.$$

## 2.6 Wick formula and $\lambda$ -bracket notation

Wick's formulas that we shall present below are powerful tools to compute OPE's between mutually local fields.

Let  $a(z)$ ,  $b(z)$ ,  $c(z)$  be three mutually local fields on a vector space  $V$ . Using [Proposition 2.3](#) for  $n = -1$  we first obtain the *noncommutative Wick formula*:

$$\begin{aligned} a(z)_{(m)} \circ b(z) c(z) \circ &= \circ (a(z)_{(m)} b(z)) c(z) \circ + \circ b(z) (a(z)_{(m)} c(z)) \circ \\ &+ \sum_{j=0}^{m-1} \binom{m}{j} (a(z)_{(j)} b(z))_{(m-1-j)} c(z). \end{aligned} \quad (2.24)$$

We now introduce the  $\lambda$ -bracket notation, convenient to compute OPE's in practice. Assume that  $a(z)$ ,  $b(z)$  are mutually local with  $(z-w)^N [a(z), b(w)] = 0$ . Write  $a$  in place of  $a(z)$ ,  $a_{(j)} b$  in place of  $a(z)_{(j)} b(z)$ , etc. Set

$$[a_\lambda b] := \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} a_{(j)} b \frac{\lambda^j}{j!}.$$

For example,  $[b_\lambda b] = \lambda 1 = \lambda$  and  $[b_\lambda 1] = [1_\lambda b] = [1_\lambda 1] = 0$ , with  $b(z)$  as in the previous paragraph. One can develop a calculus for the  $\lambda$ -bracket and the normally ordered product  $\circ \circ$ , and prove the following formula:

$$[(\partial a)_\lambda b] = -\lambda [a_\lambda b] \quad [a_\lambda (\partial b)] = (\partial + \lambda) [a_\lambda b] \quad (2.25)$$

$$[b_\lambda a] = -[a_{-\lambda-\partial} b] \quad \partial(\circ ab \circ) = \circ (\partial a) b \circ + \circ a (\partial b) \circ. \quad (2.26)$$

We leave the verifications as an exercise. From it we obtain a  $\lambda$ -bracket interpretation of [\(2.24\)](#):

$$[a_\lambda \circ bc \circ] = \circ [a_\lambda b] c \circ + \circ b [a_\lambda c] \circ + \int_0^\lambda [[a_\lambda b]_\mu c] d\mu. \quad (2.27)$$

In the case where  $[a(z), b(w)] = 0$ , that is,  $[a_\lambda b] = 0$ , we get the formula:

$$\circ a(z) \left( \circ b(z)c(z) \circ \right) \circ = \circ \left( \circ a(z)b(z) \circ \right) c(z) \circ + \circ b(z) \left( \circ a(z)c(z) \circ \right) \circ \quad (2.28)$$

equivalently,

$$[a_\lambda \circ bc \circ] = \circ [a_\lambda b]c \circ + \circ b[a_\lambda c] \circ. \quad (2.29)$$

One can generalize the above *commutative Wick formulas* (2.28) and (2.29).

Recall that the normally ordered product of fields  $a^1(z), \dots, a^k(z)$  over a vector space  $V$  is defined inductively from right to left:

$$\circ a^1(z) \dots a^k(z) \circ = \circ a^1(z) \dots \circ a^{k-1}(z)a^k(z) \circ \dots \circ.$$

It is a sum of  $2^k$  terms of the form

$$a^{i_1}(z)_+ a^{i_2}(z)_+ \dots a^{j_1}(z)_- a^{j_2}(z)_- \dots, \quad (2.30)$$

where  $i_1 < i_2 < \dots, j_1 > j_2 > \dots$  is a permutation of the index set  $\{1, \dots, k\}$ .

*Remark 2.2* It is clear from (2.30) that if  $[a^i(z)_\pm, a^j(z)_\pm] = 0$  for all  $i, j$ , then  $\circ a^1(z) \dots a^k(z) \circ = \circ a^{i_1}(z) \dots a^{i_k}(z) \circ$  for any permutation  $\{i_1, \dots, i_k\}$ . It follows that in this case the normally ordered products is commutative and associative.

We write  $\langle a^i, a^j \rangle = [a^i(z)_-, a^j(w)]$  for the *contraction* of  $a^i(z)$  and  $a^j(w)$ . As already observed in the proof of [Proposition 2.1](#), we have

$$\langle a^i, a^j \rangle = a^i(z)a^j(w) - \circ a^i(z)a^j(w) \circ$$

so that  $\langle a^i, a^j \rangle$  represents the ‘‘singular part’’ of  $a^i(z)a^j(w)$ .

**Theorem 2.2 (Wick’s formula)** *Let  $a^1(z), \dots, a^m(z)$  and  $b^1(z), \dots, b^n(z)$  be two collections of fields such that the following properties hold:*

- (i)  $[\langle a^i, b^j \rangle, a^k(z)_\pm] = 0$  and  $[\langle a^i, b^j \rangle, b^k(z)_\pm] = 0$  for all  $i, j, k$ ;
- (ii)  $[a^i(z)_\pm, b^j(w)_\pm] = 0$  for all  $i$  and  $j$ .

*Then one has the following OPE:*

$$\begin{aligned} & \circ a^1(z) \dots a^m(z) \circ \circ b^1(w) \dots b^n(w) \circ \\ &= \sum_{s=0}^{\min(m,n)} \sum_{\substack{i_1 < \dots < i_s \\ j_1 \neq \dots \neq j_s}} \left( \langle a^{i_1}, b^{j_1} \rangle \dots \langle a^{i_s}, b^{j_s} \rangle \circ a^1(z) \dots a^m(z) b^1(w) \dots b^n(w) \circ_{(i_1, \dots, i_s; j_1, \dots, j_s)} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (2.31)$$

where the subscript  $(i_1, \dots, i_s; j_1, \dots, j_s)$  means that the fields  $a^{i_1}(z) \dots a^{i_s}(z) b^{j_1}(w) \dots b^{j_s}(w)$  are removed.

The theorem can be deduced from (2.29), and so from (2.24), by induction but we can also prove it directly following [179, §3.3]. Since the proof is short, we present it.

**Proof** The typical term of the left-hand-side of (2.31) is

$$(a^{j_1}(z)_+ a^{j_2}(z)_+ \dots a^{i_1}(z)_- a^{i_2}(z)_- \dots) (b^{k_1}(w)_+ b^{k_2}(w)_+ \dots b^{l_1}(w)_- b^{l_2}(w)_- \dots)$$

Then we have to move the  $a^i(z)_-$  across the  $b^j(w)_+$  in order to bring this product to the normally ordered product as in (2.30). Due to the condition (ii) of the theorem, we have

$$a^i(z)_- b^j(w)_+ = b^j(w)_+ a^i(z)_- + \langle a^i, b^j \rangle.$$

But due to condition (i), the contractions commute with all fields  $b^k(w)_\pm$ , hence can be moved to the left. This proves the theorem.  $\square$

*Remark 2.3* There is a Mathematica package [270] which provides a computer program for these OPE calculations.

*Remark 2.4* It is not difficult to adapt Wick's formulas (2.31) and (2.24) in the case where  $V$  is a superspace as in [179, Section 3.3]. In particular, (2.25), (2.26) and (2.27) become, for homogeneous elements  $a, b$ ,

$$[(\partial a)_\lambda b] = -\lambda [a_\lambda b] \quad [a_\lambda (\partial b)] = (\partial + \lambda) [a_\lambda b] \quad (2.32)$$

$$[b_\lambda a] = -(-1)^{|a||b|} [a_{-\lambda-\partial} b] \quad \partial(\circ ab \circ) = \circ (\partial a) b \circ + \circ a (\partial b) \circ. \quad (2.33)$$

$$[a_\lambda \circ b c \circ] = \circ [a_\lambda b] c \circ + (-1)^{|a||b|} \circ b [a_\lambda c] \circ + \int_0^\lambda [[a_\lambda b]_\mu c] d\mu, \quad (2.34)$$

where  $|a|$  denotes the common parity of all  $a_{(n)} \in \text{End } V$ . See also Remark 2.7.

**Exercise 2.3** Keep the notation of Section 2.4. For  $\alpha \in \mathbb{C}$ , set

$$L(z) = \frac{1}{2} \circ b(z)^2 \circ + \alpha \partial_z b(z).$$

By Lemma 2.3,  $L(z)$  is local to  $b(z)$  and itself. Using Wick's formulas, show that

$$\begin{aligned}
\circ b(z)^2 \circ \circ b(w)^2 \circ &\sim \frac{2}{(z-w)^4} + \frac{4}{(z-w)^2} \circ b(w)^2 \circ + \frac{4}{(z-w)} \circ (\partial_w b(w)) b(w) \circ, \\
\partial_z b(z) (\circ b(w)^2 \circ) &\sim -\frac{4}{(z-w)^3} b(w), \\
(\circ b(z)^2 \circ) \partial_w b(w) &\sim \frac{4}{(z-w)^3} b(w) + \frac{4}{(z-w)^2} \partial_w b(w) + \frac{2}{(z-w)} \partial_w^2 b(w), \\
\partial_z b(z) \partial_w b(w) &\sim -\frac{6}{(z-w)^4}, \\
L(z) b(w) &\sim -\frac{2\alpha}{(z-w)^3} + \frac{b(w)}{(z-w)^2} + \frac{\partial_w b(w)}{(z-w)}, \\
L(z) L(w) &\sim \frac{(1-12\alpha^2)/2}{(z-w)^4} + \frac{2L(w)}{(z-w)^2} + \frac{\partial_w L(w)}{(z-w)}, \tag{2.35}
\end{aligned}$$

or, equivalently, that

$$\begin{aligned}
[\circ b^2 \circ \circ \lambda \circ b^2 \circ] &= \frac{1}{3} \lambda^3 + 4b^2 \lambda^3 + 4 \circ (\partial b) b \circ, & [(\partial b)_\lambda \circ b^2 \circ] &= -2b \lambda^2, \\
[\circ b^2 \circ \circ \lambda \circ (\partial b) \circ] &= 2b \lambda^2 + 4(\partial b) \lambda + 2\partial^2 b, & [(\partial b)_\lambda (\partial b)] &= -\lambda^3, \\
[L_\lambda b] &= -\alpha \lambda^2 + b \lambda + \partial b, & [L_\lambda L] &= \frac{(1-12\alpha^2)}{12} \lambda^3 + 2\lambda L + \partial L.
\end{aligned}$$

## 2.7 Definition of vertex algebras

The following definition of a vertex algebra is due to De Sole and Kac [95].

**Definition 2.5** A vector space  $V$  is a *vertex algebra* if it is equipped with a nonzero vector  $|0\rangle$ , an endomorphism  $T: V \rightarrow V$  and a set of mutually local fields  $\mathcal{S}$  on  $V$  such that the following conditions holds:

- (i)  $T|0\rangle = 0$  and  $[T, a(z)] = \partial_z a(z)$  for all  $a(z) \in \mathcal{S}$ ,
- (ii)  $V$  is spanned by the vectors

$$a_{(n_1)}^{i_1} \dots a_{(n_m)}^{i_m} |0\rangle$$

for  $a^{i_1}(z), \dots, a^{i_m}(z) \in \mathcal{S}$  written as  $a^{i_j}(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} a_{(n)}^{i_j} z^{-n-1}$ .

If this is the case we say  $V$  is a *vertex algebra generated by  $\mathcal{S}$* .

Note that the second condition of (i) is equivalent to

$$[T, a_{(n)}] = -n a_{(n-1)} \tag{2.36}$$

for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Let  $V$  be a vertex algebra generated by a set of mutually local fields  $\mathcal{S}$ .

**Lemma 2.4** We have  $a(z)|0\rangle \in V[[z]]$  for all  $a \in \mathcal{S}$ , that is,  $a_{(n)}|0\rangle = 0$  for all  $n \geq 0$ .

*Proof* Since  $a(z)$  is a field, there exists  $M \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $a_{(n)}|0\rangle = 0$  for all  $n \geq M$ . Choose such minimal  $M$ . We wish to show that  $M = 0$ . Applying both sides of (2.36) for  $n = M$  to  $|0\rangle$ , we obtain  $Ta_{(M)}|0\rangle = -Ma_{(M-1)}|0\rangle$  by the first condition of (i) in Definition 2.5. Thus  $M > 0$  implies that  $a_{(M-1)}|0\rangle = 0$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

Denote by  $\langle \mathcal{S} \rangle_V$  the subspace of  $\mathcal{F}(V)$  spanned by the fields constructed by successive application of the  $n$ -th products to the fields in  $\mathcal{S}$  as well as the identity field  $\text{id}_V$ .

**Lemma 2.5** We have  $[T, a(z)] = \partial_z a(z)$  for  $a(z) \in \langle \mathcal{S} \rangle_V$ .

*Proof* By induction, it is enough to show that  $[T, a(z)_{(n)}b(z)] = \partial_z(a(z)_{(n)}b(z))$  for all  $a(z), b(z) \in \langle \mathcal{S} \rangle_V$  since the identity  $[T, a(z)] = \partial_z a(z)$  obviously holds for the field  $a(z) = \text{id}_V$ . But this can be checked by explicit computations using (2.16), (2.12) and the above identity (2.36).  $\square$

**Lemma 2.6** We have  $a(z)|0\rangle \in V[[z]]$  for all  $a(z) \in \langle \mathcal{S} \rangle_V$ .

*Proof*  $V$  can be viewed as a vertex algebra generated by  $\langle \mathcal{S} \rangle_V$ . Hence the assertion follows from Lemma 2.4.  $\square$

By Lemma 2.6, one can define linear map

$$s: \langle \mathcal{S} \rangle_V \longrightarrow V, \quad a(z) \longmapsto \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} a(z)|0\rangle.$$

**Lemma 2.7** For  $a(z), b(z) \in \langle \mathcal{S} \rangle_V$ , set  $a = s(a(z))$ ,  $b = s(b(z))$ .

- (i)  $s(a(z)_{(n)}b(z)) = a_{(n)}b$ ,
- (ii)  $s(\partial_z a(z)) = Ta$ ,
- (iii) For  $a(z) \in \langle \mathcal{S} \rangle_V$ ,  $a(z)|0\rangle = e^{zT}a$ .

*Proof* (i) We have  $a(z)_{(n)}b(z)|0\rangle \in V[[z]]$  and

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} a(z)_{(n)}b(z)|0\rangle = a_{(n)}b_{(-1)}|0\rangle = a_{(n)}b,$$

see (2.12), which gives (i).

(ii) Note that by (2.14),  $\partial_z a(z) \in \langle \mathcal{S} \rangle_V$ . By Lemma 2.5, we have  $\partial_z a(z)|0\rangle = [T, a(z)]|0\rangle = Ta(z)|0\rangle$ , whence  $s(\partial_z a(z)) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} Ta(z)|0\rangle = Ta$  as expected.

(iii) A rapid induction from  $\partial_z a(z)|0\rangle = Ta(z)|0\rangle$  gives  $\partial_z^n a(z)|0\rangle = T^n a(z)|0\rangle$  since  $(\partial_z a(z))|0\rangle = \partial_z(a(z)|0\rangle)$  which can be checked directly. In particular, we have

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \partial_z^n a(z)|0\rangle = T^n a.$$

Therefore,

$$a(z)|0\rangle = \sum_{n \geq 0} \frac{z^n}{n!} \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \partial_z^n a(z)|0\rangle = \sum_{n \geq 0} \frac{z^n}{n!} T^n a = e^{zT} a, \quad (2.37)$$

whence (iii).  $\square$

By Lemma 2.7 and its proof, we have

$$(Ta)_{(n)} = -na_{(n-1)}$$

for all  $a \in V, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and

$$a_{(-n-1)}|0\rangle = \frac{1}{n!}T^n a, \quad \text{for all } n > 0. \quad (2.38)$$

**Theorem 2.4** *Let  $V$  be a vertex algebra generated by a set of mutually local fields  $\mathcal{S}$ . The map  $s: \langle \mathcal{S} \rangle_V \rightarrow V$  is a linear isomorphism.*

**Proof** By Lemma 2.7 (i),  $s$  is surjective because  $a = a_{(-1)}|0\rangle$ . Let  $a(z) \in \ker s$ . Then  $a(z)|0\rangle = 0$ , by Lemma 2.7 (iii). Then for  $b(z) \in \mathcal{S}$ , we have

$$(z-w)^N a(z)b(w)|0\rangle = (z-w)^N b(w)a(z)|0\rangle = 0$$

by the locality, for a sufficiently large  $N$ . We deduce evaluating at  $w = 0$  that  $a(z)s(b(z)) = 0$ . By the surjectivity of  $s$ , this implies that  $a(z) = 0$  as required.  $\square$

By Theorem 2.4, we can define a linear map

$$Y: V \longrightarrow \mathcal{F}(V), \quad a \longmapsto Y(a, z) = a(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} a_{(n)} z^{-n-1},$$

by setting

$$Y(a, z) = s^{-1}(a).$$

Then we have

- $Y(|0\rangle, z) = \text{id}_V$ . Furthermore, for all  $a \in V$ ,

$$Y(a, z)|0\rangle \in V[[z]]$$

and  $\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} Y(a, z)|0\rangle = a$ . In other words,  $a_{(n)}|0\rangle = 0$  for  $n \geq 0$  and  $a_{(-1)}|0\rangle = a$ ,

- $T|0\rangle = 0$  and for any  $a \in V$ ,

$$[T, Y(a, z)] = \partial_z Y(a, z), \quad \text{and} \quad Y(Ta, z) = \partial_z Y(a, z),$$

- for all  $a, b \in V$ , the fields  $Y(a, z)$  and  $Y(b, z)$  are mutually local, that is,

$$(z-w)^N [Y(a, z), Y(b, w)] = 0 \quad (2.39)$$

for some  $N = N_{a,b} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ .

- for all  $a, b \in V, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,

$$Y(a_{(n)}b, z) = Y(a, z)_{(n)}Y(b, z)$$



for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $a, b \in V$ .

Let  $V, W$  be vertex algebras. The tensor product  $V \otimes W$  is a vertex algebra with the vacuum vector  $|0\rangle \otimes |0\rangle$ , the translation operator  $T \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes T$ , and the vertex operator  $Y(a \otimes b, z) = Y(a, z) \otimes Y(b, z)$ .

A *vertex algebra homomorphism* from  $V$  to  $W$  is a linear map  $\phi: V \rightarrow W$  such that  $\phi(|0\rangle) = |0\rangle$ ,  $\phi(Ta) = T\phi(a)$ , and  $\phi(a_{(n)}b) = \phi(a)_{(n)}\phi(b)$  for all  $a, b \in V$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

A collection  $\{a^i: i \in I\}$  of elements of a vertex algebra  $V$  is called a set of *strong generators* of  $V$  if  $V$  is spanned by

$$a_{(n_1)}^{i_1} \dots a_{(n_s)}^{i_s} |0\rangle$$

with  $s \geq 0$ ,  $n_r < 0$  and  $i_r \in I$ . The structure of  $V$  is completely determined by the OPEs among the fields  $a^i(z) = Y(a^i, z)$ ,  $i \in I$ .

*Remark 2.5* By [Exercise 2.1](#), the vertex operator  $Y(-, z)$  for  $V$  can be explicitly described as

$$\begin{aligned} & Y(a_{(-n_1-1)}^{i_1} a_{(-n_2-1)}^{i_2} \dots a_{(-n_r-1)}^{i_r} |0\rangle, z) \\ &= \frac{1}{n_1! n_2! \dots n_r!} \circ (\partial_z^{n_1} a^{i_1}(z)) (\partial_z^{n_2} a^{i_2}(z)) \dots (\partial_z^{n_r} a^{i_r}(z)) \circ \end{aligned}$$

for  $n_i \geq 1$ .

**Exercise 2.5 (Goddard's uniqueness theorem)** Let  $V$  be a vertex algebra, and  $A(z)$  a field on  $V$ . Suppose there exists a vector  $a \in V$  such that

$$A(z)|0\rangle = Y(a, z)|0\rangle$$

and  $A(z)$  is local with  $Y(b, z)$  for all  $b \in V$ . Show that  $A(z) = Y(a, z)$ .

## 2.8 Skew-symmetry and Borcherds identities

**Proposition 2.4 (skew-symmetry)** Let  $V$  be a vertex algebra. Then for all  $a, b \in V$  the identity

$$Y(a, z)b = e^{zT} Y(b, -z)a$$

holds in  $V((z))$ .

Note that  $e^{zT} Y(b, -z)a$  stands for

$$\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} e^{zT} a_{(n)} b (-z)^{-n-1} = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \sum_{j \geq 0} \frac{T^j(a_{(n)}b)}{j!} z^j (-z)^{-n-1}.$$

**Proof** By (2.37) and the locality,

$$\begin{aligned} (z-w)^N Y(a, z) e^{wT} b &= (z-w)^N Y(a, z) Y(b, w) |0\rangle = (z-w)^N Y(b, w) Y(a, z) |0\rangle \\ &= (z-w)^N Y(b, w) e^{zT} a \end{aligned}$$

for a sufficiently large  $N$ . Now we have

$$e^{zT} Y(b, w) e^{-zT} = \sum_{n \geq 0} \frac{1}{n!} \text{ad}(zT)^n (Y(b, w)) = \sum_{n \geq 0} \frac{z^n}{n!} \partial_w^n Y(b, w) = Y(b, z+w)$$

in (End V)  $[[z^\pm, w^\pm]]$ , where by  $(z+w)^{-1}$  we understand its expansion  $\tau_{z,w}(1/(z+w))$  (the formal variable version of the Taylor formula.) Hence,

$$(z-w)^N Y(a, z) e^{wT} b = (z-w)^N e^{zT} Y(b, w-z) a,$$

where by  $(w-z)^{-1}$  we understand its expansion  $\tau_{z,w}(1/(w-z))$ . Since there is no negative power of  $w$  on the left-hand-side, we can set  $w=0$  on both sides to get the desired formula.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.6 (Borcherds identities)** *Let  $V$  be a vertex algebra,  $a, b \in V$ . We have*

$$[a_{(m)}, b_{(n)}] = \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{m}{i} (a_{(i)} b)_{(m+n-i)}, \quad (2.40)$$

$$(a_{(m)} b)_{(n)} = \sum_{j \geq 0} (-1)^j \binom{m}{j} (a_{(m-j)} b_{(n+j)} - (-1)^m b_{(m+n-j)} a_{(j)}), \quad (2.41)$$

for  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**Proof** By (2.11) and Lemma 2.7 (i) we have

$$Y(a, z) Y(b, w) \sim \sum_{i \geq 0} \frac{Y(a_{(i)} b, w)}{(z-w)^{i+1}}.$$

Hence, (2.40) follows from Proposition 2.1. As for (2.41), it is equivalent to the statement of Lemma 2.7 (i) and formula (2.12).  $\square$

The relations (2.40) and (2.41) are called *Borcherds identities*.

**Remark 2.6** The two identities (2.40) and (2.41) are equivalent to the following single identity, for  $p, q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$ :

$$\sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{p}{i} (a_{(r+i)} b)_{(p+q-i)} = \sum_{i \geq 0} (-1)^i \binom{r}{i} (a_{(p+r-i)} b_{(q+i)} - (-1)^r b_{(q+r-i)} a_{(p+i)}), \quad (2.42)$$

which is equivalent to the *Jacobi identity* in [209], see [234]. Note that (2.42) is also equivalent to the following identity:

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{Res}_{z-w} Y(Y(a, z-w)b, w)\tau_{w, z-w}F(z, w) \\ = \operatorname{Res}_z Y(a, z)Y(b, w)\tau_{z, w}F(z, w) - \operatorname{Res}_z Y(b, w)Y(a, z)\tau_{w, z}F(z, w), \end{aligned} \quad (2.43)$$

where  $F(z, w) = z^p w^q (z-w)^r$ .

*Remark 2.7* It is easy to adapt the definition of a vertex algebra to the supercase. To be more specific, if  $V = V_{\bar{0}} \oplus V_{\bar{1}}$  is a superspace, then the data and axioms have to be modified as follows: for each  $a(z) \in \mathcal{S}$ , all endomorphisms  $a_{(n)}$  have the same parity,  $|0\rangle$  is an element of  $V_{\bar{0}}$ ,  $T$  has even parity and the locality axiom is:

$$(z-w)^N a(z)b(w) = (-1)^{|a||b|} (z-w)^N b(w)a(z)$$

for  $N$  sufficiently large, where  $|a|$  denotes the common parity of all  $a_{(n)} \in \operatorname{End} V$ . The Borcherds identities have to be understood in the supercase as follows:

$$[a_{(m)}, b_{(n)}] = a_{(m)}b_{(n)} - (-1)^{|a||b|} b_{(n)}a_{(m)} = \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{m}{i} (a_{(i)}b)_{(m+n-i)}, \quad (2.44)$$

$$(a_{(m)}b)_{(n)} = \sum_{j \geq 0} (-1)^j \binom{m}{j} (a_{(m-j)}b_{(n+j)}) - (-1)^{|a||b|} (-1)^m b_{(m+n-j)}a_{(j)}. \quad (2.45)$$

In particular, the formula (2.12) for the  $n$ -th product is modified accordingly and, hence, the normally ordered product becomes:

$$\circ a(z)b(z) \circ = a(z)_+ b(z) + (-1)^{|a||b|} b(z)a(z)_-$$

*Remark 2.8* Using the identity (2.42), one can define a notion of vertex algebras, referred to as *modular vertex algebras*, over a field of positive characteristic [66]: a *modular vertex algebra* is a  $\mathbb{k}$ -vector space  $V$ , with  $\mathbb{k}$  an algebraically closed field of positive characteristic, equipped with a vector  $|0\rangle \in V$  and a family of bilinear maps,

$$\begin{aligned} V \otimes V &\longrightarrow V \\ a \otimes b &\longmapsto a_{(n)}b, \quad n \in \mathbb{Z}, \end{aligned}$$

such that

- (i)  $a_{(n)}b = 0$  for  $n$  sufficiently large,
- (ii)  $|0\rangle_{(n)}a = \delta_{n,-1}a$ ,
- (iii)  $a_{(-1)}|0\rangle = a$ ,
- (iv) the identity (2.42) holds for all  $a, b \in V$ .

Over the field of complex numbers  $\mathbb{C}$ , the equivalence of the the above conditions and Definition 2.5 is due to [233, Theorem 4.3]. In positive characteristic, one needs to replace  $T$  by divided powers of  $T$ .

## 2.9 Modules over vertex algebras, vertex ideals and quotient vertex algebras

Let  $\mathcal{S}$  be a set of pairwise mutually local fields on a vector space  $M$ . Denote by  $\langle \mathcal{S} \rangle_M$  the subspace of  $\mathcal{F}(M)$  spanned by the fields constructed by successive application of the  $n$ -th products to the fields in  $\mathcal{S}$  as well as the identify field  $\text{id}_M$ .

Next theorem is proved in [212].

**Theorem 2.7** *The space  $\langle \mathcal{S} \rangle_M$  has the structure of a vertex algebra generated by  $\mathcal{S}$  with the vacuum vector  $\text{id}_M$ , the translation operator  $\partial_z$ , and*

$$Y(a(z), \xi) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} a(z)_{(n)} \xi^{-n-1},$$

where  $a(z)_{(n)}$  denotes the linear map  $b(z) \mapsto a(z)_{(n)} b(z)$  on  $\mathcal{V}$ .

**Proof** By (2.14) for  $n = 2$ ,  $\langle \mathcal{S} \rangle_M$  is stable under the translation operator  $T = \partial_z$ . The vacuum axiom is satisfied by (2.14) and (2.15). By (2.16), we have  $[\partial_z, Y(a(z), \xi)] = Y(\partial_z a(z), \xi)$ . Since  $\text{Res}_{w=0} \partial_w ((w-z)^n [a(w), b(z)]) = 0$ , we get that  $(\partial_z a(z))_{(n)} = -na(z)_{(n-1)}$ , and hence the translation axiom (i) of Definition 2.5 holds. The locality axiom holds by Proposition 2.3, in view of Proposition 2.1.  $\square$

Let  $V$  be a vertex algebra generated by  $\mathcal{S}$ . In view of Theorem 2.7, the map

$$V \xrightarrow{\sim} \langle \mathcal{S} \rangle_V, \quad a \mapsto Y(a, z),$$

is an isomorphism of vertex algebras, whose inverse is given by  $s(a(z)) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} a(z)|0$ .

**Definition 2.6** A vector space  $M$  is called a  $V$ -module, or a representation of  $V$ , if there exists a vertex algebra homomorphism  $V \rightarrow \langle \mathcal{S}' \rangle_M$  for some set  $\mathcal{S}'$  of pairwise mutually local fields on  $M$ .

If  $M$  is a  $V$ -module, we denote by  $Y^M(a, z) = a^M(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} a_{(n)}^M z^{-n-1}$  the image of  $a \in V$  in  $\langle \mathcal{S}' \rangle_M \subset \mathcal{F}(M)$ , or simply by  $Y(a, z) = a(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} a_{(n)} z^{-n-1}$  if no confusion should occur.

The following assertion is clear.

**Lemma 2.8** *A vector space  $M$  is a module over a vertex algebra  $V$  if and only if there exists a linear map  $V \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(M)$ ,  $a \mapsto Y^M(a, z)$ , such that*

$$Y^M(|0\rangle, z) = \text{id}_M, \tag{2.46}$$

$$[Y^M(a, z), Y^M(b, w)] = \sum_{j \geq 0} Y^M(a_{(j)} b, w) \frac{1}{j!} \partial_w^j \delta(z-w), \tag{2.47}$$

$$Y^M(a_{(n)} b, z) = Y^M(a, z)_{(n)} Y^M(b, z) \tag{2.48}$$

for all  $a, b \in V$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,

A vertex algebra is clearly a module over itself, which is called the *adjoint representation*.

By definition, a subspace  $N$  of a  $V$ -module  $M$  is a *submodule* if  $a_{(n)}N \subset N$  for all  $a \in V$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . It is clear that the category  $V$ -Mod of  $V$ -modules is an abelian category.

A  $T$ -stable proper submodule of the adjoint representation is called an *ideal* of  $V$ . If  $f: V \rightarrow V'$  is a vertex algebra homomorphism,  $\ker f$  is an ideal of  $V$ . For an ideal  $I$  of  $V$ , the quotient  $V/I$  inherits the vertex algebra structure from  $V$ . Indeed, there are two ways to see this. One is to apply directly [Definition 2.5](#) since  $V/I$  is spanned by the images of  $a_{(-1)}|0\rangle$ ,  $a \in V$ . The other one is to use the skew-symmetry ([Proposition 2.4](#)), as it shows that  $Y(a, z)b = e^{zT}Y(b, -z)a \in I$  for  $a \in I$ ,  $b \in V$ .

The category  $V/I$ -Mod is a full subcategory of  $V$ -Mod consisting of objects  $M$  such that  $Y^M(a, z) = 0$  for all  $a \in I$ .

## 2.10 Commutative vertex algebras

A vertex algebra  $V$  is called *commutative* if all vertex operators  $Y(a, z)$ ,  $a \in V$ , commute each other (i.e., we have  $N_{a,b} = 0$  in the locality axiom (2.39)). This condition is equivalent to that

$$[a_{(m)}, b_{(n)}] = 0 \quad \text{for all } a, b \in V, m, n \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

This condition is also equivalent to that  $a_{(n)}b = 0$  for all  $n \geq 0$ ,  $a, b \in V$ , that is,  $Y(a, z) \in \text{End } V[[z]]$  for all  $a \in V$ . Indeed, if  $Y(a, z) \in \text{End } V[[z]]$  for all  $a \in V$  then  $V$  is commutative by (2.40). Conversely, if  $V$  is commutative, then  $a_{(n)}b = a_{(n)}b_{(-1)}|0\rangle = b_{(-1)}a_{(n)}|0\rangle = 0$  for  $n \geq 0$ .

Suppose that  $V$  is commutative. Then, the relation (2.41) for  $m = n = -1$  simplifies to  $(a_{(-1)}b)_{(-1)} = a_{(-1)}b_{(-1)}$ , that is,

$$(a_{(-1)}b)_{(-1)}c = a_{(-1)}(b_{(-1)}c).$$

for all  $a, b, c \in V$ . It follows that a commutative vertex algebra has a structure of a unital commutative algebra with the product:

$$a \cdot b = a_{(-1)}b,$$

where the unit is given by the vacuum vector  $|0\rangle$ . The translation operator  $T$  of  $V$  acts on  $V$  as a derivation with respect to this product:

$$T(a \cdot b) = (Ta) \cdot b + a \cdot (Tb).$$

Therefore a commutative vertex algebra has the structure of a differential algebra, see [Section 1.1](#).

The converse holds according to the following exercise.

**Exercise 2.8** Show that a differential algebra  $R$  with a derivation  $\partial$  carries a canonical commutative vertex algebra structure such that the vacuum vector is the unit, and

$$Y(a, z)b = \left( e^{z\partial} a \right) b = \sum_{n \geq 0} \frac{z^n}{n!} (\partial^n a) b \quad \text{for all } a, b \in R.$$

This correspondence gives the following result ([65]).

**Theorem 2.9** *The category of commutative vertex algebras is the same as that of differential algebras.*

**Example 2.1** If  $X = \text{Spec } R$  is an affine scheme, then  $(\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty R), T)$  is a differential algebra (see Section 1.1 and Section 1.2) hence a commutative vertex algebra by Theorem 2.9, where  $T = \partial$  is the derivation defined by (1.2). More generally,  $(\pi_\infty)_* \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{J}_\infty X}$  is a sheaf of commutative vertex algebras on a scheme  $X$ .

The following exercise shows that examples of noncommutative vertex algebras need to be sophisticated.

**Exercise 2.10** Let  $V$  be a vertex algebra.

- (i) Let  $W$  be a finite-dimensional subspace of  $\mathcal{F}(V)$  stable by  $\partial_z$ . Show that any series  $a(z)$  of  $W$  lies in  $\text{End}(V)[[z]]$ , that is,  $a_{(n)} = 0$  for all  $n \geq 0$ .
- (ii) Deduce from (i) that if  $V$  is finite-dimensional, then  $V$  is commutative.

## 2.11 Vertex subalgebra, commutant and center

**Definition 2.7** A subspace  $W$  of a vertex algebra  $V$  is called a *vertex subalgebra* if  $|0\rangle \in W$ ,  $TW \subset W$ , and  $a_{(n)}b \in W$  for all  $a, b \in W$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Let  $W$  be a vertex subalgebra of  $V$ . We set

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Com}(W, V) &:= \{v \in V : [w_{(m)}, v_{(n)}] = 0 \text{ for all } w \in W, m, n \in \mathbb{Z}\}, \\ &= \{v \in V : w_{(n)}v = 0 \text{ for all } w \in W, n \geq 0\}, \\ &= \{v \in V : v_{(n)}w = 0 \text{ for all } w \in W, n \geq 0\}. \end{aligned}$$

Let us explain the second equality. If  $w_{(n)}v = 0$  for all  $w \in W$ ,  $n \geq 0$ , then  $v \in \text{Com}(W, V)$  by (2.40). Conversely, if  $v \in \text{Com}(W, V)$  then  $w_{(n)}v = w_{(n)}v_{(-1)}|0\rangle = v_{(-1)}w_{(n)}|0\rangle = 0$  for  $n \geq 0$ . The same line of arguments shows the third equality. It is straightforward to see that  $\text{Com}(W, V)$  is a vertex subalgebra of  $V$ , called the *commutant* of  $W$  in  $V$ , or the *coset* of  $V$  by  $W$ .

Vertex subalgebras  $W_1, W_2$  of  $V$  are said to form a *dual pair* if  $W_1 = \text{Com}(W_2, V)$  and  $W_2 = \text{Com}(W_1, V)$ . The commutant  $\text{Com}(V, V)$  of  $V$  in  $V$  is called the *center* of  $V$ , and it is denoted also by  $Z(V)$ .

## 2.12 Example (continued from Section 2.6)

Let

$$\pi = \mathbb{C}[b_{-1}, b_{-2}, \dots].$$

Then  $\pi$  is a smooth  $\mathcal{B}$ -module on which  $b_n$ ,  $n \geq 0$ , acts as  $n \frac{\partial}{\partial b_{-n}}$ , and  $b_{-n}$ ,  $n > 0$ , acts as multiplication by  $b_{-n}$ . Define

$$T = \sum_{n>0} n b_{-n-1} \frac{\partial}{\partial b_{-n}} \in \text{End } \pi.$$

Then  $[T, b(z)] = \partial_z b(z)$  on  $\pi$ . It follows from Definition 2.5 that there is a unique vertex algebra structure on  $\pi$  such that 1 is the vacuum vector and  $Y(b_{-1}, z) = b(z)$ .

**Exercise 2.11** Let  $M$  be a smooth  $\mathcal{B}$ -module.

- (i) Show that the following correspondence gives the vertex algebra  $\langle b(z) \rangle_M$  a  $\mathcal{B}$ -module structure:

$$\mathcal{B} \rightarrow \text{End}(\langle b(z) \rangle_M) \quad b_n \mapsto b(z)_{(n)}$$

- (ii) Show that there is a surjective homomorphism  $\pi \rightarrow \langle b(z) \rangle_M$  of vertex algebras.

**Exercise 2.12** Set  $\omega = \frac{1}{2}b_{-1}^2 + \alpha b_{-2} \in \pi$ , so that  $L(z) = Y(\omega, z)$ .

- (i) Verify that the OPE (2.35) is equivalent to the following relations:

$$b_0\omega = 0, \quad b_1\omega = b_{-1}, \quad b_2\omega = 2\alpha.$$

- (ii) Show that  $L_{-1} = T$  on  $\pi$ .

**Exercise 2.13** Show that the vertex algebra  $\pi$  is simple, that is, there is no non-trivial ideal of  $\pi$ . This implies that the vertex algebra  $\langle b(z) \rangle_M$  of local fields on any non-trivial smooth  $\mathcal{B}$ -module  $M$  is isomorphic to  $\pi$ .

## 2.13 Loop spaces and the vertex algebra of jet algebra

Let  $V$  be a commutative vertex algebra, and let  $M$  be a  $V$ -module. Then,

$$[Y^M(a, z), Y^M(b, w)] = 0$$

for all  $a, b \in V$  by (2.47). However,  $Y^M(a, z)$  needs not be in  $(\text{End } M)[[z]]$ . This implies that a  $V$ -module as a vertex algebra is *not* the same as a  $V$ -module as a differential algebra. In fact, we have the following assertion.

**Theorem 2.14** *Let  $X$  be an affine scheme. Then the category of vertex  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty X)$ -modules is the same as the category of smooth  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X)$ -modules.*

Here, by *smooth  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X)$ -module* we mean an  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X)$ -module  $M$  such that, in the notation of [Section 1.6](#),  $f_{(n)}.m = 0$  for sufficiently large  $n$ .

**Proof** First, let  $X = \mathbb{A}^N = \text{Spec } \mathbb{C}[x^1, \dots, x^N]$ . Recall that

$$\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X) = \varprojlim_r \mathbb{C}[x_{(n)}^i : i = 1, \dots, N, n \leq r]$$

see (1.14). Let  $M$  be a smooth  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X)$ -module. Then

$$x^i(z) := \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} x_{(n)}^i z^{-n-1}$$

is a field on  $M$ , since  $x_{(n)}^i$  acts as zero for a sufficiently large  $n$  because  $M$  is smooth. Moreover,  $x^i(z)$  and  $x^j(z)$  are mutually local as they commute each other. Therefore, we have a well defined vertex algebra homomorphism

$$\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty X) \rightarrow \langle x^i(z) : i = 1, \dots, N \rangle_M \subset (\text{End } M)[[z, z^{-1}]]$$

that sends  $x^i \in \mathcal{O}(X) \subset \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty X)$  to  $x^i(z)$ . Conversely, let  $M$  be a vertex  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty X)$ -module. Then the correspondence

$$\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X) \rightarrow \text{End}(M), \quad x_{(n)}^i \mapsto \text{Res}_{z=0} z^n Y^M(x^i, z),$$

defines a smooth  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X)$ -module structure on  $M$ . It is clear that this correspondence is compatible with the morphisms.

Next, let  $X = \text{Spec } R$  with

$$R = \mathbb{C}[x^1, x^2, \dots, x^N] / (f_1, f_2, \dots, f_r).$$

Then  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty X) = \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathbb{A}^N) / I$ , where  $I = \langle T^j f_i : i = 1, \dots, r, j \geq 0 \rangle$ . Hence,  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty X)$ -Mod is the full subcategory of  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathbb{A}^N)$ -Mod consisting of modules  $M$  such that

$$Y^M(f_i, z) = 0$$

for all  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . (Here we have used the fact that  $Y^M(Ta, z) = \partial_z Y^M(a, z)$ .) But under the above identification of  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathbb{A}^N)$ -Mod with the category of smooth  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}\mathbb{A}^N)$ -modules, this is nothing but the category of smooth  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X)$ -modules.  $\square$

One of the advantages of vertex algebras to loop spaces is that one can avoid the use of completions, which can be sometimes tedious.



## 2.14 Conical vertex algebras

A *Hamiltonian* of a vertex algebra  $V$  is a semisimple operator  $H$  on  $V$  satisfying

$$[H, a_{(n)}] = -(n+1)a_{(n)} + (Ha)_{(n)} \quad (2.49)$$

for all  $a \in V, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**Definition 2.8** A vertex algebra equipped with a Hamiltonian  $H$  is called *graded*. In that case, set  $V_\Delta = \{a \in V : Ha = \Delta a\}$  for  $\Delta \in \mathbb{C}$ , so that  $V = \bigoplus_{\Delta \in \mathbb{C}} V_\Delta$ . For  $a \in V_\Delta$ ,  $\Delta$  is called the *conformal weight* of  $a$  and it is denoted by  $\Delta_a$ . We have

$$a_{(n)}b \in V_{\Delta_a + \Delta_b - n - 1} \quad (2.50)$$

for homogeneous elements  $a, b \in V$ . A graded vertex algebra is called *conical* if there exists a positive integer  $m$  such that  $V = \bigoplus_{\Delta \in \frac{1}{m}\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} V_\Delta$  and  $V_0 = \mathbb{C}$ .

We set

$$a_n = a_{(n + \Delta_a - 1)}$$

for  $n \in -\Delta_a + \mathbb{Z}$ , so that  $a_n V_\Delta \subset V_{\Delta - n}$ . Then we have

$$a(z) = \sum_{n \in -\Delta_a + \mathbb{Z}} a_n z^{-n - \Delta_a}, \quad (2.51)$$

which is more standard notation in physics than (2.7).

Any (proper) graded ideal of a conical vertex algebra  $V$  does not contain the vacuum vector  $|0\rangle$ , and hence, there is a unique simple graded quotient of  $V$ .

Let  $X$  be a conical affine scheme, that is,  $X = \text{Spec } R$  with a graded ring  $R = \bigoplus_{\Delta \in \frac{1}{m}\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} R_\Delta$  such that  $R_0 = \mathbb{C}$ , where  $m$  is some positive integer. Then the commutative vertex algebra  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty X) = \mathcal{J}_\infty R$  is conical, where the Hamiltonian is defined by

$$[H, f_{(-n)}] = (\Delta + n - 1)f_{(-n)}, \quad f \in R_\Delta.$$

In particular the scheme  $\mathcal{J}_\infty X$  is conical, and we have a contracting  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -action on  $\mathcal{J}_\infty X$  corresponding to the comorphism  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}] \otimes \mathcal{J}_\infty R, f_{(-n)} \mapsto t^{\Delta + n - 1} \otimes f_{(-n)}$  ( $f \in R_\Delta$ ).



## Chapter 3

### Examples of noncommutative vertex algebras

We present in this chapter the first important examples of noncommutative vertex algebras: the universal affine vertex algebras (cf. [Section 3.1](#)), that includes the Heisenberg vertex algebras (see [Example 3.1](#)), the Virasoro vertex algebras (cf. [Section 3.2](#)), and the chiral differential operators on an algebraic group (cf. [Section 3.4](#)). These examples are all constructed from infinite-dimensional Lie algebras. We will see [Part III](#) more sophisticated examples, based on the quantized–Drinfeld reduction, that generalize some of these examples.

It was observed that many vertex algebras that appear in the nature carry an action of the Virasoro algebra, and satisfy a bounded-below property with respect to an energy, or Hamiltonian, operator. This motivates the notion of conformal vertex algebras and vertex operator algebras introduced in this chapter as well (cf. [Section 3.3](#)).

By considering quotients vertex algebras of these examples, that is, quotient by vertex ideals, we construct many other interesting families of vertex algebras.

#### 3.1 Universal affine vertex algebras

Let  $\mathfrak{a}$  be a Lie algebra endowed with a symmetric invariant bilinear form  $\kappa$ . Here, a bilinear form  $\kappa$  on  $\mathfrak{a}$  is called invariant if  $\kappa([x, y], z) = \kappa(x, [y, z]) = 0$  for  $x, y, z \in \mathfrak{a}$ . Let

$$\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa = \mathfrak{a}[t, t^{-1}] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1}$$

be the *Kac–Moody affinization* of  $\mathfrak{a}$ . It is a Lie algebra with commutation relations

$$[xt^m, yt^n] = [x, y]t^{m+n} + m\delta_{m+n,0}\kappa(x, y)\mathbf{1}, \quad [\mathbf{1}, \hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa] = 0,$$

for all  $x, y \in \mathfrak{a}$  and all  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , where  $\delta_{i,j}$  is the Kronecker symbol.

An  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$ -module  $M$  is called *smooth* if for any  $m \in M$  there exists  $N \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  such that  $xt^n m = 0$  for all  $x \in \mathfrak{a}$ ,  $n \geq N$  or, equivalently,

$$x(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} (xt^n) z^{-n-1}$$

is a field on  $M$  for all  $x \in \mathfrak{a}$ .

**Lemma 3.1** *For any smooth  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$ -module  $M$  the fields  $x(z), y(z), x, y \in \mathfrak{a}$ , are mutually local, and we have*

$$x(z)y(w) \sim \frac{1}{z-w} [x, y](w) + \frac{\kappa(x, y)}{(z-w)^2}.$$

**Proof** The assertion is equivalent to the fact that

$$[x(z), y(w)] = [x, y](w)\delta(z-w) + \kappa(x, y)\partial_w\delta(z-w),$$

which can be checked directly.  $\square$

Let  $M$  be a smooth  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$ -module on which the central element  $\mathbf{1}$  acts as the identity. By Lemma 3.1,  $\langle x(z) : x \in \mathfrak{a} \rangle_M$  has a structure of vertex algebras. Moreover, the correspondence

$$\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa \ni x \otimes t^n \mapsto x(z)_{(n)} \in \text{End}(\langle x(z) : x \in \mathfrak{a} \rangle_M)$$

gives an  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$ -module structure on the vertex algebra  $\langle x(z) : x \in \mathfrak{a} \rangle_M$ , see Proposition 2.3. By Proposition 2.3, we find that the  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$ -module  $\langle x(z) : x \in \mathfrak{a} \rangle_M$  is generated by the vector  $\text{id}_M$ , which satisfies the condition

$$\mathfrak{a}[t] \text{id}_M = 0.$$

Hence, by the Frobenius reciprocity, there is an  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$ -module homomorphism from the  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$ -module

$$V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a}) := U(\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{a}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1})} \mathbb{C}, \quad (3.1)$$

where  $\mathbb{C}$  is a one-dimensional representation of  $\mathfrak{a}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1}$  on which  $\mathfrak{a}[t]$  acts trivially and  $\mathbf{1}$  acts as the identity, to the  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$ -module  $\langle x(z) : x \in \mathfrak{a} \rangle_M$ .

By the Poincaré-Birkhoff-Witt Theorem, the direct sum decomposition (as a vector space)

$$\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa = (\mathfrak{a} \otimes t^{-1}\mathbb{C}[t^{-1}]) \oplus (\mathfrak{a}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1})$$

gives us the isomorphism of vector spaces

$$U(\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa) \cong U(\mathfrak{a} \otimes t^{-1}\mathbb{C}[t^{-1}]) \otimes U(\mathfrak{a}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1}),$$

whence

$$V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a}) \cong U(\mathfrak{a} \otimes t^{-1}\mathbb{C}[t^{-1}])$$

as  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector spaces.

The space  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  is naturally graded,

$$V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a}) = \bigoplus_{\Delta \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})_\Delta, \quad (3.2)$$

where the grading is defined by

$$\deg(x^{i_1}t^{-n_1}) \dots (x^{i_m}t^{-n_m})|0\rangle = \sum_{i=1}^m n_i,$$

where  $|0\rangle = 1 \otimes 1$ . We have  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})_0 = \mathbb{C}|0\rangle$ , and we identify  $\mathfrak{a}$  with  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})_1$  via the linear isomorphism defined by  $x \mapsto xt^{-1}|0\rangle$ .

From the works of Frenkel and Zhu [131], the space  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  has naturally a vertex algebra structure (see also [212]).

**Proposition 3.1** *There is a unique vertex algebra structure on  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  such that  $|0\rangle = 1 \otimes 1$  is the vacuum vector and  $\mathcal{S} = \{x(z) : x \in \mathfrak{a}\}$  is a set of generating fields. Moreover, there is a surjective homomorphism  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a}) \rightarrow \langle x(z) : x \in \mathfrak{a} \rangle_M$  of vertex algebras for any smooth  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$ -module  $M$  on which  $\mathbf{1}$  acts as the identity.*

**Proof** For the first assertion we just need to show that there is a unique  $T$ -action on  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  such that  $T|0\rangle = 0$  and  $[T, x(x)] = \partial_z x(z)$ , because the property (ii) in Definition 2.5 holds obviously. The uniqueness is clear, so let us show the existence.

Let  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa \rtimes \mathbb{C}T$  be the vector space  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa \oplus \mathbb{C}T$  viewed as a Lie algebra such that the natural map  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa \hookrightarrow \hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa \rtimes \mathbb{C}T$  is a Lie algebra homomorphism and

$$[T, xt^n] = -nxt^{n-1} \quad (3.3)$$

for  $x \in \mathfrak{a}$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $(\mathfrak{a}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1}) \rtimes \mathbb{C}T := (\mathfrak{a}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1}) \oplus \mathbb{C}T$  is a Lie subalgebra and

$$U(\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa \rtimes \mathbb{C}T) \otimes_{U((\mathfrak{a}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1}) \rtimes \mathbb{C}T)} \mathbb{C} \cong V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a}) \quad (3.4)$$

as  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$ -modules, where on the left-hand-side  $\mathbb{C}$  is the one-dimensional representation of  $(\mathfrak{a}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1}) \rtimes \mathbb{C}T$  on which  $\mathfrak{a}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}T$  acts trivially and  $\mathbf{1}$  acts as the identity. It is clear that (3.4) gives the required  $\mathbb{C}T$ -module structure on  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$ .

For the second one, first recall that there is a homomorphism of  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$ -modules  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a}) \rightarrow \langle x(z) : x \in \mathfrak{a} \rangle_M$ . It is clearly a homomorphism of vertex algebras by construction. Since both  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  and  $\langle x(z) : x \in \mathfrak{a} \rangle_M$  are generated by  $|0\rangle$  as  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -modules, the surjectivity follows.  $\square$

The vertex algebra  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  is called the *universal affine vertex algebra* associated with  $\mathfrak{a}$  and  $\kappa$ . It is a conical vertex algebra by the grading (3.2). The unique simple graded quotient  $L_\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  of  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  is called the *simple affine vertex algebra* associated with  $\mathfrak{a}$  and  $\kappa$ .

**Proposition 3.2** *The category  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})\text{-Mod}$  of  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$ -modules is the same as that of smooth representations of  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$  on which  $\mathbf{1}$  acts as the identity.*

**Proof** Any  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$ -modules is a smooth  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$ -module by the correspondence  $xt^n \mapsto \text{Res}_{z=0}(z^n x(z))$ . Conversely, we have a vertex algebra homomorphism  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a}) \rightarrow \langle x(z) \rangle_M$  for any smooth  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$ -module  $M$  on which  $\mathbf{1}$  acts as the identity, and hence,  $M$  is a  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$ -module. It is clear that this correspondence is compatible with morphisms.  $\square$

By [Proposition 3.2](#), the category  $L_\kappa(\mathfrak{a})\text{-Mod}$  of  $L_\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$ -modules is a full-subcategory of the category of smooth  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$ -module consisting of objects  $M$  on which  $Y_M(v, z) = 0$  for any element  $v$  in the kernel of the natural surjection  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a}) \rightarrow L_\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$ .

*Example 3.1* Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a vector space viewed as a commutative Lie algebra, and  $\kappa$  be any bilinear form on  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Then  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{h})$  is the *Heisenberg vertex algebra associated with  $\mathfrak{h}$  and  $\kappa$* . In the case that  $\mathfrak{h}$  is one-dimensional and  $\kappa$  is a nonzero bilinear form, then  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{h})$  is isomorphic to the vertex algebra  $\pi$  in [Section 2.12](#).

*Example 3.2* Let us consider another important example. Assume that  $\mathfrak{a}$  is a simple Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and that  $\kappa = k(-| -)$ , where

$$(-| -) := \frac{k}{2h^\vee} \times \text{Killing form of } \mathfrak{g}, \quad \text{for } k \in \mathbb{C},$$

where  $h^\vee$  its dual Coxeter number of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . The reader is referred to [Appendix A](#) for main notations and standard facts about simple Lie algebras ([Appendix A.1](#)), and the corresponding affine Kac-Moody Lie algebras ([Appendix A.2](#)).

In this case,  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  is identical to the  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -module

$$V^k(\mathfrak{g}) := U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}K)} \mathbb{C}_k,$$

where  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}} = \mathfrak{g}[t, t^{-1}] \oplus \mathbb{C}K$  is the affine Kac-Moody algebra associated with  $\mathfrak{g}$  as in [Appendix A](#), and  $\mathbb{C}_k$  is the one-dimensional representation of  $\mathfrak{g}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}K$  on which  $\mathfrak{g}[t]$  acts trivially and  $K$  acts as multiplication by  $k$ . We will preferably use the notation  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  in this case.

The representation  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is a highest weight representation of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  with highest weight  $k\Lambda_0$ , where  $\Lambda_0$  is the highest weight of the *basic* representation (it corresponds to  $k = 1$ )<sup>1</sup>, and highest weight vector  $v_k$ , where  $v_k$  denotes the image of  $1 \otimes 1$  in  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ . According to the well known Schur Lemma, any central element of a Lie algebra acts as a scalar on a simple finite dimensional representation. As the Schur Lemma extends to a representation with countable dimension<sup>2</sup>, the result holds for highest weight  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -modules.

A representation  $M$  is said to be of *level  $k$*  if  $K$  acts as  $k\text{Id}$  on  $M$  (see [Appendix A.5.2](#)). Then  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is by construction of level  $k$ .

The vertex algebra  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is also called the *universal affine vertex algebra associated with  $\mathfrak{g}$  at level  $k$* . The simple quotient  $L_\kappa(\mathfrak{g})$  is denoted also by  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  and is called the *simple affine vertex algebra associated with  $\mathfrak{g}$  at level  $k$* .

Of course the case where  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a reductive Lie algebra generalizes both previous examples.

<sup>1</sup> that is, the dual of  $K$  in  $\hat{\mathfrak{h}}^*$  with respect to a basis of  $\hat{\mathfrak{h}}$  adapted to the decomposition  $\hat{\mathfrak{h}} = \mathfrak{h} \oplus \mathbb{C}K$ .

<sup>2</sup> i.e., it admits a countable set of generators.

**Exercise 3.1** Let  $V$  be a vertex algebra, and suppose that there exists a vertex algebra homomorphism  $\phi: V^\kappa(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow V$ , so that  $V$  is a  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa$ -module. Show that

$$\text{Com}(\phi(V^\kappa(\mathfrak{g})), V) = V^{\mathfrak{g}[[t]]},$$

where  $V^{\mathfrak{g}[[t]]} = \{v \in V: \mathfrak{g}[[t]]v = 0\}$ .

### 3.2 The Virasoro vertex algebra

Let  $Vir = \bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{C}L_n \oplus \mathbb{C}C$  be the *Virasoro Lie algebra*, with the commutation relations

$$\begin{aligned} [L_n, L_m] &= (n-m)L_{n+m} + \frac{n^3-n}{12}\delta_{n+m,0}C, \\ [C, Vir] &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

A  $Vir$ -module  $M$  is called *smooth* if

$$L(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} L_n z^{-n-2}$$

is a field on  $M$ . For any smooth  $Vir$ -module  $M$  the fields  $L(z)$  is local to itself, and we have

$$L(z)L(w) \sim \frac{1}{z-w}\partial_w L(w) + \frac{2}{(z-w)^2}L(w) + \frac{C/2}{(z-w)^4}.$$

A  $Vir$ -module  $M$  is said to be of *central charge*  $c \in \mathbb{C}$  if the central element  $C$  acts as multiplication by  $c$ .

Let  $M$  be a smooth  $Vir$ -module of central charge  $c$ . Then  $\langle L(z) \rangle_M$  is a smooth  $Vir$ -module of central charge  $c$  by the action  $L_n \mapsto L(z)_{(n+1)}$ . It is generated by  $\text{id}_M$  and we have  $L(z)_{(n)} \text{id}_M = 0$  for  $n \geq 0$ . Similarly to the case of  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  we obtain that  $\langle L(z) \rangle_M$  is a quotient of the induced representation

$$\text{Vir}^c := U(Vir) \otimes_{U(\bigoplus_{n \geq -1} \mathbb{C}L_n \oplus \mathbb{C}C)} \mathbb{C}_c,$$

where  $C$  acts as multiplication by  $c$  and  $L_n, n \geq -1$ , acts by 0 on the one-dimensional module  $\mathbb{C}_c$ .

By the PBW Theorem,  $\text{Vir}^c$  has a basis of the form

$$L_{j_1} \dots L_{j_m} |0\rangle, \quad j_1 \leq \dots \leq j_m \leq -2,$$

where  $|0\rangle$  is the image of  $1 \otimes 1$  in  $\text{Vir}^c$ . Next result is proved in [131, 212].

**Proposition 3.3** *There is a unique vertex algebra structure on  $\text{Vir}^c$  such that  $|0\rangle = 1 \otimes 1$  is the vacuum vector and  $L(z)$  is a generating field. Moreover, there is a surjective homomorphism  $\text{Vir}^c \rightarrow \langle L(z) \rangle_M$  of vertex algebras for any smooth Vir-module  $M$  of central charge  $c$ .*

The vertex algebra  $\text{Vir}^c$  is called the *universal Virasoro vertex algebra with central charge  $c$* .

Note that  $T = L_{-1}$  on  $\text{Vir}^c$  since  $L(z)_{(0)}L(z) = \partial_z L(z)$  (or equivalently,  $L_{-1}L_{-2}|0\rangle = L_{-3}|0\rangle$ ). Also,  $\text{Vir}^c$  is conical by the Hamiltonian  $H = L_0$ :

$$\text{Vir}^c = \bigoplus_{\Delta \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}} \text{Vir}_{\Delta}^c, \quad \text{Vir}_0^c = \mathbb{C}|0\rangle, \quad \text{Vir}_1^c = 0, \quad \text{Vir}_2^c = \mathbb{C}\omega, \quad (3.5)$$

where  $\omega = L_{-2}|0\rangle$ . The unique simple quotient of  $\text{Vir}^c$  is called the *simple Virasoro vertex algebra with central charge  $c$*  and is denoted by  $\text{Vir}_c$ .

**Proposition 3.4** *The category  $\text{Vir}^c\text{-Mod}$  of  $\text{Vir}^c$ -modules is the same as that of smooth representations of Vir of central charge  $c$ .*

### 3.3 Conformal vertex algebras

**Definition 3.1** A vertex algebra  $V$  is called *conformal* if there exists a vector  $\omega$ , called the *stress tensor*, or the *conformal vector*, such that the corresponding field

$$Y(\omega, z) = T(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} L_n z^{-n-2}$$

satisfies the following conditions:

- (1)  $[L_n, L_m] = (n - m)L_{n+m} + \frac{n^3 - n}{12} \delta_{n+m,0} c$ , where  $c$  is a constant called the *central charge* of  $V$ ,
- (2)  $\omega_{(0)} = L_{-1} = T$ ,
- (3)  $\omega_{(1)} = L_0 = H$  is a Hamiltonian so that  $V$  is graded by  $L_0: V = \bigoplus_{\Delta \in \mathbb{C}} V_{\Delta}$ , with  $L_0|_{V_{\Delta}} = \Delta \text{Id}_{V_{\Delta}}$  for all  $\Delta \in \mathbb{C}$ .

A  $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded conformal vertex algebra such that  $\dim V_{\Delta} < \infty$  for all  $\Delta \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $V_{\Delta} = 0$  for sufficiently small  $\Delta$  is also called a *vertex operator algebra*.

For a conformal vertex algebra of central charge  $c$ , we have a homomorphism  $\text{Vir}^c \rightarrow V, \omega \mapsto \omega$ , of vertex algebras. Let  $M$  be a module over a conformal vertex algebra  $V$  of central charge  $c$ . Then the Virasoro algebra acts on  $M$  via the vertex algebra homomorphism  $\text{Vir}^c \rightarrow V$ .

**Definition 3.2** Let  $V$  be a conformal vertex algebra, and  $M$  be a  $V$ -module. Set

$$M_d = \{m \in M: L_0^M m = dm\}.$$



- (i) The module  $M$  is called a *positive energy representation* if there is  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$  such that  $M = \bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} M_{\lambda+n}$  and  $M_\lambda \neq 0$ .
- (ii) The module  $M$  is called an *ordinary representation* if  $L_0$  acts semisimply on  $M$ , any  $L_0$ -eigenspace  $M_d$ , for  $d \in \mathbb{C}$ , is finite-dimensional and for any  $d \in \mathbb{C}$ , we have  $M_{d-n} = 0$  for sufficiently large  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

For an ordinary representation  $M$  the *normalized character*

$$\chi_M(q) = \text{tr}_M(q^{L_0 - c/24}) = q^{-c/24} \sum_d (\dim M_d) q^d \quad (3.6)$$

is well defined.

*Example 3.3* The Virasoro vertex algebra  $\text{Vir}^c$  is clearly conformal with central charge  $c$  and conformal vector  $\omega = L_{-2}|0\rangle$ .

*Example 3.4* The Heisenberg vertex algebra  $V^k(\mathfrak{h})$  associated with a nondegenerate bilinear form  $\kappa$  is conformal. Indeed,  $T(z) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^r x_i(z)x^i(z)$  is a conformal field with central charge  $r$ , where  $\{x_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq r}$  and  $\{x^i\}_{1 \leq i \leq r}$  are dual basis of  $\mathfrak{h}$  with respect to  $\kappa$  (see [Exercise 2.12](#) for the case  $r = 1$ ).

*Example 3.5* The universal affine vertex algebra  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ , with  $\mathfrak{g}$  simple of dimension  $d$ , is conformal by *Sugawara construction* provided with  $k \neq -h^\vee$  (here  $h^\vee$  is the dual Coxeter number): Set

$$S = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^d x_{i,(-1)} x^i_{(-1)} |0\rangle,$$

where  $\{x_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq d}$  and  $\{x^i\}_{1 \leq i \leq d}$  are dual basis with respect to  $(-|-)$ . Then for  $k \neq -h^\vee$ ,  $L = \frac{S}{k + h^\vee}$  is a stress tensor of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  with central charge

$$c(k) = \frac{k \dim \mathfrak{g}}{k + h^\vee}.$$

We refer to [\[122, §3.4.8\]](#) or to [\[121, 3.1.1\]](#) for a proof of this nontrivial statement; see also [\[179, Theorem 5.7\]](#) and its proof. We have

$$[L_m, x_{(n)}] = -n x_{(m+n)} \quad x \in \mathfrak{g}, m, n \in \mathbb{Z}. \quad (3.7)$$

It follows from [Exercise 3.1](#) that  $Z(V^k(\mathfrak{g})) = V^k(\mathfrak{g})^{\mathfrak{g}[[\tau]]}$ , where

$$V^k(\mathfrak{g})^{\mathfrak{g}[[\tau]]} := \{a \in V^k(\mathfrak{g}) : x_{(m)} a = 0 \text{ for all } x \in \mathfrak{g}, m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}\}.$$

The following exercise gives a description of the vertex center of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  which has a priori nothing to do the vertex algebra structure.

**Exercise 3.2** Show that we have the following isomorphism of commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebras (the product on the commutative vertex algebra  $Z(V^k(\mathfrak{g}))$  is the normally ordered product):

$$Z(V^k(\mathfrak{g})) \cong \text{End}_{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}}(V^k(\mathfrak{g})).$$

*Remark 3.1* It is easily seen that  $Z(V^k(\mathfrak{g})) = \mathbb{C}\langle 0 \rangle$  for  $k \neq -h^\vee$  using the stress tensor  $L$ . For  $k = -h^\vee$ , the center

$$Z(V^{-h^\vee}(\mathfrak{g})) =: \mathfrak{z}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$$

is huge, and it is usually referred as the *Feigin–Frenkel center* [118]: we have  $\text{gr } \mathfrak{z}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}) \cong \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}\!/G))$ , with  $\mathfrak{g}\!/G = \text{Spec } \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g})^G$ . We refer to [Example 1.3](#) for more details about the scheme  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}\!/G)$ .

Note that there is an analogue statement in positive characteristics, at least for a characteristic  $p$  sufficiently large. Namely, it is proved in [44] that the center of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ , with  $\mathfrak{g}$  simple, is generated by the Feigin–Frenkel center and its  $p$ -center, analogously to Veldkamp’s theorem, provided that  $p$  is large enough.

### 3.4 Chiral differential operators on an algebraic group

Let  $G$  be an affine algebraic group,  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$ ,  $\kappa$  an invariant bilinear form on  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and set

$$\mathcal{A}_G = U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa) \otimes \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}G),$$

where  $\mathcal{L}G$  is the loop space of  $G$  (see [Section 1.6](#)), and consider  $\mathcal{A}_G$  as an algebra such that the natural embeddings  $U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{A}_G$ ,  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}G) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{A}_G$ , are embeddings of algebras and

$$[xt^m, f_{(n)}] = (x_L f)_{(m+n)} \quad \text{for } x \in \mathfrak{g}, f \in \mathcal{O}(G), m, n \in \mathbb{Z}. \quad (3.8)$$

We regard  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)$  as a module over the subalgebra

$$\mathcal{A}_{G,+} = U(\mathfrak{g}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1}) \otimes \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}G) \subset \mathcal{A}_G$$

on which  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}G)$  acts via the natural surjection  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}G) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)$ , an element of  $\mathfrak{g}[t] \subset \mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  acts as a left invariant vector field on  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)$  (see [Example 1.2](#)), and  $\mathbf{1}$  acts as the identity. Define

$$\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}} = \mathcal{A}_G \otimes_{\mathcal{A}_{G,+}} \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G) \quad (3.9)$$

so that  $\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$  is a natural chiral version of the algebra of differential operators  $\mathcal{D}(G)$  (see [Appendix C.4](#)).

Note that

$$\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}} \cong U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1})} \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G) \quad (3.10)$$

as  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -modules.

We have the mutually local fields

$$x(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} (xt^n) z^{-n-1} \quad (x \in \mathfrak{g}), \quad f(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} f_{(n)} z^{-n-1} \quad (f \in \mathcal{O}(G))$$

on  $\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$  satisfying the OPEs

$$x(z)y(w) \sim \frac{1}{z-w} [x, y](w) + \frac{\kappa(x, y)}{(z-w)^2}, \quad f(z)g(w) \sim 0, \quad (3.11)$$

$$x(z)f(w) \sim \frac{1}{z-w} (x_L f)(w) \quad (3.12)$$

for  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,  $f, g \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ .

The following assertion, first observed in [147, 47], is clear from [Definition 2.5](#).

**Theorem 3.3** *There is a unique vertex algebra structure on  $\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$  such that the embeddings*

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_L: V^\kappa(\mathfrak{g}) &\hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}, & u &\mapsto u \otimes 1, \\ j: \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G) &\hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}, & f &\mapsto 1 \otimes f, \end{aligned}$$

are homomorphisms of vertex algebras, and

$$x(z)f(w) \sim \frac{1}{z-w} (x_L f)(w) \quad (3.13)$$

for  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ .

The vertex algebra  $\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$  is called the vertex algebra of (global) *chiral differential operators* (cdo) on  $G$ . It is naturally  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ -graded by the following conditions:

- elements of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , embedded in  $\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$  through  $\pi_L$ , have weight 1,
- elements of  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ , embedded in  $\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$  through  $j$ , have weight 0.

Let  $\Omega$  be the subspace of  $(\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}})_1$  spanned by vectors  $f\partial g$ , with  $f, g \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ , where  $\partial = T$  is the translation operator on  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)$ . Recall that the embedding  $\mathfrak{g} \hookrightarrow \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G))$ ,  $x \mapsto x_L$ , induces an isomorphism of left  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -modules

$$\mathcal{O}(G) \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathfrak{g} \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G)). \quad (3.14)$$

It is easy to see that

$$(\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}})_1 = \Omega \oplus \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G)) \quad (3.15)$$

as vector spaces. Let  $\Omega^1(G)$  be the space of global differential forms on  $G$  as in [Appendix C](#). Recall that  $\Omega^1(G)$  is generated as a  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -module by the elements  $df$ ,

for  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ , where  $d$  is the de Rham differential (see [Appendix C](#)), and that

$$\Omega^1(G) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{O}(G))$$

through the map  $df \mapsto (x \mapsto x_L f)$  (see [Proposition C.2](#)).

**Lemma 3.2** *The  $\mathbb{C}$ -linear map sending  $f\partial g \in \Omega$  to the element  $h \otimes x \mapsto (hx)_{(1)}(f\partial g)$  of  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}(G)}(\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G)), \mathcal{O}(G))$ , with  $h \in \mathcal{O}(G)$  and  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , is an isomorphism of vector spaces. Therefore  $\Omega \cong \Omega^1(G)$  as vector spaces.*

**Proof** First of all, note that for  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$  and  $f, g, h \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ ,

$$(hx)_{(1)}(f\partial g) = hf(x_L g) \in \mathcal{O}(G)$$

and, clearly, the map sending  $h \otimes x \in \mathcal{O}(G) \otimes \mathfrak{g}$  to  $(hx)_{(1)}(f\partial g) = hf(x_L g)$  is a morphism of  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -modules. Hence the map of the lemma is well defined. Let us denote it by  $\Gamma$ .

By the Frobenius reciprocity,

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}(G)}(\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G)), \mathcal{O}(G)) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{O}(G)),$$

and through this isomorphism, the map  $\Gamma(f\partial g)$  sends  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$  to  $f(x_L g)$ . Hence it suffices to show that the  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -linear map sending  $\partial g \in \Omega$  to the element  $(x \mapsto x_L g)$  of  $\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{O}(G))$  is an isomorphism of  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -modules. By [Proposition C.2](#), this is equivalent to showing that the  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -linear map sending  $\partial g \in \Omega$  to  $dg \in \Omega^1(G)$  is an isomorphism.

But  $\partial g = g_{(-2)}|0\rangle$  is by construction a regular function on  $\mathcal{J}_1(G) \cong TG$ , where  $TG$  is the tangent bundle of  $G$ , and through this identification,  $\partial g$  is nothing but  $dg$ , so the statement is obvious.  $\square$

We denote by  $\langle -, - \rangle: \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G)) \times \Omega \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(G)$  the canonical  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -bilinear pairing. The Lie algebra  $\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G))$  acts on  $\Omega$  by the Lie derivative given by [\(C.6\)](#).

**Lemma 3.3** *Let  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$  and  $\omega \in \Omega$ . Then  $x_{(1)}\omega = \langle x, \omega \rangle$  and  $x_{(0)}\omega = (\text{Lie } x).\omega$ .*

**Proof** The identity  $x_{(1)}\omega = \langle x, \omega \rangle$  is clear by [Lemma 3.2](#). Let us prove the second one using it. The Lie derivative action can be written as:

$$y_{(1)}((\text{Lie } x).\omega) = x_L(y_{(1)}\omega) - [x, y]_{(1)}\omega = x_{(0)}y_{(1)}\omega - [x, y]_{(1)}\omega,$$

for all  $y \in \mathfrak{g}$ . But

$$y_{(1)}(x_{(0)}\omega) = x_{(0)}y_{(1)}\omega - [x, y]_{(1)}\omega$$

for all  $y \in \mathfrak{g}$ , whence  $x_{(0)}\omega = (\text{Lie } x).\omega$ .  $\square$

Denote by  $\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}$  the Killing form of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and define  $\kappa^*$  by:

$$\kappa^* = -\kappa - \kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}. \tag{3.16}$$

**Theorem 3.4** *Assume that  $\kappa$  and  $\kappa^*$  are linked by [\(3.16\)](#).*

(i) *There is a vertex algebra embedding*

$$\pi_R: V^{\kappa^*}(\mathfrak{g}) \hookrightarrow \text{Com}(V^{\kappa}(\mathfrak{g}), \mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}) \subset \mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$$

such that

$$[\pi_R(x)_{(m)}, f_{(n)}] = (x_R f)_{(m+n)} \quad \text{for } x \in \mathfrak{g}, f \in \mathcal{O}(G), m, n \in \mathbb{Z},$$

where  $x_R$  denotes the right invariant vector field corresponding to  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ .

(ii) *There is a vertex algebra isomorphism*

$$\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}} \cong \mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa^*}^{\text{ch}}$$

that sends  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$  to  $S(f) \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ , where  $S: \mathcal{O}(G) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(G)$  is the antipode.

**Proof** (i) From now, we identify  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$  with its image in  $\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$  through  $\pi_L$ .

Let  $\{x^1, \dots, x^d\}$  be a basis of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and  $\{\omega^1, \dots, \omega^d\}$  the dual  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -basis of  $\Omega \cong \Omega^1(G)$ . The isomorphism (C.2) tells that  $\{x^1, \dots, x^d\}$  forms an  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -basis of  $\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G))$ . In particular,

$$x_R^i = \sum_P f^{i,P} x^P, \quad i = 1, \dots, d,$$

for some invertible matrix  $(f^{i,P})_{1 \leq i, P \leq d}$  over  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ . We will repeatedly make use of the identities of Lemma C.2 and Lemma C.3.

We set for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, d\}$ ,

$$\pi_R(x^i) = x_R^i + \sum_{q,P} \kappa^*(x^P, x^q) f^{i,P} \omega^q. \quad (3.17)$$

We first verify that for all  $i, j$  and  $n \geq 0$ ,

$$(x^i)_{(n)} \pi_R(x^j) = 0. \quad (3.18)$$

By (3.11), (3.12), the condition (3.18) is clearly satisfied for  $n \geq 2$ .

Fix  $i, j$ . We first verify that  $(x^i)_{(1)} \pi_R(x^j) = 0$ . First, by (C.3), (3.11), (3.12) and Borchers identity (2.41), we have

$$\begin{aligned} (x_R^i)_{(1)} x^j &= \sum_P (f_{(-1)}^{i,P} x^P)_{(1)} x^j = \sum_j (f_{(-1)}^{i,P} x^P)_{(1)} x^j + x_{(0)}^P f_{(0)}^{i,P} x^j \\ &= \sum_P (f^{i,P} \kappa(x^P, x^j) - x_L^P(x_L^j f^{i,P})) \end{aligned} \quad (3.19)$$

Using Lemma C.2 (i) twice, we get

$$-x_L^P(x_L^j f^{i,P}) = \sum_s x_L^P(c_p^{j,s} f^{i,s}) = - \sum_{s,u} c_{p,u}^s c_{j,s}^P f^{i,u} = \sum_{s,u} c_{u,p}^s c_{j,s}^P f^{i,u}.$$

Using  $\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}(x_i, x_j) = \text{tr}((\text{ad } x_i) \circ (\text{ad } x_j))$  and  $[x_i, [x_j, x_p]] = \sum_{q,m} c_{i,q}^m c_{j,p}^q x_m$  for any  $p$ , we get the well known identity

$$\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}(x^i, x^j) = \sum_{p,q} c_{i,q}^p c_{j,p}^q, \quad i, j = 1, \dots, d, \quad (3.20)$$

From (3.20) we deduce that

$$-\sum_p x_L^p (x_L^j f^{i,p}) = \sum_u \kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}(x^u, x^j) f^{i,u}. \quad (3.21)$$

Combining (3.19), (3.21) and (3.16), we obtain that for  $i, j = 1, \dots, d$ ,

$$(x_R^i)_{(1)} x^j = -\sum_p \kappa^*(x^p, x^j) f^{i,p}.$$

On the other hand, by Lemma 3.3, we have for any  $p, q \in \{1, \dots, d\}$ ,

$$(\kappa^*(x^p, x^q) f^{i,p} \omega^q)_{(1)} x^j = \kappa^*(x^p, x^q) f^{i,p} \langle \omega^q, x^j \rangle = \kappa^*(x^p, x^j) f^{i,p},$$

whence  $(x^i)_{(1)} \pi_R(x^j) = 0$ .

We now wish to prove that  $(x^i)_{(0)} \pi_R(x^j) = 0$ . We have

$$(x^i)_{(0)} \pi_R(x^j) = (x^i)_{(0)} (x_R^j + \sum_{p,q} \kappa^*(x^p, x^q) f^{j,p} \omega^q).$$

One one hand, using Lemma C.2 (i),

$$x_{(0)}^i x_R^j = \sum_q x_{(0)}^i (f^{j,q} x^q) = \sum_q x_{(0)}^i f_{(-1)}^{j,q} x^q = \sum_q ((x_L^i f^{j,q})_{(-1)} x^q + f_{(-1)}^{j,q} [x^i, x^q]) = 0.$$

On the other hand, using Lemma C.2 (i) and Lemma 3.3, we get

$$\begin{aligned} x_{(0)}^i (\kappa^*(x^p, x^q) f^{j,p} \omega^q) &= \kappa^*(x^p, x^q) ((x_L^i f^{j,p}) \omega^q + f^{j,p} (\text{Lie } x^j) \cdot \omega^q) \\ &= -\sum_{s,r} \left( \kappa^*(x^p, x^r) c_{i,s}^p f^{j,s} \omega^r + \kappa^*(x^p, x^q) c_{i,r}^q f^{j,p} \omega^r \right) \\ &= -\sum_{s,r} \left( \kappa^*([x^i, x^s], x^r) f^{j,s} \omega^r - \kappa^*(x^p, [x^i, x^r]) f^{j,p} \omega^r \right) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

due to the invariance of  $\kappa^*$ . This proves that  $(x^i)_{(0)} \pi_R(x^j) = 0$ .

In conclusion, (3.18) holds for any  $i, j = 1, \dots, d$  and  $n \geq 0$  as desired. It remains to verify that  $\pi_R$  defines a vertex algebra homomorphism which is injective. Due to the decomposition (3.15), we see that the map  $\pi_R$  defined by (3.17) is injective since the map  $\mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G))$ ,  $x \mapsto x_L$ , is.

For the vertex algebra homomorphism part, we have to show that

$$(\pi_R(x))(z)(\pi_R(y))(w) \sim \frac{1}{z-w} \pi_R([x, y])(w) + \frac{\kappa^*(x, y)}{(z-w)^2} \quad (3.22)$$

for all  $x, y \in V^{\kappa^*}(\mathfrak{g})$ , that is,

$$\pi_R(x)_{(1)} \pi_R(y) = \kappa^*(x, y), \quad (3.23)$$

$$\pi_R(x)_{(0)} \pi_R(y) = \pi_R([x, y]). \quad (3.24)$$

for all  $x, y \in V^{\kappa^*}(\mathfrak{g})$ .

To compute  $\pi_R(x)_{(1)} \pi_R(y)$  we notice that for  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, d\}$ ,

$$\pi_R(x^i)_{(1)} \pi_R(x^j) = \left( x_R^i + \sum_{q,p} \kappa^*(x^p, x^q) f^{i,p} \omega^q \right)_{(1)} \left( x_R^j + \sum_{q,p} \kappa^*(x^p, x^q) f^{j,p} \omega^q \right)$$

is a sum of four terms. We have

$$\begin{aligned} (x_R^i)_{(1)} x_R^j &= \sum_{p,s} (f^{i,p} x^p)_{(1)} (f^{j,s} x^s) \\ &= \sum_{p,s} (f^{i,p} f^{j,s} \kappa(x^p, x^s) - f^{i,p} x_L^s (x_L^p f^{j,s}) - f^{j,s} x_L^p (x_L^s f^{i,p}) - (x_L^p f^{j,s})(x_L^s f^{i,p})) \end{aligned}$$

Using (3.16) and Lemma C.2 we see that

$$-f^{i,p} x_L^s (x_L^p f^{j,s}) = -f^{j,s} x_L^p (x_L^s f^{i,p}) = (x_L^p f^{j,s})(x_L^s f^{i,p}) = \kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}(x^p, x^s) f^{i,p} f^{j,s},$$

for all  $i, j, s, p$ , whence

$$(x_R^i)_{(1)} x_R^j = - \sum_{p,s} \kappa^*(x^p, x^s) f^{i,p} f^{j,s}.$$

Next, using Lemma 3.3, we get for all  $i, j, p, q$ ,

$$(\kappa^*(x^p, x^q) f^{i,p} \omega^q)_{(1)} x_R^j = \kappa^*(x^p, x^q) f^{i,p} f^{j,q}.$$

Similarly,

$$(x_R^i)_{(1)} (\kappa^*(x^s, x^u) f^{j,s} \omega^u)_{(1)} x_R^j = \kappa^*(x^p, x^q) f^{i,p} f^{j,q},$$

and evidently,

$$(\kappa^*(x^p, x^q) f^{i,p} \omega^q)_{(1)} (\kappa^*(x^s, x^u) f^{j,s} \omega^u) = 0$$

Adding up, we get

$$\pi_R(x^i)_{(1)} \pi_R(x^j) = \sum_{p,q} \kappa^*(x^p, x^q) f^{i,p} f^{j,q}. \quad (3.25)$$

We differentiate the above relation. By [Lemma C.2](#), we have for  $i, j, p, q, s$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} x_L^s \left( \sum_{p,q} \kappa^*(x^p, x^q) f^{i,p} f^{j,q} \right) &= \sum_{p,q} \kappa^*(x^p, x^q) \left( (x_L^s f^{i,p}) f^{j,q} + f^{i,p} (x_L^s f^{j,q}) \right) \\ &= \sum_{p,q,u,v} \kappa^*(x^p, x^q) \left( -c_p^{s,u} f^{i,u} f^{j,q} - c_q^{s,v} f^{i,p} f^{j,v} \right) \\ &= \sum_{p,q,u,v} \left( -\kappa^*([x^s, x^u], x^q) f^{i,u} f^{j,q} - \kappa^*(x^p, [x^s, x^v]) f^{i,p} f^{j,v} \right) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, [\(3.25\)](#) is constant. This constant can be computed by observing that the matrix  $(f^{i,j})$ , considered as a function on the group  $G$ , is equal to the identity at the neutral element of  $G$  by the identity [\(C.3\)](#). Hence, [\(3.25\)](#) is equal to  $\kappa^*(x^i, x^j)$ , which proves [\(3.23\)](#).

We now compute  $\pi_R(x)_{(0)} \pi_R(y)$ . For  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, d\}$  we have

$$\pi_R(x^i)_{(0)} \pi_R(x^j) = \pi_R(x^i)_{(0)} \left( \sum_q f^{j,q} x^q + \sum_{s,u} \kappa^*(x^s, x^u) f^{j,s} \omega^u \right).$$

Using [\(3.18\)](#) with  $n = 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_R(x^i)_{(0)} (f^{j,q} x^q) &= (\pi_R(x^i)_{(0)} f^{j,q}) x^q \\ &= \sum_p f^{i,p} (x_L^p f^{j,q}) x^q = [x_R^i, x_R^j] = [x^i, x^j]_R, \end{aligned} \quad (3.26)$$

by [Lemma 3.3](#), [Lemma C.2 \(ii\)](#), [Lemma C.3](#).

On the other hand,

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_R(x^i)_{(0)} (\kappa^*(x^s, x^u) f^{j,s} \omega^u) &= (x_R^i)_{(0)} (\kappa^*(x^s, x^u) f^{j,s} \omega^u) \\ &= \kappa^*(x^s, x^u) x_R^i (f^{j,s} \omega^u) \\ &= \kappa^*(x^s, x^u) f^{j,p} x_L^p (f^{j,s}) \omega^u = \kappa^*(x^s, x^u) c_q^{i,j} f^{q,s} \omega^u \end{aligned} \quad (3.27)$$

by [Lemma 3.3](#), [Lemma C.2 \(ii\)](#), and [Lemma C.3](#). Adding up [\(3.26\)](#) and [\(3.27\)](#) we obtain that

$$\pi_R(x^i)_{(0)} \pi_R(x^j) = \pi_R([x^i, x^j])$$

for all  $i, j = 1, \dots, d$ , which proves [\(3.24\)](#). To sum up, we have proven that  $\pi_R$  is an injective vertex algebra homomorphism. We leave to the reader the verification of the identity  $[\pi_R(x)_{(m)}, f_{(n)}] = (x_R f)_{(m+n)}$  for all  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ ,  $m, n \geq 0$ .

(ii) Consider the unique vertex algebra homomorphism

$$\Phi: \mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}} \longrightarrow \mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa^*}^{\text{ch}}$$

whose restriction to  $\mathcal{O}(G)$  is given by the antipode  $S$ , and restriction to  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{g})$  is the map  $\pi_L(x) \mapsto \pi_R(x)$ . It is easy to verify that  $\Phi$  is indeed a vertex algebra



homomorphism by (3.22), since

$$(\Phi(x))(z)(\Phi(f))(w) \sim \frac{1}{z-w} (\Phi(x)_L \Phi(f))(w)$$

for  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$  which holds by

$$x_R S(f) = S(x_L f)$$

for  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ .

It remains to show that  $\Phi$  is an isomorphism. Consider the vertex algebra homomorphism from  $\mathcal{D}_{G, \kappa^*}^{\text{ch}}$  to  $\mathcal{D}_{G, (\kappa^*)^*}^{\text{ch}}$  whose restriction to  $\mathcal{O}(G)$  is given by the antipode, and restriction to  $V^{\kappa^*}(\mathfrak{g})$  is the map  $\pi_R(x) \rightarrow \pi_L(x)$ . Note that  $(\kappa^*)^* = \kappa$ . Similarly to  $\Phi$ , we verify that  $\Psi$  is indeed a vertex algebra homomorphism. Moreover, we have  $\Psi \circ \Phi = \text{id}_{\mathcal{D}_{G, \kappa}^{\text{ch}}}$  and  $\Phi \circ \Psi = \text{id}_{\mathcal{D}_{G, \kappa^*}^{\text{ch}}}$ . This concludes the proof of (ii).  $\square$

**Theorem 3.5** *Suppose that  $G$  is connected. The vertex algebras  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{g})$  and  $V^{\kappa^*}(\mathfrak{g})$  form a dual pair in  $\mathcal{D}_{G, \kappa}^{\text{ch}}$ .*

**Proof** We have to show that

$$V^\kappa(\mathfrak{g}) = (\mathcal{D}_{G, \kappa}^{\text{ch}})^{\pi_R(\mathfrak{g}[[\hbar]])} \quad \text{and} \quad V^{\kappa^*}(\mathfrak{g}) = (\mathcal{D}_{G, \kappa}^{\text{ch}})^{\pi_L(\mathfrak{g}[[\hbar]])}.$$

By Theorem 3.4, we have already established the inclusions  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{g}) \subset (\mathcal{D}_{G, \kappa}^{\text{ch}})^{\pi_R(\mathfrak{g}[[\hbar]])}$  and  $V^{\kappa^*}(\mathfrak{g}) \subset (\mathcal{D}_{G, \kappa}^{\text{ch}})^{\pi_L(\mathfrak{g}[[\hbar]])}$ . To show the other inclusions, observe that

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathcal{D}_{G, \kappa}^{\text{ch}})^{\pi_R(\mathfrak{g}[[\hbar]])} &= (U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}[[\hbar]] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1})} \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G))^{\pi_R(\mathfrak{g}[[\hbar]])} \\ &= U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}[[\hbar]] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1})} \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)^{\pi_R(\mathfrak{g}[[\hbar]])} \end{aligned}$$

since the image by  $\pi_R$  of  $V^{\kappa^*}(\mathfrak{g})$  commutes with  $U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa)$ . But since  $G$  is connected, we get that

$$\mathbb{C} \cong \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)^{\mathcal{J}_\infty(G)} = \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)^{\mathfrak{g}[[\hbar]]} = \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)^{\pi_R(\mathfrak{g}[[\hbar]])}.$$

As a result,

$$(\mathcal{D}_{G, \kappa}^{\text{ch}})^{\pi_R(\mathfrak{g}[[\hbar]])} \cong V^\kappa(\mathfrak{g}).$$

Using the isomorphism  $\mathcal{D}_{G, \kappa}^{\text{ch}} \cong \mathcal{D}_{G, \kappa^*}^{\text{ch}}$  of Theorem 3.4, we obtain that

$$(\mathcal{D}_{G, \kappa}^{\text{ch}})^{\pi_L(\mathfrak{g}[[\hbar]])} \cong V^{\kappa^*}(\mathfrak{g}).$$

This concludes the proof of the theorem.  $\square$

Suppose that  $G$  is a connected reductive algebraic group, and let  $\hat{G}$  the set of isomorphism classes of finite-dimensional simple rational  $G$ -modules. The set  $\hat{G}$  is in bijection with

$$X^*(T)_+ = P_+ \cap X^*(T),$$

where  $X^*(T)$  is the character lattice of a maximal torus  $T$  of  $G$ ,  $P$  is the weight lattice of  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  and  $P_+$  is the set of dominant weights. The algebraic Peter–Weyl theorem (see e.g. [269, Theorem 27.3.9]) states that

$$\mathcal{O}(G) \cong \bigoplus_{\lambda \in \hat{G}} V_\lambda \otimes V_{\lambda^*} \quad (3.28)$$

as  $G \times G$ -modules, where  $V_\lambda$  denotes the finite-dimensional representation corresponding to  $\lambda \in \hat{G}$  and  $\lambda^*$  is the element of  $\hat{G}$  such that  $V_{\lambda^*}$  is the dual  $G$ -module of  $V_\lambda$ . Note that  $\lambda^* = -w_0(\lambda)$  if  $w_0$  denotes the longest element of the Weyl group  $N_G(T)/T$  associated with  $(G, T)$ .

In order to state an algebraic Peter–Weyl theorem for  $\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$  (see Theorem 3.7), let us introduce some notation.

The Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  is reductive, so that

$$\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{z}(\mathfrak{g}) \oplus \bigoplus_{i=1}^s \mathfrak{g}_i,$$

where  $\mathfrak{z}(\mathfrak{g})$  is the center of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and each  $\mathfrak{g}_i$  is a simple Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\kappa|_{\mathfrak{g}_i}$  is a constant multiplication of the Killing form  $\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}_i}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}_i$ . We say  $\kappa$  is *irrational* if and  $\kappa|_{\mathfrak{g}_i}/\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}_i} \notin \mathbb{Q}$  for all  $i$ . Note that if  $\kappa$  is irrational then so is  $\kappa^*$ .

Let  $M$  be any smooth  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa$ -modules. By restriction,  $M$  is a smooth  $\mathfrak{g}[t]$ -module, and so is a smooth  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$ -module (see Section 1.7 for the notion of smooth  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$ -module). Then one can consider the full subcategory  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa\text{-Mod}^{G[[t]]}$  of smooth  $G[[t]]$ -integrable  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa$ -modules (viewed as  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$ -modules) in the sense of Definition 1.3. If  $M$  is an object of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa\text{-Mod}^{G[[t]]}$ , then

$$M^{t\mathfrak{g}[t]} := \{m \in M : t\mathfrak{g}[t]m = 0\}$$

is an object of the category  $\mathfrak{g}\text{-Mod}^G$  of  $G$ -integrable  $\mathfrak{g}$ -modules. For  $V \in \mathfrak{g}\text{-Mod}^G$ , we set

$$\text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(V) := U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1})} V, \quad (3.29)$$

where  $V$  is considered as a  $\mathfrak{g}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1}$ -module on which  $\mathfrak{g}[t]$  acts by the projection  $\mathfrak{g}[t] \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$  and  $\mathbf{1}$  as the identity. For  $\lambda \in P_+$ , set

$$\mathbb{V}_{\lambda,\kappa} := \text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(V_\lambda).$$

Call  $\mathbb{V}_{\lambda,\kappa}$  the *Weyl module* of highest weight  $\lambda$  for the affine Kac–Moody  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa$ .

The following theorem is probably well known by experts. Part (i) is underlying of the works of Kazhdan–Lusztig ([194] and [195, Section 30]). Since we have not found an explicit proof for all statements in the literature, we refer to [260] for a complete and detailed proof for the reductive case.

**Theorem 3.6** *Assume that  $\kappa|_{[\mathfrak{g},\mathfrak{g}]}$  is irrational and that  $\kappa|_{\mathfrak{z}(\mathfrak{g})}$  is nondegenerate.*

- (i) *The functors  $M \in \hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa\text{-Mod}^{G[[t]]} \mapsto M^{t\mathfrak{g}[t]}$  and  $V \in \mathfrak{g}\text{-Mod}^G \mapsto \text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(V) \in \hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa\text{-Mod}^{G[[t]]}$  are inverse to each others.*
- (ii) *The simple objects of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa\text{-Mod}^{G[[t]]}$  are the Weyl modules  $\mathbb{V}_{\lambda,\kappa}$  for  $\lambda \in \hat{G} \cong X^*(T)^+$ . Moreover, every object of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa\text{-Mod}^{G[[t]]}$  is a direct sum (possibly infinite) of the  $\mathbb{V}_{\lambda,\kappa}$ .*

One are now in a position to state the algebraic Peter–Weyl theorem for cdo.

**Theorem 3.7 (algebraic Peter–Weyl theorem for cdo)** *Let  $G$  be a connected reductive algebraic group,  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$ . Suppose that  $\kappa|_{[\mathfrak{g},\mathfrak{g}]}$  is irrational and that  $\kappa|_{\mathfrak{z}(\mathfrak{g})}$  is nondegenerate. Then we have, as  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa \oplus \hat{\mathfrak{g}}_{\kappa^*}$ -modules,*

$$\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}} \cong \bigoplus_{\lambda \in \hat{G}} \mathbb{V}_{\lambda,\kappa} \otimes \mathbb{V}_{\lambda^*,\kappa^*},$$

where  $\mathbb{V}_{\lambda,\kappa} = U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1})} V_\lambda$  and  $V_\lambda$  is considered to be a  $\mathfrak{g}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1}$ -module on which  $\mathfrak{g}[t]$  acts by the projection  $\mathfrak{g}[t] \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$  and  $\mathbf{1}$  as the identity.

**Proof** We follow the arguments of [47]. By the assumption on  $\kappa$ , it follows from [Theorem 3.6 \(ii\)](#) that for  $\lambda \in \hat{G}$ ,  $\mathbb{V}_{\lambda,\kappa}$  is an irreducible  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa$ -module and  $\mathbb{V}_{\lambda^*,\kappa^*}$  is an irreducible  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_{\kappa^*}$ -module. If one can show that  $\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$  is an object of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa \oplus \hat{\mathfrak{g}}_{\kappa^*}\text{-Mod}^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G \times \mathcal{J}_\infty G}$  which satisfies  $(\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}})^{\pi_L(t\mathfrak{g}[[t]]) \times \pi_R(t\mathfrak{g}[[t]])} = \mathcal{O}(G)$  the statement will follow from the algebraic Peter–Weyl theorem for  $\mathcal{O}(G)$  [\(3.28\)](#) and [Theorem 3.6](#).

To show that  $\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$  is an object of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa \oplus \hat{\mathfrak{g}}_{\kappa^*}\text{-Mod}^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G \times \mathcal{J}_\infty G}$  we apply [Theorem 1.6](#). The conditions are easy to verify using the PBW basis and the fact that  $\mathcal{O}(G)$  is locally finite. The verifications are left to the reader.

Next, we have

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}})^{\pi_R(t\mathfrak{g}[[t]])} &= U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}[[t]] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1})} \left( \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)^{\pi_R(t\mathfrak{g}[[t]])} \right) \\ &= U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}[[t]] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1})} \mathcal{O}(G). \end{aligned}$$

The equality  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)^{\pi_R(t\mathfrak{g}[[t]])} = \mathcal{O}(G)$  holds because we have

$$\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)^{\pi_R(t\mathfrak{g}[[t]])} = \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)^{K_{\infty,0}} = \mathcal{O}(G),$$

using the exact sequence [\(1.18\)](#) with  $m = \infty$  and  $n = 0$ . So by [\(3.28\)](#), we get

$$(\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}})^{\pi_R(t\mathfrak{g}[[t]])} = \bigoplus_{\lambda \in \hat{G}} \mathbb{V}_{\lambda,\kappa} \otimes V_{\lambda^*}.$$

Taking now the invariant with respect to the left action, we get:

$$(\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}})^{\pi_L(t\mathfrak{g}[[t]]) \times \pi_R(t\mathfrak{g}[[t]])} = \left( \bigoplus_{\lambda \in \hat{G}} \mathbb{V}_{\lambda,\kappa} \otimes V_{\lambda^*} \right)^{\pi_L(t\mathfrak{g}[[t]])} = \bigoplus_{\lambda \in \hat{G}} V_\lambda \otimes V_{\lambda^*} = \mathcal{O}(G).$$

This concludes the proof.  $\square$

*Example 3.6* Let  $G$  be a torus  $T$ . Then  $\mathfrak{h} = \text{Lie}(T)$  is an abelian Lie algebra and  $\mathcal{O}(T) = \mathbb{C}[e^{\pm\varpi_1}, \dots, e^{\pm\varpi_r}]$  where  $X^*(T) \cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^r \mathbb{Z}\varpi_i \subset \mathfrak{h}^*$ . Let  $\{h_1, \dots, h_r\}$  be the basis of  $\mathfrak{h}$  such that  $\varpi_j(h_i) = \delta_{i,j}$  for  $i, j = 1, \dots, r$ . The subalgebra  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{h}) \subset \mathcal{D}_{T,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$  is the Heisenberg vertex algebra generated by the field  $h_L(z)$ ,  $h \in \mathfrak{h}$ , satisfying the OPE

$$h_L(z)h'_L(w) \sim \frac{\kappa(h, h')}{(z-w)^2}.$$

The OPE (3.13) reads as

$$h_L(z)e^\alpha(w) \sim \frac{\alpha(h)}{z-w}e^\alpha(w) \quad (h \in \mathfrak{h}, \alpha \in X^*(T)).$$

Since the Killing form of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is zero, we have  $\kappa^* = -\kappa$ . The subalgebra  $\pi_R(V^{\kappa^*}(\mathfrak{h})) \subset \mathcal{D}_{T,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$  is generated the fields  $h_R(z)$ ,  $h \in \mathfrak{g}$ , defined by

$$h_R(z) := h_L(z) - \sum_{i=1}^r \kappa(h, h_i) e^{-\varpi_i}(z) \partial e^{\varpi_i}(z) \quad (3.30)$$

(Note that  $e^{-\varpi_i}(z) \partial e^{\varpi_i}(z) = \circ e^{-\varpi_i}(z) \partial e^{\varpi_i}(z) \circ = (e^{-\varpi_i} \partial e^{\varpi_i})(z)$  since  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty T)$  is commutative.) We have

$$h_L(z)h'_R(w) \sim 0, \quad h_R(z)h'_R(w) \sim \frac{\kappa^*(h, h')}{(z-w)^2}.$$

The stress tensor vector of  $\mathcal{D}_{T,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$  is given by

$$\begin{aligned} T(z) &= \sum_{i=1}^r \circ h_i(z) (e^{-\varpi_i} \partial e^{\varpi_i})(z) \circ - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j=1}^r \kappa(h_i, h_j) \circ (e^{-\varpi_i} \partial e^{\varpi_i})(z) (e^{-\varpi_j} \partial e^{\varpi_j})(z) \circ, \end{aligned}$$

which has central charge  $2r$ .

Now suppose that  $\kappa$  is nondegenerate. Then we have the embedding of vertex algebras

$$V^\kappa(\mathfrak{h}) \otimes V^{\kappa^*}(\mathfrak{h}) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}_{T,\kappa}^{\text{ch}},$$

and we have

$$T(z) = T_L(z) + T_R(z),$$

where  $T_L(z) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^r \circ h_{i,L}(z) h_L^i(z) \circ$  and  $T_R(z) = -\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^r \circ h_{i,R}(z) h_R^i(z) \circ$  are the stress tensors of the vertex subalgebra  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{h})$  and  $V^{\kappa^*}(\mathfrak{h})$ , respectively. As a

$V^\kappa(\mathfrak{h}) \otimes V^{\kappa^*}(\mathfrak{h})$ -module,

$$\mathcal{D}_{T,\kappa}^{\text{ch}} \cong \bigoplus_{\lambda \in X^*(T)} \mathbb{V}_{\lambda,\kappa} \otimes \mathbb{V}_{-\lambda,\kappa^*}, \quad (3.31)$$

where  $\mathbb{V}_{\lambda,\kappa}$  is the highest weight representation of the Heisenberg algebra  $\hat{\mathfrak{h}}_\kappa$  with highest weight  $\lambda$ .

In the case that  $\kappa$  is nondegenerate it is possible to give the vertex algebra structure using the decomposition (3.31) as explained in [130]. Note that the vector  $|\lambda\rangle = v_\lambda \otimes v_{-\lambda} \in \mathbb{V}_{\lambda,\kappa} \otimes \mathbb{V}_{-\lambda,\kappa^*}$ , where  $v_\lambda$  is the highest weight vector of  $\mathbb{V}_{\lambda,\kappa}$ , corresponds to the vector  $e^\lambda \in \mathcal{O}(T)$  on the left-hand-side. Observe from (3.30) that

$$\partial_z Y(|\lambda\rangle, z) = \circ (\lambda_L(z) + \lambda_R(z)) Y(|\lambda\rangle, z) \circ, \quad (3.32)$$

where we identified  $X^*(T)$  as a subspace of  $\mathfrak{h}$  via the form  $\kappa$ . Using Goddard's uniqueness theorem (see Exercise 2.5), the identity (3.32) together with the relation  $Y(|\lambda\rangle, z)|0\rangle|_{z=0} = |\lambda\rangle$  completely determine the field  $Y(|\lambda\rangle, z)$ . As a result, we find that

$$Y(|\lambda\rangle, z) = e^\lambda \exp\left(\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}} \frac{(\lambda_L)_{(n)} + (\lambda_R)_{(n)}}{-n} z^{-n}\right) \quad \text{for } \lambda \in X^*(T),$$

where  $e^\lambda$  is the operator on  $\bigoplus_{\lambda \in X^*(T)} \mathbb{V}_{\lambda,\kappa} \otimes \mathbb{V}_{-\lambda,\kappa^*}$  defined by  $e^\lambda |\mu\rangle = |\lambda + \mu\rangle$ ,  $[(h_L)_{(n)}, e^\lambda] = [(h_R)_{(n)}, e^\lambda] = 0$  for  $n \neq 0$  and  $[(h_L)_{(0)}, e^\lambda] = [(h_R)_{(0)}, e^\lambda] = \lambda(h)e^\lambda$ . Here note that  $\lambda_L(z) + \lambda_R(z)$  generates a commutative vertex subalgebra and  $(\lambda_L)_{(0)} + (\lambda_R)_{(0)}$  acts as zero on the whole space (compare with (3.35) below).

It is straightforward to check that

$$Y(|\lambda\rangle, z)Y(|\mu\rangle, w) \sim 0, \quad Y(|\lambda\rangle, z)Y(|\mu\rangle, z) = Y(|\lambda + \mu\rangle, z), \quad (3.33)$$

$$h_L(z)Y(|\lambda\rangle, w) \sim \frac{\lambda(h)}{z-w} Y(|\lambda\rangle, w), \quad h_R(z)Y(|\lambda\rangle, w) \sim -\frac{\lambda(h)}{z-w} Y(|\lambda\rangle, w). \quad (3.34)$$

This construction is useful to construct  $\mathcal{D}_{T,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$ -modules for a nondegenerate  $\kappa$ . For  $\lambda \in X^*(T)$ , set

$$M_{\lambda,\kappa} = \bigoplus_{\mu \in P} \mathbb{V}_{\lambda+\mu,\kappa} \otimes \mathbb{V}_{-\mu,\kappa^*},$$

which is naturally a  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{h}) \otimes V^{\kappa^*}(\mathfrak{h})$ -module. The  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{h}) \otimes V^{\kappa^*}(\mathfrak{h})$ -module structure extends to the  $\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{\text{ch}}$ -module structure by setting

$$Y_{M_{\lambda,\kappa}}(|\alpha\rangle, z) = e^\alpha \exp\left(\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}} \frac{(\alpha_L)_{(n)} + (\alpha_R)_{(n)}}{-n} z^{-n}\right) z^{(\alpha_L)_{(0)} + (\alpha_R)_{(0)}} \quad (3.35)$$

for  $\alpha \in X^*(T)$ , where  $e^\alpha$  is defined by  $e^\alpha(v_{\lambda+\mu} \otimes v_{-\mu}) = v_{\lambda+\mu+\alpha} \otimes v_{-\mu+\alpha}$ ,  $[(h_L)_{(n)}, e^\alpha] = [(h_R)_{(n)}, e^\alpha] = 0$ . (Note that  $z^{(\alpha_L)_{(0)} + (\alpha_R)_{(0)}} = z^{\kappa(\lambda, \alpha)}$  on  $M_{\lambda, \kappa}$ .)

**Exercise 3.8** Show that  $M_{\lambda, \kappa}$  is a simple  $\mathcal{D}_{T, \kappa}^{\text{ch}}$ -module for all  $\lambda \in X^*(T)$ .

*Remark 3.2* One can show that the modules  $M_{\lambda, \kappa}$ , for  $\lambda \in X^*(T)$ , are the only simple  $\mathcal{D}_{T, \kappa}^{\text{ch}}$ -modules which are  $\mathfrak{h}[[t]]$ -integrable with respect to the left action. Also the construction can be generalized to the reductive case using spectral flows. We refer to [260] for more details about this topic.

*Example 3.7* Assume that  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  is simple and that  $\kappa = \frac{k}{2h^\vee} \times \kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}$  for  $k \in \mathbb{C}$  as in Example 3.2. Then we write  $\mathcal{D}_{G, k}^{\text{ch}}$  for  $\mathcal{D}_{G, \kappa}^{\text{ch}}$ . It follows from [147, Corollary 9.3] that for any  $k \in \mathbb{C}$ , the cdo  $\mathcal{D}_{G, k}^{\text{ch}}$  is conformal with central charge  $2 \dim \mathfrak{g}$ . Note that  $c(k) + c(k^*) = 2 \dim \mathfrak{g}$  if  $k \neq -h^\vee$ , where  $c(k) = \frac{k \dim \mathfrak{g}}{k + h^\vee}$  is the central charge of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  and  $k^*$  is defined by  $\kappa^* = \frac{k^*}{2h^\vee} \times \kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}$ . The conformal vector of  $\mathcal{D}_{G, k}^{\text{ch}}$  is the sum of the Sugawara conformal vector of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  and  $V^{k^*}(\mathfrak{g})$  provided that  $k \neq -h^\vee$ .

*Remark 3.3* Assume that  $G$  is a semisimple algebraic group, with Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Keep the notation of Example 3.7. We reformulate in this remark one of the main results of [123]. A module over  $\mathcal{D}_{G, k}^{\text{ch}}$  is the same as a smooth  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -module  $M$  at level  $k$  equipped with an action of the commutative vertex algebra  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G)$  such that  $[x_{(m)}, f_{(n)}] = (x_L f)_{(m+n)}$  on  $M$  for  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ ,  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . From this, one obtains the equivalence of the categories

$$\mathcal{D}_{G, k}^{\text{ch}}\text{-Mod} \cong \mathcal{D}_{G((t)), k}\text{-Mod},$$

where  $\mathcal{D}_{G((t)), k}\text{-Mod}$  is the category of the (properly defined)  $k$ -twisted  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules on  $G((t))$ . In particular,

$$\mathcal{D}_{G, k}^{\text{ch}}\text{-Mod}^{G[[t]]} \cong \mathcal{D}_{\mathbf{Gr}, k}\text{-Mod},$$

where  $\mathcal{D}_{G, k}^{\text{ch}}\text{-Mod}^{G[[t]]}$  is the full subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}_{G, k}^{\text{ch}}\text{-Mod}$  consisting of integrable  $G[[t]]$ -modules (with respect to the action  $\pi_R$ )  $\mathcal{D}_{G, k}^{\text{ch}}$ -modules, and  $\mathbf{Gr}$  is the affine Grassmannian  $G((t))/G[[t]]$ .

**Part II**  
**Poisson vertex algebras, Li filtration and  
associated varieties**

This part is about important invariants attached to vertex algebras and the connections between them.

[Chapter 4](#) gives a concise presentation of Poisson vertex algebras (a particular class of commutative vertex algebras). It will be noticed that any vertex algebra is naturally filtered and that the corresponding graded space has a structure of a Poisson vertex algebra. The Zhu  $C_2$ -functor  $V \mapsto R_V$  associates with any vertex algebra  $V$  a certain quotient that has a Poisson algebra structure and generates the Poisson vertex algebra  $\text{gr} V$  as a differential algebra. The spectrum of the Zhu  $C_2$ -algebra  $R_V$  is called the associated scheme. Its maximal spectrum is called the associated variety. Associated schemes and associated varieties, as well as their spaces of arcs, are introduced in this chapter. They will occupy a central place in the rest of the book. Not surprisingly, the associated variety is usually easier to describe than the associated scheme as it will be observed in many examples in the following parts. It already contains meaningful information. One can, for example, detect from it the lisse condition.

Zhu's functor  $V \mapsto \text{Zhu}(V)$  is introduced in [Chapter 5](#). It gives a correspondence between the theory of modules over a vertex algebra and the representation theory of its Zhu's algebra. This correspondence is particularly well-understood in the case of the universal affine vertex algebras, where Zhu's algebras are enveloping algebras of the corresponding finite-dimensional simple Lie algebras.

In [Chapter 6](#), we develop the theory of Poisson vertex modules and Frenkel–Zhu's bimodules. These notions generalize all above constructions to the setting of modules over a vertex algebras.

Recall that [Figure 0.1](#) in the introduction summarizes the main objects of this part.

We do not claim that this diagram commutes. In general, only the upper right triangle does. We will see, however, many interesting examples where all arrows in [Figure 0.1](#) commute, so that  $\text{gr} \text{Zhu}(V) \cong R_V$ . We will also discuss relations between the Poisson vertex algebra  $\text{gr} V$  and the coordinate ring over the arc space of the associated scheme  $\text{Spec} R_V$ .



## Chapter 4

# Poisson vertex algebras

Recall that a Poisson algebra structure is a combination of a commutative associative algebra structure and a Lie algebra structure with certain compatibility conditions. We refer the reader to [Appendix B](#) for basics on Poisson algebras and Poisson varieties. In the same spirit, a Poisson vertex algebra structure is a combination of a commutative vertex algebra structure (or, equivalently, a differential algebra structure) and a *Lie vertex algebra structure*, that is, a *conformal Lie structure* in Kac's terminology (this notion will be not discussed in the book). with natural compatibility conditions.

In this book, we follow the approach of [\[50\]](#) using the  $\lambda$ -bracket for the definition of a Poisson vertex algebra. That point of view is, for example, particularly suited to the study of integrable PDEs. We also present the  $n$ -th product approach.

Just as the graded space of an almost-commutative filtered associative algebra with unit have naturally a structure of a Poisson algebra, any vertex algebra is naturally filtered and the corresponding graded space is naturally a Poisson vertex algebra. The corresponding scheme, referred to as the singular support, is of great interest. In parallel, the  $C_2$ -cofiniteness condition introduced by Zhu [\[282\]](#) is based on a certain quotient, the Zhu  $C_2$  quotient  $R_V$ , of a vertex algebras. This condition was interpreted geometrically by the first author in [\[14\]](#) using the variety  $X_V$  associated with  $R_V$ . This variety turns out to be an extremely powerful invariant. To explore the properties of the associated variety and the singular support is the main objective of this part.

The chapter is structured as follows.

[Section 4.1](#) is about the definition of Poisson vertex algebras. [Section 4.2](#) is devoted to the Poisson vertex structure on arc spaces of Poisson schemes. The structure of invariant arc spaces is discussed in [Section 4.3](#). [Section 4.4](#) is about the Li filtration and the corresponding graded vertex algebras. [Section 4.5](#) contains important properties of the associated variety, the associated scheme and the singular support. Various examples of such geometrical invariants are computed in [Section 4.6](#). [Section 4.7](#) aims to compare the Li filtration and the weight filtration. The lisse condition is discussed in [Section 4.8](#). Finally, the chapter concludes with [Section 4.9](#) on the Poisson center of the Zhu  $C_2$ -algebra.

Our basic references for this chapter are [122, 59, 99, 214, 14].

## 4.1 Definition

Recall that a vertex algebra  $V$  is a *commutative vertex algebra* (cf. Section 2.10), that is, a unital commutative algebra equipped with a derivation, if and only if  $a_{(n)} = 0$  in  $\text{End}(V)$  for all  $n \geq 0$ .

**Definition 4.1** A commutative vertex algebra  $V$  is called a *Poisson vertex algebra* if there exists a linear map

$$V \otimes V \rightarrow V[\lambda], \quad a \otimes b \mapsto \{a_\lambda b\} = \sum_{n \geq 0} \frac{\lambda^n}{n!} a_{(n)} b, \quad (4.1)$$

called the  $\lambda$ -*bracket*, such that

$$\{(\partial a)_\lambda b\} = -\lambda \{a_\lambda b\}, \quad \{a_\lambda \partial b\} = (\lambda + \partial) \{a_\lambda b\}, \quad (\text{sesquilinearity}) \quad (4.2)$$

$$\{a_\lambda b\} = -\{b_{-\lambda-\partial} a\}, \quad (\text{skewsymmetry}) \quad (4.3)$$

$$\{a_\lambda \{b_\mu c\}\} - \{b_\mu \{a_\lambda c\}\} = \{\{a_\lambda b\}_\mu c\}, \quad (\text{the Jacobi identity}) \quad (4.4)$$

$$\{a_\lambda (bc)\} = \{a_\lambda b\} c + b \{a_\lambda c\}, \quad (\text{left Leibniz rule}). \quad (4.5)$$

Here, in (4.1),  $a_{(n)}$ , for  $n \geq 0$ , are “new” operators. (The “old” ones given by the field  $a(z)$  being zero for  $n \geq 0$  since  $V$  is commutative.)

In terms of operators  $a_{(n)}$ , “sesquilinearity”, “skewsymmetry”, the “Jacobi identity” and the “left Leibniz rule” are equivalent to the following properties, respectively:

$$(\partial a)_{(n)} = [\partial, a_{(n)}] = -n a_{(n-1)}, \quad (4.6)$$

$$a_{(n)} b = \sum_{j \geq 0} (-1)^{n+j+1} \frac{1}{j!} \partial^j (b_{(n+j)} a), \quad (4.7)$$

$$[a_{(m)}, b_{(n)}] = \sum_{j \geq 0} \binom{m}{j} (a_{(j)} b)_{(m+n-j)}, \quad (4.8)$$

$$a_{(n)} (b \cdot c) = (a_{(n)} b) \cdot c + b \cdot (a_{(n)} c) \quad (4.9)$$

for all  $a, b, c \in V$  and all  $n, m \geq 0$ .

The equation (4.9) says that  $a_{(n)}$ , for  $n \geq 0$ , is a derivation of the ring  $V$ . (Do not confuse  $a_{(n)} \in \text{Der}(V)$ , for  $n \geq 0$ , with the multiplication  $a_{(n)}$  as a vertex algebra, which should be zero for a commutative vertex algebra.)

It follows from the definition that we also have the “right Leibniz rule” ([180, Exercise 4.2])

$$\{(ab)_\lambda c\} = \{b_{\lambda+\partial} c\} \rightarrow a + \{a_{\lambda+\partial} c\} \rightarrow b, \quad (4.10)$$

where  $\{b_{\lambda+\partial}c\}_{\rightarrow}$  means that  $\partial$  is moved to the right, that is,

$$\{b_{\lambda+\partial}c\}_{\rightarrow}a = \sum_{n \geq 0} \sum_{j=0}^n \frac{1}{j!(n-j)!} \lambda^j (b_{(n)}c)(\partial^{n-j}a).$$

One finds that (4.10) is equivalent to

$$(a \cdot b)_{(n)}c = \sum_{i \geq 0} (a_{(-i-1)}b_{(n+i)}c + b_{(-i-1)}a_{(n+i)}c),$$

for all  $a, b, c \in V$ , and  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  (compare with (2.41) in Section 4.4).

## 4.2 Poisson vertex structure on arc spaces

Arc spaces over an affine Poisson scheme naturally give rise to a Poisson vertex algebras, as shows the following result ([14, Proposition 2.3.1]).

**Theorem 4.1** *Given an affine Poisson scheme  $X$ , that is,  $X = \text{Spec } R$  for some Poisson algebra  $R$ , there is a unique Poisson vertex algebra structure on  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty}(R) = \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_{\infty}(X))$  such that*

$$\{a_{\lambda}b\} = \{a, b\}$$

for all  $a, b \in R$ , that is,

$$a_{(n)}b = \begin{cases} \{a, b\} & \text{if } n = 0, \\ 0 & \text{if } n > 0, \end{cases}$$

for all  $a, b \in R$ .

**Proof** The bilinear map

$$R \otimes R \rightarrow R[\lambda], \quad a \otimes b \mapsto \{a_{\lambda}b\} = \{a, b\}, \quad (4.11)$$

clearly satisfies  $\{a_{\lambda}b\} = -\{b_{-\lambda-\partial}a\}$ ,  $\{a_{\lambda}\{b_{\mu}c\}\} - \{b_{\mu}\{a_{\lambda}c\}\} = \{\{a_{\lambda}b\}_{\mu}c\}$ . This extends uniquely to the linear map

$$\mathcal{J}_{\infty}R \otimes \mathcal{J}_{\infty}(R) \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_{\infty}(R)\{\lambda\}, \quad a \otimes b \mapsto \{a_{\lambda}b\}, \quad (4.12)$$

satisfying (4.2), (4.3) and (4.5). Here, the well-defindness of this map follows from the fact that the relations in  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty}R$  is spanned by the relations of the form  $\partial^n a$ , where  $a$  is a relation in  $R$ , and that (4.11) is well defined.

Finally we need to show that the Jacobi identify (4.4) is satisfied. By the Leibniz rule it is sufficient to show this for the generators  $\partial^n a$ , for  $a \in R$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , but this is easily done.  $\square$

*Remark 4.1* More generally, given a Poisson scheme  $X$ , not necessarily affine, the structure sheaf  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{J}_\infty(X)}$  carries a unique Poisson vertex algebra structure such that

$$f_{(n)}g = \delta_{n,0}\{f, g\}$$

for all  $f, g \in \mathcal{O}_X \subset \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{J}_\infty(X)}$ , see [36, Lemma 2.1.3.1].

*Example 4.1* Recall that  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$  has naturally a Poisson structure induced from the Kirillov–Kostant–Souriau Poisson structure on  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  (see [Example B.2](#)). Namely, for all  $f, g \in \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$  and all  $x \in \mathfrak{g}^*$ ,

$$\{f, g\}(x) = \langle x, [d_x f, d_x g] \rangle,$$

where  $d_x f, d_x g$  are the differentials of  $f, g$ , respectively, at  $x \in \mathfrak{g}^*$  viewed as elements of  $(\mathfrak{g}^*)^* \cong \mathfrak{g}$ . In particular, for  $f, g \in \mathfrak{g} = (\mathfrak{g}^*)^* \subset \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$ ,

$$\{f, g\} = [f, g].$$

Since

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*) = \text{Spec } \mathbb{C}[x_{(-n)}^i ; i = 1, \dots, d, n \geq 1],$$

where  $\{x^1, \dots, x^d\}$  is a basis of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , it follows from [Theorem 4.1](#) that  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*))$  inherits a Poisson vertex algebra from that of  $\mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$ .

We may identify  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*))$  with the symmetric algebra  $S(t^{-1}\mathfrak{g}[t^{-1}])$  via

$$x_{(-n)} \longmapsto xt^{-n}, \quad x \in \mathfrak{g}, n \geq 1.$$

For  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , identify  $x$  with  $x_{(-1)}|0\rangle = (xt^{-1})|0\rangle$ , where  $|0\rangle$  stands for the unit element in  $S(t^{-1}\mathfrak{g}[t^{-1}])$ . Then [\(4.8\)](#) gives that

$$[x_{(m)}, y_{(n)}] = (x_{(0)}y)_{m+n} = \{x, y\}_{(m+n)} = [x, y]_{(m+n)},$$

for all  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$  and all  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ . So the Lie algebra  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}) = \mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  acts on  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*))$  by:

$$\mathfrak{g}[[t]] \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*))), \quad xt^n \mapsto x_{(n)}, \quad n \geq 0,$$

where  $x_{(n)}$ , for  $n \geq 0$ , is the endomorphism of  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*))$  given by the Poisson vertex structure on  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*))$ . This action coincides with that obtained by differentiating the action of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(G) = G[[t]]$  on  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*)$  induced by the coadjoint action of  $G$  (see [Example 1.2](#)). In other words, the Poisson vertex algebra structure of  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*))$  comes from the  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(G)$ -action on  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*)$ .

*Example 4.2* Consider the cotangent bundle  $T^*G$  to an affine algebraic group  $G$ , which is a smooth affine symplectic variety. In particular,  $\mathcal{O}(T^*G)$  is a Poisson algebra. Since  $T^*G = G \times \mathfrak{g}^*$ , we have

$$\mathcal{O}(T^*G) = \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*) \otimes \mathcal{O}(G).$$

The Poisson algebra structure of  $\mathcal{O}(T^*G)$  is described as follows. The natural embeddings

$$\mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O}(T^*G), \quad \mathcal{O}(G) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O}(T^*G),$$

are homomorphisms of Poisson algebras, where  $\mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$  is equipped with the Kirillov-Kostant-Souriau Poisson structure and  $\mathcal{O}(G)$  is equipped with the trivial Poisson structure. Finally, the Poisson bracket between  $\mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$  and  $\mathcal{O}(G)$  is described by the following formula:

$$\{x, f\} = x_L f,$$

for  $x \in \mathfrak{g} \subset \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$ ,  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ .

By [Theorem 4.1](#),  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty T^*G)$  is naturally a Poisson vertex algebra. Since  $\mathcal{J}_\infty T^*G = \mathcal{J}_\infty G \times \mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*$  by [Lemma 1.4](#), we have

$$\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty T^*G) = \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*) \otimes \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G),$$

and the Poisson vertex algebra structure is given by the following formulas:

$$\begin{aligned} \{x_\lambda y\} &= [x, y], & x, y \in \mathfrak{g} \subset \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*) \subset \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*), \\ \{f_\lambda g\} &= 0, & f, g \in \mathcal{O}(G) \subset \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty G), \\ \{x_\lambda f\} &= x_L f & x \in \mathfrak{g}, f \in \mathcal{O}(G). \end{aligned}$$

### 4.3 Arc spaces and invariants

Let  $A$  be a unital commutative algebra of finite type over  $\mathbb{C}$ , and write  $Y = \text{Spec}(A)$ . Let  $G$  be an affine algebraic group with a left action  $G \times Y \rightarrow Y$ . By [Lemma 1.9](#) this induces the action  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(G) \times \mathcal{J}_\infty Y \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_\infty Y$  of the (ind-)group scheme  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(G)$  on  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(Y)$ . In other words the morphism of algebras

$$\rho: A \longrightarrow \mathcal{O}(G) \otimes A \tag{4.13}$$

uniquely gives rise to a morphism of commutative vertex algebras

$$\rho_\infty: \mathcal{J}_\infty(A) \longrightarrow \mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathcal{O}(G)) \otimes \mathcal{J}_\infty(A). \tag{4.14}$$

Let  $A^G \subset A$  and  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(A)^{\mathcal{J}_\infty(G)} \subset \mathcal{J}_\infty(A)$  be the subalgebras of  $G$ -invariant and  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(G)$ -invariant elements, respectively. Letting  $\iota: A \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{C} \otimes A \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O}(G) \otimes A$ , we have by definition  $A^G = \ker(\rho - \iota)$  and  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(A)^{\mathcal{J}_\infty(G)} = \ker(\rho_\infty - \iota_\infty)$ .

Since both  $\rho_\infty$  and  $\iota_\infty$  are morphisms of vertex algebras,  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(A)^{\mathcal{J}_\infty(G)}$  is a vertex subalgebra of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(A)$ , and the morphism  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(A^G) \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_\infty(A)$  induced by the inclusion

$A^G \hookrightarrow A$  factors through the following natural morphism of vertex algebras

$$j_A: \mathcal{J}_\infty(A^G) \longrightarrow (\mathcal{J}_\infty A)^{\mathcal{J}_\infty(G)}. \quad (4.15)$$

In general, the morphism  $j_A$  is neither injective, nor surjective. For example, if  $G$  is finite nontrivial and  $A$  is a  $G$ -module, then  $j_A$  is not surjective ([218, Theorem 3.13.]). If  $G = \mathrm{SL}_3$  and  $Y = (\mathbb{C}^3)^{\oplus 6}$  is the direct sum of six copies of the standard representation, then  $j_{\mathcal{O}(Y)}$  is not injective ([218, Example 6.6]). In this latter example, the kernel of  $j_{\mathcal{O}(Y)}$  consists of nilpotent elements, and  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(Y//G)$  is not reduced. See [168] for other counter-examples.

There are, however, interesting examples where  $j_A$  is an isomorphism.

*Example 4.3* If  $G = \mathrm{GL}_N$  and  $Y = (\mathbb{C}^N)^{\oplus p} \oplus ((\mathbb{C}^N)^*)^{\oplus q}$  is a sum of  $p$  copies of the standard module and  $q$  copies of its dual, then  $j_{\mathcal{O}(Y)}$  is an isomorphism due to the main result of [218].

We refer to [218, 217] for other examples where the morphism (4.15) is an isomorphism in the case where  $G = \mathrm{SL}_N, \mathrm{GL}_N, \mathrm{SO}_N$  or  $\mathrm{Sp}_{2N}$ , and  $Y$  is a finite-dimensional  $G$ -module such that  $Y//G$  is smooth or a complete intersection.

*Example 4.4* Let  $G$  be a connected reductive group with Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ . The group  $G$  acts on  $\mathfrak{g}$  and its dual by the adjoint and the coadjoint action, respectively. As noticed in Example 1.3, we have

$$(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*))^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G} \cong \mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*)^G.$$

Assume from now on that  $A$  is equipped with a Poisson bracket and that  $G$  acts by Poisson automorphisms. Note that the jet algebra  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(A^G)$  is a Poisson vertex subalgebra of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(A)$ . Indeed, we compute that  $\{\partial^r f_\lambda \partial^s g\} \in \mathcal{J}_\infty(A^G)[\lambda]$  for any  $f, g \in A^G$  and  $r, s \geq 0$  due to the Leibniz rules and the fact that  $\{f_\lambda g\} = \{f, g\}$  is  $G$ -invariant. The following theorem ([70]) guarantees that  $(\mathcal{J}_\infty A)^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G}$  is also a Poisson vertex subalgebra of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(A)$ .

**Theorem 4.2** *The invariant algebra  $(\mathcal{J}_\infty A)^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G}$  is a Poisson vertex subalgebra of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty A$ . Moreover, the morphism  $j_A: \mathcal{J}_\infty(A^G) \rightarrow (\mathcal{J}_\infty A)^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G}$  is a Poisson vertex algebra morphism.*

**Proof** Assume first that  $G$  is connected, and let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be the Lie algebra of  $G$ . Then  $\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  is the Lie algebra of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty G$ , and connectedness implies that

$$(\mathcal{J}_\infty A)^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G} = (\mathcal{J}_\infty A)^{\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}},$$

where

$$(\mathcal{J}_\infty A)^{\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}} = (\mathcal{J}_\infty A)^{\mathfrak{g}[[t]]} = \{a \in \mathcal{J}_\infty A : x_{(k)} a = 0 \text{ for all } x \in \mathfrak{g}, k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}\},$$

with  $x_{(k)} a := (xt^k).a$  given by the infinitesimal action of  $xt^k \in \mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  on  $\mathcal{J}_\infty A$ . Since  $G$  acts as Poisson automorphisms on  $A$ , the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  acts on  $A$  by derivations

for both the commutative and the Poisson algebra structures on  $A$ . Let  $Y := \text{Spec } A$ . The left action  $G \times Y \rightarrow Y$  induces an algebra morphism

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty(A) \longrightarrow \mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathcal{O}(G)) \otimes \mathcal{J}_\infty(A).$$

Therefore, the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  acts on  $\mathcal{J}_\infty A$  by derivations for the commutative algebra structure. The action of  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  on  $\mathcal{J}_\infty A$  is entirely determined by the action of  $\mathfrak{g}$  on  $A$  as follows:

$$x_{(k)}(\partial^l a) = \begin{cases} \frac{l!}{(l-k)!} \partial^{l-k}(x.a) & \text{if } k \leq l, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} \quad (4.16)$$

for  $k, l \geq 0$  and  $a \in A$ . In particular,  $x_{(0)}a = x.a$ .

The following identity, for  $a \in \mathcal{J}_\infty A$ ,  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$  and  $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  is a direct induction from the identity (4.6).

$$x_{(k)}(\partial a) = \partial(x_{(k)}a) + kx_{(k-1)}a. \quad (4.17)$$

We are now in a position to prove [Theorem 4.2](#) in the case where  $G$  is connected. Assume that  $a \in (\mathcal{J}_\infty A)^{\mathfrak{g}[[t]]}$ . Then  $x_{(k)}a = 0$  for all  $k \geq 0$ , and so, by (4.17), we see that  $x_{(k)}(\partial a) = 0$  for any  $k \geq 0$  as well, that is  $\partial a$  is in  $(\mathcal{J}_\infty A)^{\mathfrak{g}[[t]]}$ . Next, we have to show that  $a_{(n)}b$  is in  $(\mathcal{J}_\infty A)^{\mathfrak{g}[[t]]}$  for any  $n \geq 0$  if it is the case for both  $a$  and  $b$ . One can assume that  $a, b$  are of the form

$$a = \partial^{i_1} a_1 \dots \partial^{i_r} a_r \quad \text{and} \quad b = \partial^{j_1} b_1 \dots \partial^{j_s} b_s. \quad (4.18)$$

The strategy is to establish the following formula for any  $a, b \in \mathcal{J}_\infty A$  as in (4.18) (not necessarily  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$ -invariant):

$$x_{(k)}(a_{(n)}b) = a_{(n)}(x_{(k)}b) + \sum_{\ell=0}^k \binom{k}{\ell} (x_{(k-\ell)}a)_{(n+\ell)}b \quad (4.19)$$

If moreover  $a, b$  are  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$ -invariant, then so is  $a_{(n)}b$  according to (4.19). The formula (4.19) is shown by induction on  $r$  in [70]. We omit the details here.

Next, if  $G = \Gamma$  is finite, then  $\mathcal{J}_\infty \Gamma = \Gamma$  and, hence,  $\mathcal{J}_\infty \Gamma$  acts by Poisson vertex algebra automorphisms on  $\mathcal{J}_\infty A$ .

For the general case, since  $G$  is an affine algebraic group, the component groups  $\Gamma := G/G^0$  is finite. Let  $\{g_1, \dots, g_\ell\}$  be a finite set of representatives of  $\Gamma$  in  $G$  so that any element  $g$  of  $G$  is uniquely written as  $g = g^0 g_i$ , with  $g^0 \in G^0$  and  $i \in \{1, \dots, \ell\}$ . Because  $\mathcal{J}_\infty G \cong G \times \mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  as topological space, any element  $g$  of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty G$  is also uniquely written as  $g = g^0 g_i$ , with  $g^0 \in \mathcal{J}_\infty G^0$  and  $i \in \{1, \dots, \ell\}$ . Let now  $a, b \in (\mathcal{J}_\infty A)^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G}$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ . Write  $g = g^0 g_i$  as above. Then

$$g(a_{(n)}b) = g^0((g_i a)_{(n)}(g_i b)) = g^0(a_{(n)}b) = a_{(n)}b.$$

The first equality holds because  $g_i$  acts as a Poisson vertex algebra automorphism; the last because  $(\mathcal{J}_\infty A)^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G^0}$  is a Poisson vertex subalgebra by the connected case. Similarly, we get

$$g(\partial a) = g^0 g_i(\partial a) = g^0(\partial a) = \partial a.$$

This concludes the proof of the theorem.  $\square$

*Remark 4.2* Recall from [Example 4.4](#) that for the algebra  $A = \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$  equipped with the induced coadjoint action of  $G$ , the morphism (4.15) is an isomorphism. The Poisson vertex algebra structure on  $\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$  can be understood in two ways: from the Kirillov-Kostant-Souriau Poisson structure on  $A = \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$ , or from the  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(G)$ -action on its Lie algebra  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g})$  (see [Example 4.1](#)).

#### 4.4 The Li filtration and the corresponding Poisson vertex structure

Our second basic example of Poisson vertex algebras comes from the graded vertex algebra associated with the canonical filtration, that is, the *Li filtration*.

**Definition 4.2** Let  $V$  be a vertex algebra. A set  $\{a^i : i \in I\}$  of vectors in  $V$  is called a *set of strong generators* if  $V$  is spanned by  $|0\rangle$  and the elements of the form

$$a_{(-n_1-1)}^{i_1}, \dots, a_{(-n_r-1)}^{i_r} |0\rangle$$

with  $r \geq 0$ ,  $i_j \in I$ ,  $n_j \geq 0$ . A vertex algebra  $V$  is called *finitely strongly generated* if there exist a finite set of strong generators.

Note that  $\{a : a \in V\}$  is a set of strong generators.

The universal affine vertex algebra  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$ , the vertex algebra of cdo  $\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{ch}$  on an affine algebraic group  $G$ , the Virasoro vertex algebra  $\text{Vir}^c$  and their quotient vertex algebra are strongly finitely generated.

Haisheng Li [215] has shown that every vertex algebra is canonically filtered. For a vertex algebra  $V$ , choose a set  $\{a^i : i \in I\}$  of strong generators of  $V$ . Let  $F^p V$  be the subspace of  $V$  spanned by the elements

$$a_{(-n_1-1)}^{i_1} a_{(-n_2-1)}^{i_2} \cdots a_{(-n_r-1)}^{i_r} |0\rangle, \quad (4.20)$$

with  $i_j \in I$ ,  $n_j \geq 0$ ,  $n_1 + n_2 + \cdots + n_r \geq p$ . Then

$$V = F^0 V \supset F^1 V \supset \dots$$

It is clear from the definition that  $T F^p V \subset F^{p+1} V$ , where  $T$  is the translation operator of  $V$ .

**Definition 4.3** The decreasing filtration  $F^\bullet V$  is called the *Li filtration*.



Set for  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,

$$(F^p V)_{(n)} F^q V := \text{span}_{\mathbb{C}} \{a_{(n)} b ; a \in F^p V, b \in F^q V\}.$$

**Lemma 4.1** For  $p \geq 1$  we have

$$F^p V = \sum_{j=1}^p (F^0 V)_{(-j-1)} F^{p-j} V.$$

In particular, the Li filtration  $F^\bullet V$  is independent of the choice of the strong generators of  $V$ .

**Proof** Let  $v \in (F^0 V)_{(-j-1)} F^{p-j} V$ , for  $j \in \{1, \dots, p\}$ . Since  $\{a^i : i \in I\}$  is a set of strong generators of  $F^0 V$ , one can write

$$v = (a_{(-n_1-1)}^{i_1} a_{(-n_2-1)}^{i_2} \cdots a_{(-n_r-1)}^{i_r} | 0)_{(-j-1)} b,$$

with  $i_j \in I$ ,  $n_i \geq 0$ ,  $b \in F^{p-j} V$ . Then it follows from Borchers identity (2.41) and induction that  $v$  is a linear combination of elements of the form

$$a_{(-m_1-1)}^{i_1} a_{(-m_2-1)}^{i_2} \cdots a_{(-m_r-1)}^{i_r} b, \quad (4.21)$$

with  $m_j \geq 0$  such that  $m_1 + \cdots + m_r = \sum_{j=1}^r n_j + j \geq j$ . From this, it is now easy to see that  $v \in F^p V$  because  $b$  is in  $F^{p-j} V$ . This shows the inclusion

$$\sum_{j=1}^p (F^0 V)_{(-j-1)} F^{p-j} V \subset F^p V.$$

To show the other inclusion, set

$$\tilde{F}_p V = \sum_{j=1}^p (F^0 V)_{(-j-1)} F^{p-j} V.$$

It is enough to prove that any monomial of  $F^p V$  of the form (4.20) is contained in  $\tilde{F}_p V$ . We argue by induction on  $r$ , the length of a monomial (4.20). Let  $v \in F^p V$  be a monomial as in (4.20). Then  $v = a_{(-n_1-1)}^{i_1} b$ , with  $b \in F^{p-n_1} V$ . If  $n_1 \geq 1$ , we clearly get  $v \in \tilde{F}_p V$  since  $F^0 V = V$ .

Assume that  $n_1 = 0$ . Then  $b \in F^p V$  is a monomial of length  $r - 1$ . By the induction hypothesis, it is a sum of elements of the form  $w_{(-j-1)} c$ , with  $w \in F^0 V$ ,  $j \in \{1, \dots, p\}$ ,  $c \in F^{p-j} V$ . By Borchers identity (2.40), we have

$$a_{(-1)}^{i_1} w_{(-j-1)} c = w_{(-j-1)} a_{(-1)}^{i_1} c + \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{-1}{i} (a_{(i)} w)_{(-j-i-2)} c.$$

Since  $a_{(-1)}^{i_1} c \in F^{p-j}V$  and  $w \in F^0V$ , we see that  $w_{(-j-1)} a_{(-1)}^{i_1} c \in \tilde{F}^pV$ . Next,  $a_{(i)}w \in F^0V$  and  $c \in F^{p-j}V \subset F^{p-j-i-1}V$ . Therefore  $(a_{(i)}w)_{(-j-i-2)}c \in \tilde{F}_pV$ . This shows that  $v \in \tilde{F}_pV$ , whence the expected inclusion.  $\square$

**Proposition 4.1** *Let  $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}$ . We have  $(F^pV)_{(n)}(F^qV) \subset F^{p+q-n-1}V$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Moreover, if  $n \geq 0$ , then  $(F^pV)_{(n)}(F^qV) \subset F^{p+q-n}V$ . Here we have set  $F^pV = V$  for  $p < 0$ .*

**Proof** \* First case.  $n \leq -1$ , that is,  $n = -j - 1$  with  $j \geq 0$ . Any element of  $(F^pV)_{(n)}(F^qV)$  is a linear combination of elements of the form

$$(a_{(-n_1-1)}^{i_1} a_{(-n_2-1)}^{i_2} \cdots a_{(-n_r-1)}^{i_r} |0\rangle)_{(-j-1)} b,$$

with  $i_j \in I$ ,  $n_i \geq 0$ ,  $n_1 + \cdots + n_r \geq p$ ,  $b \in F^qV$ . So, arguing as in the proof of Lemma 4.1 by using Borcherds identity (2.41) and induction, we easily obtain that any element of  $(F^pV)_{(n)}(F^qV)$  is a linear combination of elements of the form

$$a_{(-m_1-1)}^{i_1} a_{(-m_2-1)}^{i_2} \cdots a_{(-m_r-1)}^{i_r} b,$$

with  $m_j \geq 0$ ,  $m_1 + \cdots + m_r = \sum_{j=1}^r n_j + j \geq p + j = p - n - 1$ ,  $b \in F^qV$ , whence the

inclusion  $(F^pV)_{(n)}(F^qV) \subset F^{p+q-n-1}V$ .

\* Second case.  $n \geq 0$ . Since  $F^{p+q-n}V \subset F^{p+q-n-1}V$ , it suffices to show that  $(F^pV)_{(n)}(F^qV) \subset F^{p+q-n}V$ . We prove the statement by induction on  $q$ , observing that for  $q \leq n - p$ , the inclusion is clear because  $F^{p+q-n}V = V$ .

Assume  $q > n - p$ . The space  $(F^pV)_{(n)}(F^qV)$  is generated by vectors  $a_{(n)}b$ , with  $a \in F^pV$ ,  $b \in F^qV$ . By Lemma 4.1, a vector  $b \in F^qV$  is a sum of vectors  $u_{(-j-1)}c$ , with  $u \in V$ ,  $j \in \{1, \dots, q\}$ ,  $c \in F^{q-j}V$ . By Borcherds identity (2.40), we have

$$a_{(n)}u_{(-j-1)}c = u_{(-j-1)}a_{(n)}c + \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{n}{i} (a_{(i)}u)_{(n-i-j-1)}c.$$

By the induction hypothesis,  $a_{(n)}c \in F^{p+q-j-n}V$  since  $q - j < q$  and, hence,  $u_{(-j-1)}a_{(n)}c \in F^{p+q-n}V$ . Next, assume for awhile that  $a_{(i)}u \in F^{p-i}V$ . Then by the first case,  $(a_{(i)}u)_{(n-i-j-1)}c \in F^{p-i+q-j-(n-i-j-1)-1}V = F^{p+q-n}V$  and, therefore,  $a_{(n)}u_{(-j-1)}c \in F^{p+q-n}V$ , which shows the expected conclusion.

So, it remains to show that for  $p \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $n \geq 0$ , we have  $(F^pV)_{(n)}V \subset F^{p-n}V$ . We prove this fact by induction on  $p$ , observing that the statement is obvious for  $p \leq 0$  since then  $p - n \leq 0$  and  $F^{p-n}V = V$ . Assume  $p > 0$ . By Lemma 4.1, a vector  $a \in F^pV$  is a sum of vectors  $u_{(-j-1)}b$ , with  $u \in V$ ,  $j \in \{1, \dots, p\}$ ,  $b \in F^{p-j}V$ . By Borcherds identity (2.41), we have for  $c \in V$ ,

$$(u_{(-j-1)}b)_{(n)}c = \sum_{i \geq 0} (-1)^i \binom{-j-1}{i} (u_{(-j-i-1)}b)_{(n+i)}c - (-1)^{j+1} b_{(-j-1+n-i)}u_{(i)}c.$$

By the induction hypothesis,  $b_{(n+i)c} \in F^{p-j-n-i}V$  because  $p-j < p$ . Hence  $u_{(-j-i-1)}b_{(n+i)c} \in F^{p-n}V$ . On the other hand, by the first case or the induction hypothesis if  $-j-1+n-i \geq 0$ ,  $b_{(-j-1+n-i)}u_{(i)c} \in F^{p-j-(-j-1+n-i)-1}V = F^{p-n+i}V \subset F^{p-n}V$  because  $i \geq 0$ . In conclusion, we have shown the inclusion  $(F^pV)_{(n)}V \subset F^{p-n}V$  for  $n \geq 0$ , as desired.

This concludes the proof of the lemma.  $\square$

**Definition 4.4** A vertex algebra  $V$  is called *good* if the filtration  $F^\bullet V$  is *separated*, that is,  $\bigcap_{p \geq 0} F^pV = \{0\}$ .

In [Corollary 4.2](#) below we show that any positively graded vertex algebra is good.

Set

$$\mathrm{gr}^F V = \bigoplus_{p \geq 0} F^pV / F^{p+1}V.$$

We denote by  $\sigma_p : F^pV \mapsto F^pV / F^{p+1}V$ , for  $p \geq 0$ , the canonical quotient map. When the filtration  $F$  is obvious, we often briefly write  $\mathrm{gr}V$  for the space  $\mathrm{gr}^F V$ .

We have  $V \cong \mathrm{gr}V$  as vector space for a good vertex algebra  $V$ . Next proposition is due to Li ([\[215\]](#)).

**Proposition 4.2** *The space  $\mathrm{gr}^F V$  is a Poisson vertex algebra by*

$$\sigma_p(a) \cdot \sigma_q(b) := \sigma_{p+q}(a_{(-1)}b), \quad (4.22)$$

$$\partial \sigma_p(a) := \sigma_{p+1}(Ta), \quad (4.23)$$

$$\sigma_p(a)_{(n)}\sigma_q(b) := \sigma_{p+q-n}(a_{(n)}b), \quad (4.24)$$

for all  $a \in F^pV \setminus F^{p+1}V$ ,  $b \in F^qV$ ,  $n \geq 0$ .

**Proof** First of all, the space  $\mathrm{gr}^F V$  naturally inherits a graded vertex algebra structure from the vertex algebra structure on  $V$ . The vertex operator is given by

$$Y(\sigma_p(a), z)b := \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \sigma_{p+q-n-1}(a_{(n)}b)z^{-n-1},$$

for  $a \in F^pV \setminus F^{p+1}V$ ,  $b \in F^qV$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , the vacuum is  $|0\rangle = \sigma_0(|0\rangle)$  and the translation operator is the linear map sending  $a \in F^pV \setminus F^{p+1}V$  to  $\sigma_p(a)_{(-2)}|0\rangle = \sigma_{p+1}(Ta)$ , since  $Ta = a_{(-2)}|0\rangle$ . The axioms are easy to check. The verifications are left to the reader.

Furthermore, by [Proposition 4.1](#),  $Y(\sigma_p(a), z)_{(n)}Y(\sigma_q(b), z) = 0$  for  $a \in F^pV \setminus F^{p+1}V$ ,  $b \in F^qV$ ,  $n \geq 0$  and, hence,  $\mathrm{gr}^F V$  is a commutative vertex algebra whose product is given by [\(4.22\)](#), and derivation is given by [\(4.23\)](#).

It remains to show that [\(4.24\)](#) defines a Poisson vertex algebra on  $\mathrm{gr}^F V$ . It is easy to check that the axioms [\(4.6\)](#), [\(4.7\)](#) and [\(4.8\)](#) are satisfied. We prove only [\(4.9\)](#). Let  $a \in F^pV \setminus F^{p+1}V$ ,  $b \in F^qV$ ,  $c \in F^rV$ ,  $n \geq 0$ . By Borchers identity [\(2.41\)](#), we have

$$\begin{aligned}
a_{(n)}(b_{(-1)}c) &= b_{(-1)}a_{(n)}c + \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{n}{i} (a_{(i)}b)_{(n-1-i)}c \\
&= b_{(-1)}a_{(n)}c + (a_{(n)}b)_{(-1)}c + \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \binom{m}{i} (a_{(i)}b)_{(n-1-i)}c.
\end{aligned}$$

For  $i \in \{0, \dots, n-1\}$ ,  $(a_{(i)}b)_{(n-1-i)}c \in F^{p+q+r-n+1}V$  since  $n-1-i \geq 0$ , while  $a_{(n)}(b_{(-1)}c)$ ,  $b_{(-1)}a_{(n)}c$  and  $(a_{(n)}b)_{(-1)}c$  are in  $F^{p+q+r-n}V$ . Hence,

$$\sigma_p(a_{(n)}(\sigma_q(b).\sigma_r(c))) = \sigma_q(b).(\sigma_p(a_{(n)}\sigma_r(c))) + (\sigma_p(a_{(n)}\sigma_q(b)).\sigma_r(c)), \quad (4.25)$$

whence the expected statement.  $\square$

Define

$$R_V := V/F^1V = F^0V/F^1V \subset \text{gr}^F V. \quad (4.26)$$

Note that

$$F^1V = \text{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\{a_{(-2)}b : a, b \in V\} \quad (4.27)$$

by [Lemma 4.1](#). We also write  $C_2(V)$  for the space  $F^1V$  by historical reason. Zhu observed that the quotient  $R_V$  has a natural structure of a Poisson algebra ([\[282\]](#)).

**Proposition 4.3** *The quotient  $R_V$  is a Poisson algebra by*

$$\bar{a} \cdot \bar{b} = \overline{a_{(-1)}b}, \quad \{\bar{a}, \bar{b}\} = \overline{a_{(0)}b}$$

for  $a, b \in V$ , where  $\bar{a} = \sigma_0(a)$ .

**Proof** First, by [\(4.22\)](#) with  $p = q = 0$ , the product  $\bar{a} \cdot \bar{b} = \overline{a_{(-1)}b}$ , for  $a, b \in V$ , gives to  $R_V$  a commutative associative algebra structure, with unit  $\overline{|0\rangle}$ .

Let us prove that the bracket  $\{\bar{a}, \bar{b}\} = \overline{a_{(0)}b}$ , for  $a, b \in V$ , is Poisson for the commutative algebra  $R_V$ . It verifies the skew-symmetry property by [\(4.7\)](#) with  $n = 0$  and  $a, b \in F^0V$  so that  $\partial^j(\bar{b}_{(j)}\bar{a}) \in F^1V$  for  $j > 0$ , and the left Leibniz rule by [\(4.25\)](#) with  $p = q = 0$  and  $n = 0$ . Then it also verifies the right Leibniz rule by the skew-symmetry. As for the Jacobi identity, it follows from [\(4.8\)](#) with  $m = n = 0$ .  $\square$

**Definition 4.5** The Poisson algebra  $R_V$  is called the *Zhu  $C_2$ -algebra* of  $V$ .

Li proved the following result ([\[215\]](#)).

**Proposition 4.4** *As a differential algebra,  $\text{gr}^F V$  is generated by  $R_V$ .*

**Proof** Set  $A = \bigoplus_{p \geq 0} A_p = \text{gr}^F V$ ,  $A_p = F^pV/F^{p+1}V$ . We wish to show that the graded differential algebra  $A$  is generated by  $A_0 = R_V$  as a differential algebra.

First, note that we have

$$A_+ := \bigoplus_{p>0} A_p = A\partial A. \quad (4.28)$$

Indeed, it is clear that  $A\partial A \subset A_+$ .

Conversely, let us show that  $A_+ \subset A\partial A$ . Let  $v \in F^p V$ . By Lemma 4.1,  $v$  is a sum of terms of the form  $a_{(-j-1)}b$ , with  $j \in \{1, \dots, p\}$ ,  $a \in F^0 V$  and  $b \in F^{p-j} V$ . By Borcherds identity (2.40) and (2.38), we have

$$\begin{aligned} a_{(-j-1)}b &= a_{(-j-1)}b_{(-1)}|0\rangle = b_{(-1)}a_{(-j-1)}|0\rangle + \sum_{l \geq 0} \binom{-j-1}{l} (a_{(l)}b)_{(-j-2-l)}|0\rangle \\ &= b_{(-1)} \left( \frac{T^j a}{j!} \right) + \sum_{l \geq 0} \binom{-j-1}{l} \frac{T^{j+l+1}(a_{(l)}b)}{(j+l+1)!}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$\sigma(a_{(-j-1)}b) = \sigma_{p-j}(b) \cdot \partial^j \left( \frac{\sigma_0(a)}{j!} \right) + \sum_{l \geq 0} \binom{-j-1}{l} \partial^{j+l+1} \left( \frac{\sigma_{p-j-l-1}(a_{(l)}b)}{(j+l+1)!} \right).$$

This shows that  $A_p$  is contained in  $A\partial A$  for all  $p > 0$ , whence  $A_+ \subset A\partial A$ .

Let  $A'$  be the differential subalgebra of  $A$  generated by  $A_0$ . We will show by induction on  $p$  that  $A_p \subset A'$ .

Clearly,  $A_0 \subset A'$ . So let  $p > 0$ . By (4.28),  $A_p = \sum_{i=0}^{p-1} A_i \partial A_{p-i-1}$ , which is contained in  $A'$  by the induction hypothesis.  $\square$

**Corollary 4.1** *Let  $\{a^i : i \in I\}$  be a set of vectors of a good vertex algebra  $V$ . The following are equivalent:*

- (i)  $\{a^i : i \in I\}$  are strong generators of  $V$ ,
- (ii) the image of  $\{a^i : i \in I\}$  generates  $R_V$ .

In particular, a vertex algebra  $V$  is finitely strongly generated if and only if  $R_V$  is finitely generated.

*In this book we will always assume that a vertex algebra  $V$  is finitely strongly generated.*

**Definition 4.6** Let  $\phi: V \rightarrow W$  be a map between two Poisson vertex algebras. We say that  $\phi$  is a *Poisson vertex algebra homomorphism* if  $\phi$  is a homomorphism of differential algebras such that

$$\phi(a_{(n)}b) = \phi(a)_{(n)}\phi(b),$$

for all  $a, b \in V, n \geq 0$ .

The following assertion is clear.

**Lemma 4.2** *If  $\phi: V \rightarrow W$  is a homomorphism of vertex algebras, then  $\phi$  respects the canonical filtration, that is,  $\phi(F^p V) \subset F^p W$ . Hence it induces a homomorphism  $\text{gr}^F V \rightarrow \text{gr}^F W$  of Poisson vertex algebra homomorphism which we denote by  $\text{gr}^F \phi$ . The map  $\text{gr}^F \phi$  restricts to a Poisson algebra homomorphism  $R_V \rightarrow R_W$ , which we denote by  $\bar{\phi}$ . If in addition  $\phi$  is surjective, then  $\phi(F^p V) = F^p W$ . In particular,  $\text{gr}^F \phi: \text{gr}^F V \rightarrow \text{gr}^F W$  and  $\bar{\phi}: R_V \rightarrow R_W$  are surjective homomorphisms of Poisson vertex algebras and Poisson algebras, respectively.*

## 4.5 Associated variety and singular support

We now focus on geometrical objects associated with  $R_V$  and  $\text{gr}^F V$ .

**Definition 4.7** Define the *associated scheme*  $\tilde{X}_V$  and the *associated variety*  $X_V$  of a vertex algebra  $V$  as

$$\tilde{X}_V := \text{Spec } R_V, \quad X_V := \text{Specm } R_V = (\tilde{X}_V)_{\text{red}}.$$

Let  $X$  be an affine Poisson variety. A vertex algebra  $V$  is called a *chiral quantization* of  $X$  if  $\tilde{X}_V \cong X$  as Poisson varieties.

By [Proposition 4.4](#),  $\text{gr}^F V$  is generated by the subring  $R_V$  as a differential algebra. Thus, we have a surjection  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(R_V) \rightarrow \text{gr}^F V$  of differential algebras by [Lemma 1.1](#) since  $R_V$  generates  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(R_V)$  as a differential algebra, too.

This is in fact a homomorphism of Poisson vertex algebras ([\[14, Proposition 2.5.1\]](#)).

**Proposition 4.5** *The identity map  $R_V \rightarrow R_V$  induces a surjective Poisson vertex algebra homomorphism*

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty(R_V) = \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\tilde{X}_V)) \twoheadrightarrow \text{gr}^F V.$$

**Proof** As noticed just above, the identity map  $R_V \rightarrow R_V$  induces a surjective homomorphism of differential algebras  $f: \mathcal{J}_\infty(R_V) \rightarrow \text{gr}^F V$ . Let us show that  $f$  is a Poisson vertex algebra homomorphism. It suffices to verify that  $f(a_{(n)}b) = f(a)_{(n)}f(b)$ , for all  $a, b \in \mathcal{J}_\infty(R_V)$  and all  $n \geq 0$ .

By construction, this is true for all  $a, b \in R_V$  and  $n \geq 0$ , since the restriction of  $f$  to  $R_V$  is the identity map, and  $a_{(n)}b = \delta_{n,0}\{a, b\}$  for  $a, b \in R_V$ . The statement is then a direct consequence of [Lemma 4.3](#) below.  $\square$

**Remark 4.3** Suppose that the Poisson structure of  $R_V$  is trivial. Then the Poisson vertex algebra structure of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(R_V)$  is trivial, and so is that of  $\text{gr}^F V$  by [Proposition 4.5](#). This happens if and only if

$$(F^p V)_{(n)}(F^q V) \subset F^{p+q-n+1} V \quad \text{for all } n \geq 0.$$

If this is the case, one can give  $\text{gr}^F V$  yet another Poisson vertex algebra structure by setting

$$\sigma_p(a)_{(n)}\sigma_q(b) := \sigma_{p+q-n+1}(a)_{(n)}b \quad \text{for all } n \geq 0.$$

(We can repeat this procedure if this Poisson vertex algebra structure is again trivial.)

**Lemma 4.3** *Let  $V, W$  be two Poisson vertex algebras, and  $\phi: V \rightarrow W$  an algebra homomorphism such that  $\phi\partial = \partial\phi$ . Suppose that*

$$\phi(a)_{(n)}b = \phi(a)_{(n)}\phi(b) \quad \text{for all } a, b \in R \text{ and } n \geq 0,$$

where  $R$  is a generating subset of  $V$  as a differential algebra. Then  $\phi$  is a vertex Poisson algebra homomorphism.

**Proof** We follow this argument of [214, Lemma 3.3]. Let  $a, b \in V$  be such that

$$\phi(a)_{(n)}b = \phi(a)_{(n)}\phi(b) \quad \text{for all } n \geq 0. \quad (4.29)$$

Using (4.6) for both  $V$  and  $W$ , the assumption  $\phi\partial = \partial\phi$  and (4.29), we obtain for all  $n \geq 0$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \phi(a)_{(n)}\partial b &= \phi(\partial a)_{(n)}b + n\phi(a)_{(n-1)}b \\ &= \partial\phi(a)_{(n)}\phi(b) + n\phi(a)_{(n-1)}\phi(b) \\ &= \phi(a)_{(n)}(\partial\phi(b)). \end{aligned}$$

By the left Leibniz rule (4.9) and induction we deduce that (4.29) holds for all  $a \in R$  and  $b \in V$ .

Next, using the skew-symmetry (4.7) and  $\phi\partial = \partial\phi$  we get that  $\phi(\partial a)_{(n)}b = \phi(\partial a)_{(n)}\phi(b)$  for all  $a \in R, b \in V$  and  $n \geq 0$ . Again by the left Leibniz rule (4.9) and induction, we deduce that (4.29) holds for all  $a, b \in V$ .

This concludes the proof of the lemma.  $\square$

**Definition 4.8** Define the *singular support*  $SS(V)$  of a vertex algebra  $V$  as

$$SS(V) = \text{Spec}(\text{gr}^F V) \subset \mathcal{J}_\infty \tilde{X}_V.$$

A vertex algebra  $V$  is called a *strict chiral quantization* ([23]) if  $SS(V) = \mathcal{J}_\infty \tilde{X}_V$  as schemes, that is,  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R_V \cong \text{gr}^F V$ .

*Remark 4.4* Vertex algebras satisfying the condition  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R_V \cong \text{gr}^F V$  was called *classically free* in [103].

**Definition 4.9** We say that a vertex algebra  $V$  admits a *PBW basis* if there exists a collection  $\{a^i : i \in I\}$  of vectors of  $V$ , with  $I$  a finite set, such that the set of monomials

$$a_{(-n_1)}^{i_1} a_{(-n_2)}^{i_2} \dots a_{(-n_r)}^{i_r} |0\rangle, \quad i_1 \leq i_2 \leq \dots \leq i_r, \quad n_s \leq n_{s+1} \text{ if } i_s = i_{s+1}, \quad (4.30)$$

form a basis of  $V$ . In particular, the collection  $\{a^i : i \in I\}$  is a set of strong generators (the notion is defined before [Remark 2.5](#)).

**Lemma 4.4** *The following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $V$  admits a PBW basis,
- (ii)  $R_V$  is isomorphic to a polynomial ring and  $SS(V) = \mathcal{J}_\infty \tilde{X}_V$ .

Vertex algebras satisfying the condition (ii), i.e.,  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R_V \cong \text{gr}^F V$ , are called *classically free* in [\[103\]](#).

**Proof** (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii) In this case,  $R_V$  is generated by the images of the elements  $a_{(-1)}^{i_1} a_{(-1)}^{i_2} \cdots a_{(-1)}^{i_r} |0\rangle$ , for  $i \in I$ , and they are linearly independent by the hypothesis. Hence,  $R_V$  is isomorphic to the polynomial algebra in the variables  $\bar{a}^i$ ,  $i \in I$ , with  $\bar{a}^i$  the image of  $a_{(-1)}^i |0\rangle$  in  $R_V$  and, so,  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R_V \cong \mathbb{C}[\partial^n \bar{a}^i : i \in I, n \geq 0]$ .

On the other hand, it is clear that  $F^p V$  is generated as a vector space by the monomials (4.30) such that  $n_1 + \cdots + n_r \geq p + r$ . As a result,  $\text{gr}^F V$  is generated by the monomials (4.30) such that  $n_1 + \cdots + n_r = p + r$ . Then we get an isomorphism  $\text{gr}^F V \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{J}_\infty R_V$  given by  $a_{(-p-1)}^i \mapsto \partial^p \bar{a}^i$  for  $p \geq 0$ ,  $i \in I$ , whence  $SS(V) = \mathcal{J}_\infty \tilde{X}_V$ .

(ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i) Conversely, assume that  $R_V = V/F^1 V \cong \mathbb{C}[x^i : i \in I]$  and that  $\text{gr}^F V \cong \mathcal{J}_\infty R_V$ . For each  $i$ , let  $a^i = a_{(-1)}^i |0\rangle$  be a representative of  $x^i$  in  $V$ . From the isomorphisms

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty R_V \cong \mathbb{C}[\partial^n x^i : i \in I, n \geq 0] \cong \text{gr}^F V,$$

we deduce that  $\text{gr}^F V$  is generated as a vector space by the monomials (4.30), whence (i).  $\square$

The following lemma is very natural and useful in practice.

**Lemma 4.5** *Let  $V, W$  be two vertex algebras both admitting a PBW basis, with underlying set of strong generators  $\{a^i : i \in I\}$  and  $\{b^i : i \in I\}$ , respectively. Assume that the OPEs between the  $a^i$ 's and the  $b^i$ 's are the same in the following sense: for any  $m \geq 0$ , writing the field  $a^i(z)_{(m)} a^j(z) = (a_{(m)}^i a^j)(z)$  uniquely as a linear combination*

$$a^i(z)_{(m)} a^j(z) = \sum_{\substack{i, n \\ \text{finite}}} c_{(n)}^i(i, j, m) a_{(n)}^i(z),$$

where  $c_{(n)}^i(i, j, m) \in \mathbb{C}$  and

$$a_{(n)}^i := a_{(-n_1)}^{i_1} a_{(-n_2)}^{i_2} \cdots a_{(-n_r)}^{i_r} |0\rangle,$$

it is required that

$$b^i(z)_{(m)} b^j(z) = \sum_{\substack{i, n \\ \text{finite}}} c_{(n)}^i(i, j, m) b_{(n)}^i(z),$$



with

$$b_{(n)}^i := b_{(-n_1)}^{i_1} b_{(-n_2)}^{i_2} \cdots b_{(-n_r)}^{i_r} |0\rangle.$$

Then there is an isomorphism of vertex algebras  $V \rightarrow W$  sending each monomial  $a_{(n)}^i$  to  $b_{(n)}^i$ .

**Proof** Set  $\mathcal{S}_a = \{a^i : i \in I\}$  and  $\mathcal{S}_b = \{b^i : i \in I\}$ . Then  $V = \langle \mathcal{S}_a \rangle_V$  and  $W = \langle \mathcal{S}_b \rangle_W$ . Define an isomorphism of vector space  $f : V \rightarrow W$  sending the monomial  $a_{(n)}^i$  to  $b_{(n)}^i$ . Since the OPEs between the elements of  $\mathcal{S}_a$  and  $\mathcal{S}_b$  entirely determine the vertex algebra structure of  $V$  and  $W$ ,  $f$  is clearly an isomorphism of vertex algebras.  $\square$

## 4.6 Examples

The following assertion is useful to compute  $F^1V$  in practice.

**Lemma 4.6** Let  $\{a^i : i \in I\}$  be a set of strong generators of a vertex algebra  $V$  such that for all  $i_1, i_2 \in I$  and all  $n \geq 0$ ,  $a_{(n)}^{i_1} a^{i_2}$  is a linear combination of  $|0\rangle$  and the  $a^i$ 's,  $i \in I$ . Then

$$F^1V = \text{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\{a_{(-n_i-2)}^i v : i \in I, n_i \geq 0, v \in V\}.$$

**Proof** Writing  $v$  as a linear combination of elements of the form (4.20), we see that  $a_{(-n_i-2)}^i v$ ,  $i \in I$ ,  $n_i \geq 0$ ,  $v \in V$  belongs to  $F^1V$ , whence one inclusion.

Conversely, show by induction on the length  $r$  of monomials  $v$  of the form (4.20) that  $F^1V$  is contained in the right-hand-side. Let  $v = a_{(-n_1-1)}^{i_1} a_{(-n_2-1)}^{i_2} \cdots a_{(-n_r-1)}^{i_r} |0\rangle \in F^1V$ . At least one of the  $n_j$ 's is greater than 1. If  $n_1 \geq 1$ , then the statement is clear. In particular, the statement is clear if  $r = 1$ . Assume  $n_1 = 0$ . Then  $v' = a_{(-n_2-1)}^{i_2} \cdots a_{(-n_r-1)}^{i_r} |0\rangle \in F^1V$  and by the induction hypothesis, there is  $j \in I$ ,  $m \geq 0$ ,  $w \in V$  such that

$$v = a_{(-1)}^{i_1} a_{(-m-2)}^{i_2} w = a_{(-m-2)}^{i_2} a_{(-1)}^{i_1} w + \sum_{l \geq 0} \binom{-1}{l} (a_{(l)}^{i_1} a^j)_{(-m-3-l)} w.$$

The element  $a_{(-m-2)}^{i_2} a_{(-1)}^{i_1} w$  lies in the right-hand-side set of the lemma. Moreover, by the hypothesis of the lemma,  $(a_{(l)}^{i_1} a^j)_{(-m-3-l)} w$  is a linear combination of elements  $a_{(-m-3-l)}^i w$ ,  $i \in I$ . Note that  $|0\rangle_{(-m-3-l)} w = 0$  because  $-m-3-l$  cannot be equal to  $-1$ . Since  $m, l \geq 0$ , we get that  $v \in \text{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\{a_{(-n_i-2)}^i v : i \in I, n_i \geq 0, v \in V\}$ , as desired.  $\square$

**Example 4.5** Consider the universal affine vertex algebra  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  as defined in Section 3.1. Since  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  is strongly generated by  $x \in \mathfrak{a} \subset V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$ , we have

$$F^1V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a}) = t^{-2}\mathfrak{a}[t^{-1}]V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$$

by [Lemma 4.6](#). Therefore,

$$R_{V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})} = V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})/t^{-2}\mathfrak{a}[t^{-1}]V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a}).$$

By the PBW theorem we have an isomorphism linear map

$$\mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{a}^*) = S(\mathfrak{a}) \xrightarrow{\sim} R_{V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})} \quad (4.31)$$

that sends the monomial  $x^1x^2\dots x^r \in S(\mathfrak{a})$ , for  $x^i \in \mathfrak{a}$ , to the image of  $x_{(-1)}^1 \dots x_{(-1)}^r |0\rangle$  in  $R_{V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})}$ . This is in fact an homomorphism of Poisson algebras. Therefore,

$$\tilde{X}_{V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})} = X_{V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})} = \mathfrak{a}^*.$$

In particular,  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  is a chiral quantization of  $\mathfrak{a}^*$ . Moreover, the surjection

$$\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{a}^*) \rightarrow \text{gr}^F V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$$

is an isomorphism since both sides have the same graded dimension with respect to

$$\deg(xt^{-n}) = n, \quad n \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}.$$

(Here we have used the fact that  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  is good, see also [Example 4.6](#) below.) Hence

$$SS(V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})) = \mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{a}^*.$$

For the simple quotient  $L_\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  of  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$ , the surjection  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a}) \twoheadrightarrow L_\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  induces a surjection  $\mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{a}^*) = R_{V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})} \twoheadrightarrow R_{L_\kappa(\mathfrak{a})}$ . Thus,

$$R_{L_\kappa(\mathfrak{a})} \cong \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{a}^*)/I$$

for some graded Poisson ideal  $I$  of  $\mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{a}^*)$ , and  $X_{L_\kappa(\mathfrak{a})}$  is the zero locus of  $I$  in  $\mathfrak{a}^*$ , which is a conic Poisson subvariety. Similarly,  $SS(L_\kappa(\mathfrak{a}))$  is a  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -invariant closed subscheme of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{a}^*$ .

**Exercise 4.3** Let  $\text{Vir}^c$  be the universal Virasoro vertex algebra of central charge  $c \in \mathbb{C}$ .

- (i) Show that  $\text{gr}^F \text{Vir}^c \cong \mathbb{C}[L_{-2}, L_{-3}, \dots]$ .
- (ii) Deduce from (i) that  $R_{\text{Vir}^c} \cong \mathbb{C}[x]$ , where  $x$  is the image of  $L := L_{-2}|0\rangle$  in  $R_{\text{Vir}^c}$ , with the trivial Poisson structure.
- (iii) Show that one can endow  $\text{gr}^F \text{Vir}^c$  with a nontrivial Poisson vertex algebra structure such that

$$\{L_\lambda L\} = TL + 2\lambda L.$$

### 4.7 The conformal weight filtration and comparison with the Li filtration

Suppose that  $V$  is positively graded:

$$V = \bigoplus_{\Delta \in \frac{1}{r_0} \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} V_{\Delta},$$

where  $r_0$  is some positive integer. (In most cases we assume that  $r_0 = 1$  or  $2$ .) There is another natural filtration of  $V$  defined as follows [214].

Choose a set  $\{a^i : i \in I\}$  of homogeneous strong generators of  $V$ . Let  $G_p V$ ,  $p \in \frac{1}{r_0} \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , be the subspace of  $V$  spanned by the vectors

$$a_{(-n_1-1)}^{i_1} a_{(-n_2-1)}^{i_2} \cdots a_{(-n_r-1)}^{i_r} |0\rangle \quad (4.32)$$

with  $i_j \in I$ ,  $n_j \geq 0$ ,  $\Delta_{a^{i_1}} + \cdots + \Delta_{a^{i_r}} \leq p$ . Then  $G_{\bullet} V$  defines an increasing filtration of  $V$ :

$$0 = G_{-1} V \subset G_0 V \subset \cdots \subset G_1 V \subset \cdots, \quad V = \bigcup_p G_p V.$$

**Definition 4.10** The increasing filtration  $G_{\bullet} V$  is called the *conformal weight filtration*.

**Lemma 4.7** We have

$$T G_p V \subset G_p V, \quad (4.33)$$

$$(G_p V)_{(n)} G_q V \subset G_{p+q} V \quad \text{for } n \in \mathbb{Z}, \quad (4.34)$$

$$(G_p V)_{(n)} G_q V \subset G_{p+q-1} V \quad \text{for } n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}. \quad (4.35)$$

**Proof** Since  $[T, a_{(-n)}^i] = n a_{(-n-1)}^i$ , for any  $i \in I$ ,  $n \geq 0$ , and  $T|0\rangle = 0$ , (4.33) is easily seen.

For  $n < 0$ , we establish (4.34) exactly as for the proof of Proposition 4.1, using Borchers identity (2.41).

Assume  $n \geq 0$ . Since  $G_{p+q-1} V \subset G_{p+q} V$  it suffices to establish (4.35). In addition, it suffices to prove that  $a_{(n)} b \subset G_{p+q-1} V$  for all  $a \in G_p V$ ,  $b \in G_q V$  that are homogeneous.

Recall that by (2.49), we have for  $n \geq 0$ ,

$$(V_{\Delta})_{(n)} V_{\Delta'} \subset V_{\Delta+\Delta'-n-1}. \quad (4.36)$$

Therefore, (4.35) will be a consequence of the equality (4.37) in Lemma 4.8 below. Indeed, setting  $F^i V_{\Delta} := F^i V \cap V_{\Delta}$ ,  $G_i V_{\Delta} := G_i V \cap V_{\Delta}$  for  $i \geq 0$ , we obtain by (4.37) and Proposition 4.1,

$$\begin{aligned} a_{(n)}b &\in (F^{\Delta_a - p}V_{\Delta_a})_{(n)}F^{\Delta_b - q}V_{\Delta_b} \subset F^{\Delta_a - p + \Delta_b - q - n}V_{\Delta_a + \Delta_b - n - 1} \\ &= G_{p+q-1}V_{\Delta_a + \Delta_b - n - 1} \subset G_{p+q-1}V \end{aligned}$$

for homogenous elements  $a \in G_pV$ ,  $b \in G_qV$  and  $n \geq 0$ .

Notice that the proof of [Lemma 4.8](#) uses (4.34) for  $n < 0$ , but does not use (4.35) or (4.34) for  $n \geq 0$ .  $\square$

It follows that  $\text{gr}_G V = \bigoplus_p G_pV/G_{p-1}V$  is naturally a Poisson vertex algebras. Moreover, we have the following remarkable result ([\[14, Proposition 2.6.1\]](#)).

**Lemma 4.8** *We have*

$$F^pV_{\Delta} = G_{\Delta-p}V_{\Delta}, \quad (4.37)$$

where  $F^pV_{\Delta} = V_{\Delta} \cap F^pV$ ,  $G_pV_{\Delta} = V_{\Delta} \cap G_pV$ . Therefore

$$\text{gr}^F V \cong \text{gr}_G V$$

as Poisson vertex algebras.

**Proof** The second assertion easily deduces from the first one. Let us prove the first assertion. Clearly,  $V_{\Delta} \subset G_{\Delta}V_{\Delta}$  since for  $a \in V_{\Delta}$ , one can write  $a = a_{(-1)}|0\rangle \in G_{\Delta}V$ . The other inclusion is obvious and, hence,  $V_{\Delta} = G_{\Delta}V_{\Delta}$ , that is,

$$F^0V_{\Delta} = G_{\Delta}V_{\Delta}.$$

We now show the inclusion  $F^pV_{\Delta} \subset G_{\Delta-p}V_{\Delta}$  by induction on  $p \geq 0$ . Let  $p > 0$ . By [Lemma 4.1](#),  $F^pV_{\Delta}$  is generated by elements  $v = a_{(-i-1)}b$ , with  $a \in V_{\Delta_a}$ ,  $b \in F^{p-i}V_{\Delta_b}$ ,  $i \geq 1$ ,  $\Delta_a + \Delta_b + i = \Delta$ . Hence it suffices to show that for such elements,  $v \in G_{\Delta-p}V_{\Delta}$ . By the induction hypothesis,  $F^{p-i}V_{\Delta_b} \subset G_{\Delta_b - p + i}V_{\Delta_b}$ . Because  $a \in V_{\Delta_a} \subset G_{\Delta_a}V$ , we have by (4.34) with  $n = -i - 1 < 0$ ,

$$v = a_{(-i-1)}b \in (G_{\Delta_a}V_{\Delta_a})_{(-i-1)}G_{\Delta_b - p + i}V_{\Delta_b} \subset G_{\Delta_a + \Delta_b - p + i}V_{\Delta} = G_{\Delta-p}V_{\Delta}.$$

Hence  $F^pV_{\Delta} \subset G_{\Delta-p}V_{\Delta}$ .

It remains to show the opposite inclusion  $G_{\Delta-p}V_{\Delta} \subset F^pV_{\Delta}$ . We prove that any element  $v$  of the form (4.32) belongs to  $F^pV_{\Delta}$  by induction on  $r \geq 0$ . For  $r = 0$ , the statement is obvious. Assume  $r > 0$ . Then  $v = a_{(-n_1-1)}^{i_1}w$ , with  $w = a_{(-n_2-1)}^{i_2} \cdots a_{(-n_r-1)}^{i_r}|0\rangle$ ,  $n_j \geq 0$ ,  $\sum_j \Delta_{a^{i_j}} \leq p$ ,  $\Delta_{a^{i_1}} + \Delta_w + n_1 = \Delta$ , where each  $a^{i_j}$  is homogeneous. Because  $w \in G_{p-\Delta_{a^{i_1}}}V_{\Delta_w}$ , the induction hypothesis gives that  $w \in F^{\Delta_{a^{i_1}} + \Delta_w - p}V_{\Delta_w}$ . Hence

$$v = a_{(-n_1-1)}^{i_1}w \in F^{\Delta_{a^{i_1}} + \Delta_w - p + n_1}V_{\Delta_{a^{i_1}} + \Delta_w + n_1} = F^{\Delta-p}V_{\Delta}$$

since  $a \in F^0V_{\Delta_{a^{i_1}}}$ .  $\square$

By [Lemma 4.8](#), it follows in particular that the conformal weight filtration is independent of the choice of the set of strong generators.

**Corollary 4.2** *A vertex algebra is good if it is positively graded.*

*Proof* This is clear from [Lemma 4.8](#) since  $F^p V_\Delta = G_{\Delta-p} V_\Delta = 0$  if  $p > \Delta$  for each  $\Delta$ .  $\square$

*Example 4.6* Consider the universal affine vertex algebra  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$ . Since  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  is strongly generated by  $x \in \mathfrak{a} \subset V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$ , which has conformal weight one, it follows that

$$G_p V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a}) = U_p(\mathfrak{a}[t^{-1}]t^{-1})|0\rangle,$$

where  $U_\bullet(\mathfrak{a}[t^{-1}]t^{-1})$  is the PBW filtration of  $U(\mathfrak{a}[t^{-1}]t^{-1})$  (see [Example B.2](#)). On the other hand, we have the isomorphisms (cf. [Example 4.1](#))

$$\mathrm{gr} U(\mathfrak{a}[t^{-1}]t^{-1}) \cong S(\mathfrak{a}[t^{-1}]t^{-1}) \cong \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{a}^*)).$$

Hence, as a consequence of [Lemma 4.8](#), we reconfirm the fact that

$$\mathrm{gr}^F V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a}) \cong \mathrm{gr}_G V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a}) \cong \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{a}^*))$$

as Poisson vertex algebras.

*Example 4.7* Consider the vertex algebra  $\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{ch}$  of chiral differential operators on  $G$  at level  $\kappa$  (see [Section 3.4](#)). We have

$$G_p \mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{ch} = U_p(\mathfrak{g}[t^{-1}]t^{-1}) \otimes \mathcal{O}(J_\infty G).$$

Thus

$$\mathrm{gr}^F \mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{ch} \cong \mathrm{gr}_G \mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{ch} \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*)] \otimes \mathcal{O}(J_\infty G) = \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(T^*G)),$$

which restricts to the isomorphism

$$R_{\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{ch}} \cong \mathcal{O}(T^*G). \quad (4.38)$$

In particular, we have

$$\tilde{X}_{\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{ch}} \cong T^*G, \quad SS(\mathcal{D}_{G,\kappa}^{ch}) \cong \mathcal{J}_\infty T^*G. \quad (4.39)$$

## 4.8 The lisse condition

Geometrical properties of the associated variety  $X_V$  should reflect important information about the vertex algebra  $V$ . It is natural to first consider the simplest case where  $X_V$  has dimension 0.

Recall that we are assuming that a vertex algebra  $V$  is finitely strongly generated so that  $\tilde{X}_V$  is a scheme of finite type. The following statement is mentioned in [[48](#), Exercise 8.3].

**Lemma 4.9** *Let  $X = \text{Spec } R$  be an affine scheme of finite type over a field  $K$ . Then the following assertions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $\dim X = 0$ ,
- (ii)  $R$  is a finite dimensional  $K$ -algebra.

*If so, then  $X$  is a finite discrete topological space.*

**Proof** To prove the equivalence (i)  $\iff$  (ii), recall that a Noetherian ring has dimension zero if and only if it is Artinian [228, Theorem 3.2 and Example 2 in §5]. So the converse implication (ii)  $\implies$  (i) is clear because a finite dimensional algebra is an Artinian ring. Indeed, if  $R$  is a finite dimensional  $K$ -vector space, then it is Artinian as  $K$ -vector space. But every ideal of  $R$  is a  $K$ -vector space and thus they satisfy the descending chain condition, which proves that  $R$  is Artinian as ring.

Conversely, assume that  $\dim X = 0$ , that is,  $R$  is Artinian. Then  $R$  is a finite product of Artinian local rings (cf. [48, Theorems 8.7]). So one may assume that  $R$  is an Artinian local ring, with maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{m}$ . Then  $R/\mathfrak{m}$  is a finite extension of  $K$  by Zariski lemma. Since  $R$  is Artinian,  $\mathfrak{m}$  is the radical of  $A$  ([228, proof of Theorem 3.2]) and thus  $\mathfrak{m}^n = 0$  for some  $n$ . Thus we have a chain

$$R \supseteq \mathfrak{m} \supseteq \mathfrak{m}^2 \supseteq \cdots \supseteq \mathfrak{m}^n = 0.$$

Since  $R$  is Noetherian,  $\mathfrak{m}$  is finitely generated and each  $\mathfrak{m}^i/\mathfrak{m}^{i+1}$  is a finite dimensional  $R/\mathfrak{m}$ -vector space, hence  $\mathfrak{m}$  is a finite dimensional vector space. This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Definition 4.11** A vertex algebra  $V$  is called *lisse* (or  $C_2$ -cofinite) if  $\dim X_V = 0$  or, equivalently, if  $R_V = V/F^1(V)$  is finite dimensional.

As a consequence of Proposition 4.5, we have the following result.

**Theorem 4.4** *We have  $\dim SS(V) = 0$  if and only if  $\dim X_V = 0$ .*

**Proof** The “only if” part is obvious since  $\pi_\infty(SS(V)) = \tilde{X}_V$ . The “if” part follows from Corollary 1.2 and Proposition 4.5.  $\square$

By Theorem 4.4 we get:

**Lemma 4.10** *The vertex algebra  $V$  is lisse if and only if  $\dim SS(V) = 0$ .*

The  $C_2$ -cofiniteness condition,  $\dim V/C_2(V) < \infty$ , was introduced by Zhu [282]; the same condition was studied earlier by Feigin and Fuchs [115] in the context of the Virasoro vertex algebra. The term *lisse* has been borrowed from Beilinson, Feigin, and Mazur, who considered the finiteness condition  $\dim SS(V) = 0$  in the context of Virasoro vertex algebras. The equivalence between these two notions was established in [14]. In this book, we will be using the term *lisse* instead.

**Lemma 4.11** *Suppose that  $V$  is conical, so that  $V = \bigoplus_{\Delta \geq 0} V_\Delta$  and  $V_0 = \mathbb{C}\langle 0 \rangle$ . The algebras  $\text{gr}^F V$  and  $R_V$  are equipped with the induced grading:*

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{gr}^F V &= \bigoplus_{\Delta \geq 0} (\mathrm{gr}^F V)_\Delta, \quad (\mathrm{gr}^F V)_0 = \mathbb{C}, \\ R_V &= \bigoplus_{\Delta \geq 0} (R_V)_\Delta, \quad (R_V)_0 = \mathbb{C}. \end{aligned}$$

Then the following conditions are equivalent:

- (i)  $V$  is lisse,
- (ii)  $X_V = \{\text{point}\}$ ,
- (iii) the image of any vector  $a \in V_\Delta$  for  $\Delta > 0$  in  $R_V$  is nilpotent,
- (iv) the image of any vector  $a \in V_\Delta$  for  $\Delta > 0$  in  $\mathrm{gr}^F V$  is nilpotent.

Thus, lisse vertex algebras can be regarded as a generalization of finite-dimensional algebras. Examples of lisse vertex algebras will be given in [Chapter 11](#).

**Proof** The equivalence (i)  $\iff$  (ii) follows from [Lemma 4.9](#). Let us prove the equivalence (i)  $\iff$  (iii). One can assume that  $R_V = \mathbb{C}[x^1, \dots, x^N]/I$  for some ideal  $I$ . If  $X_V = \{\text{point}\}$ , then  $R_V/\sqrt{0} = \mathbb{C}$ . So  $\sqrt{I}$  is the argumentation ideal of  $\mathbb{C}[x^1, \dots, x^N]$  or, equivalently, each  $x^i$  is nilpotent. Conversely, if each  $x^i$  is nilpotent,  $\sqrt{I}$  is the argumentation ideal of  $\mathbb{C}[x^1, \dots, x^N]$ , that is,  $R_V/\sqrt{0} = \mathbb{C}$  and so  $\dim X_V = 0$ .

To prove the equivalence (i)  $\iff$  (iv), write

$$\mathrm{gr}^F V = \mathbb{C}[x_{(-j)}^1, \dots, x_{(-j)}^N, j \geq 1]/J$$

for some ideal  $J$ , which is possible by [Proposition 4.5](#). Part (i) is equivalent to that  $\dim SS(V) = 0$  by [Lemma 4.10](#). Hence one can argue as for the equivalence (i)  $\iff$  (iii). Namely, if  $SS(V) = \{\text{point}\}$ , then  $\mathrm{gr}^F V/\sqrt{0} = \mathbb{C}$ . So  $\sqrt{J}$  is the argumentation ideal of  $\mathbb{C}[x_{(-j)}^1, \dots, x_{(-j)}^N, j \geq 1]$  or, equivalently, each  $x_{(-j)}^i$  is nilpotent. Conversely, if each  $x_{(-j)}^i$  is nilpotent,  $\sqrt{J}$  is the argumentation ideal of  $\mathbb{C}[x_{(-j)}^1, \dots, x_{(-j)}^N, j \geq 1]$ , that is,  $\mathrm{gr}^F V/\sqrt{0} = \mathbb{C}$  and so  $\dim SS(V) = 0$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 4.12** *Let  $V$  be a conical vertex algebra,  $\{a^i : i \in I\}$  a set of homogenous strong generators, so that  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}\tilde{X}_V)$  is a topological ring generated by the image  $\bar{a}_{(n)}^i$ ,  $i \in I$ , where  $\bar{a}_{(n)}^i$  is the the image of  $a^i$  in  $R_V$ . If  $V$  is lisse, then each  $\bar{a}_{(n)}^i$  is nilpotent in  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}\tilde{X}_V)$ .*

**Proof** Recall that the ind-schemes  $\mathcal{L}\tilde{X}_V$  is the direct limit of schemes  $\mathcal{L}_n\tilde{X}_V$ , with  $\mathcal{L}_0\tilde{X}_V = \mathcal{J}_\infty\tilde{X}_V$ . The canonical morphism  $(\tilde{X}_V)_{\mathrm{red}} = X_V \rightarrow \tilde{X}_V$  induces morphisms  $\mathcal{L}_n X_V \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_n\tilde{X}_V$  for each  $n$  and, hence, a morphism of ind-schemes  $\mathcal{L}X_V \rightarrow \mathcal{L}\tilde{X}_V$ . Since  $\mathbb{C}((z))$  is a field, similarly to [Lemma 1.7](#) we establish that

$$\mathcal{L}X_V \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{L}\tilde{X}_V,$$

as topological spaces, whence  $\mathcal{L}_n X_V \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{L}_n\tilde{X}_V$  as topological spaces for each  $n$  as well.

Moreover, if  $X_V$  is a point as topological space, then  $\mathcal{L}X_V$  is also a point since  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Alg}}(\mathbb{C}, \mathbb{C}((z))) \cong \text{Hom}_{\text{Sch}}(\text{Spec } \mathbb{C}((z)), X_V) \cong \text{Hom}_{\text{Sch}}(\text{Spec } \mathbb{C}, \mathcal{L}X_V) \cong \text{Hom}_{\text{Alg}}(\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}X_V), \mathbb{C})$  consists of only one point. It follows that if  $\tilde{X}_V$  is zero-dimensional, then each  $\mathcal{L}_n \tilde{X}_V$  is zero-dimensional too.

Hence, if  $V$  is lisse, then  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}_n \tilde{X}_V)/\sqrt{0} = \mathbb{C}$ , that is,  $\mathbb{C}[\bar{a}_{(-j-1)}^i : i \in I]_{j \geq -n}/\sqrt{0} = \mathbb{C}$ . So the augmentation ideal of  $\mathbb{C}[\bar{a}_{(-j-1)}^i : i \in I]_{j \geq -n}$  is generated by the  $\bar{a}_{(-j-1)}^i$ 's. In particular each  $\bar{a}_{(-j-1)}^i$ , for  $i \in I$  and  $j \geq -n$ , is nilpotent in  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}_n \tilde{X}_V)$ . Since this is true for each  $n$  we get the statement.  $\square$

[Lemma 4.12](#) will be used in the proof of [Theorem 5.6](#).

#### 4.9 Remarks on the Poisson center of the Zhu $C_2$ -algebra.

Let  $Z(R_V)$  be the Poisson center of  $R_V$  defined by

$$Z(R_V) = \{\bar{a} \in R_V : \{\bar{a}, \bar{b}\} = 0 \text{ for all } b \in V\}.$$

If  $V$  is conformal with conformal vector  $\omega$ , then  $\bar{\omega}$  belongs to  $Z(R_V)$ . Indeed, for any  $a \in V$ ,  $\omega_{(0)}a = L_{-1}^V a = Ta = a_{(-2)}|0\rangle$ , whence  $\{\bar{\omega}, \bar{a}\} = 0$  in  $R_V$ .

**Lemma 4.13** *Let  $a \in V$  such that  $\bar{a} \in Z(R_V)$ . Then*

$$D_a : R_V \rightarrow R_V, \quad \bar{b} \mapsto \overline{a_{(1)}b},$$

*defines a derivation of  $R_V$ .*

**Proof** Since  $\bar{a} \in Z(R_V)$ , we have  $a_{(n)}F^pV \subset F^{p-n+1}V$ . In particular,  $a_{(1)}F^1V \subset F^1V$ . Thus, the linear map  $D_a : R_V \rightarrow R_V$  is well defined. We have

$$a_{(1)}(b_{(-1)}c) = [a_{(1)}, b_{(-1)}]c + b_{(-1)}a_{(1)}c = (a_{(0)}b)_{(0)}c + (a_{(1)}b)_{(1)}c + b_{(-1)}a_{(1)}c.$$

Since  $a \in Z(R_V)$ ,  $a_{(0)}b \in F^1V$ . Hence  $(a_{(0)}b)_{(0)}c \in F^1V$ , Therefore  $D_a$  is a derivation as required.  $\square$

Note that  $D_\omega(\bar{a}) = \Delta_a \bar{a}$  for a homogenous element  $a$  of  $V$  of conformal weight  $\Delta_a$ .

**Theorem 4.5** *Let  $V$  be a conical conformal vertex algebra. The following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $\bar{\omega}$  is nilpotent in  $R_V$ ,
- (ii) the augmentation ideal of  $Z(R_V)$  is contained in the radical of  $R_V$ .

**Proof** The direction (ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i) is obvious. So let us show that (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii). Let  $a$  be a homogenous element  $a$  of  $V$  of conformal weight  $\Delta_a > 0$  such that  $\bar{a} \in Z(R_V)$ . Since  $\bar{\omega} \in \sqrt{(0)}$ , we have  $D_a(\bar{\omega}) \in \sqrt{(0)}$ . However,



$$\begin{aligned}
a_{(1)}\omega &= [a_{(1)}, \omega_{(-1)}]|0\rangle = -[\omega_{(-1)}, a_{(1)}]|0\rangle = -\sum_{j \geq 0} (-1)^j (\omega_{(j)}a)_{(-j)}|0\rangle \\
&= -\sum_{j \geq 1} (-1)^j (\omega_{(j)}a)_{(-j)}|0\rangle \equiv -(\omega_{(1)}a)_{(-1)}|0\rangle = -\Delta_a a \pmod{F^1 V}.
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $a \in \sqrt{(0)}$ . □

**Corollary 4.3** *Let  $V$  be a conical conformal vertex algebra such that  $R_V$  is Poisson commutative. Then the following conditions are equivalent.*

- (i)  $V$  is lisse.
- (ii)  $\bar{\omega}$  is nilpotent in  $R_V$ .

We will see an analogue statement for *quasi-lisse* affine vertex algebras in the next part (cf. [Theorem 13.2](#)).



## Chapter 5

# Modules over vertex algebras and Zhu's functor

We introduce in this chapter the Zhu functor  $V \mapsto \text{Zhu}(V)$  assigning to a vertex operator algebra the associative algebra  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ . Zhu established that the equivalence classes of the irreducible representations of  $V$  are in one-to-one correspondence with the equivalence classes of the irreducible representations of  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ . The associative algebra  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  has a much simpler structure than  $V$ , for example, the one-to-one correspondence theorem implies that if  $V$  is *rational* then  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  is semisimple. The algebra  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  also plays a crucial role in the proof of the modular invariance of characters [282, 237].

Section 5.1 is about Zhu's functor. An alternative description of Zhu's algebra is given in Section 5.2. The first important theorem of the chapter (Theorem 5.2) is proven in Section 5.3 using this alternative description. In Section 5.4, we discuss the connexion between the Zhu algebra and the Zhu  $C_2$ -algebra. The second crucial result of the chapter (Theorem 5.6) is proved in Section 5.5. To finish, using the technics of Section 5.4, we explicitly compute in Section 5.6 the Zhu algebra in some examples.

We continue to assume that a vertex algebra  $V$  is finitely strongly generated.

### 5.1 Zhu's algebra and Zhu's functor

We assume in this chapter that  $V$  be a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded vertex algebra (see Definition 2.8).

**Definition 5.1** For homogeneous elements  $a, b$  of  $V$ , set

$$a \circ b := \text{Res}_z \left( Y(a, z) b \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_a}}{z^2} \right) = \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{\Delta_a}{i} a_{(i-2)} b,$$

and extend the products  $\circ$  linearly. The expression  $(z+1)^k$ , for  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , means  $\sum_{j \geq 0} \binom{k}{j} z^j$ . We set

$$\text{Zhu}(V) := V/V \circ V, \quad (5.1)$$

where  $V \circ V := \text{span}\{a \circ b : a, b \in V\}$ .

Next theorem is due to Frenkel–Zhu and Zhu ([131, 282]).

**Theorem 5.1 (Frenkel–Zhu)** *The quotient  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  is an associative algebra, called the Zhu algebra of  $V$ , with multiplication defined as*

$$a * b := \text{Res}_z \left( Y(a, z) b \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_a}}{z} \right) = \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{\Delta_a}{i} a_{(i-1)} b$$

for homogeneous elements  $a, b \in V$ . Its unit is the image of the vacuum  $|0\rangle$  in the quotient  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ .

A vertex algebra  $V$  is called a *chiralization* of an algebra  $A$  if  $\text{Zhu}(V) \cong A$ .

Before proving the theorem, we need some lemmas.

**Lemma 5.1** *For a homogenous element  $a$  and  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , we have*

$$T^n a = n! \binom{-\Delta_a}{n} a \pmod{V \circ V}.$$

**Proof** From  $a \circ |0\rangle = a_{(-2)}|0\rangle + \Delta_a a = Ta + \Delta_a a$ , we deduce that  $Ta = -\Delta_a a \pmod{V \circ V}$ . Using this relation and  $\Delta_{T^j a} = \Delta_a + j$ , the identities follows from an easy induction on  $n$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 5.2** *For  $a, b$  homogeneous elements,*

$$b * a = \text{Res}_z \left( Y(a, z) b \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_a-1}}{z} \right) = \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{\Delta_a - 1}{i} a_{(i-1)} b \pmod{V \circ V}.$$

**Proof** By skew-symmetry (Proposition 2.4) and Lemma 5.1, we have

$$\begin{aligned} Y(b, z)a &= e^{zT} Y(a, -z)b = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} e^{zT} a_{(n)} b (-z)^{-n-1} \\ &= \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \sum_{j \geq 0} \frac{T^j(a_{(n)}b)}{j!} z^j (-z)^{-n-1} \\ &= \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \sum_{j \geq 0} \binom{-\Delta_a - \Delta_b + n + 1}{j} z^j a_{(n)} b (-z)^{-n-1} \\ &= \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} (-z)^{-n-1} (z+1)^{-\Delta_a - \Delta_b + n + 1} a_{(n)} b \\ &= (z+1)^{-\Delta_a - \Delta_b} Y\left(a, -\frac{z}{z+1}\right)b. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, we get

$$b * a = \operatorname{Res}_z \left( Y(b, z) a \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_b}}{z} \right) = \operatorname{Res}_z \left( Y(a, -\frac{z}{z+1}) b \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_b}}{z} (z+1)^{-\Delta_a - \Delta_b} \right).$$

Recall the formula for change of variable for residue. For  $g(w) = \sum_{m \geq M} v_m w^m \in V((w))$  and  $f(z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n z^n \in \mathbb{C}[[z]]$  with  $a_1 \neq 0$ , the power series  $g(f(z)) \in V((z))$  is defined as

$$g(f(z)) = \sum_{m \geq M} v_m f(z)^m = \sum_{m \geq M} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} v_m (a_1 z)^m \binom{m}{j} \bar{f}^j,$$

where  $\bar{f} = \sum_{i=2}^{\infty} \frac{a_i}{a_1} z^{i-1}$ . Then we have the following formula:

$$\operatorname{Res}_w g(w) = \operatorname{Res}_z (g(f(z))) \frac{d}{dz} f(z). \quad (5.2)$$

Using the formula of change of variable (5.2) with  $w = -\frac{z}{z+1}$  we deduce that

$$b * a = \operatorname{Res}_w \left( Y(a, w) b \frac{(w+1)^{\Delta_a - 1}}{w} \right),$$

whence the expected result.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.3** For homogeneous elements  $a, b$ , we have

$$a * b - b * a = \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{\Delta_a - 1}{i} a_{(i)} b \quad \text{mod } V \circ V$$

In particular, the image of the conformal vector belongs to the center of  $\operatorname{Zhu}(V)$ .

**Proof** The first assertion is an easy consequence of Lemma 5.2. The last assertion follows from the fact that  $\omega * a - a * \omega \equiv \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{1}{i} \omega_{(i)} a \equiv Ta + Ha = a \circ |0\rangle$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 5.4** For every homogeneous element  $a \in V$ , and  $m \geq n \geq 0$ ,

$$\operatorname{Res}_z \left( Y(a, z) \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_a + n}}{z^{2+m}} b \right) \in V \circ V.$$

**Proof** Since

$$\frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_a + n}}{z^{2+m}} = \sum_{i=0}^n \binom{n}{i} \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_a}}{z^{2+m-i}},$$

we only need to prove the lemma for the case  $n = 0$  and  $m \geq 0$ . We prove the statement by induction on  $m$ , the case  $m = 0$  being clear from the definition of  $V \circ V$ . Assume the statement is true for any  $m \leq k$ , and prove it for  $m = k + 1$ . By induction, we have

$$\operatorname{Res}_z \left( Y(Ta, z) \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_a + 1}}{z^{2+k}} b \right) \in V \circ V.$$

On the other hand,

$$\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Res}_z \left( Y(Ta, z) \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_a+1}}{z^{2+k}} b \right) &= \operatorname{Res}_z \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial z} Y(a, z) \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_a+1}}{z^{2+k}} b \right) \\
&= -\operatorname{Res}_z \left( Y(a, z) \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_a+1}}{z^{2+k}} b \right) \\
&= -(\Delta_a + 1) \operatorname{Res}_z \left( Y(a, z) \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_a}}{z^{2+k}} b \right) \\
&\quad + (2+k) \operatorname{Res}_z \left( Y(a, z) \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_a}}{z^{2+k+1}} b \right),
\end{aligned}$$

whence the statement for  $m = k + 1$  since the first term of the right-hand-side is in  $V \circ V$  by induction.  $\square$

**Proof (of Theorem 5.1)** First, for homogenous  $a$ ,

$$a * |0\rangle = a_{(-1)}|0\rangle = a \quad \text{and} \quad |0\rangle * a = |0\rangle_{(-1)}a = a. \quad (5.3)$$

It suffices to show that the following relations hold for homogeneous elements  $a, b, c$ :

$$a * (V \circ V) \subset V \circ V, \quad (5.4)$$

$$(V \circ V) * a \subset V \circ V, \quad (5.5)$$

$$(a * b) * c - a * (b * c) \in V \circ V, \quad (5.6)$$

since (5.3) will ensure that the image of  $|0\rangle$  is a unit for the multiplication  $*$  on  $\operatorname{Zhu}(V)$ .

We only detail the proof of (5.4), the other identities are proven using the same technics. The idea is to show that for homogeneous elements  $a, b, c$  of  $V$ , we have  $a * (b \circ c) - b \circ (a * c) \in V \circ V$  so that  $a * (b \circ c) \in V \circ V$ . Using (2.43), we get

$$\begin{aligned}
a * (b \circ c) - b \circ (a * c) &= \operatorname{Res}_z \left( Y(a, z) \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_a}}{z} \right) \operatorname{Res}_w \left( Y(b, w) \frac{(w+1)^{\Delta_b}}{w^2} c \right) \\
&\quad - \operatorname{Res}_w \left( Y(b, w) \frac{(w+1)^{\Delta_b}}{w^2} \right) \operatorname{Res}_z \left( Y(a, z) \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_a}}{z} c \right) \\
&= \operatorname{Res}_w \left( \operatorname{Res}_{z-w} \left( Y(Y(a, z-w)b, w) \frac{(z+1)^{\Delta_a}}{z} \frac{(w+1)^{\Delta_b}}{w^2} c \right) \right) \\
&= \sum_{i=0}^{\Delta_a} \sum_{j \geq 0} \binom{\Delta_a}{i} \operatorname{Res}_w \left( Y(a_{(i+j)}b, w) (-1)^j \frac{(w+1)^{\Delta_a+\Delta_b-i}}{w^{j+3}} c \right).
\end{aligned}$$

Since  $\Delta_{a_{(i+j)}b} = \Delta_a + \Delta_b - i - j - 1$ , the right hand side of the last equality belongs to  $V \circ V$  in virtue of Lemma 5.4.  $\square$

For a simple positive energy representation (cf. Definition 3.2)  $M = \bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} M_{\lambda+n}$ ,  $M_{\lambda} \neq 0$ , of  $V$ , let  $M_{\text{top}}$  be the top degree component  $M_{\lambda}$  of  $M$ . Using (2.50), we see

that for any  $d$ ,

$$a_{(n)}^M M_d \subset M_{d+\Delta_a-n-1}. \quad (5.7)$$

For a homogeneous vector  $a \in V$ , let  $o(a) = a_{(\Delta_a-1)} = a_{(\Delta_a-1)}^M$ , so that  $o(a)$  preserves the homogeneous components of any graded representation of  $V$  by (5.7).

*Remark 5.1* There is also an alternative construction of Zhu's algebra by van Ekeren and Heluani that uses elliptic functions and does not use the conformal structure [102]. As a matter of fact, Zhu's algebra structure is independent of the conformal structure.

The importance of Zhu's algebra in vertex algebra theory comes from the following fact [282].

**Theorem 5.2 (Zhu)** *Assume that  $V$  is  $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded. For any positive energy representation  $M$  of  $V$ ,  $[a] \mapsto o(a)$  gives a well defined representation of  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  on  $M_{\text{top}}$ , where  $[a]$  is the image of  $a$  in  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ . Moreover, the correspondence  $M \mapsto M_{\text{top}}$  gives a bijection between the set of isomorphism classes of irreducible positive energy representations of  $V$  and that of simple  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ -modules.*

The proof of this theorem will be given after [Theorem 5.3](#).

*Remark 5.2* When the vertex algebra  $V$  is a  $\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ -graded, one usually considers two kinds of representations, both equally important: Neveu-Schwarz representations and Ramond twisted representations. Neveu-Schwarz representations are usual non-twisted representations of  $V$ , which are  $\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ -graded, while Ramond twisted representations are certain twisted representations of  $V$ , which are  $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded. More precisely, Ramond twisted representations are twisted  $\mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ -graded  $V$ -modules for the automorphism of  $V$  that acts as the identity on the  $\mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ -graded vertex operator subalgebra and as  $-1$  on the  $(\mathbb{Z}_{>0} + \frac{1}{2})$ -graded subspace [95], see also [13]. Accordingly, there are two kinds of Zhu's algebras. One is to parametrize the simple positive energy Neveu-Schwarz representations of  $V$ , whose definition is given in [183]. Another one is to parametrize the simple positive energy Ramond twisted representations of  $V$ , whose definition is given by the same formula as (5.1). We call the corresponding Zhu algebra, the *Ramond twisted Zhu algebra* of  $V$ , and we still denote it by  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ .

## 5.2 Current algebra and Zhu algebra

The next two lemmas are due to Borchers [65].

**Lemma 5.5** *For a vertex algebra  $V$ ,  $V/TV$  is a Lie algebra by*

$$[a + TV, b + TV] = a_{(0)}b + TV, \quad a, b \in V$$

**Proof** The skew symmetry property follows from the skew symmetry property of vertex algebra, which is equivalent to (4.7). The Jacobi identity  $[a + TV, [b + TV, c + TV]] = [[a + TV, b + TV], c + TV] + [b + TV, [a + TV, c + TV]]$  follows from the Borcherds identity (2.40) for  $m = n = 0$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 5.6** *Let  $V$  be a vertex algebra,  $(R, \partial)$  a differential algebra. Then*

$$\text{Lie}(V, R) := (V \otimes R) / (T \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \partial)(V \otimes R)$$

*is a Lie algebra by*

$$[a \otimes r, b \otimes s] = \sum_{j \geq 0} a_{(j)} b \otimes \left( \frac{1}{j!} \partial^j r \right) s. \quad (5.8)$$

**Proof** Since  $R$  is a commutative vertex algebra,  $V \otimes R$  is a vertex algebra with the translation operator  $T \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \partial$ . The assertion follows by applying Lemma 5.5 to the vertex algebra  $V \otimes R$ .  $\square$

The Borcherds Lie algebra associated with a vertex algebra  $V$  is by definition the Lie algebra

$$\text{Lie}(V) := \text{Lie}(V, \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}]) = V \otimes \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}] / (T \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \partial_t)(V \otimes \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}]),$$

where  $\mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}]$  is viewed as a differential algebra with the derivation  $\partial_t$ . We have

$$[a_{\{m\}}, b_{\{n\}}] = \sum_{j \geq 0} \binom{m}{j} (a_{(j)} b)_{\{m+n-j\}}, \quad (5.9)$$

where  $a_{\{n\}}$  is the image of  $a \otimes t^n \in V \otimes \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}]$  in  $\text{Lie}(V)$ . By definition, we have  $(Ta)_{\{n\}} = -na_{\{n-1\}}$ .

The following is clear from (2.47).

**Lemma 5.7** *Any  $V$ -module  $M$  is a  $\text{Lie}(V)$ -module by  $a_{\{n\}} \mapsto a_{(n)} = a_{(n)}^M$  for  $a \in V$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .*

Note that a  $\text{Lie}(V)$ -module needs not to be a  $V$ -module since such a module needs not to act as fields and (2.48) may not be satisfied.

Recall that (2.48) is equivalent to the identity (2.41), which contains an infinite sum. In order to make sense of (2.41), we shall introduce a completion  $U(\widehat{\text{Lie}(V)})$  of the universal enveloping algebra  $U(\text{Lie}(V))$  of  $\text{Lie}(V)$  as follows. The reader is referred to [229] for more details about completions in this context.

Assume that  $V$  is  $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded by a Hamiltonian  $H$ . Then  $\text{Lie}(V)$  is a graded Lie algebra, by defining the action  $\text{ad } H$  on  $\text{Lie}(V)$  by

$$\text{ad } H(a_{\{n\}}) = -(n+1)a_{\{n\}} + (Ha)_{\{n\}}.$$

We have



$$\mathrm{Lie}(V) = \bigoplus_{d \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathrm{Lie}(V)_d, \quad \mathrm{Lie}(V)_d = \{x \in \mathrm{Lie}(V) : (\mathrm{ad} H)x = dx\}.$$

Let  $U(\mathrm{Lie}(V)) = \bigoplus_{d \in \mathbb{Z}} U(\mathrm{Lie}(V))_d$  be the induced  $\mathbb{Z}$ -grading on  $U(\mathrm{Lie}(V))$ , and set for  $r \in \mathbb{Z}_{r \leq 0}$ ,

$$U(\mathrm{Lie}(V))_d^r = \sum_{p \leq r} U(\mathrm{Lie}(V))_{d-p} U(\mathrm{Lie}(V))_p.$$

Then

$$\cdots \subseteq U(\mathrm{Lie}(V))_d^r \subseteq U(\mathrm{Lie}(V))_d^{r+1} \subseteq \cdots \subseteq U(\mathrm{Lie}(V))_d^0 = U(\mathrm{Lie}(V))_d.$$

Define

$$U(\widehat{\mathrm{Lie}(V)}) = \bigoplus_{d \in \mathbb{Z}} U(\widehat{\mathrm{Lie}(V)})_d,$$

where

$$U(\widehat{\mathrm{Lie}(V)})_d = \varprojlim_r U(\mathrm{Lie}(V))_d / U(\mathrm{Lie}(V))_d^r.$$

The space  $U(\widehat{\mathrm{Lie}(V)})$  is a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded topological ring with each component  $U(\widehat{\mathrm{Lie}(V)})_d$  being complete. Now the identity

$$(a_{(m)}b)_{\{n\}} = \sum_{j \geq 0} (-1)^j \binom{m}{j} (a_{\{m-j\}}b_{\{n+j\}} - (-1)^m b_{\{m+n-j\}}a_{\{j\}}) \quad (5.10)$$

makes sense as an element of  $U(\widehat{\mathrm{Lie}(V)})$ . Let  $I = \bigoplus_{d \in \mathbb{Z}} I_d$  be the graded ideal of  $U(\widehat{\mathrm{Lie}(V)})$  generated by (5.10) and  $(|0\rangle)_{\{n\}} = \delta_{n,-1}$ . Let

$$\mathcal{U}(V) := \bigoplus_{d \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{U}(V)_d, \quad \mathcal{U}(V)_d = U(\widehat{\mathrm{Lie}(V)})_d / \bar{I}_d,$$

where  $\bar{I}_d$  is the closure of  $I_d$  in  $U(\widehat{\mathrm{Lie}(V)})_d$ . Then  $\mathcal{U}(V)$  is again a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded topological ring with each component  $\mathcal{U}(V)_d$  being complete, which is called the *universal enveloping algebra* [131], or the *current algebra* [229] of  $V$ .

A  $\mathcal{U}(V)$ -module  $M$  is called *smooth* if the action  $\mathcal{U}(V) \times M \rightarrow M$  is continuous, where  $M$  is equipped with the discrete topology. The proof of the next lemma is left as an exercise.

**Lemma 5.8** *Any  $\mathcal{U}(V)$ -module is a  $V$ -module.*

*Remark 5.3* The  $V$ -module that we obtain in this way are the *exhaustive  $V$ -modules* in the terminology of [229].

Clearly,  $\mathcal{U}(V)_0$  is a subalgebra of  $\mathcal{U}(V)$  and  $\sum_{r>0} \mathcal{U}(V)_r \mathcal{U}(V)_{-r}$  is a two-sided ideal of  $\mathcal{U}(V)_0$ . Define the algebra  $A(V)$  by

$$A(V) := \mathcal{U}(V)_0 / \overline{\sum_{r>0} \mathcal{U}(V)_r \mathcal{U}(V)_{-r}},$$

where  $\overline{(-)}$  denotes the closure in  $\mathcal{U}(V)_0$ . It was proved by Frenkel and Zhu [131] that the Zhu algebra is isomorphic to a subquotient of the universal enveloping algebra of  $V$ .

**Theorem 5.3 (Frenkel–Zhu)** *We have the isomorphism of algebras*

$$\text{Zhu}(V) \cong A(V).$$

Let  $\mathcal{U}(V)_{\leq 0} = \bigoplus_{d \leq 0} \mathcal{U}(V)_d \subset \mathcal{U}(V)$ . For an  $A(V)$ -module  $E$ , define the positive energy representation  $\text{Ind}_{A(V)}^{\mathcal{U}(V)}(E)$  of  $V$  by

$$\text{Ind}_{A(V)}^{\mathcal{U}(V)}(E) := \mathcal{U}(V) \otimes_{\mathcal{U}(V)_{\leq 0}} E, \quad (5.11)$$

where  $\mathcal{U}(V)_{\leq 0}$  acts on  $E$  by the projection  $\mathcal{U}(V)_{\leq 0} \rightarrow A(V)$ .

Assume for awhile that [Theorem 5.3](#) is proven.

**Proof (of [Theorem 5.2](#))** Let  $M$  be a simple positive energy representation  $V$ . Then  $M_{\text{top}}$  is a simple  $\mathcal{U}(V)_0$ -module on which  $\mathcal{U}(V)_{-r}$  acts trivially for  $r > 0$ . Hence  $M_{\text{top}}$  is a simple module over  $A(V) = \text{Zhu}(V)$ . Conversely, let  $E$  be a simple  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ -module. Since  $\text{Ind}_{A(V)}^{\mathcal{U}(V)}(E)$  is a positive energy representation such that  $\text{Ind}_{A(V)}^{\mathcal{U}(V)}(E)_{\text{top}} = E$ , any proper graded submodule of  $\text{Ind}_{A(V)}^{\mathcal{U}(V)}(E)$  intersects  $E$  trivially. Indeed, if  $N$  is any such proper graded submodule such that  $N_{\text{top}} = N \cap E \neq \{0\}$ , then for any nonzero element  $v$  in the intersection, we have  $E = A(V) \cdot v \subset N$  since  $E$  is a simple  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ -module. But  $E$  generates  $\text{Ind}_{A(V)}^{\mathcal{U}(V)}(E)$  as a  $V$ -module, because  $\text{Ind}_{A(V)}^{\mathcal{U}(V)}(E) \cong \mathcal{U}(V)_{>0} \cdot E$ . Hence  $N = \text{Ind}_{A(V)}^{\mathcal{U}(V)}(E)$ . We conclude that there exists a unique simple graded quotient  $L(E)$  of  $\text{Ind}_{A(V)}^{\mathcal{U}(V)}(E)$  such that  $L(E)_{\text{top}} = E$ . Clearly, the maps  $E \mapsto L(E)$  and  $M \mapsto M_{\text{top}}$  are inverse to each other.  $\square$

### 5.3 Proof of [Theorem 5.3](#)

This section is devoted to the proof of [Theorem 5.3](#). For homogeneous  $a$ , notice that  $a_{\{\Delta_a-1\}}$  belongs to  $\mathcal{U}(V)_0$ , and write  $\overline{a_{\{\Delta_a-1\}}}$  for its image in the quotient  $A(V)$ . We aim to show that the linear map  $[a] \rightarrow \overline{a_{\{\Delta_a-1\}}}$  from  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  to  $A(V)$  is well defined and is an isomorphism of associative algebras.

To do so, we follow the approach of [160]. We use the notation

$$J_n(a) := a_{\{\Delta_a-1+n\}},$$

which is defined for any homogeneous element  $a \in V$  and extend linearly to  $V$ . The advantage of this notation is that  $J_n(a)$  has always degree  $-n$ . The proof of the next combinatorial lemma is essentially a consequence of (5.10), see [160, Corollary A.2].

**Lemma 5.9** *For all integers  $s, t, N$  satisfying  $N + s \geq 0$ , the following identity holds in the universal enveloping algebra of  $V$ :*

$$\begin{aligned} J_{-s}(a)J_t(b) &= \sum_{j=0}^N \sum_{i \geq 0} (-1)^i \binom{N + \Delta_a}{i} \binom{-N - s - 1}{j} J_{t-s}(a_{(-N-s-i-j-1)b}) \\ &\quad - \sum_{k \geq N+1} \sum_{j=0}^N (-1)^j \binom{N + s + j}{j} \binom{N + s - k}{k - j} J_{-k-s}(a)J_{k+t}(b) \\ &\quad + \sum_{j=0}^N \sum_{i \geq 0} (-1)^{N+s+1} \binom{N + s + j}{j} \binom{N + s + j + i}{i} J_{t-N-s-1-i}(b)J_{N+1+i}(a). \end{aligned}$$

**Lemma 5.10** *Every element  $a = J_{n_1}(a_1) \dots J_{n_m}(a_m)$  in  $A(V)$  can be expressed in the quotient  $A(V)$  as  $J_0(v)$  for some  $v = v(a)$  in  $V$  depending on  $a$ .*

*Proof* We prove the statement by induction on the length  $m$ . If  $m = 1$ , there is nothing to do. Let  $m \geq 2$ , and assume the statement true for every monomial of length  $< m$ . Apply Lemma 5.9 to  $J_{n_{m-1}}(a_{m-1})J_{n_m}(a_m)$ , where

$$-s = n_{m-1}, \quad t = n_m, \quad a = a_{m-1}, \quad b = a_m.$$

In Lemma 5.9, choose  $N$  big enough so that  $\min\{N + n_m, N\} > 0$ . Then  $J_{k+n_m}(a_m)$  and  $J_{N+1+i}(a_{m-1})$  are both contained in  $\bigoplus_{j < 0} \mathcal{U}(V)_j$  for  $k \geq N + 1$ , and so  $a$  is congruent to a linear combination of the following terms with length  $< m$ :

$$J_{n_1}(a_1) \dots J_{n_{m-2}}(a_{m-2})J_{n_{m-1}+n_m}((a_{m-1})_{(-N+n_{m-1}-i-j-1)a_m}).$$

By induction, these terms are congruent to monomials of the form  $J_0(v')$ ,  $v' \in V$ . So  $a$  is itself congruent to some monomial  $J_0(v)$ . Here, notice that for any  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $a, b \in V$ , we have  $J_n(a) + J_n(b) = J_n(a + b)$ .  $\square$

We are now in a position to prove Theorem 5.3. As announced, let  $\varphi$  be the composition map of the linear map from  $V$  to  $\mathcal{U}(V)_0$  sending a homogeneous element  $a$  to  $a_{\{\Delta_a-1\}}$  with the canonical quotient map from  $\mathcal{U}(V)_0$  to  $A(V)$ . Lemma 5.10 ensures that this map is surjective.

Let us show now that  $\varphi$  factors through  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ , that is,

$$\varphi(V \circ V) \subset \overline{\sum_{r>0} \mathcal{U}(V)_r \mathcal{U}(V)_{-r}}.$$

Let  $a, b$  be homogeneous elements  $a, b \in V$ . We have  $\Delta_{a_{(i-2)b}} = \Delta_a + \Delta_b - i + 1$ . Using the identity (5.10), we get

$$\begin{aligned}
\varphi(a \circ b) &= \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{\Delta_a}{i} (a_{(i-2)} b)_{\{\Delta_a + \Delta_b - i\}} \\
&= \sum_{i \geq 0} (-1)^i \binom{-2}{i} (a_{\{\Delta_a - 2 - i\}} b_{\{\Delta_b + i\}} - b_{\{\Delta_b - 2 - i\}} a_{\{\Delta_a + i\}}) \\
&= \sum_{i \geq 0} (-1)^i \binom{-2}{i} (J_{-i-1}(a) J_{i+1}(b) - J_{-i-1}(b) J_{i+1}(a)).
\end{aligned}$$

Since  $\deg J_{i+1}(b) = \deg J_{i+1}(a) = -i - 1 < 0$ , we get that

$$\varphi(a \circ b) \in \overline{\sum_{r > 0} \mathcal{U}(V)_r \mathcal{U}(V)_{-r}},$$

whence the statement. As a result, we get a well defined map, still denoted by  $\varphi$ , from  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  to  $A(V)$  which is surjective.

Next, we prove that  $\varphi$  is an algebra homomorphism. It is enough to show that  $\varphi(a * b) = \varphi(a)\varphi(b)$  for homogeneous elements  $a, b \in V$ . Again using the identity (5.10), we get

$$\begin{aligned}
\varphi(a * b) &= \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{\Delta_a}{i} (a_{(i-1)} b)_{\{\Delta_a + \Delta_b - i - 1\}} \\
&= \sum_{i \geq 0} (-1)^i \binom{-1}{i} (a_{\{\Delta_a - 1 - i\}} b_{\{\Delta_b - 1 + i\}} + b_{\{\Delta_b - 2 - i\}} a_{\{\Delta_a + i\}}) \\
&= \sum_{i \geq 0} (-1)^i \binom{-2}{i} (J_{-i}(a) J_i(b) + J_{-i-1}(b) J_{i+1}(a)) \\
&= J_0(a) J_0(b) \quad \text{mod} \quad \overline{\sum_{r > 0} \mathcal{U}(V)_r \mathcal{U}(V)_{-r}}.
\end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, by letting  $s = t = N = 0$  in Lemma 5.9, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
J_0(a) J_0(b) &= \sum_{i \geq 0} (-1)^i \binom{\Delta_a}{i} J_0(a_{(-i-1)} b) \quad \text{mod} \quad \overline{\sum_{r > 0} \mathcal{U}(V)_r \mathcal{U}(V)_{-r}} \\
&= \sum_{i \geq 0} (-1)^i \binom{\Delta_a}{i} (a_{(-i-1)} b)_{\{\Delta_a + \Delta_b + i - 1\}} \quad \text{mod} \quad \overline{\sum_{r > 0} \mathcal{U}(V)_r \mathcal{U}(V)_{-r}},
\end{aligned}$$

whence  $\varphi(a * b) = \varphi(a)\varphi(b)$  in  $A(V)$ .

It remains to construct an inverse map for  $\varphi$ . By Lemma 5.10 every element of  $A(V)$  can be expressed as  $J_0(a) + \text{mod} \overline{\sum_{r > 0} \mathcal{U}(V)_r \mathcal{U}(V)_{-r}}$ . We want to define a map  $\psi$  from  $A(V)$  to  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  sending  $J_0(a) + \text{mod} \overline{\sum_{r > 0} \mathcal{U}(V)_r \mathcal{U}(V)_{-r}}$  to  $a + V \circ V$ . Once we can show this, it is clear that  $\psi$  and  $\varphi$  are inverse to each other. The well definedness requires that whenever  $J_0(a) \in \overline{\sum_{r > 0} \mathcal{U}(V)_r \mathcal{U}(V)_{-r}}$ , then  $a \in V \circ V$ .

Regarding  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  as a Lie algebra, the map  $a_{\{\Delta_a-1\}} \mapsto [a]$  is a well defined surjective Lie algebra from  $\text{Lie}(V)_0$  onto  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ . So any  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ -module is naturally a  $\text{Lie}(V)_0$ -module. We now intend to exploit the functors  $L^0$  and  $\Omega_0$  constructed by Dong, Li and Mason [98].

To any representation  $M$  of  $\text{Lie}(V)$  one associates a representation  $\Omega_0(M)$  of  $\text{Lie}(V)_0$  by setting

$$\Omega_0(M) = \{m \in M : \text{Lie}(V)_{-k}m = 0 \text{ for all } k > 0\}.$$

Then  $\Omega_0$  yields a functor from the category of positive energy  $V$ -modules (such modules are naturally  $\text{Lie}(V)$ -modules by Lemma 5.7) to the category of  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ -modules, where the action is induced by the map  $a \mapsto a_{(\Delta_a-1)}$  for homogeneous  $a \in V$ .

About  $L^0$ , it is a certain functor from the category of  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ -modules to the category of positive energy  $V$ -modules. If  $E$  is a simple  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ -module,  $L^0(E)$  coincides with the simple  $V$ -module constructed in the proof of Theorem 5.2. The key point important for us is that  $\Omega_0 \circ L^0$  is naturally equivalent to the identity.

Since  $J_0(a) = a_{\{\Delta_a-1\}} \in \text{Lie}(V)_0$ , it acts on  $\Omega_0(M)$  for any representation  $M$  of  $\text{Lie}(V)$ . Assume furthermore that  $J_0(a)$  is in  $\overline{\sum_{r>0} \mathcal{U}(V)_r \mathcal{U}(V)_{-r}}$ . Then  $J_0(a)$  kills  $\Omega_0(M)$  by definition. In particular,  $J_0(a)$  kills  $\Omega_0(L^0(E))$  for any  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ -module  $E$ . With  $E = \text{Zhu}(V)$  itself, we get that  $J_0(a)$  kills  $\Omega_0(L^0(\text{Zhu}(V))) \cong \text{Zhu}(V)$ . But  $J_0(a)$  acts on  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  by  $a_{\{\Delta_a-1\}}v = a * v$  for homogeneous  $v \in V$ . So  $a * v = 0$  for all homogeneous  $v$ . Specializing with  $v = |0\rangle$  we get that  $a = a * |0\rangle = J_0(a)|0\rangle = 0$  because  $|0\rangle$  is the unit of  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ . This exactly means that  $a \in V \circ V$ , as expected. We have thus achieved the proof of Theorem 5.3.

## 5.4 Relations between Zhu's algebra and Zhu's $C_2$ -algebra

We define an increasing filtration of the Zhu algebra. For this, we assume that  $V$  is  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ -graded, that is,  $V = \bigoplus_{\Delta \geq 0} V_\Delta$ . Then  $V_{\leq p} := \bigoplus_{\Delta=0}^p V_\Delta$  gives an increasing filtration of  $V$ . Define

$$\text{Zhu}_p(V) := \text{im}(V_{\leq p} \rightarrow \text{Zhu}(V)).$$

Obviously, we have

$$0 = \text{Zhu}_{-1}(V) \subset \text{Zhu}_0(V) \subset \text{Zhu}_1(V) \subset \cdots, \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Zhu}(V) = \bigcup_{p \geq -1} \text{Zhu}_p(V).$$

Also, since  $a_{(n)}b \in V_{\Delta_a+\Delta_b-n-1}$  for  $a \in V_{\Delta_a}$ ,  $b \in V_{\Delta_b}$ , we have

$$\text{Zhu}_p(V) * \text{Zhu}_q(V) \subset \text{Zhu}_{p+q}(V). \quad (5.12)$$

By Lemma 5.3, we have

$$[\text{Zhu}_p(V), \text{Zhu}_q(V)] \subset \text{Zhu}_{p+q-1}(V). \quad (5.13)$$

This means that the filtered associative algebra  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  is *almost-commutative* (see [Appendix B.2](#)). So, by (5.12) and (5.13) the associated graded space,

$$\text{gr } \text{Zhu}(V) = \bigoplus_{p \geq 0} \text{Zhu}_p(V) / \text{Zhu}_{p-1}(V),$$

is naturally a graded Poisson algebra (see [Appendix B.2](#)).

Note that  $a \circ b \equiv a_{(-2)}b \pmod{\bigoplus_{\Delta \leq \Delta_a + \Delta_b} V_\Delta}$  for homogeneous elements  $a, b$  in  $V$ . This serves to establish a link between Zhu's and Zhu's  $C_2$ -algebras ([95, Proposition 2.17(c)] and [37, Proposition 3.3]).

**Lemma 5.11** *The following map is a well defined surjective Poisson algebra homomorphism:*

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_V : R_V &\longrightarrow \text{gr } \text{Zhu}(V) \\ \bar{a} &\longmapsto a \pmod{V \circ V + \bigoplus_{\Delta < \Delta_a} V_\Delta}. \end{aligned}$$

**Proof** We have  $a \circ b = \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{\Delta_a}{i} a_{(i-2)}b = a_{(-2)}b + \sum_{i \geq 1} \binom{\Delta_a}{i} a_{(i-2)}b$ . Since the degree of  $a_{(i-2)}b$  is  $\Delta_a + \Delta_b + 1 - i < \deg a_{(-2)}b$  if  $i \geq 1$ , we get that

$$a_{(-2)}b = a \circ b \pmod{\bigoplus_{\Delta < \Delta_{a_{(-2)}b}} V_\Delta}.$$

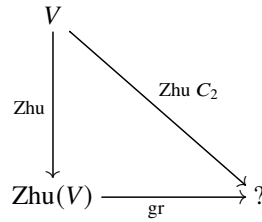
This shows that  $C_2(V)$  is contained in  $V \circ V + \bigoplus_{\Delta < \Delta_a} V_\Delta$  and, hence,  $\eta_V$  is well defined. Clearly, it is surjective. It remains to show that  $\eta_V$  is an algebra homomorphism. But  $\eta_V(\bar{a} \cdot \bar{b}) = \eta_V(\overline{a_{(-1)}b}) = a_{(-1)}b \pmod{V \circ V + \bigoplus_{\Delta < \Delta_a + \Delta_b} V_\Delta}$  while the image of  $a * b$  in  $\text{gr } \text{Zhu}(V)$  is  $a_{(-1)}b \pmod{V \circ V + \bigoplus_{\Delta < \Delta_a + \Delta_b} V_\Delta}$  since the degree of  $a_{(i-1)}b$  is  $\Delta_a + \Delta_b - i < \Delta_a + \Delta_b$  for  $i \geq 1$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 5.1** *If  $V$  is lisse then  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  is finite-dimensional. Hence the number of isomorphic classes of simple positive energy representations of  $V$  is finite.*

**Proof** If  $V$  is lisse, then  $R_V$  is finite-dimensional by [Lemma 4.9](#). Therefore  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  is finite-dimensional as well by [Lemma 5.11](#). But it is known that a finite-dimensional complex associative algebra has finitely many classes of simple modules ([9]). We conclude using [Theorem 5.2](#).  $\square$

The map  $\eta_V$  is an isomorphism in several examples: the universal affine vertex algebra  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  (cf. [Section 5.6.2](#)), the fermion Fock space (cf. [Section 5.6.3](#)), the universal  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\mathscr{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  (cf. [Section 9.2.1](#)), etc. However, it is not an isomorphism in general.

*Example 5.1* Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be the simple Lie algebra of type  $E_8$  and  $V = L_1(\mathfrak{g})$ . Then  $\dim R_V > \dim \text{Zhu}(V) = 1$ <sup>1</sup>. In other words, the diagram



is not always commutative.

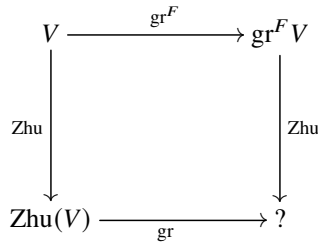
*Remark 5.4* It was shown in [116] that  $R_V \cong \text{gr } \text{Zhu}(V)$  for  $V = L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  for any nonnegative  $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , if  $\mathfrak{g}$  is the simple Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{sl}_n$ .

By Lemma 5.11, we have  $\text{Specm}(\text{gr } \text{Zhu}(V)) \subset X_V$ . The following stronger fact is conjectured in [18].

**Conjecture 5.4** If  $V$  is a simple  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ -graded conformal vertex algebra, then

$$X_V \cong \text{Specm}(\text{gr } \text{Zhu}(V)).$$

*Remark 5.5* One may also ask when the following diagram is commutative.



In other words, one may ask whether  $\text{Zhu}(\text{gr}^F V) \cong \text{gr } \text{Zhu}(V)$ .

**Exercise 5.5** Verify that the example  $V = L_1(\mathfrak{g})$ , with  $\mathfrak{g}$  simple of type  $E_8$  as in Example 5.1, furnishes an example of vertex algebra  $V$  such that  $\text{Zhu}(\text{gr}^F V) \not\cong \text{gr } \text{Zhu}(V)$ .

Note that  $R_V$  is not a priori isomorphic to  $\text{Zhu}(\text{gr}^F V)$  since  $C_2(V) \neq V \circ V$  even for commutative vertex algebras.

<sup>1</sup> The equality  $\dim \text{Zhu}(V) = 1$  follows from the fact that  $L_1(\mathfrak{g})$  is *holomorphic*, that is, the only simple module is itself, because it is the only integrable affine  $\mathfrak{g}$ -module of level 1. Because Zhu's algebra of any holomorphic vertex operator algebra is one-dimensional, we get that  $\text{gr } \text{Zhu}(V) \cong \mathbb{C}$ . On the other hand, it is easy to check that  $\dim R_V > 1$  since the unique proper maximal submodule of  $V^1(\mathfrak{g})$  is generated by  $(e_{\theta t^{-1}}|0\rangle)^2$ : see Section 11.1.

**? Open problem**

Is there an example of a vertex algebra for which  $R_V \not\cong \text{Zhu}(\text{gr}^F V)$ ?

**5.5 Filtration of current algebra**

We continue to assume that  $V$  is  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ -graded.

Recall the increasing conformal weight filtration  $G_\bullet V$  (Section 4.7). It induces an increasing filtration  $G_\bullet \text{Lie}(V)$  of  $\text{Lie}(V)$  such that

$$[G_p \text{Lie}(V), G_q \text{Lie}(V)] \subset G_{p+q-1} \text{Lie}(V),$$

where  $G_p \text{Lie}(V)$  is the image of  $G_p V \otimes \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}]$  in  $\text{Lie}(V)$ . Hence,  $\text{gr}_G \text{Lie}(V) = \bigoplus_p G_p \text{Lie}(V) / G_{p-1} \text{Lie}(V)$  is naturally a commutative Lie algebra. On the other hand,  $\text{Lie}(\text{gr}_G V)$  is also a commutative Lie algebra since  $\text{gr} V$  is commutative.

**Lemma 5.12** *There is a surjective Lie algebra homomorphism*

$$\text{Lie}(\text{gr}_G V) \longrightarrow \text{gr}_G \text{Lie}(V)$$

that sends  $\sigma_p(a)_{\{n\}}$  to  $\sigma_p(a_{\{n\}})$ .

**Proof** The map obtained by composing the quotient map  $V \otimes \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}] \rightarrow \text{Lie}(V)$  with the quotient map  $\text{Lie}(V) \rightarrow \text{gr}_G \text{Lie}(V)$  is clearly surjective, and it factorizes through the composition map  $V \otimes \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}] \rightarrow \text{gr}_G V \otimes \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}] \rightarrow \text{Lie}(\text{gr}_G V)$  since any element  $T\sigma_p(a)_{\{n\}} + n\sigma_p(a)_{\{n-1\}}$  of  $(T \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \partial_t) \text{gr}_G V$  is mapped to the element  $\sigma_{p+1}(Ta_{\{n\}}) + n\sigma_p(a_{\{n-1\}})$  of  $(T \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \partial_t) G_p V$  for  $a \in G_p V \setminus G_{p-1} V$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . It remains to verify that the resulting surjective map is a Lie algebra homomorphism, but this is clear from (5.9). (Note that both Lie algebras are commutative.)  $\square$

The filtration  $G_\bullet \text{Lie}(V)$  induces a filtration  $G_\bullet U(\text{Lie}(V))$  of the universal enveloping algebra  $U(\text{Lie}(V))$ . This in turn induces a filtration  $G_\bullet \mathcal{U}(V)$  of the current algebra  $\mathcal{U}(V)$ , where  $G_p \mathcal{U}(V)$  is the closure of the image of  $G_p U(\text{Lie}(V))$  in  $\mathcal{U}(V)$ . Let  $\text{gr}_G \mathcal{U}(V) = \bigoplus_p G_p \mathcal{U}(V) / G_{p-1} \mathcal{U}(V)$  be the associated graded topological algebra.

Lemma 5.12 immediately gives the following result:

**Lemma 5.13** *There is a surjective algebra homomorphism*

$$\mathcal{U}(\text{gr}_G V) \longrightarrow \text{gr}_G \mathcal{U}(V).$$

The surjection in Proposition 4.5 together with Lemma 4.8 induce a surjection  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}\tilde{X}_V) \rightarrow \mathcal{U}(\text{gr}_G V)$ . Thus by Lemma 5.13 we have a surjection

$$\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}\tilde{X}_V) \twoheadrightarrow \text{gr}_G \mathcal{U}(V). \quad (5.14)$$



We are now able to state a stronger version of [Corollary 5.1](#) due to [\[2\]](#).

**Theorem 5.6 (Abe–Buhl–Dong)** *Let  $V$  be a strongly finitely generated conformal lisse vertex algebra. Then any simple  $V$ -module is an ordinary positive energy representation. Therefore the number of isomorphic classes of simple  $V$ -modules is finite.*

**Proof** Let  $M$  be a simple  $V$ -module, and  $m \in M \setminus \{0\}$ . Then  $M = \mathcal{U}(V)m$  since  $M$  is simple. Define an increasing filtration  $G_p M$  by setting  $G_p M = G_p \mathcal{U}(V)m$ . Then  $\text{gr}_G M = \bigoplus_p G_p M / G_{p-1} M$  is naturally a module over  $\text{gr}_G \mathcal{U}(V)$ , and hence over  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}\tilde{X}_V)$ . By construction, we have  $\text{gr}_G M = \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}\tilde{X}_V)\bar{m}$ , where  $\bar{m}$  is the image of  $m$  in  $\text{gr}_G M$ .

Let us first note that the  $L_0$ -module  $\text{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\{L_0^n m : n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}\}$  generated by  $m$  is finite-dimensional. Let  $\{a^i : i \in I\}$  be a finite set of strong generators of  $V$ .

Since  $\text{gr}_G M = \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}\tilde{X}_V)\bar{m}$ , there is  $A_0 \in \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}\tilde{X}_V)$  such that  $L_0^n \bar{m} = A_0^n \bar{m}$ . By [Lemma 4.12](#), the images of the elements  $a_{(n)}^i$  in  $R_V$  are nilpotent in  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}\tilde{X}_V)$ , whence  $A_0^n \bar{m} = 0$  for sufficiently large  $n$ . As a result,  $L_0^n \bar{m} = 0$  for sufficiently large  $n$  as well, and so  $\text{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\{L_0^n m : n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}\}$  is finite-dimensional. This proves that the action of  $L_0$  on  $M$  is locally finite. Therefore,  $M$  is a direct sum of generalized eigenspaces,

$$M = \bigoplus_{\lambda \in \mathbb{C}} \ker(L_0 - \lambda \text{Id})^{n_\lambda} \supset \bigoplus_{\lambda \in \mathbb{C}} \ker(L_0 - \lambda \text{Id}) =: M'.$$

Using [\(2.49\)](#) for  $H = L_0$ , we easily verify that  $M'$  is a vertex submodule of  $M$  which is nonzero since the action of  $L_0$  is locally finite. Hence,  $M = M'$  which proves that  $M$  is  $L_0$ -graded.

Let us now show that  $M$  is positively graded. We may assume that  $m$  is an  $L_0$ -eigenvector of weight  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . Notice that the  $L_0$ -weight of  $a_{(n_1)}^{i_1} \dots a_{(n_r)}^{i_r} m_0$  is

$$\lambda + \Delta_{a^{i_1}} + \dots + \Delta_{a^{i_r}} - n_1 - \dots - n_r - r. \quad (5.15)$$

Since  $M$  is smooth and  $I$  is finite, there is  $N > 0$  such that for all  $n \geq N$  and all  $i \in I$ ,  $a_{(n)}^i m = 0$ . Furthermore using again [Lemma 4.12](#), we deduce that  $(\bar{a}_{(n_1)}^{i_1})^{l_1} \dots (\bar{a}_{(n_r)}^{i_r})^{l_r} . m = 0$  in  $\text{gr}_G M$  if  $n_j \geq N$  and  $l_j$  large enough for  $j = 1, \dots, r$ , whence the statement by [\(5.15\)](#).

It remains to prove that each graded component  $M_{\lambda+n}$  is finite-dimensional. Since  $M_\lambda \neq 0$ , we may assume that  $m \in M_\lambda$ . An  $L_0$ -weight space in  $\text{gr}_G M$  is generated by some  $(\bar{a}_{(n_1)}^{i_1})^{l_1} \dots (\bar{a}_{(n_r)}^{i_r})^{l_r} \bar{m}$ , with  $(\bar{a}_{(n_1)}^{i_1})^{l_1} \dots (\bar{a}_{(n_r)}^{i_r})^{l_r} \in \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}\tilde{X}_V)$ . Since each  $\bar{a}_{(n)}^i$  is nilpotent in  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{L}\tilde{X}_V)$  and  $I$  is finite, each  $L_0$ -weight space is finite-dimensional.  $\square$

In fact, we have the following statement ([\[97, 229\]](#)).

**Theorem 5.7** *Let  $V$  be lisse. Then the abelian category of  $V$ -modules is equivalent to the module category of a finite-dimensional associative algebra.*

## 5.6 Computation of Zhu's algebras

This section describes some technics to compute the Zhu algebra, and contains some explicit examples.

### 5.6.1 PBW basis

Recall that a vertex algebra  $V$  admits a PBW basis if  $R_V$  is a polynomial algebra and if the map  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(\tilde{X}_V)] \rightarrow \text{gr}^F V$  is an isomorphism (cf. [Definition 4.9](#)).

**Theorem 5.8** *If  $V$  admits a PBW basis, then  $\eta_V : R_V \rightarrow \text{gr}(\text{Zhu}V)$  is an isomorphism.*

**Proof** We have  $\text{gr} \text{Zhu}(V) = V/\text{gr}(V \circ V)$ , where  $\text{gr}(V \circ V)$  is the associated graded space of  $V \circ V$  with respect to the filtration induced by the filtration  $V_{\leq p}$ . We wish to show that  $\text{gr}(V \circ V) = F^1 V$ . Since  $a \circ b \equiv a_{(-2)}b \pmod{V_{\leq \Delta_a + \Delta_b}}$  for homogeneous  $a, b \in V$ , it is sufficient to show that  $a \circ b \neq 0$  implies that  $a_{(-2)}b \neq 0$ .

Suppose that  $a_{(-2)}b = (Ta)_{(-1)}b = 0$  for homogeneous  $a, b \in V$ . Since  $V$  admits a PBW basis,  $\text{gr}^F V$  has no zero divisors, whence  $Ta = 0$ . Also, from the PBW property we find that  $Ta = 0$  implies that  $a = c|0\rangle$  for some constant  $c \in \mathbb{C}$ . Thus,  $a$  is a constant multiple of  $|0\rangle$ , in which case  $a \circ b = 0$ .  $\square$

### 5.6.2 Universal affine vertex algebras

The universal affine vertex algebra  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  admits a PBW basis. Therefore

$$\eta_{V^k(\mathfrak{g})} : R_{V^k(\mathfrak{g})} = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{gr} \text{Zhu}(V^k(\mathfrak{g})).$$

On the other hand, from [Lemma 5.3](#) one finds that

$$\begin{aligned} U(\mathfrak{g}) &\longrightarrow \text{Zhu}(V^k(\mathfrak{g})) \\ \mathfrak{g} \ni x &\longmapsto [x_{(-1)}|0\rangle] \end{aligned} \tag{5.16}$$

gives a well defined algebra homomorphism. This map respects the filtration on both sides, where the filtration in the left side is the PBW filtration. Hence it induces a map between their associated graded algebras, which is identical to  $\eta_{V^k(\mathfrak{g})}$ . Therefore [\(5.16\)](#) is an isomorphism, that is to say,  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is a chiralization of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ .

*Remark 5.6* Similar statements hold for the universal affine vertex algebra  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  associated with a finite-dimensional Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{a}$  and a symmetric invariant bilinear form  $\kappa$  of  $\mathfrak{a}$ .

**Exercise 5.9** Extend [Theorem 5.8](#) to the case where  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a Lie superalgebra.

The top degree component of the irreducible highest weight representation  $L(\lambda)$  of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  with highest weight  $\lambda$  is irreducible highest weight representation  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\bar{\lambda})$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , where  $\bar{\lambda}$  is the restriction of  $\lambda$  to the Cartan subalgebra  $\mathfrak{h}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Let  $N_k = N_k(\mathfrak{g})$  be the maximal ideal of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  as in [Example 3.2](#) so that

$$L_k(\mathfrak{g}) = V^k(\mathfrak{g})/N_k,$$

where  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is the unique graded quotient of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ . We have the exact sequence  $J_k \rightarrow U(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \text{Zhu}(L_k(\mathfrak{g})) \rightarrow 0$ , where  $J_k$  is the image of  $N_k$  in  $\text{Zhu}(V) = U(\mathfrak{g})$  through the compound map  $N_k \hookrightarrow V \twoheadrightarrow \text{Zhu}(V)$ , and thus

$$\text{Zhu}(L_k(\mathfrak{g})) = U(\mathfrak{g})/J_k.$$

Hence when the homomorphism  $\eta_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  of [Lemma 5.11](#) is an isomorphism, the associated variety  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  can be viewed as an analog of associated varieties of primitive ideals (see [Appendix D.5](#)). However, there is a substantial difference because  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  no needs to be contained in the nilpotent cone (see [Example 12.1](#) for more details). In general, it is a hard problem to compute  $N_k$  and  $I_k$ .

### 5.6.3 Free fermions and charged fermion Fock space

Let  $\mathfrak{n}$  be a finite-dimensional vector space. We refer to [Appendix E](#) for basics on superalgebras and Clifford algebras.

Consider the *Clifford algebra*  $Cl$  associated with the vector space  $\mathfrak{n} \oplus \mathfrak{n}^*$  and the nondegenerate bilinear form  $\langle - | - \rangle$  defined by  $\langle \phi + x | \psi + y \rangle = \phi(y) + \psi(x)$  for  $\phi, \psi \in \mathfrak{n}^*$ ,  $x, y \in \mathfrak{n}$ . Specifically,  $Cl$  is the unital  $\mathbb{C}$ -superalgebra that is isomorphic to  $\wedge \mathfrak{n} \otimes \wedge \mathfrak{n}^*$  as  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector spaces, and

$$[x, \phi] = \phi(x), \quad x \in \mathfrak{n} \subset \wedge \mathfrak{n}, \quad \phi \in \mathfrak{n}^* \subset \wedge \mathfrak{n}^*.$$

(Note that  $[x, \phi] = x\phi + \phi x$  since  $x, \phi$  are odd.) Define an increasing filtration on  $Cl$  by setting  $Cl_p := \wedge^{\leq p} \mathfrak{n} \otimes \wedge \mathfrak{n}^*$ . We have

$$0 = Cl_{-1} \subset Cl_0 \subset Cl_1 \subset \cdots \subset Cl_N = Cl,$$

where  $N = \dim \mathfrak{n}$ , and

$$Cl_p \cdot Cl_q \subset Cl_{p+q}, \quad [Cl_p, Cl_q] \subset Cl_{p+q-1}.$$

As a consequence, the associated graded algebra,

$$\overline{Cl} := \text{gr } Cl = \bigoplus_{p \geq 0} \frac{Cl_p}{Cl_{p+1}},$$

is naturally a graded Poisson superalgebra. We have  $\overline{Cl} = \wedge \mathfrak{n} \otimes \wedge \mathfrak{n}^*$  as a commutative superalgebra, and its Poisson (super)bracket is given by:

$$\{x, \phi\} = \phi(x), \quad \{x, y\} = 0, \quad \{\phi, \psi\} = 0, \quad x, y \in \mathfrak{n} \subset \wedge \mathfrak{n}, \quad \phi, \psi \in \mathfrak{n}^* \subset \wedge \mathfrak{n}^*.$$

The Clifford affinization  $\hat{Cl}$  of  $\mathfrak{n}$  is the Clifford algebra associated with  $\mathfrak{n}[t, t^{-1}] \oplus \mathfrak{n}^*[t, t^{-1}]$  and its symmetric bilinear form defined by

$$\langle xt^m | ft^n \rangle = \delta_{m+n, 0} f(x), \quad \langle xt^m | yt^n \rangle = 0 = \langle ft^m | gt^n \rangle$$

for  $x, y \in \mathfrak{n}$ ,  $f, g \in \mathfrak{n}^*$ ,  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Let  $\{x_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq s}$  be a basis of  $\mathfrak{n}$ , and  $\{x_i^*\}_{1 \leq i \leq s}$  its dual basis. We write  $\psi_{i,m}$  for  $x_i t^m \in \hat{Cl}$  and  $\psi_{i,m}^*$  for  $x_i^* t^m \in \hat{Cl}$ , so that  $\hat{Cl}$  is the associative superalgebra with

- odd generators:  $\psi_{i,m}, \psi_{i,m}^*, m \in \mathbb{Z}, i = \{1, \dots, s\}$ ,
- relations:  $[\psi_{i,m}, \psi_{j,n}] = [\psi_{i,m}^*, \psi_{j,n}^*] = 0, [\psi_{i,m}, \psi_{j,n}^*] = \delta_{i,j} \delta_{m+n, 0}$ .

Define the charged fermion Fock space associated with  $\mathfrak{n}$  as

$$\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n}) := \frac{\hat{Cl}}{\sum_{\substack{m \geq 0 \\ 1 \leq i \leq s}} \hat{Cl} \psi_{i,m} + \sum_{\substack{k \geq 1 \\ 1 \leq j \leq s}} \hat{Cl} \psi_{j,k}^*} \cong \wedge(\psi_{i,n})_{\substack{n < 0 \\ 1 \leq i \leq s}} \otimes \wedge(\psi_{j,m}^*)_{\substack{m \leq 0 \\ 1 \leq j \leq s}},$$

where  $\wedge(a_i)_{i \in I}$  denotes the exterior algebra with generators  $a_i, i \in I$ . It is an irreducible  $\hat{Cl}$ -module, and as  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector spaces we have

$$\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n}) \cong \wedge(\mathfrak{n}^*[t^{-1}]) \otimes \wedge(\mathfrak{n}[t^{-1}]t^{-1}).$$

There is a unique vertex (super)algebra structure on  $\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n})$  such that the image of 1 is the vacuum  $|0\rangle$ ,

$$Y(\psi_{i,-1}|0\rangle, z) = \psi_i(z) := \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \psi_{i,n} z^{-n-1}, \quad i = 1, \dots, s,$$

$$Y(\psi_{i,0}^*|0\rangle, z) = \psi_i^*(z) := \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \psi_{i,n}^* z^{-n}, \quad i = 1, \dots, s,$$

and the (nonzero) OPEs are given by

$$\psi_i(z) \psi_j^*(z) \sim \frac{\delta_{i,j}}{z-w} \iff [(\psi_i)_\lambda \psi_j^*] = \delta_{i,j}. \quad (5.17)$$

We have  $F^1 \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n}) = \mathfrak{n}^*[t^{-1}]t^{-1} \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n}) + \mathfrak{n}[t^{-1}]t^{-2} \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n})$ , and it follows from this that there is an isomorphism

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{Cl} &\xrightarrow{\sim} R_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n})}, \\ x_i &\longmapsto \overline{\psi_{i,-1}|0\rangle}, \\ x_i^* &\longmapsto \overline{\psi_{i,0}^*|0\rangle} \end{aligned}$$

as Poisson superalgebras. Thus,

$$\tilde{X}_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n})} = \overline{T^*(\Pi\mathfrak{n})},$$

where  $\Pi\mathfrak{n}$  is the space  $\mathfrak{n}$  considered as a purely odd affine space. Its arc space  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(T^*(\Pi\mathfrak{n}))$  is also regarded as a purely odd affine space, such that

$$\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(T^*(\Pi\mathfrak{n}))] = \wedge(\mathfrak{n}^*[t^{-1}]) \otimes \wedge(\mathfrak{n}[t^{-1}]t^{-1}).$$

The map  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(\tilde{X}_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n})})] \rightarrow \text{gr } \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n})$  is an isomorphism and, hence,  $\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n})$  admits a PBW basis. Therefore we have the isomorphism

$$\eta_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n})} : R_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n})} = \overline{Cl} \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{gr } \text{Zhu}(\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n}))$$

by [Exercise 5.9](#). On the other hand the map

$$\begin{aligned} Cl &\longrightarrow \text{Zhu}(\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n})) \\ x_i &\longmapsto \overline{\psi_{i,-1}|0\rangle}, \\ x_i^* &\longmapsto \overline{\psi_{i,0}^*|0\rangle} \end{aligned}$$

gives an algebra homomorphism that respects the filtration. Hence we have

$$\text{Zhu}(\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n})) \cong Cl.$$

That is,  $\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n})$  is a chiralization of  $Cl$ .



## Chapter 6

# Poisson vertex modules and their associated variety

In this chapter we give the definition of a Poisson vertex modules over a Poisson vertex algebra and we study some their properties. This notion will be useful to construct new Poisson vertex algebras in [Section 9.1](#) by applying the BRST reduction.

### 6.1 Poisson vertex modules

**Definition 6.1** A *Poisson vertex module* over a Poisson vertex algebra  $V$  is a  $V$ -module  $M$  in the usual sense of vertex  $V$ -module, equipped with a linear map

$$V \mapsto (\text{End } M)[[z^{-1}]]z^{-1}, \quad a \mapsto Y_-^M(a, z) = \sum_{n \geq 0} a_{(n)}^M z^{-n-1},$$

satisfying

$$a_{(n)}^M m = 0 \quad \text{for } n \gg 0, \quad (6.1)$$

$$(Ta)_{(n)}^M = -na_{(n-1)}^M, \quad (6.2)$$

$$a_{(n)}^M(bv) = (a_{(n)}^M b)v + b(a_{(n)}^M v), \quad (6.3)$$

$$[a_{(m)}^M, b_{(n)}^M] = \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{m}{i} (a_{(i)} b)_{(m+n-i)}^M, \quad (6.4)$$

$$(ab)_{(n)}^M = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} (a_{(-i-1)} b_{(n+i)}^M + b_{(-i-1)} a_{(n+i)}^M) \quad (6.5)$$

for all  $a, b \in V$ ,  $m, n \geq 0$ ,  $v \in M$ .

A Poisson vertex algebra  $V$  is naturally a Poisson vertex module over itself.

*Example 6.1* Let  $M$  be a Poisson vertex module over  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*))$ . Then by (6.4), the assignment

$$xt^n \mapsto x_{(n)}^M, \quad x \in \mathfrak{g} \subset \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*) \subset \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*)), \quad n \geq 0,$$

defines a  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}) = \mathfrak{g}[[t]]$ -module structure on  $M$ . In fact, a Poisson vertex module over  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*))$  is the same as a  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*))$ -module  $M$  in the usual associative sense equipped with an action of the Lie algebra  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g})$  such that  $(xt^n)m = 0$  for  $n \gg 0$ ,  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,  $m \in M$ , and

$$(xt^n)(am) = (x_{(n)}a)m + a(xt^n)m$$

for  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,  $n \geq 0$ ,  $a \in \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*))$ ,  $m \in M$ .

In the ensuing lines, we often write  $a_{(n)}$  for  $a_{(n)}^M$ .

We refer to [Appendix B.5](#) for the definition of *Poisson modules*. The proof of the following lemma is straightforward.

**Lemma 6.1** *Let  $R$  be a Poisson algebra,  $E$  a Poisson module over  $R$ . There is a unique Poisson vertex  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(R)$ -module structure on  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(R) \otimes_R E$  such that*

$$a_{(n)}(b \otimes m) = (a_{(n)}b) \otimes m + \delta_{n,0}b \otimes \{a, m\}$$

for  $n \geq 0$ ,  $a \in R \subset \mathcal{J}_\infty(R)$ ,  $b \in \mathcal{J}_\infty(R)$ ,  $m \in E$ .

**Lemma 6.2** *Let  $R$  be a Poisson algebra,  $M$  a Poisson vertex module over  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(R)$ . Suppose that there exists a  $R$ -submodule  $E$  of  $M$  (in the usual commutative sense) such that  $a_{(n)}E = 0$  for  $n > 0$ ,  $a \in R$ , and that  $M$  is generated by  $E$  (in the usual commutative sense). Then there exists a surjective homomorphism*

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty(R) \otimes_R E \twoheadrightarrow M$$

of Poisson vertex modules.

**Proof** First of all, using (6.4) and (6.5) together with the hypothesis  $a_{(n)}E = 0$  for all  $n > 0$  and  $a \in R$ , we see that  $E$  is a Poisson  $R$ -module by the assignment  $R \times E \rightarrow E$ ,  $(a, m) \mapsto \{a, m\} := a_{(0)}m$ . Hence by [Lemma 6.1](#), there is a unique Poisson vertex  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(R)$ -module structure on  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(R) \otimes_R E$  such that

$$a_{(n)}(b \otimes m) = (a_{(n)}b) \otimes m + \delta_{n,0}b \otimes \{a, m\} \quad (6.6)$$

for  $n \geq 0$ ,  $a \in R$ ,  $b \in \mathcal{J}_\infty(R)$ ,  $m \in E$ .

It remains to show that the natural map, that we denote by  $\varphi$ , from  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(R) \otimes_R E$  to  $M$  sending  $b \otimes m$  to  $bm$  for  $b \in \mathcal{J}_\infty(R)$  and  $m \in E$  is a homomorphism of Poisson vertex modules over  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(R)$ . Such homomorphism will be automatically surjective, as  $E$  generates  $M$ . We must verify that  $\varphi(a_{(n)}(b \otimes m)) = a_{(n)}(\varphi(b \otimes m))$  for  $a \in R$ ,  $b \in \mathcal{J}_\infty(R)$ ,  $m \in E$ . But  $\varphi(a_{(n)}(b \otimes m)) = (a_{(n)}b)m + \delta_{n,0}b\{a, m\}$  by (6.6) while  $a_{(n)}(\varphi(b \otimes m)) = a_{(n)}(bm)$ . Therefore the equality holds thanks to (6.3) and the hypothesis  $a_{(n)}E = 0$  for all  $n > 0$  and  $a \in R$ .  $\square$



## 6.2 Canonical filtration of modules over vertex algebras

Let  $V$  be a vertex algebra graded by a Hamiltonian  $H$ . A *compatible filtration* of a  $V$ -module  $M$  is a decreasing filtration

$$M = \Gamma^0 M \supset \Gamma^1 M \supset \cdots$$

such that

$$\begin{aligned} a_{(n)}\Gamma^q M &\subset \Gamma^{p+q-n-1}M \quad \text{for } a \in F^p V, \forall n \in \mathbb{Z}, \\ a_{(n)}\Gamma^q M &\subset \Gamma^{p+q-n}M \quad \text{for } a \in F^p V, n \geq 0, \\ H.\Gamma^p M &\subset \Gamma^p M \quad \text{for all } p \geq 0, \\ \bigcap_p \Gamma^p M &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

For a compatible filtration  $\Gamma^\bullet M$ , the associated graded space

$$\text{gr}^\Gamma M = \bigoplus_{p \geq 0} \Gamma^p M / \Gamma^{p+1} M$$

is naturally a graded Poisson vertex module over the graded Poisson vertex algebra  $\text{gr}^F V$ , and hence, it is a graded Poisson vertex module over  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(R_V)$  by [Theorem 4.1](#) and [Proposition 4.5](#).

The Poisson vertex  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(R_V)$ -module structure of  $\text{gr}^\Gamma M$  restricts to a Poisson  $R_V$ -module structure of  $M/\Gamma^1 M = \Gamma^0 M/\Gamma^1 M$ , and  $a_{(n)}(M/\Gamma^1 M) = 0$  for  $a \in R_V \subset \mathcal{J}_\infty(R_V)$ ,  $n > 0$ . It follows that there is a homomorphism

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty(R_V) \otimes_{R_V} (M/\Gamma^1 M) \rightarrow \text{gr}^\Gamma M, \quad a \otimes \bar{m} \mapsto a\bar{m},$$

of Poisson vertex modules by [Lemma 6.2](#).

Let  $\{a^i : i \in I\}$  be a set of strong generators of  $V$ . Set

$$F^p M = \text{span}_{\mathbb{C}} \{a_{(-n_1-1)}^1 \cdots a_{(-n_r-1)}^r m : a^i \in V, m \in M, n_1 + \cdots + n_r \geq p\}.$$

**Proposition 6.1** *Let  $M$  be a vertex  $V$ -module. The filtration  $F^\bullet M$  is a compatible filtration of  $M$ . In fact, it is the finest compatible filtration of  $M$ , that is,  $F^p M \subset \Gamma^p M$  for all  $p$  for any compatible filtration  $\Gamma^\bullet M$  of  $M$ . In particular,  $F^\bullet M$  is independent of the choice of strong generators.*

The filtration  $F^\bullet M$  is called the *Li filtration* [215] of  $M$ .

The subspace  $F^1 M$  is spanned by the vectors  $a_{(-2)}m$  with  $a \in V$ ,  $m \in M$ , which is often denoted by  $C_2(M)$  in the literature. Set

$$\bar{M} = M/F^1 M (= M/C_2(M)),$$

which is a Poisson module over  $R_V = \bar{V}$ .

Next proposition is a direct consequence of [Lemma 6.2](#).

**Proposition 6.2** *The Poisson vertex module homomorphism*

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty(R_V) \otimes_{R_V} \overline{M} \rightarrow \text{gr}^F M$$

is surjective.

Let  $\{a^i : i \in I\}$  be elements of  $V$  such that their images generate  $R_V$  in the usual commutative sense, and let  $U$  be a subspace of  $M$  such that  $M = U + F^1 M$ . The surjectivity of the above map is equivalent to that

$$F^p M = \text{span}_{\mathbb{C}} \{a_{(-n_1-1)}^{i_1} \cdots a_{(-n_r-1)}^{i_r} m : m \in U, n_i \geq 0, n_1 + \cdots + n_r \geq p, i_1, \dots, i_r \in I\}. \quad (6.7)$$

**Lemma 6.3** *Let  $V$  be a vertex algebra,  $M$  a  $V$ -module. The Poisson vertex algebra module structure of  $\text{gr}^F M$  restricts to the Poisson module structure of  $\overline{M} := M/F^1 M$  over  $R_V$ , that is,  $\overline{M}$  is a Poisson  $R_V$ -module by*

$$\bar{a} \cdot \bar{m} = \overline{a_{(-1)} m}, \quad \text{ad}(\bar{a})(\bar{m}) = \overline{a_{(0)} m}, \quad \bar{a} \in R_V, m \in M.$$

A  $V$ -module  $M$  is called *finitely strongly generated* if  $\overline{M}$  is finitely generated as a  $R_V$ -module in the usual associative sense.

**Definition 6.2** For a finitely strongly generated  $V$ -module  $M$ , define its *associated variety*  $X_M$  by

$$\begin{aligned} X_M &= \text{supp}_{R_V}(\overline{M}) \\ &= \{\mathfrak{p} \in \text{Spec } R_V : \mathfrak{p} \supset \text{Ann}_{R_V}(\overline{M})\} \subset X_V, \end{aligned}$$

equipped with the reduced scheme structure.

A finitely strongly generated  $V$ -module  $M$  is called *lisse*, or  *$C_2$ -cofinite* if  $\dim X_M = 0$ . Next lemma is stated in [[14](#), Lemma 3.2.2].

**Lemma 6.4** *Let  $M$  be a finitely strongly generated  $V$ -module. Then the following are equivalent:*

- (i)  $M$  is lisse.
- (ii)  $\overline{M}$  is finite-dimensional.

### 6.3 Associated varieties of modules over affine vertex algebras

If  $M$  is a module over the affine vertex algebra  $V = V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$  or, equivalently, a smooth  $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_\kappa$ -module (see [Proposition 3.2](#)), then we have

$$\overline{M} = M/\mathfrak{a}[t^{-1}]t^{-2}M,$$

and the Poisson  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{a}^*]$ -module structure is given by

$$x \cdot \bar{m} = \overline{(xt^{-1})m}, \quad \text{ad}(x)\bar{m} = \overline{xm}, \quad x \in \mathfrak{a}, m \in M.$$

Assume now that  $\mathfrak{a}$  is a simple Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$ . Let  $\mathbf{KL}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa)$ , or  $\mathbf{KL}_\kappa(\mathfrak{g})$  if  $\kappa = k(-| -)$  as in [Example 3.2](#), be the full subcategory of the category of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa$ -modules consisting of modules on which  $t\mathfrak{g}[t]$  acts locally nilpotently and  $\mathfrak{g}$  acts locally finitely. Clearly,  $\mathbf{KL}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa)$  is an abelian category, which can be regarded as a full subcategory of the category of  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{g})$ -modules.

In line with [\(3.29\)](#), for a  $\mathfrak{g}$ -module  $E$ , let

$$\text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(E) := U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1})} E,$$

where  $E$  is considered as a  $\mathfrak{g}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}\mathbf{1}$ -module on which  $\mathfrak{g}[t]$  acts trivially and  $\mathbf{1}$  acts as the identity. Then  $\text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(E)$  is an object of  $\mathbf{KL}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa)$  for a finite dimensional representation  $E$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Note that  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{g}) = \text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(\mathbb{C})$  and its simple quotient  $L_\kappa(\mathfrak{g})$  is also an object of  $\mathbf{KL}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa)$ .

**Lemma 6.5** *For  $M \in \mathbf{KL}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa)$  the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $M$  is finitely strongly generated as a  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{g})$ -module,
- (ii)  $M$  is finitely generated as a  $\mathfrak{g}[t^{-1}]t^{-1}$ -module,
- (iii)  $M$  is finitely generated as a  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa$ -module.

**Exercise 6.1** Show that

$$\overline{\text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(E)} \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \otimes E$$

and that  $X_{\text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(E)} = \mathfrak{g}^*$  for a finite-dimensional representation  $E$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

## 6.4 Frenkel–Zhu’s bimodules

Recall that for a graded vertex algebra  $V$ , its Zhu’s algebra is defined by  $\text{Zhu}(V) = V/V \circ V$ . There is a similar construction for modules due to Frenkel and Zhu [\[131\]](#). For a  $V$ -module  $M$ , set

$$\text{Zhu}(M) = M/V \circ M,$$

where  $V \circ M$  is the subspace of  $M$  spanned by the vectors

$$a \circ m = \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{\Delta_a}{i} a_{(i-2)}m$$

for  $a \in V_{\Delta_a}$ ,  $\Delta_a \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and  $m \in M$ .

Next statement is proved in [131, Theorem 1.5.1].

**Proposition 6.3** *The quotient space  $\text{Zhu}(M)$  is a bimodule over  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  by the multiplications*

$$a * m = \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{\Delta_a}{i} a_{(i-1)} m, \quad m * a = \sum_{i \geq 0} \binom{\Delta_a - 1}{i} a_{(i-1)} m$$

for  $a \in V_{\Delta_a}$ ,  $\Delta_a \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and  $m \in M$ . Moreover, the two actions commute.

**Proof** The statements are equivalent to proving the following relations for all homogeneous elements  $a, b \in V$ ,  $m \in M$ :

$$\begin{aligned} (V \circ V) * m &\subset V \circ M, & m * (V \circ V) &\subset V \circ M, \\ a * (V \circ M) &\subset V \circ M, & (V \circ M) * a &\subset V \circ M, \\ (a * b) * m - a * (b * m) &\in V \circ M, \\ (m * a) * b - m * (a * b) &\in V \circ M, \\ (a * m) * b - a * (m * b) &\in V \circ M. \end{aligned}$$

The details are omitted here. □

Thus, we have a right exact functor

$$V\text{-Mod} \rightarrow \text{Zhu}(V)\text{-biMod}, \quad M \mapsto \text{Zhu}(M),$$

where  $\text{Zhu}(V)\text{-biMod}$  is the category of bimodules over  $\text{Zhu}(V)$ .

Let  $M = \bigoplus_{d \in h + \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} M_d$  be a positive energy representation of a  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ -graded vertex algebra  $V$ . Define an increasing filtration  $(\text{Zhu}_p(M))_p$  on  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  by

$$\text{Zhu}_p(M) = \text{im} \left( \bigoplus_{d=h}^{h+p} M_p \rightarrow \text{Zhu}(M) \right). \quad (6.8)$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Zhu}_p(V) \cdot \text{Zhu}_q(M) \cdot \text{Zhu}_r(V) &\subset \text{Zhu}_{p+q+r}(M), \\ [\text{Zhu}_p(V), \text{Zhu}_q(M)] &\subset \text{Zhu}_{p+q-1}(M). \end{aligned}$$

Therefore  $\text{gr } \text{Zhu}(M) = \bigoplus_p \text{Zhu}_p(M) / \text{Zhu}_{p-1}(M)$  is a Poisson  $\text{gr } \text{Zhu}(V)$ -module, and hence is a Poisson  $R_V$ -module through the homomorphism

$$\eta_V : R_V \longrightarrow \text{gr } \text{Zhu}(V).$$

**Lemma 6.6** *There is a natural surjective homomorphism*

$$\eta_M : \overline{M} (= M / F^1 M) \longrightarrow \text{gr } \text{Zhu}(M)$$

of Poisson  $R_V$ -modules. This is an isomorphism if  $V$  admits a PBW basis and  $\text{gr } M$  is free over  $\text{gr } V$ .

**Proof** The first assertion can be proved in the same way as Lemma 5.11 (see also [37, Proposition 3.3]).

For the second one, observe that the freeness of  $\text{gr } M$  over  $\text{gr } V \cong \mathcal{J}_\infty R_V$  implies that  $a_{(-2)}m \neq 0$  for any nonzero elements  $a \in V$  and  $m \in M$ . Hence  $\text{gr}(V \circ M) = \bar{M} \subset M = \text{gr}^F M$  and the assertion follows, where  $\text{gr}(V \circ M)$  is the graded space corresponding to the filtration on  $V \circ M$  induced from (6.8).  $\square$

*Example 6.2* Let  $M = \text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(E)$ . Since  $\text{gr } \text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(E)$  is free over  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*))$ , we have the isomorphism (see Exercise 6.1)

$$\eta_{\text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(E)} : \overline{\text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(E)} = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \otimes E \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{gr } \text{Zhu}(\text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(E)).$$

On the other hand, there is a  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -bimodule homomorphism

$$\begin{aligned} U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes E &\rightarrow \text{Zhu}(\text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(E)), \\ x_1 \dots x_r \otimes v &\mapsto (x_1 t^{-1}) * \dots * (x_r t^{-1}) * (1 \otimes v) + V^\kappa(\mathfrak{g}) \circ \text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(E) \end{aligned} \quad (6.9)$$

which respects the filtration. Here the  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -bimodule structure of  $U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes E$  is given by

$$x(v \otimes u) = xv \otimes u + v \otimes xu, \quad (v \otimes u)x = (vx) \otimes u,$$

and the filtration of  $U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes E$  is given by  $\{U_i(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes E\}$ . Since the induced homomorphism between associated graded spaces (6.9) coincides with  $\eta_{\text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa}(E)}$ , (6.9) is an isomorphism.

Let  $\mathcal{HC} = \mathcal{HC}(\mathfrak{g})$  be the category of Harish-Chandra bimodules, that is, the full subcategory of the category of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -bimodules consisting of objects  $M$  on which the adjoint action of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is integrable, that is, locally finite.

**Lemma 6.7** For  $M \in \mathbf{KL}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa)$ , we have  $\text{Zhu}(M) \in \mathcal{HC}$ . If  $M$  is finitely generated, then so is  $\text{Zhu}(M)$ .

Next exercise is important to compare the effect of shifts of conformal vector to Frenkel–Zhu’s bimodules.

**Exercise 6.2** Let  $V$  be a  $\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ -graded conformal vertex algebra with conformal vector  $\omega$ . Suppose that there exists an element  $\xi \in V$  that satisfies the conditions

$$L_n \xi = \delta_{n,0} \xi \quad \xi_{(n)} \xi = k \delta_{n,1} |0\rangle \quad \text{for } n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0},$$

with some  $k \in \mathbb{C}$ , and that  $\xi_{(0)}$  acts semisimply on  $V$  with eigenvalues in  $\mathbb{Z}$ . Show that the shifted conformal vector

$$\omega_{\text{new}} := \omega + \frac{1}{2} \xi_{(-2)} |0\rangle$$

also defines a conformal vector of  $V$ , with central charge  $c_{new} = c_{old} - 3k$ , where  $c_{old}$  is the central charge of  $V$  with respect to  $\omega$ .

Although the definition of Zhu's algebra and Frenkel–Zhu's bimodules depend on the choice of a conformal vector, the above shift of a conformal vector does not change the structure of Zhu's algebra nor Frenkel–Zhu's bimodules as we explain below.

For a  $V$ -module  $M$  let  $\text{Zhu}_{new}(M)$  denote the Frenkel–Zhu's bimodule of  $M$  with respect to the conformal vector  $\omega_{new}$  and let  $\text{Zhu}_{old}(M)$  denote that one with respect to the conformal vector  $\omega$ .

**Proposition 6.4** *Let  $\Delta(z)$  be the Li's  $\Delta$ -operator [213] associated with  $\xi$ :*

$$\Delta(z) = z^{\frac{\xi_{(0)}}{2}} \exp\left(\sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{\xi_{(n)}}{-2n} (-z)^n\right).$$

(i) *The map  $V \rightarrow V$ ,  $a \mapsto \Delta(1)a$ , induces an algebra isomorphism*

$$\text{Zhu}_{old}(V) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Zhu}_{new}(V).$$

(ii) *Let  $M$  be a  $V$ -module on which  $\xi_{(0)}$  acts semisimply. Then the map  $M \rightarrow M$ ,  $m \mapsto \Delta(1)m$ , induces a  $\text{Zhu}_{old}(V) (\cong \text{Zhu}_{new}(V))$ -bimodule isomorphism*

$$\text{Zhu}_{old}(M) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Zhu}_{new}(M).$$

We refer to [18, Section 5] for a proof of Proposition 6.4.

**Part III**  
**BRST cohomology and quantum**  
**Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction**

Kostant and Sternberg [205], inspired by Feigin [114], suggested a BRST cohomological interpretation of the Hamiltonian reduction.

This part studies the BRST cohomology in various contexts. Chapter 7 is within the framework of Poisson algebras. Applying the BRST reduction in a special case, we obtain a BRST interpretation of the Slodowy slices and equivariant Slodowy slices that also appear in the study of singularities of nilpotent orbit closures (see Appendix D.6 in appendix about this topic).

In Chapter 8 we consider the quantized BRST cohomology. In this setting, we construct the finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras using BRST complexes. This follows the works of Kostant [204], further generalized by Lynch [225] and developed by Premet [248] and Gan–Ginzburg [138]. Chapter 8 also covers some aspects of the representation theory of finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras, following the works of Premet and Losev.

Chapter 9 is the heart of the part and is about the chiral quantized BRST cohomology. This allows to define the affine  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras, simply often referred to as  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras, and the equivariant  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras. Chapter 10 presents an alternative description of the BRST reduction which allows to give the definition of  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras following the Kac–Roan–Wakimoto approach [182].



## Chapter 7

# BRST cohomology and Slodowy slices

In this chapter we shall introduce the BRST cohomology (where BRST refers to the physicists Becchi, Rouet, Stora and Tyutin) for later purpose.

In more details, [Section 7.1](#) is about the general BRST cohomology. Applying this construction to the BRST cohomology associated with nilpotent elements of a simple Lie algebra, we obtain in [Section 7.2](#) the BRST realization of Slodowy slices (the Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction). [Section 7.3](#) is about equivariant Slodowy slices. While Slodowy slices are merely (non symplectic) Poisson varieties, equivariant Slodowy slices are always symplectic varieties. In fact, we will see that the former are obtained from  $\mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$ , for simple  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$ , by Hamiltonian reduction while the later are obtained from  $\mathcal{O}(T^*G) \cong \mathcal{O}(G) \otimes \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$ , where  $T^*G$  is the cotangent bundle  $G$  which is clearly symplectic. The Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction allows us to define in [Section 7.4](#) the Moore–Tachikawa operation on the set of Poisson varieties acted by a simple Lie group with Hamiltonian actions. Lastly, we extend in [Section 7.5](#) the BRST reduction to the setting of Poisson modules over  $\mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$  (here,  $\mathfrak{g}$  is an arbitrary algebraic Lie algebra). Then we apply this to the special case of the Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction.

We refer the reader to [Appendix B](#) about basics on Poissons algebras and to [Appendix E](#) for backgrounds on superspaces, superalgebras, Lie superalgebras, etc. and Clifford algebras. About spectral sequences, we refer to [Appendix F](#) (for more details, see [281, Chapter 5]).

## 7.1 BRST cohomology and BRST reduction

### 7.1.1 BRST cohomology

Let  $G$  be any connected affine algebraic group,  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  (we do not assume that  $G$  is semisimple). Let  $\{x_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq d}$  a basis of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and let  $\{x_i^*\}_{1 \leq i \leq d}$  be the corresponding dual

basis of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ . Denote by  $c_{i,j}^k$  the structure constants of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , that is,  $[x_i, x_j] = \sum_{k=1}^d c_{i,j}^k x_k$  for  $i, j = 1, \dots, d$ .

Let  $Cl(\mathfrak{g})$  be the *Clifford algebra* associated with the vector space  $\mathfrak{g} \oplus \mathfrak{g}^*$  and the nondegenerate bilinear form  $\langle - | - \rangle$  defined by  $\langle x + f | y + g \rangle = f(y) + g(x)$  for  $f, g \in \mathfrak{g}^*$ ,  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Namely,  $Cl(\mathfrak{g})$  is the unital superalgebra isomorphic to  $\wedge(\mathfrak{g} \oplus \mathfrak{g}^*) \cong \wedge \mathfrak{g} \otimes \wedge \mathfrak{g}^*$  as  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector spaces, the natural embeddings  $\wedge \mathfrak{g} \hookrightarrow Cl(\mathfrak{g})$ ,  $\wedge \mathfrak{g}^* \hookrightarrow Cl(\mathfrak{g})$  are homogeneous homomorphism of superalgebras, and

$$[x, f] = f(x) \quad x \in \mathfrak{g} \subset \wedge \mathfrak{g}, \quad f \in \mathfrak{g}^* \subset \wedge \mathfrak{g}^*.$$

(Note that  $[x, f] = xf + fx$  since  $x, f$  are odd.)

**Lemma 7.1** *The following map gives a Lie algebra homomorphism:*

$$\begin{aligned} \rho: \mathfrak{g} &\longrightarrow Cl(\mathfrak{g}) \\ x_i &\longmapsto \sum_{1 \leq j, k \leq d} c_{i,j}^k x_k x_j^*, \end{aligned}$$

and we have

$$[\rho(x), y] = [x, y] \in \mathfrak{g} \subset Cl(\mathfrak{g}),$$

for  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$  where the first bracket is in  $Cl(\mathfrak{g})$  while the second is in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

**Proof** For  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, d\}$ ,

$$[\rho(x_i), \rho(x_j)] = \left[ \sum_{\alpha, \beta} c_{i,\alpha}^\beta x_\beta x_\alpha^*, \sum_{\gamma, \delta} c_{j,\gamma}^\delta x_\delta x_\gamma^* \right] = \sum_{\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta} c_{i,\alpha}^\beta c_{j,\gamma}^\delta [x_\beta x_\alpha^*, x_\delta x_\gamma^*].$$

Now

$$[x_\beta x_\alpha^*, x_\delta x_\gamma^*] = [x_\beta x_\alpha^*, x_\delta] x_\gamma^* + x_\delta [x_\beta x_\alpha^*, x_\gamma^*] = \delta_{\alpha,\delta} x_\beta x_\gamma^* - \delta_{\beta,\gamma} x_\delta x_\alpha^*.$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} [\rho(x_i), \rho(x_j)] &= \sum_{\alpha, \beta, \gamma} c_{i,\alpha}^\beta c_{j,\gamma}^\alpha x_\beta x_\gamma^* - \sum_{\alpha, \beta, \delta} c_{i,\alpha}^\beta c_{j,\beta}^\delta x_\delta x_\alpha^* \\ &= \sum_{k, \alpha, \beta} (c_{i,k}^\beta c_{j,\alpha}^k - c_{i,\alpha}^k c_{j,k}^\beta) x_\beta x_\alpha^* \\ &= \sum_{k, \alpha, \beta} c_{i,j}^k c_{k,\alpha}^\beta x_\beta x_\alpha^* = \rho([x_i, x_j]), \end{aligned}$$

where we have used the identity

$$c_{i,k}^\beta c_{j,\alpha}^k - c_{i,\alpha}^k c_{j,k}^\beta = c_{i,j}^k c_{k,\alpha}^\beta \quad (7.1)$$

which holds because of the Jacobi identity and the skew-symmetry. The last equality  $[\rho(x), y] = [x, y]$  for  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$  is easy to verify.  $\square$

Define an increasing filtration on  $Cl(\mathfrak{g})$  by setting  $Cl_p(\mathfrak{g}) := \bigwedge^{\leq p} \mathfrak{g} \otimes \bigwedge \mathfrak{g}^*$  where  $\bigwedge \mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_{i \geq 0} \bigwedge^i \mathfrak{g}$  is the natural grading. We have

$$0 = Cl_{-1}(\mathfrak{g}) \subset Cl_0(\mathfrak{g}) \subset Cl_1(\mathfrak{g}) \cdots \subset Cl_d(\mathfrak{g}) = Cl(\mathfrak{g}),$$

and

$$Cl_p(\mathfrak{g}) \cdot Cl_q(\mathfrak{g}) \subset Cl_{p+q}(\mathfrak{g}), \quad [Cl_p(\mathfrak{g}), Cl_q(\mathfrak{g})] \subset Cl_{p+q-1}(\mathfrak{g}). \quad (7.2)$$

Let  $\bar{Cl}(\mathfrak{g})$  be its associated graded algebra:

$$\bar{Cl}(\mathfrak{g}) := \text{gr } Cl(\mathfrak{g}) = \bigoplus_{p \geq 0} \frac{Cl_p(\mathfrak{g})}{Cl_{p-1}(\mathfrak{g})}.$$

By (7.2),  $\bar{Cl}(\mathfrak{g})$  is naturally a graded Poisson superalgebra, called the *classical Clifford algebra* associated with  $\mathfrak{g} \oplus \mathfrak{g}^*$ .

We have  $\bar{Cl}(\mathfrak{g}) = \bigwedge \mathfrak{g} \otimes \bigwedge \mathfrak{g}^*$  as a commutative superalgebra. Its Poisson (super)bracket is given by

$$\{x, f\} = f(x), \quad \{x, y\} = 0, \quad \{f, g\} = 0,$$

for  $x, y$  in  $\mathfrak{g} \subset \bigwedge \mathfrak{g}$  and  $f, g$  in  $\mathfrak{g}^* \subset \bigwedge \mathfrak{g}^*$ .

**Lemma 7.2** *We have  $\bar{Cl}(\mathfrak{g})^{\mathfrak{g}} = \bigwedge \mathfrak{g}$ , where*

$$\bar{Cl}(\mathfrak{g})^{\mathfrak{g}} := \{w \in \bar{Cl}(\mathfrak{g}) : \{x, w\} = 0 \text{ for all } x \in \mathfrak{g}\}.$$

The Lie algebra homomorphism  $\rho: \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow Cl_1(\mathfrak{g}) \subset Cl(\mathfrak{g})$  induces a Lie algebra homomorphism

$$\bar{\rho} := \sigma_1 \circ \rho: \mathfrak{g} \longrightarrow \bar{Cl}(\mathfrak{g}), \quad (7.3)$$

where  $\sigma_1$  is the projection  $Cl_1(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow Cl_1(\mathfrak{g})/Cl_0(\mathfrak{g}) \subset \text{gr } Cl(\mathfrak{g})$ . We have for  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,

$$\{\bar{\rho}(x), y\} = [x, y].$$

Set

$$\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}) = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \otimes \bar{Cl}(\mathfrak{g}).$$

Since it is a tensor product of Poisson superalgebras,  $\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g})$  is naturally a Poisson superalgebra.

**Lemma 7.3** *For any character  $\chi$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , the following map gives a Lie algebra homomorphism:*

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{\theta}_\chi: \mathfrak{g} &\longrightarrow \bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}) \\ x &\longmapsto (x - \chi(x)) \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \bar{\rho}(x),\end{aligned}$$

that is,  $\{\bar{\theta}_\chi(x), \bar{\theta}_\chi(y)\} = \bar{\theta}_\chi([x, y])$  for  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ .

**Proof** Using that  $\bar{\rho}$  is a Lie homomorphism, we have for all  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\{\bar{\theta}_\chi(x), \bar{\theta}_\chi(y)\} &= \{x - \chi(x), y - \chi(y)\} \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \{\bar{\rho}(x), \bar{\rho}(y)\} \\ &= [x, y] \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \bar{\rho}([x, y]) = ([x, y] - \chi([x, y])) \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \bar{\rho}([x, y]) \\ &= \bar{\theta}_\chi([x, y]),\end{aligned}$$

because  $\chi$  is a character of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . □

Let  $\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}) = \bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \bar{C}^n(\mathfrak{g})$  be the  $\mathbb{Z}$ -grading defined by  $\deg \phi \otimes 1 = 0$  for  $\phi \in \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ ,  $\deg 1 \otimes f = 1$  for  $f \in \mathfrak{g}^*$ , and  $\deg 1 \otimes x = -1$  for  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ . We have

$$\bar{C}^n(\mathfrak{g}) = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \otimes \left( \bigoplus_{j-i=n} \wedge^i \mathfrak{g} \otimes \wedge^j \mathfrak{g}^* \right).$$

The following result is due to Beilinson and Drinfeld ([60, Lemma 7.13.3]).

**Lemma 7.4** *There exists a unique element  $\bar{Q} \in \bar{C}^1(\mathfrak{g})$  such that*

$$\{\bar{Q}, 1 \otimes x\} = \bar{\theta}_\chi(x)$$

for  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , and we have  $\{\bar{Q}, \bar{Q}\} = 0$ .

The element  $Q$  depends, as  $\bar{\theta}_\chi$ , on the character  $\chi$ . We omit the subscript for conciseness.

**Proof** For the existence, it is straightforward to see that the element

$$\bar{Q} = \sum_i (x_i - \chi(x_i)) \otimes x_i^* - 1 \otimes \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j,k} c_{i,j}^k x_i^* x_j^* x_k$$

satisfies the condition.

For the uniqueness, suppose that  $\bar{Q}_1, \bar{Q}_2 \in \bar{C}^1(\mathfrak{g})$  satisfy the condition. Set  $R = \bar{Q}_1 - \bar{Q}_2 \in \bar{C}^1(\mathfrak{g})$ . Then  $\{R, 1 \otimes x\} = 0$ , and so,  $R \in \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \otimes \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g})^{\mathfrak{g}}$ . But by [Lemma 7.2](#),  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \otimes \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g})^{\mathfrak{g}} \cap \bar{C}^1(\mathfrak{g}) = 0$ . Thus  $R = 0$  as required.

To show that  $\{\bar{Q}, \bar{Q}\} = 0$ , observe that

$$\{1 \otimes x, \{1 \otimes y, \{\bar{Q}, \bar{Q}\}\}\} = 0$$

for all  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$  (note that  $\bar{Q}$  is odd). Applying [Lemma 7.2](#) twice, we get that  $\{\bar{Q}, \bar{Q}\} = 0$ . □

Since  $\bar{Q}$  is odd, [Lemma 7.4](#) implies that

$$\{\bar{Q}, \{\bar{Q}, a\}\} = \frac{1}{2}\{\{\bar{Q}, \bar{Q}\}, a\} = 0$$

for any  $a \in \bar{C}(\mathfrak{g})$ . In other words,  $\text{ad } \bar{Q} := \{\bar{Q}, \cdot\}$  satisfies that

$$(\text{ad } \bar{Q})^2 = 0.$$

Thus,  $(\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } \bar{Q})$  is a *differential graded Poisson superalgebra*. Its cohomology

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]) := H^{\bullet}(\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } \bar{Q}) = \bigoplus_{i \in \mathbb{Z}} H^i(\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } \bar{Q})$$

inherits a graded Poisson superalgebra structure from  $\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g})$ .

More generally, let  $R$  be a Poisson algebra equipped with a Poisson algebra homomorphism  $\mu^*: \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \rightarrow R$ . View  $\bar{Q}$  as an element of  $R \otimes \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g})$  through the map  $\mu^* \otimes \text{id}$ . Then  $\mu^* \otimes \text{id}: \bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow R \otimes \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g})$  is a Poisson superalgebra homomorphism, and  $(R \otimes \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } \bar{Q})$  is a differential graded Poisson superalgebra, where the image of  $\bar{Q}$  is also denoted by  $\bar{Q}$ . Therefore, its cohomology

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g}, R) := H^{\bullet}(R \otimes \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } \bar{Q}) \quad (7.4)$$

inherits a graded Poisson superalgebra structure from  $R \otimes \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g})$ .

### 7.1.2 BRST reduction

Let  $X$  be any affine Poisson scheme<sup>1</sup> equipped with a Hamiltonian  $G$ -action,  $\chi \in \mathfrak{g}^*$  a one-point  $G$ -orbit, that is,  $\chi$  is a character of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . The above construction gives the Poisson algebra  $H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[X]) \subset H_{BRST, \chi}^{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[X])$ . (Note that the degree zero part is purely even.) The affine Poisson scheme

$$X //_{BRST, \chi} G := \text{Spec}(H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[X]))$$

is called the *BRST reduction* of  $X$ . We write  $X //_{BRST} G$  for  $X //_{BRST, \chi} G$  if  $\chi = 0$ .

The BRST reduction coincides with the geometric Hamiltonian reduction in (cf. [Appendix B.4](#)) in some “nice” cases.

**Theorem 7.1** *Let  $X = \text{Spec } R$  be an affine Poisson scheme equipped with a Hamiltonian  $G$ -action,  $\chi \in \mathfrak{g}^*$  a one-point  $G$ -orbit. Suppose that*

- (i) *the moment map  $\mu: X \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  is flat,*
- (ii) *there exists a subscheme  $\mathcal{S}$  of  $\mu^{-1}(\chi)$  such that the action map gives the isomorphism  $G \times \mathcal{S} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mu^{-1}(\chi)$ .*

*Then*

<sup>1</sup> It is assumed that all Poisson schemes are of finite type unless otherwise stated.

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g}, R) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}] \otimes H_{dR}^{\bullet}(G).$$

Here  $H_{dR}^{\bullet}(G)$  denotes the de Rham cohomology of  $G$  equipped with the trivial Poisson structure. In particular,  $H_{dR}^0(G) = \mathbb{C}$  since  $G$  is connected.

**Proof** Give a bigrading on  $\bar{C} := R \otimes \bar{C}l$  by setting

$$\bar{C}^{i,j} = R \otimes \wedge^{-j} \mathfrak{g} \otimes \wedge^i \mathfrak{g}^*,$$

so that  $\bar{C} = \bigoplus_{i \geq 0, j \leq 0} \bar{C}^{i,j}$ .

Observe that  $\text{ad } \bar{Q}$  decomposes as  $\text{ad } \bar{Q} = d_+ + d_-$  such that

$$d_-(\bar{C}^{i,j}) \subset \bar{C}^{i,j+1}, \quad d_+(\bar{C}^{i,j}) \subset \bar{C}^{i+1,j}. \quad (7.5)$$

Explicitly, we have

$$\begin{aligned} d_- &= \sum_i (x_i - \chi(x_i)) \otimes \text{ad } x_i^*, \\ d_+ &= \sum_i \text{ad } x_i \otimes x_i^* - 1 \otimes \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j,k} c_{i,j}^k x_i^* x_j^* \text{ad } x_k + \sum_i 1 \otimes \bar{\rho}(x_i) \text{ad } x_i^*. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $(\text{ad } \bar{Q})^2 = 0$ , (7.5) implies that

$$d_-^2 = d_+^2 = [d_-, d_+] = 0.$$

It follows that there exists a spectral sequence (see [Appendix F.3](#))

$$E_r \implies H_{BRST, \chi}^{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g}, R) = H^{\bullet}(\bar{C}, \text{ad } \bar{Q})$$

such that

$$\begin{aligned} E_1^{\bullet,q} &= H^q(\bar{C}, d_-) = H^q(R \otimes \wedge \mathfrak{g}, d_-) \otimes \wedge^{\bullet} \mathfrak{g}^*, \\ E_2^{p,q} &= H^p(H^q(\bar{C}, d_-), d_+). \end{aligned}$$

Observe that  $(\bar{C}, d_-)$  is identical to the Koszul complex  $R \otimes \wedge \mathfrak{g}$  associated with the sequence  $x_1 - \chi(x_1), x_2 - \chi(x_2), \dots, x_d - \chi(x_d)$  tensored with  $\wedge \mathfrak{g}^*$ . The reader is referred to [Appendix F, Appendix F.4.1](#), for the construction of the Koszul complex.

We have

$$\mathbb{C}[\mu^{-1}(\chi)] = \mathbb{C}[X]/(x_1 - \chi(x_1), x_2 - \chi(x_2), \dots, x_d - \chi(x_d))$$

and the flatness condition (i) implies that  $x_1 - \chi(x_1), x_2 - \chi(x_2), \dots, x_d - \chi(x_d)$  is a regular sequence of the  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ -module  $\mathbb{C}[X]$ . Hence by [Theorem F.3](#), we get that

$$H^j(\bar{C}, d_-) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{C}[\mu^{-1}(\chi)] \otimes \wedge^j \mathfrak{g}^*, & \text{if } j = 0, \\ 0, & \text{if } j \neq 0. \end{cases}$$

Next, notice that  $(H^\bullet(\bar{C}, d_-), d_+)$  is identical to the Chevalley–Eilenberg complex (see [Appendix F.4.2](#)) for the Lie algebra cohomology  $H^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[\mu^{-1}(\chi)])$ . Since  $\mathbb{C}[\mu^{-1}(\chi)] = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}] \otimes \mathbb{C}[G]$  as  $G$ -modules by the assumption (ii), where  $G$  acts only on  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  on the right-hand-side, we get that

$$H^i(H^j(\bar{C}, d_-), d_+) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}] \otimes H^i(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[G]), & \text{if } j = 0, \\ 0, & \text{if } j \neq 0. \end{cases}$$

Hence the spectral sequence collapses at  $E_2 = E_\infty$ . Thus there is an isomorphism

$$H^\bullet(\bar{C}, \text{ad } \bar{Q}) \xrightarrow{\sim} H^\bullet(H^0(\bar{C}, d_-), d_+) = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}] \otimes H^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[G]), \quad [c] \mapsto [c],$$

of Poisson algebras. To finish, note that the cochain complex for the Chevalley–Eilenberg cohomology with coefficients in  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  is just the algebraic de Rham complex (see [Appendix F.4.3](#)) because  $G$  is affine, that is,  $H^i(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[G]) = H_{dR}^i(G)$ . Moreover, if  $G$  is connected, then  $H_{dR}^0(G) = \mathbb{C}$  (see [Remark F.1](#)).  $\square$

We write  $H_{BRST}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*])$  for  $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*])$  if  $\chi = 0$ .

## 7.2 BRST realization of Slodowy slices

In this section, we assume that  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  is a simple Lie algebra, and we keep the notations of [Appendix A](#) and [Appendix D](#). Let  $\kappa: \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  be the isomorphism induced from the nondegenerate bilinear form  $(-|-) = \frac{1}{2h^\vee} \times \text{Killing form of } \mathfrak{g}$ .

Fix  $(e, h, f)$  an  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and let  $\chi = \kappa(f) = (f|-)$  be the linear form associated with  $f$ . Set for  $j \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,

$$\mathfrak{g}_j = \{x \in \mathfrak{g}: [h, x] = 2jx\}$$

as in [Appendix D.3](#). The restriction to  $\mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}} \times \mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}$  of the antisymmetric bilinear form,

$$\omega_\chi: \mathfrak{g} \times \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \quad (x, y) \mapsto (f|[x, y]),$$

is nondegenerate. This results from the pairing between  $\mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}$  and  $\mathfrak{g}_{-\frac{1}{2}}$ , and from the injectivity of the map  $\text{ad } f: \mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}_{-\frac{1}{2}}$ . Let  $\ell$  be a Lagrangian subspace of  $\mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}$ , that is,  $\ell$  is maximal isotropic which means  $\omega_\chi(\ell, \ell) = 0$  and  $\dim \ell = \frac{1}{2} \dim \mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}$ . Set

$$\mathfrak{m} = \mathfrak{m}_{\chi, \ell} := \ell \oplus \bigoplus_{j > \frac{1}{2}} \mathfrak{g}_j. \quad (7.6)$$

Then  $\mathfrak{m}$  is an ad-nilpotent (i.e.,  $\mathfrak{m}$  only consists of nilpotent elements of  $\mathfrak{g}$ ) and ad  $h$ -graded subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Moreover, the algebra  $\mathfrak{m}$  verifies the following properties:

- (i)  $\chi([\mathfrak{m}, \mathfrak{m}]) = (f|[\mathfrak{m}, \mathfrak{m}]) = 0$ ,
- (ii)  $\mathfrak{m} \cap \mathfrak{g}^f = \{0\}$ ,
- (iii)  $\dim \mathfrak{m} = \frac{1}{2} \dim G.f$ ,

where  $\mathfrak{g}^x = \{y \in \mathfrak{g} : [x, y] = 0\}$  is the centralizer of an element  $x$  in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Notice that if  $f$  is regular, then  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{g}_0$  is a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $\mathfrak{m}$  is the nilpotent radical  $\mathfrak{n}_+ = \bigoplus_{j>0} \mathfrak{g}_j$  of the Borel subalgebra  $\mathfrak{b} = \mathfrak{h} \oplus \mathfrak{n}_+$ . Let  $M$  be the (connected) unipotent subgroup of  $G$  whose Lie algebra is  $\mathfrak{m}$ .

**Definition 7.1** The *Slodowy slice associated with  $(e, h, f)$*  is the affine space

$$\mathcal{S}_f := \kappa(f + \mathfrak{g}^e) = \chi + \kappa(\mathfrak{g}^e) \subset \mathfrak{g}^*.$$

The affine space  $\mathcal{S}_f$  is identified with  $f + \mathfrak{g}^e$  through  $(-|-)$ . Note that  $\kappa(\mathfrak{g}^e) \cong (\mathfrak{g}^f)^*$  by the theory of  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triples. Consider the one-parameters  $\rho: \mathbb{C}^* \rightarrow G$  and  $\tilde{\rho}: \mathbb{C}^* \rightarrow G$  defined as in the proof of [Lemma D.4](#) so that  $\rho(t)x = t^{2j}x$  and  $\tilde{\rho}(t)x = t^{2+2j}x$  for any  $x \in \mathfrak{g}_j$ . In particular,  $\tilde{\rho}(t)f = f$  and the  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -action of  $\tilde{\rho}$  stabilizes  $\mathcal{S}_f$ . Moreover, it is contracting to  $f$  on  $\mathcal{S}_f$ , that is,

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \tilde{\rho}(t)(f + x) = f$$

for any  $x \in \mathfrak{g}^e$ , because  $\mathfrak{g}^e \subset \mathfrak{m}^\perp \subseteq \mathfrak{g}_{>-1}$ . The same lines of argumentation demonstrate that the action  $\tilde{\rho}$  stabilizes  $f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp$  and it is contracting to  $f$  on  $f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp$ .

**Theorem 7.2** *The affine space  $\mathcal{S}_f$  is transversal to the coadjoint orbits of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ . More precisely, given any  $\xi \in \mathcal{S}_f$ , we have  $T_\xi(G.\xi) + T_\xi(\mathcal{S}_f) = \mathfrak{g}^*$ . An analogue statement holds for the affine variety  $\chi + \mathfrak{m}^\perp$ .*

**Proof** We have to show that  $[\mathfrak{g}, x] + \mathfrak{g}^e = \mathfrak{g}$  for any  $x \in f + \mathfrak{g}^e$  since  $T_x(G.x) = [\mathfrak{g}, x]$  and  $T_x(f + \mathfrak{g}^e) = \mathfrak{g}^e$ . It suffices to verify that the map

$$\eta: G \times (f + \mathfrak{g}^e) \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$$

is a submersion at any point  $(g, x)$  of  $G \times (f + \mathfrak{g}^e)$ , that is, the differential  $d\eta_{(g,x)}$  of  $\eta$  at  $(g, x)$  is surjective for any point  $(g, x)$  of  $G \times (f + \mathfrak{g}^e)$ . The differential of  $\eta$  is the linear map  $\mathfrak{g} \times \mathfrak{g}^e \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$ ,  $(v, w) \mapsto g([v, x]) + g(w)$ . So  $d\eta_{(\text{Id}, f)}(v, w) = [v, f] + w$  and, hence,  $d\eta_{(\text{Id}, f)}$  is surjective, since  $[\mathfrak{g}, f] + \mathfrak{g}^e = \mathfrak{g}$ . Thus  $d\eta_{(\text{Id}, x)}$  is surjective for any  $x$  in an open neighborhood  $U$  of  $f$  in  $f + \mathfrak{g}^e$ . Because the morphism  $\eta$  is  $G$ -equivariant for the action by left multiplication, we deduce that  $d\eta_{(g,x)}$  is surjective for any  $g \in G$  and any  $x \in U$ . In particular, for any  $x \in U$ , we get

$$\mathfrak{g} = [\mathfrak{g}, x] + \mathfrak{g}^e$$

We now use the contracting  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -action  $\tilde{\rho}$  on  $f + \mathfrak{g}^e$  to show that  $\eta$  is actually a submersion at any point of  $G \times (f + \mathfrak{g}^e)$ .  $\square$



Consider the adjoint map

$$M \times (f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp) \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}, \quad (g, x) \mapsto g.x$$

Its image is contained in  $f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp$ . Indeed, for any  $x \in \mathfrak{m}$  and any  $y \in \mathfrak{m}^\perp$ ,  $\exp(\text{ad } x)(f + y) \in f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp$  since  $[\mathfrak{m}, \mathfrak{m}] \subset \mathfrak{m}$  and  $\chi([\mathfrak{m}, \mathfrak{m}]) = 0$ . This is enough to conclude because,  $\mathfrak{m}$  being ad-nilpotent,  $M$  is generated by the elements  $\exp(\text{ad } x)$  for  $x$  running through  $\mathfrak{m}$ . As a result, by restriction, we get a map

$$\alpha: M \times \mathcal{S}_f \rightarrow f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp.$$

The following result is stated in [138] (see also [143]).

**Lemma 7.5** *Let  $\alpha: X_1 \rightarrow X_2$  be a  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -equivariant morphism of smooth affine  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -varieties with contracting  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -actions which induces an isomorphism between the tangent spaces of the  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -fixed points. Then  $\alpha$  is an isomorphism.*

**Proof** Let  $x_1, x_2$  be the (only) fixed points of  $X_1, X_2$ , respectively, and write  $T_1, T_2$  for the corresponding (Zariski) tangent spaces at  $x_1, x_2$  of  $X_1, X_2$ , respectively. Since  $\alpha$  induces an isomorphism  $T_1 \xrightarrow{\sim} T_2$ ,  $\alpha$  is an equivariant open embedding. Since  $X_2$  is irreducible,  $\alpha^*: \mathbb{C}[X_1] \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[X_2]$  is injective.

To show the surjectivity, observe that  $\mathbb{C}[X_1]$  and  $\mathbb{C}[X_2]$  are  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ -graded because the  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -action is contracting. The same goes for  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  since  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are fixed points. Let  $\chi_X \in \mathbb{C}[[t]]$  be the formal characters of a  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -variety with contracting  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -action.

We claim that

$$\chi_{X_1} = \chi_{T_1} = \chi_{T_2} = \chi_{X_2}. \quad (7.7)$$

The second equality of (7.7) is clear because of the  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -equivariant isomorphism of vector spaces  $T_1 \xrightarrow{\sim} T_2$ . Consider the maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{m}_i$  corresponding to the point  $x_i$ , and filter  $\mathbb{C}[X_i]$  with respect to the powers of  $\mathfrak{m}_i$ . Then

$$\text{gr } \mathbb{C}[X_i] = \bigoplus_{n \geq 0} \mathfrak{m}_i^n / \mathfrak{m}_i^{n+1} = \mathbb{C}[X_i] / \mathfrak{m}_i \oplus \mathfrak{m}_i / \mathfrak{m}_i^2 \oplus \dots$$

Because  $X_i$  is affine and smooth at the point  $x_i$ , the ideal  $\mathfrak{m}_i$  is generated by a regular sequence  $a_1, \dots, a_r$ . Then by [227, Chapter 6, §15],

$$\bigoplus_{n \geq 0} \mathfrak{m}_i^n / \mathfrak{m}_i^{n+1} \cong (\mathbb{C}[X_i] / \mathfrak{m}_i)[X_1, \dots, X_r].$$

In particular,  $\text{gr } \mathbb{C}[X_i]$  is a polynomial algebra. Since  $\text{gr } \mathbb{C}[X_i]$  is generated as a  $(\mathbb{C}[X_i] / \mathfrak{m}_i)$ -algebra by  $\mathfrak{m}_i / \mathfrak{m}_i^2$ , we deduce that

$$\text{gr } \mathbb{C}[X_i] \cong \text{Sym}^\bullet(\mathfrak{m}_i / \mathfrak{m}_i^2).$$

On the other hand, by definition of the Zariski tangent space, we have

$$T_i = (\mathfrak{m}_i/\mathfrak{m}_i^2)^* = \text{Spec}(\text{Sym}^\bullet(\mathfrak{m}_i/\mathfrak{m}_i^2)),$$

whence

$$\mathbb{C}[T_i] = \text{Sym}^\bullet(\mathfrak{m}_i/\mathfrak{m}_i^2) \cong \text{gr } \mathbb{C}[X_i].$$

The above isomorphism  $\mathbb{C}[T_i] \cong \text{gr } \mathbb{C}[X_i]$  is clearly a  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -equivariant isomorphism, so that both sides have the same formal characters. But  $\mathbb{C}[X_i]$  and  $\text{gr } \mathbb{C}[X_i]$  have equal formal characters, which proves the two other equalities of (7.7). Hence, we get the surjectivity of  $\alpha^*: \mathbb{C}[X_1] \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[X_2]$ .  $\square$

*Remark 7.1* In the case where  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  are vector spaces, one can alternatively use the more elementary arguments of Slodowy in [259, §8.1, Lemma 1] to prove Lemma 7.5.

**Theorem 7.3 (Gan–Ginzburg)** *The map  $\alpha: M \times \mathcal{S}_f \rightarrow f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp$  is an isomorphism of affine varieties.*

*Proof* We have a contracting  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -action on  $M \times \mathcal{S}_f$  defined by:

$$t.(g, x) := (\rho(t^{-1})g\rho(t), \tilde{\rho}(t)x),$$

for all  $t \in \mathbb{C}^*$ ,  $g \in M$ ,  $x \in \mathcal{S}_f$ . The morphism  $\alpha$  is  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -equivariant with respect to this contracting  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -action, and the  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -action  $\tilde{\rho}$  on  $f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp$ . This finishes the proof by Lemma 7.5.  $\square$

*Remark 7.2* Because  $M$  is unipotent,  $M \cong \text{Lie}(M) = \mathfrak{m}$  as a variety, and the  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -contracting action on  $M \times \mathcal{S}_f$  is compatible with the isomorphism  $M \times \mathcal{S}_f \cong \mathfrak{m} \times \mathcal{S}_f$ . Hence one can prove Theorem 7.3 using Remark 7.1.

As a consequence of this result, we get the isomorphism:

$$\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f] \cong \mathbb{C}[f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp]^M.$$

*Remark 7.3* More generally, if  $\ell$  is any isotropic subspace of  $\mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}$ , set  $\mathfrak{m}_\ell := \ell \oplus \bigoplus_{j>\frac{1}{2}} \mathfrak{g}_j$  and  $\mathfrak{n}_\ell := \ell^\perp \oplus \bigoplus_{j>\frac{1}{2}} \mathfrak{g}_j$ , where  $\ell^\perp$  is the orthogonal of  $\ell$  in  $\mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}$  with respect to  $(x, y) \mapsto \chi([x, y])$ . Letting  $N_\ell$  be the unipotent subgroup of  $G$  with Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{n}_\ell$ , we have ([138]):

$$N_\ell \times \mathcal{S}_f \xrightarrow{\sim} f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp.$$

We recover the previous case when  $\ell$  is Lagrangian.

### 7.2.1 Poisson structure on $\mathcal{S}_f$

We will see in this paragraph that  $\mathcal{S}_f$  is naturally equipped with a Poisson structure. The arguments are adapted from [138].

The connected Lie group  $M$  acts on the Poisson variety  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  by the coadjoint action. The action is Hamiltonian and the moment map,

$$\mu: \mathfrak{g}^* \rightarrow \mathfrak{m}^*, \quad (7.8)$$

is the restriction of functions from  $\mathfrak{g}$  to  $\mathfrak{m}$ . Since  $\chi|_{\mathfrak{m}}$  is a character on  $\mathfrak{m}$ , it is fixed by the coadjoint action of  $M$ . As a consequence, the set

$$\mu^{-1}(\chi|_{\mathfrak{m}}) = \{\xi \in \mathfrak{g}^* : \mu(\xi) = \chi|_{\mathfrak{m}}\}$$

is  $M$ -stable.

**Lemma 7.6** *The restriction  $\chi|_{\mathfrak{m}}$  is a regular value for the restriction of  $\mu$  to each symplectic leaf of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ .*

**Proof** Note that  $\mu^{-1}(\chi|_{\mathfrak{m}}) = \chi + \mathfrak{m}^\perp$ . Then we have to prove that for any  $\xi \in \chi + \mathfrak{m}^\perp$ , the map

$$d_\xi \mu: T_\xi(G.\xi) \rightarrow T_{\chi|_{\mathfrak{m}}}(\mathfrak{m}^*)$$

is surjective. But  $T_\xi(G.\xi) \simeq [\mathfrak{g}, \xi]$  while  $T_{\chi|_{\mathfrak{m}}}(\mathfrak{m}^*) = \mathfrak{m}^*$ . Since  $\chi + \mathfrak{m}^\perp$  is transversal to the coadjoint orbits in  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  (cf. [Theorem 7.2](#)), we have

$$\mathfrak{g} = [\mathfrak{g}, \xi] + \mathfrak{m}^\perp.$$

Fix  $\gamma \in \mathfrak{m}^*$  and write  $\gamma = x + x'$ , with  $x \in [\mathfrak{g}, \xi]$  and  $x' \in \mathfrak{m}^\perp$ , according to the above decomposition of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then  $\mu(x) = \gamma$ .  $\square$

Since the map

$$M \times \mathcal{S}_f \longrightarrow \chi + \mathfrak{m}^\perp$$

is an isomorphism of affine varieties (cf. [Theorem 7.3](#)),

$$\mathcal{S}_f \cong (\chi + \mathfrak{m}^\perp)/M.$$

Therefore, by [Theorem B.2](#) we get a symplectic structure on  $\mathcal{S}_f$ . In fact, thanks to [Lemma 7.6](#), we have shown that the symplectic form on each leaf on  $\mathcal{S}_f$  is obtained by symplectic reduction from the symplectic form of the corresponding leaf of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ . The Poisson structure on  $\mathcal{S}_f$  is described as follows. Let  $\pi: \chi + \mathfrak{m}^\perp \rightarrow (\chi + \mathfrak{m}^\perp)/M \simeq \mathcal{S}_f$  be the natural projection map, and  $\iota: \chi + \mathfrak{m}^\perp \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  be the natural inclusion. Then for any  $f, g \in \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$ ,

$$\{f, g\}_{\mathcal{S}_f} \circ \pi = \{\tilde{f}, \tilde{g}\} \circ \iota$$

where  $\tilde{f}, \tilde{g}$  are arbitrary extensions of  $f \circ \pi, g \circ \pi$  to  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ .

*Remark 7.4* On can show that the above Poisson structure on  $\mathcal{S}_f$  is the same as the one we would have obtained by induction from the Poisson structure on  $\mathfrak{g}^* \cong \mathfrak{g}$  (see [Theorem B.1](#)). Next exercise is about this.

**Exercise 7.4** The aim of this exercise is to obtained the above Poisson structure on  $\mathcal{S}_f$  in other way, by applying [Theorem B.1](#).

- (i) Show that for any  $\xi \in \mathcal{S}_f$ ,  $[\xi, [e, \mathfrak{g}]] \cap T_\xi(\mathcal{S}_f) = 0$ , that is,  $[\xi, [e, \mathfrak{g}]] \cap \mathfrak{g}^e = 0$ .
- (ii) Deduce from question 1 that for any coadjoint orbit  $\mathbb{O}$  in  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  and any  $\xi \in \mathbb{O} \cap \mathcal{S}_f$  the restriction of the symplectic form on  $T_\xi(\mathbb{O})$  to  $T_\xi(\mathcal{S}_f) \cap T_\xi(\mathbb{O})$  is nondegenerate.
- (iii) Conclude by applying [Theorem B.1](#).

Alternatively, the Poisson structure of  $\mathcal{S}_f$  can be described as follows. Let

$$I_\chi = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \sum_{x \in \mathfrak{m}} (x - \chi(x)),$$

so that

$$\mathbb{C}[\mu^{-1}(\chi)] = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]/I_\chi.$$

Then  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f] = \mathbb{C}[\mu^{-1}(\chi)]^M$  is identified with the subspace of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]/I_\chi$  consisting of all cosets  $\phi + I_\chi$  such that  $\{x, \phi\} \in I_\chi$  for all  $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ . In this realization, the Poisson structure on  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$  is defined by the formula

$$\{\phi + I_\chi, \phi' + I_\chi\} = \{\phi, \phi'\} + I_\chi$$

for  $\phi, \phi'$  such that  $\{x, \phi\}, \{x, \phi'\} \in I_\chi$  for all  $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ .

### 7.2.2 BRST reduction of $\mathfrak{g}^*$

We now apply [Theorem 7.1](#) to  $X = \mathfrak{g}^*$ ,  $G = M$ , the moment map  $\mu: X = \mathfrak{g}^* \rightarrow \mathfrak{m}^*$  and  $\chi = (f| -)$ . Observe that  $\mu^{-1}(\chi) = f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp$ . Clearly  $\mu$  is flat, and the second assumption is satisfied by [Theorem 7.3](#).

**Theorem 7.5 (Gan–Ginzburg)** *We have  $H_{BRST, \chi}^i(\mathfrak{m}, \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]) = 0$  for  $i \neq 0$  and*

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{m}, \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$$

*as Poisson algebras.*

**Proof** Since  $M$  is unipotent, it is isomorphic to an affine space, and we have  $H_{dR}^i(M) = \delta_{i,0}\mathbb{C}$  (see [Remark F.1](#)). Therefore the assertion follows immediately from [Theorem 7.1](#).  $\square$

### 7.3 Equivariant Slodowy slices

Let  $x_L$  and  $x_R$  denote the action of  $x$  on  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  as a left invariant vector field and a right invariant vector field respectively. Consider the cotangent bundle  $T^*G$  of  $G$ . We have  $T^*G = G \times \mathfrak{g}^*$  and the Poisson structure of  $\mathbb{C}[T^*G]$  is given by

$$\{x, y\} = [x, y], \quad \{x, f\} = x_L(f), \quad x, y \in \mathfrak{g}, f \in \mathbb{C}[G].$$

There are the following two commuting Hamiltonian  $G$ -actions  $g \mapsto g_L$  and  $g \mapsto g_R$  on  $T^*G$ , where

$$g_L(a, x) = (ag^{-1}, g.x), \quad g_R(a, x) = (ga, x), \quad (7.9)$$

where  $g.x = \text{Ad}^*g(x)$  denotes the coadjoint action of  $g$  on  $x$ . The moment map corresponding to the former is just the projection

$$\mu_L: T^*G \ni (a, x) \longmapsto x \in \mathfrak{g}^*. \quad (7.10)$$

The moment map corresponding to the latter is given by

$$\mu_R: T^*G \ni (a, x) \longmapsto a.x \in \mathfrak{g}^*. \quad (7.11)$$

The action of  $\mathfrak{g}$  on  $\mathbb{C}[T^*G] = \mathbb{C}[G] \otimes \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$  obtained by differentiating these actions are

$$\pi_L(x) = x_L + \text{ad } x, \quad \pi_R(x) = x_R,$$

where  $\text{ad } x$  denotes the action  $f \mapsto \{x, f\}$  on  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ .

Now consider the composition

$$\mu: T^*G \xrightarrow{\mu_L} \mathfrak{g}^* \xrightarrow{\text{projection}} \mathfrak{m}^*.$$

Then  $\mu$  is the moment map for the  $M$ -action by restriction to  $g_L$ . We have  $\mu^{-1}(\chi) = G \times (\chi + \mathfrak{m}^\perp)$ . Clearly the action of  $M$  on  $\mu^{-1}(\chi)$  is free and  $\chi$  is the regular value of  $\mu$ . Thus,

$$\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_f := \mu^{-1}(\chi)/M = G \times_M (\chi + \mathfrak{m}^\perp) \quad (7.12)$$

is a symplectic variety. We have

$$\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_f \cong G \times \mathcal{S}_f$$

and  $\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_f$  is called the *equivariant Slodowy slice* [221].

As  $\mu$  is clearly flat we can apply [Theorem 7.1](#) to obtain the following.

**Proposition 7.1** *We have  $H_{BRST, \chi}^i(\mathfrak{m}, \mathbb{C}[T^*G]) = 0$  for  $i \neq 0$  and*

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{m}, \mathbb{C}[T^*G]) = \mathbb{C}[\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_f]$$

*as Poisson algebras.*

*Remark 7.5* The equivariant Slodowy slice  $\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_f = G \times_M (\chi + \mathfrak{m}^\perp)$  is naturally a vector bundle over  $G/M$ . As a bundle over  $G/M$ ,  $\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_f$  is called a *twisted cotangent bundle* [89, §1.4.13].

The relation between the Slodowy slice  $\mathcal{S}_f$  and the equivariant Slodowy slice  $\widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f$  is described as follows. There is an action of  $G$  on  $\widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f$  defined by

$$g(a, x) = (ga, x). \quad (7.13)$$

**Proposition 7.2** *We have  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f] \cong \mathbb{C}[\widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f]^G$  as Poisson algebras.*

The  $G$ -action (7.13) is Hamiltonian and the corresponding moment map is given by

$$\mu: \widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f = G \times_M (\chi + \mathfrak{m}^\perp) \ni (g, x) \longmapsto g.x \in \mathfrak{g}^*. \quad (7.14)$$

The following theorem was proved in [259, 248, 87].

**Theorem 7.6** *The moment map  $\mu: \widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  given by (7.14) is smooth onto a dense open subset of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  containing  $G.\chi$ . In particular,  $\mu$  is flat.*

**Proof** Since the proof is short, we give the argument.

It suffices to prove that the morphism

$$\theta_f: G \times (f + \mathfrak{g}^e) \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}, \quad (g, x) \mapsto g.x$$

is smooth onto a dense open subset of  $\mathfrak{g}$  containing  $G.f$ . Since  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{g}^e + [f, \mathfrak{g}]$ ,  $\theta_f$  is a submersion at  $(1_G, f)$ . Then  $\theta_f$  is a submersion at all points of  $G \times (f + \mathfrak{g}^e)$  since it is  $G$ -equivariant for the left multiplication in  $G$  and since

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \rho(t).x = f$$

for all  $x$  in  $f + \mathfrak{g}^e$ . So, by [158, Chapter III, Proposition 10.4],  $\theta_f$  is a smooth morphism onto a dense open subset of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , containing  $G.f$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 7.7** *The natural map  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]^G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f] = H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{m}, \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*])$  defined by sending  $p$  to  $p \otimes 1$  induces an isomorphism from  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]^G$  to the Poisson center of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$ .*

The fact that

$$Z(\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}]^G,$$

where  $Z(\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f])$  is the Poisson center of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$ , was claimed by Ginzburg–Premet ([249, Question 5.1]).

Before proving the theorem we state two lemmas of independent interest. They are used also for the proof (omitted in this book) of Theorem 13.6. We refer to [146, Theorem A.2.9] for a proof of the next result.

**Lemma 7.7** *Let  $X, Y, Z$  be irreducible affine varieties. Assume that  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  and  $h: X \rightarrow Z$  are dominant morphisms such that  $h$  is constant on the fibers of  $f$ . There exists a rational map  $g: Y \rightarrow Z$  making the following diagram commutative:*

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 X & \xrightarrow{f} & Y \\
 \downarrow h & & \nearrow g \\
 Z & & 
 \end{array}$$

**Lemma 7.8** *Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be two normal irreducible affine varieties, and  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  a flat morphism. Then  $\mathbb{C}(Y) \cap \mathbb{C}[X] = \mathbb{C}[Y]$ . Here, we view  $\mathbb{C}[Y]$  as a subalgebra of  $\mathbb{C}[X]$  using  $f^*: \mathbb{C}[Y] \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[X]$ .*

The result is likely well-known. As we haven't found an appropriate reference, we will include a proof.

**Proof** Since  $X$  is normal and the fibers of  $f$  are all of dimension  $\dim X - \dim Y$ , the image of the set  $X'$  of smooth points of  $X$  is an open subset  $Y'$  of  $Y$  such that  $Y \setminus Y'$  has codimension at least 2.

Let  $y$  in  $Y'$  and  $x \in f^{-1}(y) \subset X'$ . Then we have a flat extension of the local rings  $\mathcal{O}_{Y,y} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{X,x}$ . Since  $\mathcal{O}_{Y,y}$  and  $\mathcal{O}_{X,x}$  are regular local rings, they are factorial. For  $a \in \mathbb{C}(Y) \cap \mathbb{C}[X]$ , write  $a = p/q$  with  $p, q$  relatively prime elements of  $\mathbb{C}[Y]$ . Since  $p, q$  are relatively prime, the multiplication by  $p$  induces an injective homomorphism

$$\mathcal{O}_{Y,y}/q\mathcal{O}_{Y,y} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{Y,y}/p\mathcal{O}_{Y,y}.$$

Since  $\mathcal{O}_{X,x}$  is flat over  $\mathcal{O}_{Y,y}$ , the base change  $\mathcal{O}_{X,x} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{Y,y}} -$  yields an injective homomorphism

$$\mathcal{O}_{X,x}/q\mathcal{O}_{X,x} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{X,x}/p\mathcal{O}_{X,x}.$$

Hence  $p$  and  $q$  are relatively prime in  $\mathcal{O}_{X,x}$ . In addition, the image of 1 is 0 because  $a = p/q$  is regular in  $X$ . As a result,  $q$  is invertible in  $\mathcal{O}_{X,x}$ .

Since the maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_{Y,y}$  is the intersection of  $\mathcal{O}_{Y,y}$  with the maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_{X,x}$ ,  $q$  is invertible in  $\mathcal{O}_{Y,y}$ , and so  $a$  is in  $\mathcal{O}_{Y,y}$ . As a result,  $a$  is regular on  $Y'$  and then extends to a regular function on  $Y$  since  $Y$  is normal.  $\square$

**Proof (of Theorem 7.7)** By Theorem 7.6, the moment map  $\mu: \widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  induces an embedding  $\mu^*: \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}[\widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f]$  of Poisson algebras. By taking  $G$ -invariants, we get the embedding  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]^G \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}[\widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f]^G = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$ .

Consider the morphism  $\varphi: \mathcal{S}_f \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*/G$ . Each of the fibers is a finite union of symplectic leaves for  $\mathcal{S}_f$ . Remember that the symplectic leaves of  $\mathcal{S}_f$  are the intersections  $\mathcal{S}_f \cap G \cdot \xi$  with  $\xi \in \mathfrak{g}^*$ . On the other hand, by [249, §§5.4 & 6.4], all scheme-theoretic fibers of  $\varphi$  are reduced and irreducible. Hence each fiber of  $\varphi$  is the closure of some symplectic leaf of  $\mathcal{S}_f$ . Let now  $z$  be in the Poisson center of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$ . It is constant on each symplectic leaf by definition of the Hamiltonian flow: If  $\sigma_x$  is an integral curve of  $\{H, -\}$ , with  $H \in \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$  and  $\sigma_x(0) = x \in \mathcal{S}_f$ , then  $\frac{d}{dt}(z \circ \sigma_x) = \{H, z\} \circ \sigma_x = 0$ , and so  $z$  is constant on all flows through  $x$ , that is, on the symplectic leaf of  $x$ . As a result,  $z$  is constant on all fibers of the morphism  $\varphi$ .

If  $z$  is constant, then clearly  $z$  lies in the Poisson center of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ . In addition, one can assume that  $z$  is homogeneous for the *Slodowy grading* on  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$  induced from the  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -action of  $\tilde{\rho}$  on  $\mathcal{S}_f$  since the Poisson center of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$  is Slodowy invariant. So for any  $t \in \mathbb{C}^*$ ,  $t.z = t^k z$  if  $k$  is the Slodowy degree of  $z$ . Hence one can assume that  $z: \mathcal{S}_f \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is a dominant (and even surjective) morphism. So by [Lemma 7.7](#),  $z$  induces a rational morphism on  $\mathfrak{g}^*/G$  since  $z$  is constant on the fibers of the dominant morphism  $\varphi$ . As a result, it remains to prove the following:

$$\mathbb{C}(\mathfrak{g}^*/G) \cap \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f] = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*/G], \quad (7.15)$$

since  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*/G] \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]^G$ . But this follows from [Lemma 7.8](#).  $\square$

## 7.4 Moore–Tachikawa operation and Kostant–Slodowy reduction

We continue to assume that  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  is simple, that  $G$  is connected, and that  $f$  is a nilpotent element of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

### 7.4.1 Convolution

Let  $X, Y$  be (any) affine Poisson schemes equipped with Hamiltonian  $G$ -action,  $\mu_X: X \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$ ,  $\mu_Y: Y \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  the corresponding moment maps. Then the diagonal action of  $G$  on  $X \times Y$  is Hamiltonian, with the moment map

$$\mu_{X \times Y}: X \times Y \ni (x, y) \longmapsto \mu_X(x) + \mu_Y(y) \in \mathfrak{g}^*.$$

Motivated by [\[240\]](#), we define the affine Poisson scheme  $X \circ Y$  by

$$X \circ Y := (X \times Y) //_{BRST} G = \text{Spec}(H_{BRST}^0(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[X] \otimes \mathbb{C}[Y])).$$

Clearly,  $X \circ Y \cong Y \circ X$ .

**Proposition 7.3** *We have  $T^*G \circ X \cong X$  for any affine Poisson scheme  $X$  equipped with a Hamiltonian  $G$ -action.*

*Proof* From [Exercise 7.8](#) below we have

$$H_{BRST}^0(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[T^*G] \otimes \mathbb{C}[X]) \cong H_{BRST}^0(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[T^*G]) \otimes \mathbb{C}[X].$$

So it is enough to show that  $H_{BRST}^0(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[T^*G]) = \mathbb{C}$ . But this is easy to see using [Theorem 7.1](#).  $\square$

**Exercise 7.8** Let  $X$  be an affine Poisson schemes equipped with a Hamiltonian  $G$ -action. There are the following four Hamiltonian  $G$ -actions on  $T^*G \times X$ :



$$\begin{aligned}\pi_{1,L}(g)(a, f, x) &= (ag^{-1}, gf, gx), & \pi_{1,R}(g)(a, f, x) &= (ga, f, x), \\ \pi_{2,L}(g)(a, f, x) &= (ag^{-1}, gf, x), & \pi_{2,R}(g)(a, f, x) &= (ga, f, gx).\end{aligned}$$

Clearly the actions  $\pi_{1,L}$  and  $\pi_{1,R}$  (resp.  $\pi_{2,L}$  and  $\pi_{2,R}$ ) mutually commute. Consider the morphism

$$\Phi: T^*G \times X \rightarrow T^*G \times X$$

defined by  $(g, f, x) \mapsto (g, f, gx)$  for  $g \in G$ ,  $f \in \mathfrak{g}^*$ ,  $x \in X$ . Check that  $\Phi$  is an isomorphism of Poisson schemes such that

$$\Phi \circ \pi_{1,L} = \pi_{2,L} \circ \Phi, \quad \Phi \circ \pi_{1,R} = \pi_{2,R} \circ \Phi.$$

**Theorem 7.9** *Let  $X$  be an affine Poisson scheme equipped with a Hamiltonian  $G$ -action, and  $\mu_X: X \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  the corresponding moment map. Then  $\widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f \circ X$  is isomorphic to the scheme theoretic intersection  $X \times_{\mathfrak{g}^*} \mathcal{S}_f = X \cap \mu_X^{-1}(\mathcal{S}_f)$ , where  $\mathcal{S}_f \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  is given by the inclusion  $x \mapsto -x$ .*

**Proof** Let

$$\mu: \widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f \times X = G \times \mathcal{S}_f \times X \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*, \quad (g, s, x) \mapsto g \cdot s + \mu_X(x),$$

be the moment map that is the sum of the moment maps. By [Theorem 7.6](#),  $\mu$  is flat. Further, the action map gives the isomorphism

$$G \times (\mathcal{S}_f \times_{\mathfrak{g}^*} X) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mu^{-1}(0).$$

Thus, [Theorem 7.1](#) gives that

$$H_{BRST}^{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[X \times \widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f]) \cong \mathbb{C}[X \times_{\mathfrak{g}^*} \mathcal{S}_f] \otimes H_{dR}^{\bullet}(G). \quad (7.16)$$

**Exercise 7.10** Show that  $\mathfrak{g}^* \circ \mathfrak{g}^* \cong \mathfrak{g}^* // G$ , that is,  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^* \circ \mathfrak{g}^*] \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]^G$ .

## 7.4.2 Kostant–Slodowy reduction

Let  $X$  be an affine Poisson scheme equipped with a Hamiltonian  $G$ -action. The composition of the moment map  $\mu_X$  with the projection  $\mathfrak{g}^* \rightarrow \mathfrak{m}^*$  is the moment map for the  $M$ -action on  $X$ . We define the Poisson algebra  $DS_f(\mathbb{C}[X])$  by

$$DS_f(\mathbb{C}[X]) := H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{m}, \mathbb{C}[X]),$$

and the affine Poisson scheme  $DS_f(X)$  by

$$DS_f(X) := X //_{BRST, \chi} M = \text{Spec}(H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{m}, \mathbb{C}[X])),$$

where  $\chi = (f|_-)$  is as before.

The letters  $DS$  stand for Drinfeld and Sokolov, although this construction is rather due to Kostant and Slodowy. We adopt the notation  $DS$  in order to be consistent with the analogue constructions in the quantized and the chiral quantized settings.

Note that [Theorem 7.5](#) and [Proposition 7.1](#) say that

$$DS_f(\mathfrak{g}^*) = \mathcal{S}_f, \quad DS_f(T^*G) = \widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f.$$

The following theorem is proved in [[138](#)].

**Theorem 7.11** *For any affine Poisson scheme  $X$  equipped with a Hamiltonian  $G$ -action, we have*

$$DS_f(X) \cong \widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f \circ X \cong X \times_{\mathfrak{g}^*} \mathcal{S}_f.$$

Moreover,  $H_{BRST,\chi}^i(\mathfrak{m}, \mathbb{C}[X]) = 0$  for  $i \neq 0$ .

**Proof** First, by ([7.16](#)), we have  $\widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f \circ X \cong X \times_{\mathfrak{g}^*} \mathcal{S}_f$ . So the task is to prove the first isomorphism.

Recall the isomorphism  $\Phi: T^*G \times X \rightarrow T^*G \times X$  in [Exercise 7.8](#). We will show that the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} T^*G \times X & \xrightarrow{\parallel_{BRST G}} & X \\ \downarrow DS_f & & \downarrow DS_f \\ \widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f \times X & \xrightarrow{\parallel_{BRST G}} & DS_f(X). \end{array}$$

Set

$$C := \mathbb{C}[X] \otimes \mathbb{C}[T^*G] \otimes \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{m}) \otimes \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g}).$$

Let  $\bar{Q}_{\mathfrak{m},\chi} \in \bar{C}(\mathfrak{m})$  and  $\bar{Q}_{\mathfrak{g}} \in \bar{C}(\mathfrak{g})$  be the elements that give the differentials of the BRST complex for  $H_{BRST,\chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{m}, \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{m}])$  and  $H_{BRST}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}])$ , respectively. Let  $\bar{Q}_{1,\mathfrak{m}} \in C$  be the image of  $\bar{Q}_{\mathfrak{m},\chi}$  by the embedding  $\bar{C}(\mathfrak{m}) \hookrightarrow C$  given by the moment map with respect to the action  $\pi_{1,L}$  of  $\mathbf{M}$  (this corresponds to the right vertical arrow). Let  $\bar{Q}_{1,\mathfrak{g}} \in C$  be the image of  $\bar{Q}_{\mathfrak{g}}$ , by the embedding  $\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}) \hookrightarrow C$  given by the moment map with respect to the action  $\pi_{1,R}$  of  $G$  (this corresponds to the upper horizontal arrow). Let  $\bar{Q}_{2,\mathfrak{m}} \in C$  be the image of  $\bar{Q}_{\mathfrak{m},\chi}$  by the embedding  $\bar{C}(\mathfrak{m}) \hookrightarrow C$  given by the moment map with respect to the action  $\pi_{2,L}$  of  $\mathbf{M}$  (this corresponds to the left vertical arrow). Let  $\bar{Q}_{2,\mathfrak{g}} \in C$  be the image of  $\bar{Q}_{\mathfrak{g}}$ , by the embedding  $\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}) \hookrightarrow C$  given by the moment map with respect to the action  $\pi_{2,R}$  of  $G$  (this corresponds to the lower horizontal arrow).

Define

$$Q_1 = \bar{Q}_{1,\mathfrak{m}} + \bar{Q}_{1,\mathfrak{g}}, \quad Q_2 = \bar{Q}_{2,\mathfrak{m}} + \bar{Q}_{2,\mathfrak{g}}.$$

Since  $\text{ad } \bar{Q}_{i,\mathfrak{m}}$  and  $\text{ad } \bar{Q}_{i,\mathfrak{g}}$  obviously commute each other,  $(\text{ad } Q_i)^2 = 0$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . Moreover  $\Phi$  induces the isomorphism  $(C, \text{ad } Q_1) \xrightarrow{\sim} (C, \text{ad } Q_2)$  of differential graded Poisson algebras. In particular

$$H^\bullet(C, \text{ad } Q_1) \xrightarrow{\sim} H^\bullet(C, \text{ad } Q_2). \quad (7.17)$$

To compute  $H^\bullet(C, \text{ad } Q_1)$  one can use the spectral sequence  $(E_r, d_r)$  whose  $d_0$  is  $\text{ad } \bar{Q}_{1,\mathfrak{g}}$  and  $d_1$  is  $\text{ad } \bar{Q}_{1,\mathfrak{m}}$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} E_1^{\bullet,q} &= H^q(C, \text{ad } \bar{Q}_{1,\mathfrak{g}}) = \mathbb{C}[X] \otimes \overline{Cl}(\mathfrak{m}) \otimes H_{BRST}^q(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[T^*G]) \\ &\cong \mathbb{C}[X] \otimes \overline{Cl}(\mathfrak{m}) \otimes H_{dR}^q(G). \end{aligned}$$

It follows that the complex  $(E_1^{\bullet,q}, d_1)$  is the BRST complex for  $H_{BRST,\chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{m}, \mathbb{C}[X])$  tensored with  $H_{dR}^q(G)$ . Hence

$$E_2^{p,q} \cong H_{BRST,\chi}^p(\mathfrak{m}, \mathbb{C}[X]) \otimes H_{dR}^q(G). \quad (7.18)$$

We can therefore represent classes in  $E_2^{p,q}$  as tensor products  $\omega_1 \otimes \omega_2$  of a cocycle  $\omega_1$  in  $\mathbb{C}[X] \otimes \overline{Cl}(\mathfrak{m})$  representing a class in  $H_{BRST,\chi}^p(\mathfrak{m}, \mathbb{C}[X])$  and a cocycle  $\omega_2$  in  $\wedge^q \mathfrak{g}^* \subset \mathbb{C}[T^*G] \otimes \overline{Cl}(\mathfrak{g})$  representing a class in  $H_{dR}^q(G) = H^q(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C})$ . Applying the differential  $\text{ad } Q_1$  to this class, we find that it is identically equal to zero. Therefore all the classes in  $E_2$  survive. Moreover, all of the elements of  $E_2$  in the decomposition (7.18) lifts canonically to the cohomology  $H^\bullet(C, \text{ad } Q_1)$ , and thus, we get that

$$H^\bullet(C, \text{ad } Q_1) \cong H_{BRST,\chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{m}, \mathbb{C}[X]) \otimes H_{dR}^\bullet(G). \quad (7.19)$$

Similarly, to compute  $H^\bullet(C, \text{ad } Q_2)$  one can use the spectral sequence  $(E'_r, d'_r)$  such that  $d'_0$  is  $\text{ad } \bar{Q}_{2,\mathfrak{m}}$  and  $d'_1$  is  $\text{ad } \bar{Q}_{2,\mathfrak{g}}$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} E_1'^{\bullet,q} &= H^q(C, \text{ad } \bar{Q}_{2,\mathfrak{m}}) = \mathbb{C}[X] \otimes \overline{Cl}(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes H_{BRST,\chi}^p(\mathfrak{m}, \mathbb{C}[T^*G]) \\ &\cong \delta_{q,0} \mathbb{C}[X] \otimes \overline{Cl}(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes \mathbb{C}[\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_f] \end{aligned}$$

It follows that the complex  $(E_1'^{\bullet,q}, d_1)$  is the BRST complex for the operation  $X \circ \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_f$ . Hence by [Theorem 7.9](#) and its proof

$$E_2'^{p,q} \cong \delta_{q,0} \mathbb{C}[X \circ \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_f] \otimes H_{dR}^p(G).$$

We conclude that the spectral sequence collapses at  $E_2 = E_\infty$ , and we get that

$$H^\bullet(C, \text{ad } Q_2) \cong \mathbb{C}[X \circ \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_f] \otimes H_{dR}^\bullet(G). \quad (7.20)$$

Finally (7.17), (7.19) and (7.20) give that

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^i(\mathfrak{m}, \mathbb{C}[X]) \cong \delta_{i,0} \mathbb{C}[X \circ \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_f].$$

This concludes the proof of the theorem.  $\square$

Let  $I$  be an ad  $\mathfrak{g}$ -invariant graded ideal of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ . Then  $I$  is a Poisson ideal, so that  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]/I$  is a Poisson algebra. Set

$$\widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(I) := \text{Spec}(\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]/I), \quad \mathcal{V}(I) := \text{Specm}(\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]/I). \quad (7.21)$$

Thus,  $\mathcal{V}(I)$  is the zero locus of  $I$  in  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ . The action of  $G$  on  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  restricts to a Hamiltonian action on  $\widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(I)$ .

**Corollary 7.1** *Let  $I$  be an ad  $\mathfrak{g}$ -invariant graded ideal of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ .*

- (i)  $DS_f(\widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(I)) \neq 0$  if and only if  $\mathcal{V}(I) \supset \overline{G.f}$ .
- (ii) The Poisson algebra  $\mathbb{C}[DS_f(\widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(I))]$  is finite-dimensional if  $\mathcal{V}(I) = \overline{G.f}$ .

**Proof** By applying [Theorem 7.11](#), we get that

$$DS_f(\widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(I)) = \widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(I) \times_{\mathfrak{g}^*} \mathcal{S}_f,$$

which is isomorphic to  $\mathcal{V}(I) \cap \mathcal{S}_f \subset \mathcal{S}_f$  as topological spaces.

(i) Since it is stable under the  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -action on  $\mathcal{S}_f$ ,  $DS_f(\widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(I))$  is nonzero if and only if it contains the point  $\{f\}$ . As  $\mathcal{V}(I)$  is  $G$ -invariant and closed, this is equivalent to that  $\mathcal{V}(I) \supset \overline{G.f}$ .

(ii) Clearly,  $\mathbb{C}[DS_f(\widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(I))]$  is finite-dimensional if and only if  $\dim DS_f(\widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(I)) = 0$ , which is equivalent to that  $\mathcal{V}(I) \cap \mathcal{S}_f = \{f\}$ . On the other hand we have  $\overline{G.f} \cap \mathcal{S}_f = \{f\}$  by the transversality of  $\mathcal{S}_f$  to  $G$ -orbits.  $\square$

## 7.5 BRST reduction of Poisson modules

The above results can be generalized to *Poisson modules* (see [Appendix B.5](#)). For a Poisson algebra  $R$ , we write  $R\text{-PMod}$  for the category of Poisson modules over  $R$ .

We assume in this section that  $G$  is any connected affine algebraic group. Let  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$ , and  $\chi$  a one-point orbit in  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ . Recall the differential graded algebra  $(\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } \bar{Q})$  defined in [Section 7.1.1](#).

For  $N \in \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]\text{-Pmod}$ ,  $N \otimes \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g})$  is naturally a Poisson module over  $\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}) = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \otimes \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g})$ . (The notation of Poisson modules naturally extends to the Poisson superalgebras modules.) Thus,  $(N \otimes \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } \bar{Q})$  is a differential graded Poisson module over the differential graded Poisson module  $(\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } \bar{Q})$ . Here  $\text{ad } \bar{Q}$  is defined using the Poisson module structure map,

$$\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}) \times (N \otimes \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g})) \longrightarrow N \otimes \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g}).$$

In particular its cohomology

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g}, N) := H^{\bullet}(N \otimes \overline{Cl}, \text{ad } \bar{Q})$$

is a Poisson module over  $H^{\bullet}(\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } \bar{Q})$ , and thus over  $H^0(\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } \bar{Q})$ . So we get a functor

$$\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]\text{-PMod} \longrightarrow H^0(\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } \bar{Q})\text{-PMod}, \quad N \longmapsto H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{g}, N).$$

More generally, let  $R$  be a Poisson algebra equipped with a Poisson algebra homomorphism  $\mu^*: \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \rightarrow R$ . Then for a Poisson  $R$ -module  $M$ ,  $H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{g}, M)$  is a Poisson module over  $H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{g}, R)$ . Thus we get a functor

$$R\text{-Pmod} \longrightarrow H^0(\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } \bar{Q})\text{-PMod}, \quad N \longmapsto H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{g}, N).$$

### 7.5.1 Results for Poisson modules

Assume from now that  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  is simple. Let  $\overline{\mathcal{HC}}(\mathfrak{g})$  be the full subcategory of the category of Poisson  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ -modules on which the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ -action is *integrable*, that is, locally finite. If  $X$  is an affine Poisson scheme equipped with a Hamiltonian  $G$ -action then  $\mathbb{C}[X]$  is an object of  $\overline{\mathcal{HC}}(\mathfrak{g})$  (see [Example B.5](#)).

For  $M, N \in \overline{\mathcal{HC}}(\mathfrak{g})$ , define

$$M \circ N := H_{BRST}^0(\mathfrak{g}, M \otimes N),$$

where  $\mathfrak{g}$  acts on  $M \otimes N$  diagonally. Then  $M \otimes N$  is a Poisson module over the trivial Poisson algebra  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^* \circ \mathfrak{g}^*] = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]^G$ .

The proof of the following assertion is similar to that of [Proposition 7.3](#).

**Proposition 7.4** For  $M \in \overline{\mathcal{HC}}(\mathfrak{g})$ ,

$$T^*G \circ M \cong M$$

as a Poisson module over  $\mathbb{C}[T^*G \circ \mathfrak{g}^*] = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ .

Keep the notation of [Section 7.4.2](#). In particular,  $\chi$  is the character  $(f| -)$  of  $\mathfrak{m}$ , a nilpotent Lie subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  associated with  $f$ . For  $M \in \overline{\mathcal{HC}}(\mathfrak{g})$ , define

$$DS_f(M) = H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{m}, M),$$

which is a Poisson module over  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$ .

The following assertion can be proved in the same way as [Theorem 7.11](#).

**Theorem 7.12** For  $M \in \overline{\mathcal{HC}}(\mathfrak{g})$ , we have  $H_{BRST, \chi}^i(\mathfrak{m}, M) = 0$  for  $i \neq 0$ . Therefore, the functor

$$\overline{\mathcal{HC}}(\mathfrak{g}) \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]\text{-PMod}, \quad M \longmapsto DS_f(M),$$

is exact. We have

$$DS_f(M) \cong \mathbb{C}[\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_f] \circ M$$

as a Poisson module over  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f] = \mathbb{C}[\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_f \circ \mathfrak{g}^*]$ .

**Corollary 7.2** *Let  $I$  be an ad  $\mathfrak{g}$ -invariant graded ideal of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$  such that  $\mathcal{V}(I) = \overline{G.f}$ . Then*

$$\dim DS_f(\widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(I)) = \text{mult}_{\overline{G.f}} \widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(I),$$

where the integer  $\text{mult}_{\overline{G.f}} \widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(I)$  is defined in the below proof.

**Proof** There is a filtration

$$\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]/I = M_0 \supset M_1 \supset \cdots \supset M_r = 0$$

of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ -modules such that  $M_i/M_{i+1} = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]/\mathfrak{p}_i$ , where  $\mathfrak{p}_i$  is a prime ideal in  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ . The integer  $\text{mult}_{\overline{G.f}} \widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(I)$  is by definition the number of indexes  $i$  such that  $\mathfrak{p}_i$  coincides with the prime ideal corresponding to  $\overline{G.f}$ . As  $\mathcal{V}(\mathfrak{p}_i) \subset \mathcal{V}(I) = \overline{G.f}$ ,

$$DS_f(M_i) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{C} & \text{if } \mathcal{V}(\mathfrak{p}_i) = \overline{G.f}, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

The assertion follows from the exactness of the functor  $DS_f(-)$ . □

## Chapter 8

# Quantized BRST cohomology and finite $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

The goal of this chapter is to quantize the BRST constructions made in the previous chapter. Then, we will proceed with the study of finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras. These algebras were introduced by Premet and have attracted attention for several reasons, mostly related to classical problems of representation theory. For our purpose, they are important as (Ramond twisted) Zhu's algebras of (affine)  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras, as we will see in the next chapter. Finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras are certain generalizations of the enveloping algebra of a simple Lie algebra. They can be defined through the BRST cohomology associated with nilpotent elements. So, the definition and properties of finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras are deeply related to the geometry of nilpotent orbits. We recall that [Appendix D](#) gathers standard facts on nilpotent elements and nilpotent orbits in simple Lie algebras.

The chapter is structured as follows. [Section 8.1](#), [Section 8.2](#), [Section 8.3](#) and [Section 8.4](#) concern the quantizations of the BRST constructions made in [Section 7.1](#), [Section 7.2](#), [Section 7.3](#) and [Section 7.4](#), respectively, essentially following [205]. In particular, we start in [Section 8.1](#) with a general setting. After that, we focus from [Section 8.2](#) on the special BRST reduction associated with nilpotent elements of a simple Lie algebra. In [Section 8.5](#), we collect various important results on the representation theory of finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras.

### 8.1 Quantized BRST cohomology and quantized BRST reduction

Let  $G$  be any connected affine algebraic group with Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and let  $\chi: \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  be a character, that is, a one-point  $G$ -orbit.

### 8.1.1 Quantized BRST cohomology

Let  $U_\bullet(\mathfrak{g})$  be the PBW filtration of the universal enveloping algebra  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . The PBW theorem gives isomorphisms of Poisson algebras (see [Example B.2](#)):

$$\mathrm{gr} U(\mathfrak{g}) = \bigoplus_{i \geq 0} U_i(\mathfrak{g})/U_{i-1}(\mathfrak{g}) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*].$$

Set

$$C(\mathfrak{g}) = U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g}).$$

It is naturally a  $\mathbb{C}$ -superalgebra, where  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  is considered as a purely even sub-superalgebra. The filtrations of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  and  $Cl(\mathfrak{g})$  induce a PBW filtration of  $C(\mathfrak{g})$ ,

$$C_p(\mathfrak{g}) = \sum_{i+j \leq p} U_i(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes Cl_j(\mathfrak{g}), \quad (8.1)$$

and we have

$$\mathrm{gr} C(\mathfrak{g}) \cong \bar{C}(\mathfrak{g})$$

as Poisson superalgebras. Therefore,  $C(\mathfrak{g})$  is a quantization of  $\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g})$ .

Define a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -grading  $C(\mathfrak{g}) = \bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} C^n(\mathfrak{g})$  by setting  $\deg u \otimes 1 = 0$  for  $u \in U(\mathfrak{g})$ ,  $\deg 1 \otimes f = 1$  for  $f \in \mathfrak{g}^*$ ,  $\deg 1 \otimes x = -1$  for  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ . Then

$$C^n(\mathfrak{g}) = U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes \left( \bigoplus_{j-i=n} \wedge^i \mathfrak{g} \otimes \wedge^j \mathfrak{g}^* \right).$$

Recall that that the Lie algebra homomorphism  $\rho$  was defined in [Lemma 7.1](#).

**Lemma 8.1** *The following map defines a Lie algebra homomorphism:*

$$\begin{aligned} \theta_\chi: \mathfrak{g} &\longrightarrow C(\mathfrak{g}) \\ x &\longmapsto (x - \chi(x)) \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \rho(x). \end{aligned}$$

Next lemma was observed in [[60](#), Lemma 7.13.7].

**Lemma 8.2** *There exists a unique element  $Q \in C^1(\mathfrak{g})$  such that*

$$[Q, 1 \otimes x] = \theta_\chi(x) \quad \text{for all } x \in \mathfrak{g}.$$

We have  $Q^2 = 0$ .

Like  $\bar{Q}$  in the previous chapter, the element  $Q$  depends on  $\chi$ , but we omit the subscript for simplicity.

**Proof** The proof is similar to that of [Lemma 7.4](#). In fact the element  $Q$  is explicitly given by the same formula as  $\bar{Q}$ :



$$Q = \sum_i (x_i - \chi(x_i)) \otimes x_i^* - 1 \otimes \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j,k} c_{i,j}^k x_i^* x_j^* x_k,$$

and the verifications are left to the reader.  $\square$

Since  $Q$  is odd, [Lemma 8.2](#) implies that

$$(\text{ad } Q)^2 = 0.$$

Thus,  $(C(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } Q)$  is a *differential graded algebra*, and its cohomology

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, U(\mathfrak{g})) := H^\bullet(C(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } Q)$$

is a graded superalgebra.

More generally, let  $A$  be a  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -algebra. Then  $A \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g})$  is naturally a  $C(\mathfrak{g})$ -algebra, and  $(A \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } Q)$  is naturally a differential graded algebra, where the image of  $Q$  is also denoted by  $Q$ . Therefore, its cohomology

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, A) := H^\bullet(A \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } Q) \quad (8.2)$$

inherits a graded Poisson superalgebra structure from  $A \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g})$ . We write  $H_{BRST}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, A)$  for  $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, A)$  if  $\chi = 0$ .

### 8.1.2 Kazhdan filtration

The operator on  $\text{gr } C(\mathfrak{g})$  induced by  $\text{ad } Q$  does not coincide with  $\text{ad } \bar{Q}$ . To remedy this, we introduce the *Kazhdan filtration*  $K_\bullet C(\mathfrak{g})$  of  $C(\mathfrak{g})$  as follows.

We assume that there is a grading

$$\mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_{j \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}} \mathfrak{g}_j \quad (8.3)$$

of  $\mathfrak{g}$  compatible with the Lie algebra structure, that is,  $[\mathfrak{g}_i, \mathfrak{g}_j] \subset \mathfrak{g}_{i+j}$  for all  $i, j$ , such that  $\chi(\mathfrak{g}_j) = 0$  unless  $j = 1$ . (If  $\chi = 0$ , we can choose the trivial grading.) The grading (8.3) extends to  $C(\mathfrak{g}) = U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g})$  as follows. One can choose a basis  $\{x_i\}_i$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  which respect the grading (8.3), that is, each  $x_i$  belongs to some  $\mathfrak{g}_j$ , and consider the dual basis  $\{x_i^*\}_i$ . Then we set  $\deg x_i = j$ ,  $\deg x_i^* = -j$  for  $x_i \in \mathfrak{g}_j$  in  $Cl(\mathfrak{g})$  or  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ ,  $x_i^* \in \mathfrak{g}^* \subset Cl(\mathfrak{g})$ . Here and after, we omit the tensor product sign. Let

$$C(\mathfrak{g}) = \bigoplus_{j \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}} C(\mathfrak{g})[j]$$

be the corresponding grading.

Recalling the filtration (8.1), put  $C_i(\mathfrak{g})[j] = C_i(\mathfrak{g}) \cap C(\mathfrak{g})[j]$  and define

$$K_p C(\mathfrak{g}) = \sum_{i-j \leq p} C_i(\mathfrak{g})[j]$$

for  $p \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $K_\bullet C(\mathfrak{g})$  yields an increasing, exhaustive, separated filtration of  $C(\mathfrak{g})$  such that

$$K_p C(\mathfrak{g}) \cdot K_q C(\mathfrak{g}) \subset K_{p+q} C(\mathfrak{g}), \quad [K_p C(\mathfrak{g}), K_q C(\mathfrak{g})] \subset K_{p+q-1} C(\mathfrak{g}),$$

and  $\text{gr}_K C(\mathfrak{g}) = \bigoplus_p K_p C(\mathfrak{g})/K_{p-1} C(\mathfrak{g})$  is isomorphic to  $\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g})$  as Poisson superalgebras. Moreover,

$$(\text{ad } Q)K_p C(\mathfrak{g}) \subset K_p C(\mathfrak{g}),$$

and the associated graded complex  $(\text{gr}_K C(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } Q)$  is identical to  $(\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } \bar{Q})$ .

Let  $K_\bullet U(\mathfrak{g})$  and  $K_\bullet Cl(\mathfrak{g})$  be the restrictions of  $K_\bullet C(\mathfrak{g})$  to  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  and  $Cl(\mathfrak{g})$ , respectively, so that  $\text{gr}_K U(\mathfrak{g}) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ ,  $\text{gr}_K Cl(\mathfrak{g}) \cong \bar{Cl}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ .

### 8.1.3 Quantized BRST reduction

Let  $X = \text{Spec}(R)$  be an affine, Hamiltonian Poisson  $G$ -scheme, and  $\mu_X: X \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  the moment map.

We wish to quantize the BRST reduction

$$X \rightsquigarrow X //_{BRST, \chi} G = \text{Spec}(H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[X])).$$

A *quantization* of the Hamiltonian  $G$ -scheme  $X$  is an almost commutative filtered  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -algebra  $(A, F_\bullet A)$  equipped with an action of  $G$  such that

- (i)  $\text{gr}_F A \cong \mathbb{C}[X]$  as Poisson algebra,
- (ii)  $g(a.b) = (ga).(gb)$  for  $g \in G, a, b \in A$ ,
- (iii) the action of  $\mathfrak{g}$  obtained by differentiating the action of  $G$  coincides with the adjoint action of  $\mathfrak{g}$ ,
- (iv) if we denote by  $\tilde{\mu}^*$  the the natural algebra homomorphism  $U(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow A$ ,  $\tilde{\mu}^*(U_p(\mathfrak{g})) = F_p A \cap \tilde{\mu}^*(U(\mathfrak{g}))$ , and the induced homomorphism  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] = \text{gr } U(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \text{gr}_F A = \mathbb{C}[X]$  coincides with  $\mu_X^*$ .

Let  $(A, F_\bullet A)$  be a quantization of the Hamiltonian  $G$ -scheme  $X$ , and  $\chi \in \mathfrak{g}^*$ . Let  $\mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_{j \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}} \mathfrak{g}_j$  be a grading of  $\mathfrak{g}$  such that  $\chi(\mathfrak{g}_j) = 0$  unless  $j = 1$ . A *compatible grading* on  $A$  is a grading  $A = \bigoplus_{j \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}} A[j]$  such that  $\tilde{\mu}^*(\mathfrak{g}_j) \subset A[j]$  and  $F_p A = \bigoplus_{j \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}} F_p A[j]$ , where  $F_p A[j] = A[j] \cap F_p A$ . With such a grading we can define the Kazhdan filtration  $K_\bullet A$  on  $A$  by

$$K_p A = \sum_{i-j \leq p} F_i A[j]$$

We have  $\text{gr}_K A \cong \mathbb{C}[X]$ .

Note that by definition the image of the left ideal  $A \sum_{x \in \mathfrak{g}} (\tilde{\mu}^*(x) - \chi(x))$  of  $A$  in  $\text{gr}_K A = \mathbb{C}[X]$  coincides with the defining ideal  $\sum_{x \in \mathfrak{g}} (\mu_X^*(x) - \chi(x))\mathbb{C}[X]$  of  $\mu_X^{-1}(\chi)$  in  $X$ .

Consider the superalgebra  $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, A) = H^\bullet(A \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } Q)$ , see (8.2). Note that the filtrations  $K_\bullet A, K_\bullet Cl$  induce a filtration  $K_\bullet(A \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g}))$  on  $A \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g})$  that is compatible with the action of  $\text{ad } Q$ , and  $(\text{gr}_K(A \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g})), \text{ad } Q)$  is identical to the complex  $(\mathbb{C}[X] \otimes \bar{Cl}(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } \bar{Q})$ .

Let  $K_\bullet H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, A)$  be the filtration of  $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, A)$  induced by  $K_\bullet(A \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g}))$ , and  $\text{gr}_K H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, A)$  the associated graded.

**Theorem 8.1** *Assume that the conditions (1) and (2) of Theorem 7.1 are verified, that is, there exists a subscheme  $\mathcal{S}$  of  $\mu_X^{-1}(\chi)$  such that the action map gives the isomorphism  $G \times \mathcal{S} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mu_X^{-1}(\chi)$  and  $\mu_X$  is flat.*

*Under the above setting, there is an isomorphism of Poisson algebras*

$$\text{gr}_K H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, A) \cong H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[X]) = \mathbb{C}[X //_{BRST, \chi} G] \otimes H_{dR}^\bullet(G).$$

*In particular,  $H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{g}, A)$  is a quantization of  $\mathbb{C}[X //_{BRST, \chi} G]$ .*

**Proof** Consider the spectral sequence  $E_r \Rightarrow H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, A)$  such that  $E_1 = H^\bullet(\text{gr}_K(A \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g})), \text{ad } Q) = H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[X])$ . By Theorem 7.1,  $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[X]) = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}] \otimes H_{dR}^\bullet(G)$ . We can therefore represent classes in  $E_1^{p,q}$  as tensor products  $\omega_1 \otimes \omega_2$  of a cocycle  $\omega_1$  in  $\mathbb{C}[X] \otimes \Lambda^p(\mathfrak{g})$  representing a class in  $H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[X])$  and a cocycle  $\omega_2 \in \Lambda^q \subset Cl(\mathfrak{g})$  representing a class in  $H_{dR}^q(G) = H^q(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C})$ . Applying the differential  $\text{ad } Q$  to this class, we find that it is identically equal to zero. It follows that the spectral sequence collapses at  $E_1 = E_\infty$ .  $\square$

## 8.2 Finite $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

We will now apply the above construction to  $(\mathfrak{g}^*, \mu, \chi)$ , where  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  is a simple Lie algebra,  $\mu: \mathfrak{g}^* \rightarrow \mathfrak{m}^*$  is the moment map (7.8) and  $\chi = (f| -) \in \mathfrak{m}^*$ , with  $f$  a nilpotent element of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Clearly,  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  with the PBW filtration is a quantization of the Hamiltonian  $G$ -scheme  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ . By restricting to the  $M$ -action, we may regard  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  as a quantization of the Hamiltonian  $M$ -scheme  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ . The Dynkin grading (D.1) satisfies the condition of Section 8.1.2, as well as its restriction to  $\mathfrak{m}$ . So we have the corresponding Kazhdan filtrations  $K_\bullet U(\mathfrak{m})$  and  $K_\bullet U(\mathfrak{g})$ .

By Theorem 8.1,

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^i(\mathfrak{m}, U(\mathfrak{g})) = 0 \quad \text{for } i \neq 0, \quad (8.4)$$

and

$$U(\mathfrak{g}, f) := H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{m}, U(\mathfrak{g}))$$

is a quantization of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$ .

**Definition 8.1** The algebra  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is called the *finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra* associated with  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $f$ . In the case where  $f = 0$ , we recover the enveloping algebra  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

### 8.2.1 Definition via Whittaker models

Let  $\chi = (f| -) \in \mathfrak{m}^*$ . It extends to a representation

$$\chi: U(\mathfrak{m}) \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

and we denote by  $\mathbb{C}_\chi$  the corresponding left  $U(\mathfrak{m})$ -module. The right multiplication by an element of  $\mathfrak{m}$  induces a right  $U(\mathfrak{m})$ -module on  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ . Denote by  $I_\chi$  the left ideal of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  generated by the elements  $x - \chi(x)$ , for  $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ ,

$$I_\chi := \sum_{x \in \mathfrak{m}} U(\mathfrak{g})(x - \chi(x)),$$

and set

$$Q_\chi := U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{m})} \mathbb{C}_\chi \cong U(\mathfrak{g})/I_\chi.$$

It is an  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -module called a *generalized Gelfand-Graev module* [192].

The adjoint action of  $\mathfrak{m}$  in  $\mathfrak{g}$  uniquely extends to an action of  $\mathfrak{m}$  in  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  and the ideal  $I_\chi$  is  $\mathfrak{m}$ -stable. Thus  $Q_\chi$  is endowed with an  $\mathfrak{m}$ -module structure, and we set

$$Q_\chi^{\text{ad } \mathfrak{m}} = \{\bar{u} \in Q_\chi : [y, u] \in I_\chi \text{ for any } y \in \mathfrak{m}\},$$

where  $\bar{u}$  denotes the coset  $u + I_\chi$  of  $u \in U(\mathfrak{g})$ ,

*Remark 8.1* The algebra  $Q_\chi^{\text{ad } \mathfrak{m}}$  is the space of *Whittaker vectors* of  $Q_\chi$ ,

$$Q_\chi^{\text{ad } \mathfrak{m}} = \text{Wh}(Q_\chi) := \{u \in Q_\chi : xu = \chi(x)u \text{ for any } x \in \mathfrak{m}\}.$$

The next result was obtained by Kostant ([204]) for the regular case. For the general case, see [93] or [12]. The proof of Arakawa [12] only concerns the regular case, but can be easily adapted to the general case. We follow here his proof.

**Proposition 8.1** *We have*

$$U(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong \text{End}_{U(\mathfrak{g})}(Q_\chi)^{\text{op}} \cong Q_\chi^{\text{ad } \mathfrak{m}},$$

where the symbol “op” means that we consider the ring  $\text{End}_{U(\mathfrak{g})}(Q_\chi)$  with reversed composition operation  $u.v := v \circ u$ .

We refer the algebra  $Q_\chi^{\text{ad } \mathfrak{m}}$  to as the *Whittaker model realization* of  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ .

**Proof** As in the case of  $\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g})$ ,  $C(\mathfrak{g})$  is also bigraded, so we can also write  $\text{ad } Q = d_+ + d_-$  such that  $d_+(C^{ij}) \subset C^{i+1,j}$ ,  $d_-(C^{ij}) \subset C^{i,j+1}$  and get a spectral sequence

$$E_r \Rightarrow H^\bullet(C(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } Q)$$

such that

$$\begin{aligned} E_2^{p,q} &= H^p(H^q(C(\mathfrak{g}), d_-), d_+) \cong \delta_{q,0} H^p(\mathfrak{n}, U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{n})} \mathbb{C}_\chi) \\ &\cong \delta_{p,0} \delta_{q,0} H^0(\mathfrak{m}, U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{m})} \mathbb{C}_\chi) \cong \text{End}_{U(\mathfrak{g})}(U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{m})} \mathbb{C}_\chi)^{op}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus we get the Whittaker model isomorphism

$$U(\mathfrak{g}, f) = H^0(C(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } Q) \cong Q_\chi^{\text{adm}} \cong \text{End}_{U(\mathfrak{g})}(U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{m})} \mathbb{C}_\chi)^{op},$$

whence the statement.  $\square$

Let  $Z(\mathfrak{g})$  be the center of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ , and  $Z(U(\mathfrak{g}, f))$  that of  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ .

**Theorem 8.2** *We have an algebra isomorphism*

$$Z(\mathfrak{g}) \cong Z(U(\mathfrak{g}, f)).$$

**Proof** The restriction to  $Z(\mathfrak{g})$  of the representation  $U(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \text{End}_{U(\mathfrak{g})}(Q_\chi)$  is injective. So we get an inclusion map,

$$Z(\mathfrak{g}) \hookrightarrow U(\mathfrak{g}, f).$$

Since this respects the filtrations, it induces a homomorphism of the associated graded Poisson algebras, which is identical to the isomorphism in [Theorem 7.7](#). Whence the statement.  $\square$

According to a result of Kostant [204], if  $f$  is regular then  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is isomorphic to  $Z(\mathfrak{g})$ , which is known to be a polynomial algebra in rank of  $\mathfrak{g}$  variables. In particular,  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is commutative in this case. The above result is a generalization of this fact.

*Remark 8.2* The finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $Q_\chi^{\text{adm}} = U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  a priori depends on the Lagrangian subspace  $\ell \subset \mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}$ . By [138], the algebra  $Q_\chi^{\text{adm}}$  does not depend, up to isomorphism, on the choice of the Lagrangian subspace  $\ell$  in  $\mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}$ . Furthermore, according to the main result of [80], the algebra  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  does not depend, up to isomorphism, on the choice of the *good grading* adapted to  $f$  ([107]). Dynkin gradings are typical examples of good gradings. More generally, for (optimal) admissible gradings, the result is due to Sadaka ([254]).

### 8.2.2 Action of the reductive part of the stabilizer

Fix an  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple  $(e, h, f)$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and consider its stabilizer  $G^{\mathfrak{h}} := Z_G(e, h, f)$  in  $G$ . The finite group  $G^{\mathfrak{h}}/(G^{\mathfrak{h}})^\circ$  is isomorphic to the component group

$$C(f) := G^f / (G^f)^\circ$$

of  $G^f$ , the stabilizer of  $f$  in  $G$ , via  $G^{\mathfrak{h}} \hookrightarrow G^f \twoheadrightarrow G^f / (G^f)^\circ$ ; see [90, §3.7] for more details. Here,  $(G^{\mathfrak{h}})^\circ$  and  $(G^f)^\circ$  stand for the connected component of the identity in the groups  $G^{\mathfrak{h}}$  and  $G^f$ , respectively.

The adjoint action of the reductive group  $G^{\mathfrak{h}}$  on  $\mathfrak{g}$  preserves  $\mathfrak{m}$ , and hence it acts on  $U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{m})$  as algebra automorphisms. Since the map  $\theta_\chi : \mathfrak{m} \rightarrow U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{m})$  in Lemma 8.1 is  $G^{\mathfrak{h}}$ -equivariant, it follows from Lemma 8.2 that the action of  $G^{\mathfrak{h}}$  preserves the differential  $Q \in U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{m})$ . Therefore  $G^{\mathfrak{h}}$  acts on  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f) = H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{m}, U(\mathfrak{g}))$  as algebra automorphisms. Furthermore, the  $G^{\mathfrak{h}}$ -action on  $U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{m})$  and  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  preserves the Kazhdan filtration, hence the action is locally finite. As it is explained in [249, Section 2], the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}} = \mathfrak{g}^f \cap \mathfrak{g}_0$  of  $G^{\mathfrak{h}}$  embeds into  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  and the adjoint action of  $\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}} \subset U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  coincides with the differential of the  $G^{\mathfrak{h}}$ -action on  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ .

### ! Warning

Because the action of  $\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}}$  on  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is not trivial in general, there is no action of the component group  $C(f)$  on  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  in general, but we will see in Section 8.5.3 that the component group acts on the set of isomorphic classes of irreducible finite-dimensional  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ -modules.

## 8.3 Equivariant finite $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

We keep the notations of the previous section. In particular,  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  is still assumed to be simple. We can also apply the above construction to quantize the equivariant Slodowy slices. Consider the ring  $\mathcal{D}(G)$  of the (global) differential operators on  $G$  (see Appendix C). We have

$$\mathcal{D}(G) = U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes \mathbb{C}[G]$$

as vector spaces, the natural maps

$$\mathbb{C}[G] \hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}(G), \quad \tilde{\mu}_L : U(\mathfrak{g}) \longrightarrow \mathcal{D}(G)$$

are embeddings of algebras (cf. Appendix C.4). The algebra  $\mathcal{D}(G)$  is almost commutative by the standard (or, order) filtration  $F_\bullet \mathcal{D}(G)$  defined by  $F_p \mathcal{D}(G) = U_p(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes \mathbb{C}[G]$ , and we have  $\text{gr}_F \mathcal{D}(G) \cong \mathbb{C}[T^*G]$  by (C.1) (see also Example B.3).

The embedding  $\tilde{\mu}_L : U(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}(G)$  quantizes the comorphism  $\mu_L^* : \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[T^*G]$  of the moment map  $\mu_L$ , see (7.10). This map is induced by the Lie algebra homomorphism  $\mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathcal{X}(G)$ ,  $x \mapsto x_L$ , where  $\mathcal{X}(G)$  is the Lie algebra of the vector fields on  $G$  and

$$(x_L f)(a) = \frac{d}{dt} f(a \exp(tx))|_{t=0}, \quad x \in \mathfrak{g}, f \in \mathbb{C}[G], a \in G.$$

Similarly, the Lie algebra homomorphism  $\mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathcal{X}(G), x \mapsto x_R$ , where

$$(x_R f)(a) = \frac{d}{dt} f(\exp(tx)a)|_{t=0},$$

induces the algebra homomorphism

$$\tilde{\mu}_R: U(\mathfrak{g}) \longrightarrow \mathcal{D}(G),$$

which quantizes the moment map  $\mu_R: T^*G \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$ , see [Appendix B.4](#) and [Remark C.2](#) in Appendix. By definition, the two actions  $\tilde{\mu}_L(x), \tilde{\mu}_R(y)$  commute each other.

Thus,  $\mathcal{D}(G)$  is a quantization of the Hamiltonian  $G$ -scheme  $T^*G$  (with respect to both actions).

The grading

$$\mathcal{D}(G) = \bigoplus_{j \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{D}(G)[j], \quad \mathcal{D}(G)[j] = \{\partial \in \mathcal{D}(G): [\tilde{\mu}_L(h), \partial] = 2j\partial\}$$

is compatible with the Dynkin grading [\(D.1\)](#). Thus, we have the corresponding Kazhdan filtration  $K_\bullet \mathcal{D}(G)$ .

By [Theorem 8.1](#), we have  $H_{BRST, \chi}^i(\mathfrak{m}, \mathcal{D}(G)) = 0$  for  $i \neq 0$ , and

$$\tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f) := H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{m}, \mathcal{D}(G))$$

is a quantization of the equivariant Slodowy slice  $\mathcal{S}_f$ , that is, the Kazhdan filtration on  $\mathcal{D}(G)$  induces the filtration  $K_\bullet \tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  and we have  $\text{gr}_K \tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong \mathbb{C}[\tilde{\mathcal{S}}_f]$ . The algebra  $\tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is called the *equivariant finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra* ([\[219\]](#)).

In the definition of  $\tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ , the BRST reduction is taken with respect to, say, the action  $\tilde{\mu}_L$ . So  $\tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is a  $G$ -module with respect to the action  $g \mapsto g_R$ , and  $\tilde{\mu}_R$  gives the algebra homomorphism

$$\tilde{\mu}_R: U(\mathfrak{g}) \longrightarrow \tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f), \quad u \mapsto \tilde{\mu}_R(u).$$

The adjoint action of  $\mathfrak{g}$  on  $\tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is the same as the action of  $\mathfrak{g}$  obtained by differentiating  $G$ -action. Thus,  $\tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is a quantization of the Hamiltonian  $G$ -scheme  $\mathcal{S}_f$ .

**Exercise 8.3** Show that  $\tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is a simple algebra.

The following proposition is proved in [\[219, §3.1\]](#).

**Proposition 8.2** *We have an algebra isomorphism*

$$U(\mathfrak{g}, f) \xrightarrow{\sim} \tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f)^G = \tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f)^{\text{ad } \mathfrak{g}}.$$

**Proof** The map  $\tilde{\mu}_L$  induces the algebra homomorphism  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f) \rightarrow \tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ , and the image is contained in  $\tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f)^G$ . Moreover this is an isomorphism since it induces an isomorphism

$$\mathrm{gr}_K U(\mathfrak{g}, f) = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f] \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{C}[\tilde{\mathcal{S}}_f]^G \cong (\mathrm{gr}_K \tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f))^G = \mathrm{gr}_K \tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f)^{\mathfrak{g}}$$

by [Proposition 7.2](#). In the above, the last equality is true since  $\mathfrak{g}$  is simple and  $G$  connected.  $\square$

*Remark 8.3* The algebra  $\tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is the algebra of global *twisted differential operators* (tdo) [164] (see also [24]) on  $G/M$  that quantizes the twisted cotangent bundle  $G \times_M (\chi + \mathfrak{m}^\perp)$ . Thus, the finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra can be defined as the  $G$ -invariant subalgebra of this tdo.

## 8.4 Quantized Moore–Tachikawa operation and Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction

A *Harish–Chandra  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -algebra* is a  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -algebra  $A$  equipped with an action of  $G$  such that  $(ga).(gb) = g(ab)$  for  $g \in G$ ,  $a, b \in A$ , and the  $\mathfrak{g}$ -action on  $A$  obtained by differentiating the action of  $G$  coincides with the adjoint action of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . A *quantization  $A$  of a Hamiltonian  $G$ -scheme  $X$*  is a Harish–Chandra  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -algebra such that  $\mathrm{gr} A = \mathcal{O}(X)$ , where  $A_m := U_m(\mathfrak{g}).A$ .

Let  $A, B$  be Harish–Chandra  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -algebras. We define an algebra  $A \circ B$  by

$$A \circ B := H_{BRST}^0(\mathfrak{g}, A \otimes B),$$

where  $A \otimes B$  is considered as a diagonal  $\mathfrak{g}$ -module.

**Exercise 8.4** Show that  $U(\mathfrak{g}) \circ U(\mathfrak{g}) \cong U(\mathfrak{g})^G = Z(\mathfrak{g})$ , the center of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ .

**Proposition 8.3** *We have  $\mathcal{D}(G) \circ A \cong A$  for any Harish–Chandra  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -algebra  $A$ .*

**Proof** We argue similarly to the proof of [Proposition 7.3](#). From [Exercise 8.5](#) below, it is enough to show that  $H_{BRST}^0(\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{D}(G)) = \mathbb{C}$ . But this is easy to see.  $\square$

**Exercise 8.5** Let  $A$  be a Harish–Chandra  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -algebra, and let  $\rho^*: A \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[G] \otimes A$  be the comodule map, so that  $\rho^*(a) = \sum_i f_i \otimes a_i$  if  $ga = \sum_i f_i(g)a_i$ ,  $f_i \in \mathbb{C}[G]$ ,  $a_i \in A$ , for all  $g \in G$ .

- (i) Check that  $\rho^*$  is an algebra homomorphism.
- (ii) Define the algebra homomorphism  $\phi: \mathbb{C}[G] \otimes A \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[G] \otimes A$  as the composition

$$\mathbb{C}[G] \otimes A \xrightarrow{1 \otimes \rho^*} \mathbb{C}[G] \otimes \mathbb{C}[G] \otimes A \xrightarrow{m^* \otimes 1} \mathbb{C}[G] \otimes A,$$



where  $m: G \times G \rightarrow G$  is the multiplication map. Show that  $\phi$  is an isomorphism such that

$$(g_L \otimes g) \circ \phi = \phi \circ (g_L \otimes 1), \quad (g_R \otimes 1) \circ \phi = \phi \circ (g_R \otimes g),$$

where  $(g_L)(f)(g_1) = f(g^{-1}g_1)$ ,  $(g_R)(f)(g_1) = f(g_1g)$ .

(iii) Define the algebra homomorphism

$$\Phi: \mathcal{D}(G) \otimes A \longrightarrow \mathcal{D}(G) \otimes A$$

by

$$\Phi((\tilde{\mu}_R(u)f) \otimes a) = (\tilde{\mu}_R(u) \otimes 1)\phi^{-1}(f \otimes a)$$

for  $u \in U(\mathfrak{g})$ ,  $f \in \mathbb{C}[G]$ ,  $a \in A$ . Show that  $\Phi$  is an isomorphism such that

$$(g_L \otimes g) \circ \Phi = \Phi \circ (g_L \otimes 1), \quad (g_R \otimes 1) \circ \Phi = \Phi \circ (g_R \otimes g).$$

The above exercise shows in particular that  $H_{BRST}^0(\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{D}(G) \otimes A) \cong H_{BRST}^0(\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{D}(G)) \otimes A$ .

### 8.4.1 Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction in the algebra setting

For a Harish–Chandra  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -algebra  $A$ , define the algebra  $DS_f(A)$  by

$$DS_f(A) := H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{m}, A).$$

If  $A$  is a quantization of a Hamiltonian  $G$ -scheme  $X$ , one can define the Kazhdan filtration  $K_\bullet A$  using the grading  $A = \bigoplus_j A[j]$ ,  $A[j] = \{a \in A: [h, a] = 2ja\}$ . This induces a filtration  $K_\bullet DS_f(A)$  of  $DS_f(A)$ .

Next theorem is proved in the same way as [Theorem 7.11](#) using [Exercise 8.5](#).

**Theorem 8.6** *Let  $A$  be a quantization of a Hamiltonian  $G$ -scheme  $X$ . Then  $H_{BRST, \chi}^i(\mathfrak{m}, A) = 0$  for  $i \neq 0$ , and*

$$DS_f(A) \cong \tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f) \circ A.$$

Moreover, we have the Poisson algebra isomorphism

$$\mathrm{gr}_K DS_f(A) \cong \mathbb{C}[DS_f(X)] = \mathbb{C}[X \times_{\mathfrak{g}^*} \mathcal{S}_f],$$

where  $DS_f(X)$  is defined in [Section 7.4.2](#).

### 8.4.2 Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction for modules

Let  $\mathcal{HC}(\mathfrak{g})$  be the category of Harish–Chandra bimodules, that is, the full subcategory of the category of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -bimodules  $M$  consisting of objects  $M$  on which the adjoint action of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is integrable, that is, locally finite.

A *good filtration* of  $M \in \mathcal{HC}(\mathfrak{g})$  is an increasing, separated, exhaustive filtration  $F_\bullet M$  of  $M$  such that  $U_i(\mathfrak{g})F_p M U_j(\mathfrak{g}) \subset F_{p+i+j} M$ ,  $[U_i(\mathfrak{g}), F_j M] \subset F_{i+j-1} M$ , and the associated graded  $\text{gr}_F M = \bigoplus_p F_p M / F_{p-1} M$  is *finitely generated* as a  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ -module. Note that  $\text{gr}_F M \in \overline{\mathcal{HC}}(\mathfrak{g})$ .

A good filtration exists if  $M$  is finitely generated.

For  $M, N \in \mathcal{HC}(\mathfrak{g})$ ,  $M \otimes N \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g})$  is naturally a module over  $C(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g})$ , where  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  acts on  $M \otimes N$  diagonally. So we can define

$$H_{BRST}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, M \otimes N) = H^\bullet(M \otimes N \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g}), \text{ad } Q).$$

Let

$$M \circ N := H_{BRST}^0(\mathfrak{g}, M \otimes N).$$

Note that if  $M$  and  $N$  are bimodules over Harish–Chandra  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -algebras  $A$  and  $B$ , respectively, then  $M \circ N$  is naturally a bimodule over  $A \circ B$ . In particular it is a module over  $U(\mathfrak{g}) \circ U(\mathfrak{g}) = Z(\mathfrak{g})$ .

**Proposition 8.4** *For any  $M \in \mathcal{HC}(\mathfrak{g})$  we have*

$$\mathcal{D}(G) \circ M \cong M$$

as a bimodule over  $\mathcal{D}(G) \circ U(\mathfrak{g}) = U(\mathfrak{g})$ .

For  $M \in \mathcal{HC}(\mathfrak{g})$ ,  $M \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{m})$  is naturally a module over  $C(\mathfrak{m}) = U(\mathfrak{m}) \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{m})$ , and so we can define the cohomology  $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{m}, M)$ . Define

$$DS_f(M) := H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\mathfrak{m}, M),$$

which is a bimodule over  $DS_f(U(\mathfrak{g})) = U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ .

Let  $M \in \mathcal{HC}(\mathfrak{g})$  be finitely generated, and let  $F_\bullet M$  a good filtration of  $M$ . Then we can define the corresponding Kazhdan filtration  $K_\bullet M$  by

$$K_p M = \sum_{i-j \leq p} F_i M[j],$$

where  $F_i M[j] = F_i M \cap M[j]$ , with  $M[j] = \{m \in M : [h, m] = 2jm\}$ . Then  $K_\bullet M$  is also good, and  $\text{gr}_K M \in \overline{\mathcal{HC}}(\mathfrak{g})$ . It induces a filtration  $K_\bullet DS_f(M)$  of  $DS_f(M)$ , and  $\text{gr}_K DS_f(M)$  is naturally a Poisson module over  $\text{gr}_K U(\mathfrak{g}, f) = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$ .

Let  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ -biMod be the category of  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ -bimodules. The following assertion follows from [Theorem 8.6](#).

**Theorem 8.7** For  $M \in \mathcal{HC}(\mathfrak{g})$ , we have  $H_{BRST, \chi}^i(\mathfrak{m}, M) = 0$  for  $i \neq 0$ . Therefore, the functor

$$\mathcal{HC}(\mathfrak{g}) \longrightarrow U(\mathfrak{g}, f)\text{-biMod}, \quad M \mapsto DS_f(M),$$

is exact. We have

$$DS_f(M) \cong \widetilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f) \circ M$$

as a bimodule over  $\widetilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f) \circ U(\mathfrak{g}) = U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ . Moreover if  $M \in \mathcal{HC}(\mathfrak{g})$  is finitely generated and  $K_\bullet M$  is a good Kazhdan filtration then

$$\text{gr}_K DS_f(M) \cong DS_f(\text{gr}_K M)$$

as a Poisson module over  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$ .

## 8.5 Representation theory of finite $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

In this section, we will be concerned with representation theory of finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras. Most results presented in this section are due to Losev [219, 221, 222, 223], see also [220].

### 8.5.1 Primitive ideals and finite $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

Let  $I$  be a two-sided ideal of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ . The PBW filtration on  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  induces a filtration on  $I$ , so that  $\text{gr } I$  becomes a graded Poisson ideal in  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ . Thus,  $U(\mathfrak{g})/I$  is a quantization of the Hamiltonian  $G$ -scheme  $\widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(\text{gr } I) = \text{Spec } \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]/\text{gr } I$ . Note that the variety  $\mathcal{V}(\text{gr } I) = \text{Specm } \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]/\text{gr } I = \widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(\text{gr } I)_{\text{red}} \subset \mathfrak{g}^*$  is nothing but the associated variety of  $I$  (see Appendix D.5).

Consider the exact sequence  $0 \rightarrow I \rightarrow U(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow U(\mathfrak{g})/I \rightarrow 0$  in  $\mathcal{HC}(\mathfrak{g})$ . By Theorem 8.7, applying the exact functor  $DS_f(-)$  we obtain the exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow DS_f(I) \longrightarrow U(\mathfrak{g}, f) \longrightarrow DS_f(U(\mathfrak{g})/I) \longrightarrow 0.$$

Following [221], we set

$$I_\dagger := DS_f(I),$$

which is a two-sided ideal of  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ , so that

$$DS_f(U(\mathfrak{g})/I) = U(\mathfrak{g}, f)/I_\dagger.$$

By Theorem 8.6 and Theorem 8.7,

$$\mathrm{gr}_K DS_f(U(\mathfrak{g})/I) \cong DS_f(\mathrm{gr}_K U(\mathfrak{g})/I) = \mathbb{C}[\tilde{\mathcal{V}}(\mathrm{gr} I) \times_{\mathfrak{g}^*} \mathcal{S}_f].$$

Recall that a proper two-sided ideal  $I$  of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  is called *primitive* if it is the annihilator of a simple left  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -module (see [Appendix D.5](#)). Given a nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O}$  in  $\mathfrak{g}$ , we denote by  $\mathrm{Prim}_{\mathbb{O}}U(\mathfrak{g})$  the set of all primitive ideal of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  such that  $\mathcal{V}(\mathrm{gr} I) = \mathbb{O}$ .

The following assertion, proved in [\[219\]](#), is a consequence of [Theorem 8.7](#) and [Corollary 7.2](#).

**Theorem 8.8 (Losev)** *Let  $f$  a nilpotent element of  $\mathfrak{g}$ ,  $\mathbb{O}$  a nilpotent orbit of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $I \in \mathrm{Prim}_{\mathbb{O}}U(\mathfrak{g})$ . Recall that integer  $\mathrm{mult}_{\overline{G.f}} \tilde{\mathcal{V}}(\mathrm{gr} I)$  is defined in the proof of [Corollary 7.2](#). We have*

- (i)  $DS_f(U(\mathfrak{g})/I) = U(\mathfrak{g}, f)/I_{\dagger}$  is nonzero if and only if  $\overline{G.f} \subset \overline{\mathbb{O}}$ .
- (ii)  $DS_f(U(\mathfrak{g})/I)$  is finite-dimensional if and only if  $\overline{\mathbb{O}} = \overline{G.f}$ . Moreover, if this is the case,  $\dim DS_f(U(\mathfrak{g})/I) = \mathrm{mult}_{\overline{G.f}} \tilde{\mathcal{V}}(\mathrm{gr} I)$ .

**Proof** (i) We notice that  $DS_f(U(\mathfrak{g})/I)$  is nonzero if and only if  $\mathrm{gr}_K DS_f(U(\mathfrak{g})/I)$  is nonzero. But by [Theorems Theorem 8.6](#) and [Theorem 8.7](#),

$$\mathrm{gr}_K DS_f(U(\mathfrak{g})/I) = DS_f(\mathrm{gr}_K(U(\mathfrak{g})/I)) = \mathbb{C}[\tilde{\mathcal{V}}(\mathrm{gr} I) \times_{\mathfrak{g}^*} \mathcal{S}_f].$$

Hence,  $DS_f(U(\mathfrak{g})/I)$  is nonzero if and only if the affine variety  $\mathcal{V}(\mathrm{gr} I) \cap \mathcal{S}_f$  is nonempty. Using the  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -contracting action  $\tilde{\rho}$  (see [Lemma D.4](#)), this condition is equivalent to that  $\overline{G.f} \subset \overline{\mathbb{O}}$  because  $\mathcal{V}(\mathrm{gr} I) = \mathbb{O}$ .

(ii) Assume that  $DS_f(U(\mathfrak{g})/I)$  is finite-dimensional. Then by (i), we first have an inclusion  $\overline{G.f} \subset \overline{\mathbb{O}}$ . Next, by [Lemma 4.9](#) and the proof of (i), we obtain that  $\mathcal{V}(\mathrm{gr} I) \cap \mathcal{S}_f$  has dimension zero, that is,  $\overline{\mathbb{O}} \cap \mathcal{S}_f = \{f\}$ . But this implies that  $\overline{\mathbb{O}} = \overline{G.f}$  because otherwise,  $\dim \overline{\mathbb{O}} \cap \mathcal{S}_f = \dim \overline{\mathbb{O}} - \dim \overline{G.f} > 0$ . Conversely, if  $\overline{\mathbb{O}} = \overline{G.f}$  then by [Lemma 4.9](#),  $\mathbb{C}[\tilde{\mathcal{V}}(\mathrm{gr} I) \times_{\mathfrak{g}^*} \mathcal{S}_f]$  is finite-dimensional and so is  $DS_f(U(\mathfrak{g})/I)$ .

The last assertion immediately follows from [Corollary 7.2](#).  $\square$

In fact, a much stronger result is known ([\[221\]](#)).

**Theorem 8.9 (Losev)** *Let  $I \in \mathrm{Prim}_{\overline{G.f}}U(\mathfrak{g})$ . Then  $DS_f(U(\mathfrak{g})/I) = U(\mathfrak{g}, f)/I_{\dagger}$  is a (finite-dimensional) semisimple algebra.*

### 8.5.2 Skryabin equivalence

A  $\mathfrak{g}$ -module  $E$  is called a *Whittaker module* if for all  $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ ,  $x - \chi(x)$  acts on  $E$  locally nilpotently. A *Whittaker vector* in a Whittaker  $\mathfrak{g}$ -module  $E$  is a vector  $v \in E$  which satisfies  $(x - \chi(x))v = 0$  for any  $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ , i.e.,  $xv = \chi(x)v$  for any  $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ .

Let  $\mathrm{Wh}(\mathfrak{g})$  be the category of finitely generated Whittaker  $\mathfrak{g}$ -modules and set for  $E$  an object of this category,

$$\mathrm{Wh}(E) := \{v \in E : (x - \chi(x))v = 0 \text{ for any } x \in \mathfrak{m}\}.$$

Observe that  $\mathrm{Wh}(E) = 0$  implies that  $E = 0$ . Let  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)\text{-Mod}$  be the category of finitely generated  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ -modules.

The following result is usually referred to as the *Skryabin equivalence*. See [248, Appendix] and [138, Theorem 6.1] for a proof.

**Theorem 8.10 (Skryabin equivalence)** *The functor*

$$Q_\chi \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}, f)} -: U(\mathfrak{g}, f)\text{-Mod} \longrightarrow \mathrm{Wh}(\mathfrak{g}), \quad V \longmapsto Q_\chi \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}, f)} V$$

is an equivalence of categories, with

$$\mathrm{Wh}(\mathfrak{g}) \longrightarrow U(\mathfrak{g}, f)\text{-Mod}, \quad E \longmapsto \mathrm{Wh}(E),$$

as quasi-inverse.

**Corollary 8.1** *Let  $I$  be a two-sided ideal of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ . Then  $\mathrm{Wh}(\mathfrak{g}) \xrightarrow{\sim} U(\mathfrak{g}, f)\text{-Mod}$  restricts to the equivalence*

$$\mathrm{Wh}(\mathfrak{g})^I \xrightarrow{\sim} U(\mathfrak{g}, f)/I_{\dagger}\text{-Mod},$$

where  $\mathrm{Wh}(\mathfrak{g})^I$  is the full subcategory of  $\mathrm{Wh}(\mathfrak{g})$  consisting of objects  $M$  that is annihilated by  $I$ .

There is a ramification of the Skryabin's equivalence. It is an equivalence between the category  $\mathcal{O}$  (see [81]) for a finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra and the category of *generalized Whittaker  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -modules*. This was conjectured in [81] and proved by Losev [222].

### 8.5.3 Classification of finite-dimensional representation of finite $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras and primitive ideals

By Theorem 8.9, any  $I \in \mathrm{Prim}_{G, f} U(\mathfrak{g})$  gives rise to an irreducible finite-dimensional representation of  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ . Conversely, let  $E$  be a finite-dimensional irreducible representation of  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ . Then, by Theorem 8.10,  $Q_\chi \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}, f)} E$  is simple, and thus,  $I = \mathrm{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g})}(Q_\chi \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}, f)} E)$  is a primitive ideal of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ . Moreover,  $I \in \mathrm{Prim}_{G, f} U(\mathfrak{g})$  by [249]. In fact,  $E$  is a  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)/I_{\dagger}$ -module ([219, 145]). In other words, the correspondence

$$E \longmapsto \mathrm{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g})}(Q_\chi \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}, f)} E) \tag{8.5}$$

defines an well defined surjective map from the set of isomorphism classes of finite-dimensional irreducible  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ -modules to the set  $\mathrm{Prim}_{G, f} U(\mathfrak{g})$ .

Let  $G^{\natural}$  be the stabilizer in  $G$  of the  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple  $(e, h, f)$ , and  $C(f) = G^f / (G^f)^{\circ} \cong G^{\natural} / (G^{\natural})^{\circ}$  the component group. As explained in Section 8.2.2, the group  $G^{\natural}$  acts on  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ . Thus, giving any  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ -module  $M$ , we can twist the module structure

$U(\mathfrak{g}, f) \times M \rightarrow M$  by an element  $g \in G^{\natural}$  to obtain a new  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ -module  $M^g$ , with the same underlying space  $M$  and with the  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ -module structure given by  $u.m = g(u).m$  for all  $u \in U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ . In this way, the group  $G^{\natural}$  acts on the set of isomorphic classes of  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ -modules, and so on the set of isomorphism classes of finite-dimensional irreducible  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ -modules.

**Lemma 8.3** *Let  $d \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ . The component group  $C(f)$  acts on the set of isomorphism classes of  $d$ -dimensional irreducible  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ -modules.*

**Proof** First, by [249, Theorem 5.3 and its proof], for  $M_1, M_2$  two finite-dimensional irreducible  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ -modules,  $M_1 \cong M_2$  if and only if  $\text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g}, f)} M_1 = \text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g}, f)} M_2$ . Therefore, we have to show that any  $M$  a finite-dimensional irreducible  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ -module and any  $g$  in the connected component of  $G^{\natural}$ ,

$$\text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g}, f)} M = \text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g}, f)} M^g.$$

Indeed,  $M$  and  $M^g$  obviously share the same dimension. Because  $\text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g}, f)} M$  is a two-sided ideal of  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ , we have  $[x, I] \subset I$  for all  $x$  in the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}^{\natural}$  of  $G^{\natural}$ . So this ideal is fixed by  $(G^{\natural})^{\circ}$  since the adjoint action of  $\mathfrak{g}^{\natural} \subset U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  coincides with the differential of the locally finite rational action of  $G^{\natural}$  on  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  (see Section 8.2.2). Noticing that  $\text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g}, f)} M^g = g^{-1}(\text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g}, f)} M)$ , we get the statement.  $\square$

One can now tell more about the correspondence (8.5): any fiber of this map is a single  $C(f)$ -orbit. This was partially proved by Losev in [222], and then completed by Losev and Ostrik [223].

### 8.5.4 Multiplicity free primitive ideals and one-dimensional representations of finite $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

A primitive ideal  $I$  of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  is called *multiplicity free* if  $\text{mult}_{\overline{\mathcal{O}}} \widetilde{\mathcal{V}}(\text{gr } I) = 1$ , where  $\overline{\mathcal{O}}$  is the nilpotent orbit such that  $\mathcal{V}(\text{gr } I) = \overline{\mathcal{O}}$ . A multiplicity free primitive ideal  $I$  is *completely prime*, that is,  $U(\mathfrak{g})/I$  is a domain.

By Theorem 8.8 (ii), if  $I$  is a multiplicity free primitive ideal such that  $\mathcal{V}(\text{gr } I) = \overline{G.f}$ , then  $DS_f(U(\mathfrak{g})/I) = U(\mathfrak{g}, f)/I_{\dagger}$  is one-dimensional. In particular,  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  admits a one-dimensional representation. Conversely, it is known that if  $E$  is a one-dimensional representation of  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  then  $\text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g})}(Q_{\chi} \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}, f)} E)$  is multiplicity free.

By Lemma 8.3, the component group  $C(f)$  acts on the set of all one-dimensional representations of  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ . By showing that the fixed point set is nonempty, Premet proved the following result ([251]).

**Theorem 8.11 (Premet)** *Any finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra admits a one-dimensional representation (equivalently, a two-sided ideal of codimension one).*

## 8.6 Classical Miura map

Assume that  $f$  is even (cf. [Example D.3](#)) or, equivalently, that the Dynkin grading  $\mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_i \mathfrak{g}_i$  is even, so that  $\ell = \mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}} = 0$ . Then  $\mathfrak{m} = \bigoplus_{j>0} \mathfrak{g}_j$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{m}_- = \bigoplus_{j<0} \mathfrak{g}_j$  be the opposed Lie subalgebra to  $\mathfrak{m}$ . We have

$$\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{m}_- \oplus \mathfrak{g}_0 \oplus \mathfrak{m}. \quad (8.6)$$

Note that  $\mathfrak{m}^\perp = \mathfrak{g}_0 \oplus \mathfrak{m}$  is a parabolic subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  (containing the Borel subalgebra  $\mathfrak{b} = \mathfrak{h} \oplus \mathfrak{n}_+$ ). Set  $\mathfrak{m}_-^\perp = \mathfrak{m}_- \oplus \mathfrak{g}_0$ .

Let  $\{x_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq m}$  be a basis of  $\mathfrak{m}$ , and extend it to a basis  $\{x_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq n}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Let  $c_{i,j}^k$  be the structure constants with respect to this basis. Consider the linear map  $\theta_0: \mathfrak{m} \rightarrow C(\mathfrak{m})$  of [Lemma 8.1](#) with respect to the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{m}$  (i.e.,  $\chi = 0$  and  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{m}$  in this lemma). Extend it to a linear map  $\theta_0: \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m}) := U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{m})$  by setting

$$\theta_0(x_i) = x_i \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \sum_{1 \leq j, k \leq m} c_{i,j}^k x_k x_j^*.$$

We already know that the restriction of  $\theta_0$  to  $\mathfrak{m}$  is a Lie algebra homomorphism and

$$[\theta_0(x), 1 \otimes y] = 1 \otimes [x, y] \quad \text{for } x, y \in \mathfrak{m}.$$

Although  $\theta_0$  is not a Lie algebra homomorphism, we have the following statement.

**Lemma 8.4** *The restriction of  $\theta_0$  to  $\mathfrak{m}^\perp$  is a Lie algebra homomorphism. We have  $[\theta_0(x), 1 \otimes y^*] = 1 \otimes (\text{ad}^* x)y$  for  $x \in \mathfrak{m}^\perp$ ,  $y \in \mathfrak{m}^*$ , where  $\text{ad}^*$  denote the coadjoint action and  $\mathfrak{m}^*$  is identified with  $(\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{m}_-^\perp)^*$ .*

Recall that  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f) = H^0(C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m}), \text{ad } Q)$ , where  $C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m}) := U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{m})$ . Let  $C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_+$  denote the subalgebra of  $C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})$  generated by  $\theta_0(\mathfrak{m})$  and  $\wedge \mathfrak{m} \subset Cl(\mathfrak{m})$ , and let  $C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-$  denote the subalgebra generated by  $\theta_0(\mathfrak{m}_-^\perp)$  and  $\wedge \mathfrak{m}^* \subset Cl(\mathfrak{m})$ .

**Lemma 8.5** *The multiplication map gives a linear isomorphism*

$$C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_- \otimes C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_+ \xrightarrow{\sim} C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m}).$$

**Lemma 8.6** *The subspaces  $C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-$  and  $C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_+$  are subcomplexes of  $(C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m}), \text{ad } Q)$ . Hence  $C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m}) \cong C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_- \otimes C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_+$  as complexes.*

**Proof** The fact that  $C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-$  is subcomplex is obvious (see [Lemma 8.2](#)). The fact that  $C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_+$  is a subcomplex follows from the following formulas:

$$\begin{aligned} [Q, \theta_0(x_i)] &= \sum_{m+1 \leq j \leq n, 1 \leq k \leq m} c_{k,i}^j \theta_0(x_j) (1 \otimes x_k^*) - 1 \otimes \sum_{1 \leq j, k \leq m} c_{i,j}^k \chi(x_k) x_j^* \\ [Q, 1 \otimes x_i^*] &= -1 \otimes \frac{1}{2} \sum_{1 \leq j, k \leq m} c_{j,k}^i x_j^* x_k^*. \end{aligned}$$

**Proposition 8.5** *We have  $H^\bullet(C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-, \text{ad } Q) \cong H^\bullet(C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m}), \text{ad } Q)$ .*

*Proof* By [Lemma 8.6](#) and Kunnetth's Theorem ([\[281, §3.6\]](#)),

$$H^p(C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m}), \text{ad } Q) \cong \bigoplus_{i+j=p} H^i(C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-, \text{ad } Q) \otimes H^j(C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_+, \text{ad } Q).$$

On the other hand, we have  $\text{ad}(Q)(1 \otimes x_i) = \theta_\chi(x_i) = \theta_0(x_i) - \chi(x_i)$  for  $i = 1, \dots, m$ . Hence  $C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-$  is isomorphic to the tensor product of complexes of the form  $\mathbb{C}[\theta_\chi(x_i)] \otimes \wedge(x_i)$  with the differential  $\theta_\chi(x_i) \otimes x_i^*$ , where  $x_i^*$  is the contraction with  $x_i$ . Each of these complexes has one-dimensional zeroth cohomology and zero first cohomology. Therefore  $H^i(C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_+, \text{ad } Q) = \delta_{i,0} \mathbb{C}$ . This completes the proof.  $\square$

Note that the cohomological gradation takes only non-negative values on  $C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-$ . Hence by [Proposition 8.5](#) we may identify  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f) = H^0(C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m}), \text{ad } Q)$  with the subalgebra  $H^0(C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-, \text{ad } Q) = \{c \in C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-^0 : (\text{ad } Q)c = 0\}$  of  $C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-$ .

Consider the decomposition

$$C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-^0 = \bigoplus_{j \leq 0} C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_{-,j}^0, \quad C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_{-,j}^0 = \{c \in C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-^0 : [\theta_0(h), c] = 2jc\}.$$

Note that  $C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_{-,0}^0$  is generated by  $\theta_0(\mathfrak{g}_0)$  and is isomorphic to  $U(\mathfrak{g}_0)$ . The projection

$$C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-^0 \rightarrow C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_{-,0}^0 \cong U(\mathfrak{g}_0)$$

is an algebra homomorphism, and hence, the restriction

$$\Upsilon : U(\mathfrak{g}, f) = H^0(C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-, \text{ad } Q) \longrightarrow U(\mathfrak{g}_0)$$

is also an algebra homomorphism.

**Proposition 8.6** *The map  $\Upsilon$  is an embedding.*

Let  $K_\bullet C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_\pm$  be the filtration of  $C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_\pm$  induced by the Kazhdan filtration of  $C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})$ . We have the isomorphism

$$\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \otimes \overline{CI}(\mathfrak{m}) = \text{gr}_K C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m}) \cong \text{gr}_K C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_- \otimes \text{gr}_K C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_+$$

as complexes. Similarly as above, we have  $H^i(\text{gr}_K C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-, \text{ad } \bar{Q}) = \delta_{i,0} \mathbb{C}$ , and

$$H^0(\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m}), \text{ad } \bar{Q}) \cong H^0(\text{gr}_K C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-, \text{ad } \bar{Q}). \quad (8.7)$$

*Proof (of [Proposition 8.6](#))* The filtration  $K_\bullet U(\mathfrak{g}_0)$  of  $U(\mathfrak{g}_0) \cong C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_{-,0}$  induced by the Kazhdan filtration coincides with the usual PBW filtration. By [\(8.7\)](#) and [Theorem 7.5](#), the induced map



$$H^0(\mathrm{gr}_K C(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-, \mathrm{ad} Q) \longrightarrow \mathrm{gr}_K U(\mathfrak{g}_0)$$

can be identified with the restriction map

$$\tilde{\Upsilon}: \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f] = \mathbb{C}[f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp]^M \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}[f + \mathfrak{g}_0]. \quad (8.8)$$

So it is sufficient to show that  $\tilde{\Upsilon}$  is injective.

If  $\varphi \in \mathbb{C}[f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp]^M$  is in the kernel,  $\varphi(g.x) = 0$  for all  $g \in M$  and  $x \in f + \mathfrak{g}_0$ . Hence it is enough to show that the image of the the action map

$$M \times (f + \mathfrak{g}_0) \longrightarrow f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp, \quad (g, x) \mapsto g.x, \quad (8.9)$$

is Zariski dense in  $f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp$ .

The differential of this morphism at  $(1, x) \in M \times (f + \mathfrak{g}_0)$  is given by

$$\mathfrak{m} \times \mathfrak{g}_0 \longrightarrow \mathfrak{m}^\perp, \quad (y, z) \mapsto [y, x] + z.$$

This is an isomorphism if  $x \in f + (\mathfrak{g}_0)_{\mathrm{ss}, \mathrm{reg}}$ , where  $(\mathfrak{g}_0)_{\mathrm{ss}, \mathrm{reg}} = \{x \in (\mathfrak{g}_0)_{\mathrm{ss}} : \dim \mathfrak{g}_0^x = r\}$ , with  $(\mathfrak{g}_0)_{\mathrm{ss}}$  the set of semisimple elements of  $\mathfrak{g}_0$ . Indeed, if  $x \in (\mathfrak{g}_0)_{\mathrm{ss}, \mathrm{reg}}$  then  $\mathfrak{g}^x = \mathfrak{g}_0^x$  is a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $\mathfrak{g}^x \cap \mathfrak{m} = \{0\}$ . Hence (8.9) is a dominant morphism as required, see e.g. [269, Theorem 16.5.7].  $\square$

*Remark 8.4* In the case where  $f$  is regular, the fact that  $\tilde{\Upsilon}$  is injective is well-known. In this case  $\mathfrak{g}_0$  is the Cartan subalgebra  $\mathfrak{h}$ . Identifying  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f] \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}]^G$  and  $\mathbb{C}[f + \mathfrak{h}] \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{h}]$ , the map  $\tilde{\Upsilon}$  is just the Chevalley restriction map  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}]^G \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{h}]^W$ , where  $W$  is the Weyl group associated with  $(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{h})$ .

It is also possible to extend to the case  $f$  is not even, for instance, using the construction of Kac, Roan and Wakimoto [182].

The advantage of the above proof is that it applies to a general finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra ([225]), and also, it generalizes to the affine setting, see Section 9.3.

**Definition 8.2** The map  $\Upsilon$  is called the *classical Miura map*.



## Chapter 9

# Chiral quantized BRST cohomology and $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

In this chapter, we will construct a differential graded vertex algebra, so that its cohomology algebra is a vertex algebra and that will be our main object to study in the next chapters.

We follow the same approach as in [Chapter 7](#).

### 9.1 Chiral BRST reduction

We start with a preliminary result.

**Exercise 9.1** Let  $V$  be a vertex superalgebra, and fix an odd element  $Q$  of  $V$  such that  $Q_{(0)}Q = 0$ .

- (i) Show that  $Q_{(0)}^2 = 0$ .
- (ii) Show that the quotient  $\frac{\ker Q_{(0)}}{\text{im } Q_{(0)}}$  is naturally a vertex algebra, provided it is nonzero.

#### 9.1.1 The BRST complex

Let  $G$  be any connected affine algebraic group with Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ . We wish to define the vertex algebra analogue of the BRST reduction.

Fix a symmetric invariant bilinear form  $\kappa$  on  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and let  $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{g})$  be the universal affine vertex algebra associated with  $(\mathfrak{g}, \kappa)$  (see [Section 3.1](#)). Let also  $\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})$  be the fermion Fock space as in [Section 5.6.3](#). Recall that we have the following commutative diagrams.

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*)] & \xleftarrow{\text{gr}^F(-)} & V^\kappa(\mathfrak{g}) \\
\downarrow \text{Zhu}(-) & \nearrow R_- & \downarrow \text{Zhu}(-) \\
\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] & \xleftarrow{\text{gr}(-)} & U(\mathfrak{g}),
\end{array}
\qquad
\begin{array}{ccc}
\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(T^*\Pi\mathfrak{g})] & \xleftarrow{\text{gr}^F(-)} & \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}) \\
\downarrow \text{Zhu}(-) & \nearrow R_- & \downarrow \text{Zhu}(-) \\
\overline{Cl}(\mathfrak{g}) & \xleftarrow{\text{gr}(-)} & Cl(\mathfrak{g})
\end{array}$$

As before, choose a basis  $\{x_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq d}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and let  $\{x_i^*\}_{1 \leq i \leq d}$  be the corresponding dual basis of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ . Denote by  $c_{i,j}^k$  the structure constants of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , that is,  $[x_i, x_j] = \sum_{k=1}^d c_{i,j}^k x_k$  for  $i, j = 1, \dots, d$ .

**Lemma 9.1** *Let  $\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}$  be the Killing form of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . The following map defines a vertex algebra homomorphism.*

$$\begin{aligned}
\hat{\rho}: V^{\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g}) &\longrightarrow \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}) \\
x_i(z) &\longmapsto \sum_{j,k} c_{i,j}^k \circ \psi_k(z) \psi_j^*(z) \circ.
\end{aligned}$$

**Proof** In the  $\lambda$ -bracket notation (see Section 2.6), we have by Lemma 3.1 for  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, d\}$ ,

$$[(x_i)_\lambda x_j] = [x_i, x_j] + \lambda \kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}(x_i, x_j) = \sum_{k=1}^d c_{i,j}^k x_k + \lambda \sum_{k,l} c_{i,l}^k c_{j,k}^l,$$

using the identity (3.20). Therefore by Lemma 4.5, it suffices to show that

$$[\hat{\rho}(x_i)_\lambda \hat{\rho}(x_j)] = \sum_{k=1}^d c_{i,j}^k \hat{\rho}(x_k) + \lambda \sum_{k,l} c_{i,l}^k c_{j,k}^l. \quad (9.1)$$

Write  $\hat{\rho}(x_i) = \sum_{p,q} c_{i,p}^q \circ \psi_q \psi_p^* \circ$ ,  $\hat{\rho}(x_j) = \sum_{l,m} c_{j,l}^m \circ \psi_m \psi_l^* \circ$  and set  $a := \circ \psi_q \psi_p^* \circ$ .

Use (2.34) to get

$$[a_\lambda \circ \psi_m \psi_l^* \circ] = \circ [a_\lambda \psi_m] \psi_l^* \circ + \circ (\psi_m) [a_\lambda \psi_l^*] \circ + \int_0^\lambda [[a_\lambda \psi_m]_\mu \psi_l^*] d\mu. \quad (9.2)$$

(Note that  $a$  has even parity, while  $\psi_m, \psi_l^*$  have odd parity.) Next, compute  $[(\psi_m)_\lambda a]$  using the OPE (5.17) and the identity (2.34),

$$\begin{aligned}
[(\psi_m)_\lambda a] &= [(\psi_m)_\lambda \circ \psi_q \psi_p^* \circ] = \circ [(\psi_m)_\lambda \psi_q] \psi_p^* \circ - \circ \psi_q [(\psi_m)_\lambda \psi_p^*] \circ + \int_0^\lambda [[(\psi_m)_\lambda \psi_q]_\mu \psi_p^*] d\mu \\
&= -\delta_{p,m} \psi_q,
\end{aligned}$$

then use the skew-symmetry (2.33) to get  $[a_\lambda \psi_m] = \delta_{p,m} \psi_q$ . Similarly, we get  $[a_\lambda \psi_l^*] = -\delta_{q,l} \psi_p^*$ . Injecting in (9.2), we get

$$[a_\lambda \circ \psi_m \psi_l^* \circ] = \delta_{p,m} \circ \psi_q \psi_l^* \circ - \delta_{q,l} \circ \psi_m \psi_p^* \circ + \lambda \delta_{p,m} \delta_{q,l},$$

and therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} [\hat{\rho}(x_i) \lambda \hat{\rho}(x_j)] &= \sum_{p,q} c_{i,p}^q \sum_{l,m} c_{j,l}^m [a_\lambda \circ \psi_m \psi_l^* \circ] \\ &= \sum_{p,q,l} (c_{i,p}^q c_{j,l}^p - c_{i,l}^p c_{j,p}^q) \circ \psi_q \psi_l^* \circ + \lambda \sum_{p,q} c_{i,p}^q c_{j,q}^p, \end{aligned}$$

whence the expected equality (9.1) thanks to the identity (7.1) between constant structures.  $\square$

The map  $\hat{\rho}$  induces an algebra homomorphism

$$\text{Zhu } V^{\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g}) = U(\mathfrak{g}) \longrightarrow \text{Zhu } \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}) = Cl(\mathfrak{g})$$

and a Poisson algebra homomorphism

$$R_{V^{\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g})} = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \longrightarrow R_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{Cl}(\mathfrak{g})$$

that are identical to  $\rho$  and  $\bar{\rho}$ , see Lemma 7.1 and (7.3), respectively.

Define

$$\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}) := V^{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}).$$

Since it is a tensor product of two vertex algebras,  $\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g})$  is a vertex algebra. We have

$$R_{\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g})} = R_{V^{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g})} \otimes R_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})} = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \otimes \overline{Cl} = \overline{C}(\mathfrak{g}),$$

and

$$\text{Zhu } \hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}) = \text{Zhu } V^{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes \text{Zhu } \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}) = U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{g}) = C(\mathfrak{g}).$$

Thus,  $\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g})$  is a chiralization of  $C(\mathfrak{g})$ , considered in Section 7.1.1. Further we have

$$\text{gr}^F \hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}) = \text{gr}^F V^{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes \text{gr } \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}) = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^*)] \otimes \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(T^*\Pi\mathfrak{n})].$$

Define a gradation

$$\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}) = \bigoplus_{p \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{F}^p(\mathfrak{g}) \quad (9.3)$$

by setting  $\deg \psi_{i,m} = -1$ ,  $\deg \psi_{j,k}^* = 1$ , for all  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, d\}$ ,  $m, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and  $\deg |0\rangle = 0$ . This induces a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -grading (that is different from the conformal grading) on  $C^\kappa(\mathfrak{g})$ :

$$\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}) = V^{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}) = \bigoplus_{p \in \mathbb{Z}} \hat{C}^p(\mathfrak{g}), \quad \text{where } \hat{C}^p(\mathfrak{g}) := V^{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes \mathcal{F}^p(\mathfrak{g}). \quad (9.4)$$

Let  $\chi \in \mathfrak{g}^*$  be a character.

**Lemma 9.2** *The following defines a vertex algebra homomorphism.*

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{\theta}_\chi: V^0(\mathfrak{g}) &\longrightarrow \hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}) \\ x_i(z) &\longmapsto (x_i(z) - \chi(x_i)) \otimes \text{id} + \text{id} \otimes \hat{\rho}(x_i(z)). \end{aligned}$$

The homomorphism  $\hat{\theta}_\chi$  is well-defined because the strong generators of  $V^0(\mathfrak{g})$  and of  $V^{k_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g})$  are the same so that  $\hat{\rho}(x_i(z))$  makes sense.

**Proof** As in the proof of [Lemma 9.1](#), we use the  $\lambda$ -bracket notation to compare the OPEs. On one hand, because  $\chi$  is a character, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{\theta}_\chi([(x_i)_\lambda x_j]) &= \hat{\theta}_\chi([x_i, x_j]) \\ &= ([x_i, x_j] - \chi([x_i, x_j])) \otimes \text{id} + \text{id} \otimes \hat{\rho}([x_i, x_j]) \\ &= [x_i, x_j] \otimes \text{id} + \text{id} \otimes \sum_{k,p,q} c_{i,j}^k c_{k,p}^q \psi_q \psi_p^* \circ \circ. \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, since  $\hat{\rho}$  is a homomorphism of vertex algebra from  $V^{k_{\mathfrak{g}}}$  while the  $x_i \otimes \text{id}$ 's in the target space belongs to  $V^{-k_{\mathfrak{g}}} \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} [\hat{\theta}_\chi(x_i)_\lambda \hat{\theta}_\chi(x_j)] &= ((x_i - \chi(x_i)) \otimes \text{id} + \text{id} \otimes \hat{\rho}(x_i))_\lambda ((x_j - \chi(x_j)) \otimes \text{id} + \text{id} \otimes \hat{\rho}(x_j)) \\ &= [(x_i)_\lambda x_j] \otimes \text{id} + \text{id} \otimes [\hat{\rho}(x_i)_\lambda \hat{\rho}(x_j)] \\ &= ([x_i, x_j] - \kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}(x_i, x_j)) \otimes \text{id} + \text{id} \otimes \sum_{k,p,q} c_{i,j}^k c_{k,p}^q \psi_q \psi_p^* \circ \circ + \text{id} \otimes \kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}(x_i, x_j) \\ &= [x_i, x_j] \otimes \text{id} + \text{id} \otimes \sum_{k,p,q} c_{i,j}^k c_{k,p}^q \psi_q \psi_p^* \circ \circ, \end{aligned}$$

whence the statement. □

The map  $\hat{\theta}_\chi$  induces an algebra homomorphism

$$\text{Zhu } V^0(\mathfrak{g}) = U(\mathfrak{g}) \longrightarrow \text{Zhu } \hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}) = C(\mathfrak{g})$$

and a Poisson algebra homomorphism

$$R_{V^0(\mathfrak{g})} = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \longrightarrow R_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{C(\mathfrak{g})}$$

that are identical to  $\theta_\chi$  and  $\bar{\theta}_\chi$ , respectively (see [Lemma 7.3](#) and [Lemma 8.1](#)).

The proof of the following assertion is similar to that of [Lemma 7.4](#).

**Proposition 9.1** *There exists a unique element  $\hat{Q} \in \hat{C}^1(\mathfrak{g})$  such that*

$$[\hat{Q}_\lambda(1 \otimes \psi_i)] = \hat{\theta}_\chi(x_i) \quad \text{for all } i.$$

We have  $[\hat{Q}_\lambda \hat{Q}] = 0$ .

Similarly to  $\bar{Q}$  and  $Q$  in the previous chapters, we omit the subscript  $\chi$  for simplicity although  $\hat{Q}$  depends, as  $\hat{\theta}_\chi$ , on  $\chi$ .

The field  $\hat{Q}(z)$  is given explicitly as

$$\hat{Q}(z) = \sum_i (x_i(z) - \chi(x_i)) \otimes \psi_i^*(z) - \text{id} \otimes \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j,k} c_{i,j}^k \circ \psi_i^*(z) \psi_j^*(z) \psi_k(z) \circ.$$

Since  $\hat{Q}$  is odd and  $[\hat{Q}_\lambda \hat{Q}] = 0$ , we have

$$\hat{Q}_{(0)}^2 = 0.$$

(Recall that we write  $\hat{Q}(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \hat{Q}_{(n)} z^{-n-1}$ .) So  $(\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  is a cochain complex.

**Lemma 9.3** *If it is nonzero, the cohomology  $H^\bullet(\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  inherits the vertex algebra structure from  $\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g})$ .*

*Proof* This follows from [Exercise 9.1](#). □

*Remark 9.1* By [Proposition 9.1](#),  $\hat{\theta}_\chi$  induces a *trivial* action of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  on the BRST cohomology  $H^\bullet(\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$ . So if  $\mathfrak{g}$  is simple, then the central element  $\mathbf{1}$  of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa$  must act by zero.

More generally, let  $V$  be a  $V^{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g})$ -vertex algebra, that is, a vertex algebra equipped with a vertex algebra homomorphism  $V^{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow V$ . Then  $V \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})$  is a  $\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g})$ -vertex algebra, so that  $(V \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  is a differential graded vertex algebra in the above sense, and its cohomology  $H^\bullet(V \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  is naturally a vertex algebra. We set

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V) := H^\bullet(V \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)}). \quad (9.5)$$

Let  $M$  be a  $V$ -module. Then  $(M \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  is a differential graded vertex module over  $(V \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$ . Thus,

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, M) := H^\bullet(M \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)}) \quad (9.6)$$

is a module over  $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V)$ . Restricting the action to the vertex subalgebra  $H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V)$ , we obtain a functor

$$V\text{-Mod} \longrightarrow H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V)\text{-Mod}, \quad M \mapsto H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, M).$$

In the case that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is simple (so that  $\chi = 0$ ), it is useful to consider the relative BRST cohomology. For a  $V^{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g})$ -module  $M$ , set

$$C(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, M) := \{c \in M \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}) : \hat{\theta}(x_i)_{(0)}c = 0 \text{ and } (\psi_i)_{(0)}c = 0 \text{ for all } i\}.$$

By [Proposition 9.1](#),  $C(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, M)$  is a subcomplex of  $M \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})$ . We define

$$H_{BRST}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, M) := H^\bullet(C(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, M), \hat{Q}_{(0)}).$$

*Remark 9.2* For any  $V^{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g})$ -module  $M$  and any subalgebra  $\mathfrak{a} \subset \hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ , one can set

$$C(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{a}, M) := \{c \in M \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}) : \hat{\theta}(x)_{(0)}c = 0 \text{ and } (\psi_i)_{(0)}c = 0 \text{ for all } i \text{ and all } x \in \mathfrak{a}\},$$

to obtain, similarly,  $H_{BRST}^{\bullet}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{a}, M)$ .

Then  $H_{BRST}^{\bullet}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, V)$  is naturally a vertex algebra for a  $V^{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g})$ -vertex algebra  $V$ , and we have a functor

$$V\text{-Mod} \longrightarrow H_{BRST}^0(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, V)\text{-Mod}, \quad M \mapsto H_{BRST}^0(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, M).$$

*Remark 9.3* The complex  $(M \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  is identical to Feigin's standard complex for the semi-infinite  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -cohomology  $H^{\frac{\infty}{2}+\bullet}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, M \otimes \mathbb{C}_{\chi})$  with coefficient in the  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -module  $M \otimes \mathbb{C}_{\chi}$  ([114]):

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^{\bullet}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, M) = H^{\frac{\infty}{2}+\bullet}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, M \otimes \mathbb{C}_{\chi}), \quad (9.7)$$

where  $\mathbb{C}_{\chi}$  is the one-dimensional representation of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  define by the character

$$\hat{\mathfrak{g}} \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}, \quad xt^n \longmapsto \delta_{n,-1}\chi(x), \quad K \longmapsto 0.$$

Similarly, we have

$$H_{BRST}^{\bullet}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, M) = H^{\frac{\infty}{2}+\bullet}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, M). \quad (9.8)$$

The relative semi-infinite cohomology was first considered in [127].

### 9.1.2 The grading and the conformal structure of BRST reductions

Suppose that a  $V^{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g})$ -vertex algebra  $V$  is graded by a Hamiltonian  $H_V$  (resp. a conformal vector  $L_V$  with central charge  $c_V$ ).

The Fock space  $\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})$  has a conformal vector  $L_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})}$  of central charge  $-2 \dim \mathfrak{g}$  defined by

$$L_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})}(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} (L_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})})_n z^{-n-2} = \sum_i \circ (\partial_z \psi_i^*(z)) \psi_i(z) \circ.$$

The corresponding Hamiltonian  $(L_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})})_0$  satisfies

$$[(L_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})})_0, (\psi_i)_{(m)}] = m(\psi_i)_{(m)}, \quad [(L_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})})_0, (\psi_i^*)_{(m)}] = (m+1)(\psi_i^*)_{(m)},$$

and  $(L_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})})_0|0\rangle = 0$ . Thus,  $\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}) = \bigoplus_{\Delta \geq 0} \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})_{\Delta}$ . It follows that

$$H = H_V + (L_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})})_0 \quad (\text{resp. } L(z) = L_V(z) + L_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})}(z)) \quad (9.9)$$



defines a Hamiltonian (resp. a conformal vector with central charge  $c = c_V - 2 \dim \mathfrak{g}$ ) on  $V \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})$ .

If  $\chi = 0$ ,  $[\hat{Q}_{(0)}, H] = 0$  (resp.  $[\hat{Q}_{(0)}, L(z)] = 0$ ), and  $H$  (resp.  $L$ ) defines a Hamiltonian (resp. a conformal vector) on  $H_{BRST}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V)$ . In particular, if  $V$  is positively graded, then so are  $H_{BRST}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V)$  and  $H_{BRST}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, V)$ .

This construction has to be modified when  $\chi \neq 0$ . We assume that there is a grading  $\mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_{i \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}} \mathfrak{g}_i$  such that  $\chi(\mathfrak{g}_i) = 0$  unless  $i = 1$ . In addition, we assume that this grading is inner, that is, there exists  $h \in V$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} h_{(0)}x_i &= d_i x_i, \\ (L_V)_n h &= \delta_{n,0} h, \quad h_{(n)}h = k' \delta_{n,1} |0\rangle \quad n \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

for some  $k' \in \mathbb{C}$ , and  $h_{(0)}$  acts semisimply on  $V$  with eigenvalues in  $\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ , where  $\{x_i\}$  is a homogeneous basis of  $\mathfrak{g}$  with  $x_i \in \mathfrak{g}_{d_i}$ . Set

$$\hat{h}(z) = h(z) + h_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})}(z), \quad h_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})}(z) := \sum_i 2d_i \circ \psi_i(z) \psi_i^*(z) \circ.$$

Using [Exercise 6.2](#), we prove the following statement.

**Lemma 9.4** *We have*

$$\begin{aligned} [(h_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})})_\lambda h_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})}] &= \sum_i 4d_i^2 \lambda, \\ [(L_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})})_\lambda h_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})}] &= h'_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})} + h_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})} \lambda + \sum_i 2d_i \lambda^2, \end{aligned}$$

and  $L_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}), new} = L_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})} + \frac{1}{2} T h_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})}$  is a conformal vector of  $\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})$  of central charge

$$-2 \dim \mathfrak{g} - 12 \sum_i d_i^2 + 12 \sum_i d_i = - \sum_i (12d_i^2 - 12d_i + 2).$$

Define

$$H_{new} = H - \frac{1}{2} \hat{h}_{(0)} \quad (\text{resp. } L_{new}(z) = L(z) + \frac{1}{2} \partial_z \hat{h}(z)).$$

Then  $H_{new}$  (resp.  $L_{new}(z)$ ) commutes with  $\hat{Q}_{(0)}$  and defines a Hamiltonian (resp. a conformal vector) of  $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V)$ . The central charge of  $L_{new}$  is given by

$$c_V - 3k' - \sum_i (12d_i^2 - 12d_i + 2). \quad (9.10)$$

Note that, as the Hamiltonian is modified, the grading on  $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V)$  is not a priori bounded under below even if  $V$  is so with respect to  $H$ .

### 9.1.3 BRST reduction in the Poisson vertex setting and chiral quantization

Recall that  $\mathrm{gr}^F V^\kappa(\mathfrak{g}) = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*]$ . Thus,  $\mathrm{gr} \hat{C}(\mathfrak{g})$  can be identified with  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*] \otimes \mathrm{gr}^F \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})$ . One find that  $(\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*] \otimes \mathrm{gr}^F \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  is a differential graded Poisson vertex algebra, where we denote by the same symbol  $\hat{Q}_{(0)}$  the derivation induced by  $\hat{Q}_{(0)}$ . Thus,  $H^\bullet(\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*] \otimes \mathrm{gr}^F \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  is naturally a Poisson vertex algebra.

More generally, let  $V$  be a  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*]$ -Poisson vertex algebra, that is, a Poisson vertex algebra equipped with a Poisson vertex algebra homomorphism  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*] \rightarrow V$ . Then in the same way as above  $(V \otimes \mathrm{gr}^F \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  is a differential graded Poisson vertex algebra, and  $H^\bullet(V \otimes \mathrm{gr}^F \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  is naturally a Poisson vertex algebra. We set

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V) := H^\bullet(V \otimes \mathrm{gr}^F \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)}).$$

Similarly, for a Poisson vertex  $V$ -module  $M$ , we define a Poisson vertex  $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V)$ -module by

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, M) := H^\bullet(M \otimes \mathrm{gr}^F \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)}).$$

If  $\mathfrak{g}$  is simple and  $\chi = 0$ , we define the relative BRST cohomology

$$H_{BRST}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, M)$$

in the same way.

Let  $X$  be an affine Poisson scheme equipped with a Hamiltonian  $G$ -action,  $\mu: X \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  the moment map, and  $\chi \in \mathfrak{g}^*$  a character. The morphism  $\mathcal{J}_\infty \mu: \mathcal{J}_\infty X \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*$  gives a Poisson vertex algebra homomorphism

$$(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mu)^*: \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*] \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty X].$$

Thus, the Poisson vertex algebra  $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty X])$  is well defined. We set

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty X //_{BRST, \chi} \mathcal{J}_\infty G := \mathrm{Spec}(H_{BRST, \chi}^0(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty X])).$$

**Theorem 9.2** *Let  $X$  be an affine Poisson scheme equipped with a Hamiltonian  $G$ -action,  $\mu: X \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  the moment map,  $\chi \in \mathfrak{g}^*$  a character. Suppose that the assumptions of [Theorem 7.1](#) are satisfied, that is,*

- (i) *the moment map  $\mu: X \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  is flat,*
- (ii) *there exists a subscheme  $\mathcal{S}$  of  $\mu^{-1}(\chi)$  such that the action map gives the isomorphism  $G \times \mathcal{S} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mu^{-1}(\chi)$ .*

*Assume furthermore that the chiral moment map  $\mathcal{J}_\infty \mu: \mathcal{J}_\infty X \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*$  is flat. Then*

$$H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty X]) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}] \otimes H_{dR}^\bullet(G),$$

where  $H_{dR}^\bullet(G)$  is equipped with the trivial Poisson vertex algebra structure. In particular,

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty X //_{BRST, \chi} \mathcal{J}_\infty G \cong \mathcal{J}_\infty(X //_{BRST, \chi} G).$$

**Proof** Using the flatness of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty \mu: \mathcal{J}_\infty X \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*$ , the assertion can be shown as in same way as [Theorem 7.1](#).  $\square$

Actually, the relative BRST cohomology behaves better if  $G$  is simple (and so  $\chi = 0$ ).

**Theorem 9.3** *In the setting of [Theorem 9.2](#), suppose that  $G$  is simple and  $\chi = 0$ . Then*

$$H_{BRST}^i(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty X]) \cong \delta_{i,0} \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}].$$

**Definition 9.1** Let  $X$  be an affine Poisson scheme. A *strict chiral quantization* of  $X$  is a vertex algebra  $V$  such that  $\text{gr } V \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty X]$  as Poisson vertex algebras. So this is equivalent to that  $\tilde{X}_V \cong X$ .

In fact, a vertex algebra  $V$  is classically free (the notion is introduced after [Lemma 4.4](#)), if and only if  $V$  is a strict chiral quantization of  $\tilde{X}_V$ . In particular, by [Lemma 4.4](#), if  $V$  admits a PBW basis, then  $V$  is a strict chiral quantization of  $\tilde{X}_V$ . For instance,  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is a strict chiral quantization of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ .

Suppose that  $X$  is equipped with a Hamiltonian  $G$ -action, and let  $\mu: X \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  be the moment map. A *chiral quantized moment map* for the  $G$ -action on  $X$  is a pair  $(V, \hat{\mu}^*)$  of a strict chiral quantization  $V$  of  $X$  and a vertex algebra homomorphism  $\hat{\mu}^*: V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow V$  for some  $k$  such that

- the  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$ -action on  $V$  integrates to the action of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty G = G[[t]]$ ,
- the  $G[[t]]$ -equivariant morphism  $\text{gr}^F V^k(\mathfrak{g}) = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*] \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty X] = \text{gr}^F V$  induced by  $\hat{\mu}^*$  coincides with  $(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mu)^*$ ,

The first condition is satisfied if  $V$  belongs to  $\mathbf{KL}_k(\mathfrak{g})$  as a  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -module, where  $\mathbf{KL}_k(\mathfrak{g}) = \mathbf{KL}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_\kappa)$ , with  $\kappa = k(-|-)$ , is defined in [Section 6.3](#).

In this setting, the associated graded Poisson vertex algebra  $(\text{gr}(V \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  is isomorphic to  $(\mathbb{C}[X] \otimes \text{gr}^F \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$ . Thus, we have a spectral sequence for  $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V)$  such that

$$E_1^{\bullet, q} = H_{BRST, \chi}^q(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty X]).$$

Similarly, there is a spectral sequence for  $H_{BRST}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, V)$  such that

$$E_1^{\bullet, q} = H_{BRST}^q(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty X]).$$

The following assertion follows immediately from [Theorem 9.2](#).

**Proposition 9.2** *Let  $X$  be an affine Poisson scheme is equipped with a Hamiltonian  $G$ -action,  $\mu: X \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  the moment map,  $\chi \in \mathfrak{g}^*$  a character. Let  $V$  be a strict chiral*

quantization of  $X$ ,  $\hat{\mu}^* : V^{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow V$  a chiral quantized moment map. Suppose that the assumptions of [Theorem 7.1](#) are satisfied. Assume further the above spectral sequence converges to  $H_{BRSR, \chi}^{\bullet}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V)$ . Then

$$\mathrm{gr} H_{BRSR, \chi}^{\bullet}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V) \cong H_{BRSR, \chi}^{\bullet}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_{\infty} X]) = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_{\infty}(X//_{BRST, \chi} G)] \otimes H_{dR}^{\bullet}(G).$$

In particular,  $H_{BRSR, \chi}^0(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V)$  is a strict chiral quantization of  $X//_{BRST, \chi} G$ . The same is true for  $H_{BRSR, \chi}^{\bullet}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, V)$  if  $G$  is simple and  $\chi = 0$ .

The convergency of the spectral sequence can be an issue in the vertex algebra setting, especially when  $\chi \neq 0$  because then the complex need not be a direct sum of finite-dimensional subcomplexes.

**Theorem 9.4** *In the setting of [Proposition 9.2](#), suppose that  $G$  is simple,  $\chi = 0$  and that  $V$  is a direct sum of objects in  $\mathbf{KL}_{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}) = \mathbf{KL}_{-2h^{\vee}}(\mathfrak{g})$  as a  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -module. Then  $H_{BRST}^i(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, V) = 0$  for  $i \neq 0$  and*

$$\mathrm{gr} H_{BRST}^0(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, V) = H_{BRST}^0(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, \mathrm{gr}^F V) = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_{\infty}(X//_{BRST} G)].$$

Therefore,  $H_{BRST}^0(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, V)$  is a strict chiral quantization of  $X//_{BRST} G$ .

**Proof** One needs to show that the spectral sequence converges. We may assume that  $V$  is finitely generated as a  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -module, since the cohomology functor commutes with injective limites. For  $M \in \mathbf{KL}_{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$ , the complex for  $H_{BRST}^i(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, M)$  is a direct sum of the eigenspaces of the grading operator  $-D + (L_{\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{g})})_0$ , which commutes with the action of the differential. Moreover these eigenspaces are finite-dimensional if  $M$  is finitely generated. So the complex for  $H_{BRST}^0(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, V)$  is a direct sum of finite-dimensional subcomplexes, and the filtration is regular in the sense of [\[82\]](#) or [\[281\]](#) (see also [Appendix F](#)) on each of these subcomplexes.  $\square$

### 9.1.4 Chiral differential operators

Assume in this paragraph that  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathrm{Lie}(G)$  is simple. Recall from [\(3.10\)](#) and [Example 3.7](#) that the vertex algebra of chiral differential operators on  $G$  is defined, for  $k \in \mathbb{C}$ , by:

$$\mathcal{D}_{G, k}^{\mathrm{ch}} = U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{g}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}K)} \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_{\infty} G),$$

where  $K$  acts on  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_{\infty} G)$  as the multiplication by  $k$  and  $\mathfrak{g}[t] \subset \mathfrak{g}[[t]] = \mathrm{Lie}(G[[t]])$  acts as left invariant vector fields, with  $\mathcal{J}_{\infty} G = G[[t]]$ . Recall from [Example 4.7](#) that the following isomorphisms hold:

$$\mathrm{gr}^F \mathcal{D}_{G, k}^{\mathrm{ch}} \cong \mathcal{O}(\mathcal{J}_{\infty} T^*G) \quad \text{and} \quad X_{\mathcal{D}_{G, k}^{\mathrm{ch}}} = \tilde{X}_{\mathcal{D}_{G, k}^{\mathrm{ch}}} = T^*G.$$

Furthermore, according to [\[24\]](#) (see also [\[23\]](#)), we have

$$\text{Zhu}(\mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}}) \cong \mathcal{D}_G.$$

Thus,  $\mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}}$  is a chiral quantization of  $T^*G$ . Moreover, the vertex algebra embeddings  $\hat{\mu}_L^* := \pi_L: V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}}$  and  $\hat{\mu}_R^* := \pi_R: V^{k^\vee}(\mathfrak{g}) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}}$ , with

$$k + k^\vee = -2h^\vee.$$

defined by [Theorem 3.3](#) and [Theorem 3.4](#), respectively, are chiral quantized moment maps of the moment maps  $\mu_L, \mu_R: T^*G \cong G \times \mathfrak{g}^* \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  given by  $(g, x) \mapsto x$  and  $(g, x) \mapsto -g.x = -(\text{Ad}^*g).x$ , respectively, since  $(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mu_L)^* = \text{gr } \hat{\mu}_L^*$ ,  $(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mu_R)^* = \text{gr } \hat{\mu}_R^*$ .

**Exercise 9.5** Show that  $\mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}}$  is simple for all  $k \in \mathbb{C}$  using the associated scheme of  $\mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}}$  (compare with [Exercise 3.8](#)).

## 9.2 $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

In this section, it is required that  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  is simple with  $G$  connected. Let  $f$  be a nilpotent element of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and  $\mathfrak{m}$  as in [\(7.6\)](#). We now apply the above construction to the moment map

$$\mu: \mathfrak{g}^* \longrightarrow \mathfrak{m}^* \ni \chi = (f| -)$$

As  $\kappa_{\mathfrak{m}} = 0$ , we write  $L\mathfrak{m}$  for  $\widehat{\mathfrak{m}}$ , and  $V(\mathfrak{m})$  for  $V^{-\kappa_{\mathfrak{m}}}(\mathfrak{m})$ . A natural chiral quantization of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  is  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{C}$ , and the chiral quantized moment map of  $\mu$  is the natural embedding  $V(\mathfrak{m}) \hookrightarrow V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ . So we have the corresponding BRST reduction  $H_{BRST,\chi}^\bullet(L\mathfrak{m}, V^k(\mathfrak{g}))$ .

### 9.2.1 Universal $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

**Definition 9.2** The universal (affine)  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  associated with  $(\mathfrak{g}, f, k)$  is defined to be the vertex algebra

$$\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) := H_{BRST,\chi}^0(L\mathfrak{m}, V^k(\mathfrak{g})).$$

In the case that  $f$  is regular, we briefly denote by  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g})$  the  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ .

This definition of  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}) = \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\text{reg}})$  is due to Feigin and Frenkel [[117](#)] in the case that  $f_{\text{reg}}$  is regular, and to Kac, Roan and Wakimoto [[182](#)] in the case that  $\mathfrak{g}_{1/2} = 0$  (that is,  $f$  is an even nilpotent element).

**Exercise 9.6** Assume that  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_2$ , let

$$e = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad h = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad f = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

and set  $\mathfrak{n} := \mathbb{C}e$ .

The aim of this exercise is to define the  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2) = \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2, f)$  associated with  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$  and  $f$  at level  $k \in \mathbb{C}$  in a very explicit and quite elementary way.

- (i) Let  $\hat{\mathcal{C}}l$  be the Clifford algebra associated with  $\mathfrak{n}[t, t^{-1}] \oplus \mathfrak{n}^*[t, t^{-1}]$  and the symmetric bilinear form  $(-|-)$  given by:

$$(et^m|et^n) = (e^*t^m|e^*t^n) = 0, \quad (et^m|e^*t^n) = \delta_{m+n,0}.$$

We write  $\psi_m$  for  $et^m \in \hat{\mathcal{C}}l$  and  $\psi_m^*$  for  $e^*t^m \in \hat{\mathcal{C}}l$ ,  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ , so that  $\hat{\mathcal{C}}l$  is the associative superalgebra with odd generators  $\psi_m, \psi_m^*$ ,  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and relations:

$$[\psi_m, \psi_n] = [\psi_m^*, \psi_n^*] = 0, \quad [\psi_m, \psi_n^*] = \delta_{m+n,0}.$$

Define the *charged fermion Fock space* as

$$\mathcal{F} := \frac{\hat{\mathcal{C}}l}{\sum_{m \geq 0} \hat{\mathcal{C}}l\psi_m + \sum_{n \geq 1} \hat{\mathcal{C}}l\psi_n^*} \cong \wedge(\psi_n)_{n < 0} \otimes \wedge(\psi_n^*)_{n \leq 0},$$

where  $\wedge(a_i)_{i \in I}$  denotes the exterior algebra with generators  $a_i$ ,  $i \in I$ .

Show that there is a unique vertex (super)algebra structure on  $\mathcal{F}$  such that the image of 1 is the vacuum  $|0\rangle$ , and

$$\psi(z) := Y(\psi_{-1}|0\rangle, z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \psi_n z^{-n-1}, \quad \psi^*(z) := Y(\psi_0^*|0\rangle, z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \psi_n^* z^{-n}.$$

Let  $V^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$  be the universal affine vertex algebra associated with  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$  at level  $k$ , and set

$$\mathcal{C}^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2) := V^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \otimes \mathcal{F}.$$

Define a gradation  $\mathcal{F} = \bigoplus_{p \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{F}^p$  by setting  $\deg \psi_m = -1$ ,  $\deg \psi_n^* = 1$  for all  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $\deg |0\rangle = 0$ . Then set  $\mathcal{C}^{k,p}(\mathfrak{sl}_2) := V^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2) \otimes \mathcal{F}^p$ . Define a vector  $\hat{Q}$  of degree 1 in  $\mathcal{C}^{k,1}(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$  by:

$$\hat{Q}(z) := (e(z) - 1) \otimes \psi^*(z).$$

- (ii) Verify that  $\hat{Q}_{(n)}\hat{Q} = 0$  for all  $n \geq 0$ , and deduce from Exercice 9.1 that the cohomology  $H^\bullet(\mathcal{C}^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  inherits a vertex algebra structure from that of  $\mathcal{C}^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$ , provided that it is nonzero.

The  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2, f)$  associated with  $(\mathfrak{sl}_2, f)$  at level  $k \in \mathbb{C}$  is then defined by:

$$\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2, f) := H^0(\mathcal{C}^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2), \hat{Q}_{(0)}).$$

- (iii) Set

$$L(z) = L_{\text{Sug}}(z) + \frac{1}{2}h(z) + L_{\mathcal{F}}(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} L_n z^{-n-2},$$

where

$$L_{\text{Sug}}(z) = \frac{1}{2(k+2)} \left( \circ e(z)f(z) \circ + \circ f(z)e(z) \circ + \frac{1}{2}h(z)^2 \right),$$

$$L_{\mathcal{F}}(z) = \circ \partial_z \psi(z) \psi^*(z) \circ.$$

- (a) Verify that  $\hat{Q}_{(0)}L = 0$ , with  $L := L_{-2}|0\rangle$ , so that  $L$  defines an element of  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2, f)$ .
- (b) Check that  $L_{-1} = T$  is the translation operator, that  $L_0$  acts semisimply on  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2, f)$  by

$$\begin{aligned} L_0|0\rangle &= 0, & [L_0, h_{(n)}] &= -nh_{(n)}, \\ [L_0, e_{(n)}] &= (1-n)e_{(n)}, & [L_0, f_{(n)}] &= (-1-n)f_{(n)}, \\ [L_0, \psi_{(n)}^*] &= (-1-n)\psi_{(n)}^*, & [L_0, \psi_{(n)}] &= (1-n)\psi_{(n)}, \end{aligned}$$

and that the  $L_n$ 's verify the Virasoro relations.

- (iv) Assume that  $k \neq -2$ . Show that there exists a unique vertex algebra homomorphism

$$\text{Vir}^{c(k)} \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2, f), \quad \text{where} \quad c(k) := 1 - \frac{6(k+1)^2}{k+2}.$$

*Remark 9.4* The above homomorphism is actually an isomorphism but this is harder to prove.

One can show that [Definition 9.2](#) is equivalent to that of [\[182\]](#) in general, using [\[80\]](#) and the following vanishing result (cf. [\[36\]](#)), see also [Chapter 10](#). This argument also shows that the definition is independent of the choice of a Lagrangian subspace  $\ell \subset \mathfrak{g}_{1/2}$ .

**Theorem 9.7** *Assume that  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  is simple and let  $\chi = (f| -)$  be as before. We have  $H_{BRST, \chi}^i(L\mathfrak{m}, V^k(\mathfrak{g})) = 0$  for  $i \neq 0$ , and  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is a strict chiral quantization of the Slodowy slice  $\mathcal{S}_f$ , that is,*

$$\text{gr}^F \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_{\infty} \mathcal{S}_f].$$

*In particular,  $\tilde{X}_{\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)} \cong \mathcal{S}_f$  and  $SS(\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)) \cong \mathcal{J}_{\infty} \mathcal{S}_f$ .*

The rest of this paragraph is devoted to the proof of [Theorem 9.7](#).

Let  $\hat{C} = C(L\mathfrak{m}, V^k(\mathfrak{g})) = V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{m})$ , and let  $\hat{C}_- = C(L\mathfrak{m}, t^{-1}\mathfrak{m}[t^{-1}], V^k(\mathfrak{g}))$  be the quotient of  $\hat{C}$  by the subspace spanned by  $\hat{\theta}_{\chi}(x_i)_{(-n-1)}c$  and  $(\psi_i)_{(-n-1)}c$  with  $1 \leq i \leq \dim \mathfrak{m}$ ,  $n \geq 0$ ,  $c \in \hat{C}$ . As  $[\hat{Q}_{(0)}, (\psi_i)_{(-n-1)}] = \hat{\theta}_{\chi}(x_i)_{(-n-1)}$  by [Proposition 9.1](#),  $\hat{C}_-$  is a quotient complex of  $\hat{C}$ . Set

$$H_{BRST,\chi}^{\bullet}(L\mathfrak{m}, t^{-1}\mathfrak{m}[t^{-1}], V^k(\mathfrak{g})) = H^{\bullet}(\hat{C}_-, \hat{Q}_{(0)}). \quad (9.11)$$

(This is a relative semi-infinite cohomology, cf. [127].)

Note that  $\hat{C}_-$  is a direct sum of finite-dimensional subcomplexes while  $\hat{C}$  is not. Indeed, we have

$$\hat{C}_- = \bigoplus_{\Delta \geq 0} (\hat{C}_-)_{\Delta}, \quad \dim(\hat{C}_-)_{\Delta} < \infty \text{ for all } \Delta, \quad (9.12)$$

where  $(\hat{C}_-)_{\Delta} = \{c \in \hat{C}_- : H_{new}c = \Delta c\}$ , and each  $\dim(\hat{C}_-)_{\Delta}$  is a subcomplex since the differential commutes with  $H_{new}$ .

**Proposition 9.3** *The natural surjection  $\hat{C} \rightarrow \hat{C}_-$  induces the linear isomorphism*

$$H_{BRST,\chi}^{\bullet}(L\mathfrak{m}, V^k(\mathfrak{g})) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_{BRST,\chi}^{\bullet}(L\mathfrak{m}, t^{-1}\mathfrak{m}[t^{-1}], V^k(\mathfrak{g})).$$

**Proof** Consider the the grading  $\hat{C} = \bigoplus_{\Delta \geq 0} \hat{C}_{\Delta,old}$  with respect to the (old) grading  $H$ . Set  $G_{-p}\hat{C} = \bigoplus_{\Delta \leq p} \hat{C}_{\Delta}$ . Then  $\dots G_p\hat{C} \supset G_{p+1}\hat{C} \supset G_{-1}\hat{C} \supset G_0\hat{C} \supset G_1\hat{C} = 0$ ,  $\hat{C} = \bigcup_p G_p\hat{C}$ , and  $\hat{Q}_{(0)}G_p\hat{C} \subset G_p\hat{C}$ . Thus there is a corresponding converging spectral sequence  $E_1 \Rightarrow H^{\bullet}(\hat{C}) = H_{BRST,\chi}^{\bullet}(L\mathfrak{m}, V^k(\mathfrak{g}))$ . We have

$$E_r = H_{BRST,0}^i(L\mathfrak{m}, V^k(\mathfrak{g})),$$

that is, the BRST reduction for  $\chi = 0$ . Similarly, the filtration  $G_{\bullet}C$  induces a filtration  $G_{\bullet}\hat{C}_-$  on the quotient complex  $\hat{C}_-$ . Let  $E'_r \Rightarrow H^{\bullet}(\hat{C}_-)$  be the corresponding spectral sequence. We have

$$E'_1 = H_{BRST,0}^{\bullet}(L\mathfrak{m}, t^{-1}\mathfrak{m}[t^{-1}], V^k(\mathfrak{g})),$$

the relative BRST cohomology for  $\chi = 0$ .

*Claim* The natural surjection  $\hat{C} \rightarrow \hat{C}_-$  induces the isomorphism  $E_1 \xrightarrow{\sim} E'_1$ .  $\square$

**Proof (of the claim)** Note that the complex for  $E_1$  is a direct sum of finite-dimensional subcomplexes, consisting of weight spaces with respect to the diagonal action of the extended Cartan subalgebra of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ . In particular, we have the converging Hochschild–Serre spectral sequence  $E''_r \Rightarrow E_1 = H_{BRST,0}^i(L\mathfrak{m}, V^k(\mathfrak{g}))$  for the subalgebra  $t^{-1}\mathfrak{m}[t^{-1}] \subset L\mathfrak{m}$  ([274, Theorem 2.3]<sup>1</sup>). By definition,  $(E''_1)^{\bullet,q} = H_{-q}^{Lie}(t^{-1}\mathfrak{m}[t^{-1}], V^k(\mathfrak{g})) \otimes \wedge^{\bullet}(\mathfrak{m}^*[t^{-1}]) \cong \delta_{q,0}\hat{C}_-$  by the freeness of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  over  $t^{-1}\mathfrak{m}[t^{-1}]$ , and we find that the complex  $(E''_1, d_1)$  is isomorphic to that for  $E'_1$ . It follows that the spectral sequence collapses at the second page  $E''_2 \cong E'_1$ . Hence we have  $E_1 \cong E'_1$  as required.  $\square$

It follows that  $E_r \xrightarrow{\sim} E'_r$  for any  $r$ , and therefore  $E_{\infty} \xrightarrow{\sim} E'_{\infty}$  and this completes the proof.  $\square$

<sup>1</sup> The convergency of the spectral sequence is guaranteed by the fact that  $E_1$  is a direct sum of finite-dimensional subcomplexes.



Although  $H_{BRST,\chi}^\bullet(L\mathfrak{m}, t^{-1}\mathfrak{m}[t^{-1}], V^k(\mathfrak{g})) = H^\bullet(\hat{C}_-, \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  does not have a structure of vertex algebras,  $H^\bullet(\text{gr}^F \hat{C}_-, \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  inherits Poisson vertex algebra structure from  $H^\bullet(\text{gr}^F \hat{C}, \hat{Q}_{(0)})$ .

**Proposition 9.4** *The following statements holds;*

- (i)  $\text{gr}^F \hat{C}_- \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mu^{-1}(\chi)]$ ,
- (ii)  $H^i(\text{gr}^F \hat{C}_-) \cong 0$  for  $i \neq 0$  and  $H^0(\text{gr}^F \hat{C}) \cong H^0(\text{gr}^F \hat{C}_-) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f]$  as Poisson vertex algebras,
- (iii) the natural surjection  $\text{gr}^F \hat{C} \rightarrow \text{gr}^F \hat{C}_-$  induces the isomorphism  $H^\bullet(\text{gr}^F \hat{C}) \cong H^\bullet(\text{gr}^F \hat{C}_-)$  of Poisson vertex algebras.

Part (ii) of the proposition is due to Suh ([265]).

**Proposition 9.5** *We have  $\text{gr}^F H_{BRST,\chi}^i(L\mathfrak{m}, t^{-1}\mathfrak{m}[t^{-1}], V^k(\mathfrak{g})) \cong \delta_{i,0} \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mu^{-1}(\chi)]$ .*

*Proof* Since  $\hat{C}_-$  is a direct sum of finite-dimensional subcomplexes, we have the converging spectral sequence

$$E_r''' \Rightarrow H_{BRST,\chi}^\bullet(L\mathfrak{m}, \mathfrak{m}[t^{-1}]t^{-1}, V^k(\mathfrak{g})) = H_{BRST,\chi}^\bullet(L\mathfrak{m}, V^k(\mathfrak{g}))$$

such that the  $E_1$ -term is  $H^\bullet(\text{gr}^F \hat{C}_-)$ . By Proposition 9.4, it collapses at  $E_1''' = E_\infty'''$ .  $\square$

*Proof (of Theorem 9.7)* We have the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{gr}^F H^\bullet(\hat{C}) & \longrightarrow & H^\bullet(\text{gr}^F \hat{C}) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \text{gr}^F H^\bullet(\hat{C}_-) & \longrightarrow & H^\bullet(\text{gr}^F \hat{C}_-), \end{array}$$

where the horizontal arrows are natural maps, the left vertical arrow is the map induced by the isomorphism in Proposition 9.3, and the right vertical arrow is the isomorphism in Proposition 9.4. Since we have shown all the other maps are isomorphisms, the upper horizontal arrow is an isomorphism as well. We have shown that the natural map  $\text{gr}^F H_{BRST,\chi}^i(L\mathfrak{m}, V^k(\mathfrak{g})) \rightarrow H^i(\text{gr}^F \hat{C}) \cong \delta_{i,0} \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f]$  is an isomorphism as required.  $\square$

By Theorem 9.7, it follows that  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is positively graded:

$$\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) = \bigoplus_{\Delta \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)_\Delta, \quad \dim \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)_\Delta < \infty.$$

If  $k \neq -h^\vee$ , from (9.10) one deduces that  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is conformal with central charge

$$\dim \mathfrak{g}_0 - \frac{1}{2} \dim \mathfrak{g}_{1/2} - 12 \left| \frac{\rho}{\sqrt{k+h^\vee}} - \frac{\sqrt{k+h^\vee}}{2} h \right|^2. \quad (9.13)$$

More generally, for any  $V(\mathfrak{m})$ -vertex algebra  $V$  we set

$$DS_f(V) := H_{BRST, \chi}^{\bullet}(L\mathfrak{m}, V).$$

(So  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) = DS_f(V^k(\mathfrak{g}))$ ). Also, for a  $V$ -module  $M$ , we set

$$DS_f(M) := H_{BRST, \chi}^{\bullet}(L\mathfrak{m}, M),$$

which is a  $DS_f(V)$ -module. So we have a functor

$$V\text{-Mod} \longrightarrow DS_f(V)\text{-Mod}, \quad M \longmapsto DS_f(M).$$

### 9.2.2 Zhu's algebra of $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

In this paragraph, we show that the restriction to  $\mathbf{KL}_k(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$  (see [Section 6.3](#)) of the functor  $DS_f(-)$  commutes with the functor  $\text{Zhu}(-)$ .

Write  $\hat{C}$  the complex  $C(L\mathfrak{m}, V^k(\mathfrak{g})) = V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{m})$  as in the previous paragraph. Let  $\text{Zhu}_{new}(\hat{C})$  be the Zhu algebra of  $C$  with respect to the Hamiltonian  $H_{new}$  (see [Section 9.1.2](#)),  $\text{Zhu}_{old}(\hat{C})$  Zhu algebra of  $C$  with respect to the standard Hamiltonian  $H$ . By [Proposition 6.4](#), we have

$$\text{Zhu}_{new}(\hat{C}) \cong \text{Zhu}_{old}(\hat{C}) \cong C(U(\mathfrak{g})),$$

where  $C(U(\mathfrak{g})) := U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{m})$ . Then it is legitimate to write  $\text{Zhu}(\hat{C})$  for  $\text{Zhu}_{new}(\hat{C})$  or  $\text{Zhu}_{old}(\hat{C})$ .

By the commutation formula, we have

$$\hat{Q}_{(0)}(\hat{C} \circ \hat{C}) \subset \hat{C} \circ \hat{C}.$$

Here the circle  $\circ$  is defined as in the definition of the Zhu algebra (with respect to the grading  $H_{new}$ ), see [Section 5.1](#). So  $(\text{Zhu}_{new}(\hat{C}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  is a differential graded algebra, which is identical to  $(U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{m}), \text{ad } Q)$ .

More generally, for a  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ -module  $M$ , let

$$\hat{C}(M) := M \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{m})$$

and consider the  $\text{Zhu}(\hat{C})$ -bimodule  $\text{Zhu}(\hat{C}(M))$ . Since we have

$$\hat{Q}_{(0)}(\hat{C} \circ \hat{C}(M)) \subset \hat{C} \circ \hat{C}(M),$$

$(\text{Zhu}(\hat{C}(M)), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  is a quotient complex, which is isomorphic to the complex  $(\text{Zhu}(M) \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{m}), \text{ad } Q)$  studied in [Section 8.4.2](#). Here the circle  $\circ$  is defined as in [Section 6.4](#). Set

$$DS_f(M) := H_{BRST, \chi}^{\bullet}(L\mathfrak{m}, M),$$

as in the previous paragraph, and consider the map

$$\pi_M : \begin{array}{ccc} \text{Zhu}(DS_f(M)) & \longrightarrow & DS_f(\text{Zhu}(M)) \\ [c] + DS_f(V^k(\mathfrak{g})) \circ DS_f(M) & \longmapsto & [c + V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \circ M], \end{array}$$

where  $[x]$  is the class of  $x \in \hat{C}(M)$  in  $DS_f(M)$ , or of  $x \in \text{Zhu}(M) \otimes Cl(\mathfrak{m})$  in  $DS_f(\text{Zhu}(M)) = H_{BRST, \mathcal{X}}^\bullet(\mathfrak{m}, \text{Zhu}(M))$ .

**Theorem 9.8** *Let  $\mathbf{KL}_k(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$  be the full subcategory of the category of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -modules consisting of modules on which  $t\mathfrak{g}[t]$  acts locally nilpotently and  $\mathfrak{g}$  acts semisimply.*

(i) *For  $M = V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ ,  $\pi_{V^k(\mathfrak{g})}$  gives the algebra isomorphism*

$$\text{Zhu}(\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)) \cong U(\mathfrak{g}, f),$$

*so that  $\pi_M$  is a homomorphism of  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ -modules.*

(ii) *For any object  $M$  in  $\mathbf{KL}_k(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$ , we have*

$$\text{Zhu}(DS_f(M)) \cong DS_f(\text{Zhu}(M)).$$

**Theorem 9.8 (i)** is proved in [12] in the case where  $f$  is regular<sup>2</sup>, and in full generality in [95].

**Proof (i)** Since  $\pi_{V^k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is an algebra homomorphism, it suffices to show that the graded morphism (with respect to the Kazhdan filtration) is an isomorphism.

By **Theorem 9.7**, it follows that  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g})$  admits a PBW basis. Hence

$$\eta_{\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g})} : \text{gr } \text{Zhu } \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}) \longrightarrow R_{\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g})}$$

is an isomorphism by **Theorem 5.8**. Here the associated graded space of the left-hand side is with respect to filtration on  $\text{Zhu } \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g})$  induced from  $H_{new}$ . On the other hand, we have a natural algebra homomorphism  $\pi_{V^k(\mathfrak{g})} : \text{Zhu } \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}) \longrightarrow H_{BRST, \mathcal{X}}^\bullet(\mathfrak{m}, U(\mathfrak{g}))$  which makes the following diagram commutes.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} R_{\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g})} & \xrightarrow[\sim]{\eta_{\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g})}} & \text{gr } \text{Zhu } \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}) \\ \downarrow \text{Theorem 9.7 } \sim & & \downarrow \\ \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f] & \xrightarrow[\sim]{} & \text{gr}_K U(\mathfrak{g}, f). \end{array}$$

In the above diagram, note the isomorphisms  $H_{BRST, \mathcal{X}}^i(\mathfrak{m}, U(\mathfrak{g})) = \delta_{i,0}U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  and  $\text{gr}_K U(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$ , see **Section 8.2**. The three isomorphisms give the desired isomorphism for the right vertical arrows.

<sup>2</sup> The proof in [12] naturally generalizes to general cases.

(ii) We follow the proof of [18, Theorem 8.1]. Since the cohomology functor commutes the injective limits, one can assume that  $M$  is finitely generated.

On one hand, since  $\text{Zhu}(M) \in \mathcal{HC}(\mathfrak{g})$ , by Theorem 8.7, we have

$$\text{gr}_K DS_f(\text{Zhu}(M)) \cong DS_f(\text{gr}_K \text{Zhu}(M))$$

as Poisson modules over  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$ . Here  $\text{gr}_K DS_f(\text{Zhu}(M))$  is the associated graded space with respect to the induced filtration

$$K_p DS_f(\text{Zhu}(M)) = \text{im}(DS_f(K_p \text{Zhu}(M)) \rightarrow DS_f(\text{Zhu}(M))),$$

where  $K_\bullet \text{Zhu}(M)$  is the good Kazhdan filtration induced from  $H_{new}$ .

On the other hand, because  $\pi_M(K_p \text{Zhu}(DS_f(M))) \subset K_p DS_f(\text{Zhu}(M))$ ,  $\pi_M$  induces a homomorphism

$$\text{gr } \pi_M : \text{gr}_K \text{Zhu}(DS_f(M)) \longrightarrow \text{gr}_K DS_f(\text{Zhu}(M)).$$

We have also by Lemma 6.6 that the homomorphism

$$\eta_M : \bar{M} = M/C_2(M) \longrightarrow \text{gr}_K \text{Zhu}(M)$$

is surjective. Since both  $\bar{M}$  and  $\text{gr}_K \text{Zhu}(M)$  are objects of  $\overline{\mathcal{HC}}(\mathfrak{g})$ , this induces a surjective homomorphism

$$DS_f(\eta_M) : DS_f(\bar{M}) \longrightarrow DS_f(\text{gr}_K \text{Zhu}(M)) \cong \text{gr}_K DS_f(\text{Zhu}(M)).$$

Note that we have an obvious map

$$\bar{\pi}_M : \overline{DS_f(M)} \longrightarrow DS_f(\bar{M}), \quad \overline{DS_f(M)} := DS_f(M)/C_2(DS_f(M)).$$

Indeed, we have  $\hat{Q}_{(0)} C_2(\hat{C}(M)) \subset C_2(\hat{C}(M))$  so that  $\hat{C}(M)/C_2(\hat{C}(M))$  is a quotient complex, isomorphic to  $(\bar{C}(M)/C_2(M))$ , ad  $\bar{Q}$  studied in Section 7.5. Moreover, by [17, Theorem 4.17] (see also [18, Theorem 7.1]),  $\bar{\pi}_M$  is an isomorphism because  $M \in \mathbf{KL}_k(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$ .

In sum, we have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \overline{DS_f(M)} & \xrightarrow{\eta_{DS_f(M)}} & \text{gr}_K \text{Zhu}(DS_f(M)) \\ \bar{\pi}_M \sim \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{gr } \pi_M \\ DS_f(\bar{M}) & \xrightarrow{DS_f(\eta_M)} & \text{gr}_K DS_f(\text{Zhu}(M)) \end{array} \quad (9.14)$$

By [17, Theorem 4.17] (see also [18, Theorem 7.1]),  $\bar{\pi}_M$  is an isomorphism. Therefore  $\text{gr } \pi_M$  is surjective and so is  $\pi_M$ .

Let  $\mathbf{KL}_k^\Delta(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$  the full subcategory of  $\mathbf{KL}_k(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$  consisting of modules  $M$  that admits a finite filtration  $0 = M_0 \subset M_1 \subset \dots \subset M_r = M$  such that  $M_i/M_{i+1} \cong \text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}}(E_i)$  for some finite-dimensional representation  $E_i$  for each  $i$ . Note that  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is an object of  $\mathbf{KL}_k^\Delta(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$ , and that  $M \in \mathbf{KL}_k^\Delta(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$  if and only if  $M$  is a free  $\text{gr } V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \cong U(t^{-1}\mathfrak{g}[t^{-1}])$ -module of finite rank. Hence by Lemma 6.6, for any  $M$  in  $\mathbf{KL}_k^\Delta(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$ ,  $\eta_M$  is an isomorphism, and so is  $DS_f(\eta_M)$ . The commutativity of the diagram (9.14) implies that  $\eta_{DS_f(M)}$  and  $\text{gr } \pi_M$  are also isomorphisms for any object  $M$  of  $\mathbf{KL}_k^\Delta(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$ .

Return to the general case of  $M$  an object of  $\mathbf{KL}_k(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$ . Then there exists an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow N \rightarrow V \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$$

in the category  $\mathbf{KL}_k(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$  with  $V \in \mathbf{KL}_k^\Delta(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$ . Using the right exactness of the functor  $\text{Zhu}(-)$  (see Section 6.4) and the exactness of the functor  $DS_f(-): \mathcal{HC}(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow U(\mathfrak{g}, f)\text{-biMod}$  (Theorem 8.7), we get the following diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \text{Zhu}(DS_f(N)) & \longrightarrow & \text{Zhu}(DS_f(V)) & \longrightarrow & \text{Zhu}(DS_f(M)) & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ \pi_N \downarrow & & \pi_V \downarrow & & \pi_M \downarrow & & \\ DS_f(\text{Zhu}(N)) & \longrightarrow & DS_f(\text{Zhu}(V)) & \longrightarrow & DS_f(\text{Zhu}(M)) & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

By the first step,  $\pi_N$  and  $\pi_M$  are surjective and  $\pi_V$  is an isomorphism. Because the horizontal sequences are exact, it follows that  $\pi_M$  is an isomorphism. This completes the proof.  $\square$

*Remark 9.5* According to Theorem 8.2, in the case where  $f$  is regular, Theorem 9.8 gives

$$\text{Zhu}(\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)) \cong Z(\mathfrak{g}).$$

We conclude that we have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f] & \xleftarrow{\text{gr}^F} & \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}) \\ \text{Zhu} \downarrow & \swarrow R_{(-)} & \downarrow \text{Zhu} \\ \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f] & \xleftarrow{\text{gr}_K} & U(\mathfrak{g}, f). \end{array}$$

### 9.2.3 Equivariant $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

We now apply the previous constructions to the moment map

$$\mu: T^*G \longrightarrow \mathfrak{m}^* \ni \chi = (f| -).$$

Keeping the notation of [Section 9.1.4](#), the composition of the embeddings  $V(\mathfrak{m}) \hookrightarrow V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \xrightarrow{\hat{\mu}_L^*} \mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}}$  is a chiral quantization of  $\mu$ . Define the *equivariant  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra*  $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(G, f)$  by

$$\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(G, f) := DS_f(\mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}}) = H_{BRST, \chi}^0(L\mathfrak{m}, \mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}}).$$

**Theorem 9.9** *We have  $H_{BRST, \chi}^i(L\mathfrak{m}, \mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}}) = 0$  for  $i \neq 0$  and*

$$\text{gr}^F \widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(G, f) \cong \mathbb{C}[\partial_\infty \widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_f],$$

*that is,  $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(G, f)$  is a strict chiral quantization of the equivariant Slodowy slice  $\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}_f$  defined by [\(7.12\)](#). In particular,  $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(G, f)$  is simple. Moreover we have*

$$\text{Zhu}(\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(G, f)) \cong \widetilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f).$$

The fact that  $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(G, f)$  is simple follows from [Corollary 13.1](#) that will be proved in [Chapter 13](#).

**Proof** The first part is a consequence of [Proposition 9.2](#). The second part is a consequence of [Theorem 9.8 \(ii\)](#).  $\square$

By [\(9.10\)](#),  $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(G, f)$  is conformal with central charge

$$\dim \mathfrak{g} + \dim \mathfrak{g}_0 - \frac{1}{2} \dim \mathfrak{g}_{1/2} - 3(k + h^\vee)|h|^2 + 12(\rho|h).$$

The vertex algebra homomorphism  $\hat{\mu}_L^*: V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}}$  induces the vertex algebra embedding  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \hookrightarrow \widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(G, f)$  which we denote also by  $\hat{\mu}_L^*$ . On the other hand, the vertex algebra homomorphism  $\hat{\mu}_R^*: V^{k^*}(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}}$  induces the vertex algebra homomorphism  $V^{k^*}(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(G, f)$ , which is also denoted by  $\hat{\mu}_R^*$ . The induced actions of  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  and  $V^{k^*}$  obviously commute, and we have the following result.

**Theorem 9.10** *The map  $\hat{\mu}_L^*$  gives the isomorphism of vertex algebras*

$$\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong \text{Com}(\hat{\mu}_R^*(V^{k^*}(\mathfrak{g})), \widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(G, f)) \cong \widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(G, f)^{\mathfrak{g}[[\hbar]]}.$$

## 9.2.4 Convolution

Let  $V, W$  be chiral quantizations of Hamiltonian  $G$ -schemes  $X, Y$ , equipped with chiral quantized moment maps  $\hat{\mu}_X^*: V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow V, \hat{\mu}_Y^*: V^{k^\vee}(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow W$ , for some  $k \in \mathbb{C}$ . We define the vertex algebra  $V \circ W$  by

$$V \circ W := H_{BRST}^0(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, V \otimes W).$$

(Note that  $k = k^\vee$  if  $k = -h^\vee$ .) More generally, if  $M$  is a  $V$ -module and  $N$  is a  $W$ -module, we set  $M \circ N$

$$M \circ N := H_{BRST}^0(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, M \otimes N),$$

which is a module over  $V \circ W$ .

**Proposition 9.6** *Let  $V$  be a  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ -vertex algebra on which  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  acts locally finitely. Let  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  acts on  $\mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}}$  by  $\hat{\mu}_R^*$  (so it is a level  $k^\vee$ -action).*

- (i)  $\mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}} \circ V \cong V$  as vertex algebras.
- (ii) More generally, for any  $V$ -module  $M$  on which  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  acts locally finitely,  $\mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}} \circ M \cong M$  as modules over  $\mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}} \circ V = V$ .

### 9.2.5 Associated varieties of BRST reductions

**Theorem 9.11** *Let  $V$  be a  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ -vertex algebra on which  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  acts locally finitely.*

- (i)  $H_{BRST}^i(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, \tilde{W}^k(G, f) \otimes V) = 0$  for  $i \neq 0$  and

$$DS_f(V) \cong \tilde{W}^k(G, f) \circ V.$$

Moreover,  $\text{gr}^F DS_f(V) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f] \otimes_{\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*]} \text{gr} V$ , so that

$$SS(DS_f(V)) \cong \mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f \times_{\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*} SS(V), \quad \tilde{X}_{DS_f(V)} \cong \mathcal{S}_f \times_{\mathfrak{g}^*} \tilde{X}_V.$$

- (ii) More generally, for any  $V$ -module  $M$  on which  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  acts locally finitely,  $H_{BRST}^i(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, \tilde{W}^k(G, f) \otimes M) = 0$  for  $i \neq 0$  and

$$DS_f(M) \cong \tilde{W}^k(G, f) \circ M$$

Moreover,  $\text{gr}^F DS_f(M) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f] \otimes_{\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*]} \text{gr} M$ .

[Theorem 9.11](#) is proven similarly to [Theorem 8.6](#) and [Theorem 8.7](#).

From the above theorem, one can compute the associated variety of  $DS_f(V)$  where  $V$  is any quotient of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ .

**Corollary 9.1** *Let  $V$  be a  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ -vertex algebra on which  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$  acts locally finitely. The functor*

$$V\text{-Mod} \longrightarrow DS_f(V)\text{-Mod}, \quad M \longmapsto DS_f(M)$$

is exact.

In particular, the surjection  $V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \twoheadrightarrow L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  induces the surjection

$$\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) = DS_f(V^k(\mathfrak{g})) \longrightarrow DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g})). \quad (9.15)$$

Let  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  be the simple quotient of  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ . By (9.15),  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is a quotient of  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  provided that  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g})) \neq 0$ . The following conjecture is formulated in [182, 187].

**Conjecture 9.12** The vertex algebra  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  is either zero or isomorphic to  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ .

Conjecture 9.12 has been verified in many cases [11, 12, 13], but not in general.

### 9.3 Miura Map

We construct in this section a chiral version of the classical Miura map defined in Section 8.6.

Such a map was defined in [182] for the  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  associated with an arbitrary nilpotent element  $f$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . For simplicity, we assume as in Section 8.6 that  $f$  is even. We keep the notation of this section, and fix  $k \in \mathbb{C}$ .

Analogously to Section 8.6, we define  $\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_+$  (resp.  $\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-$ ) to be the vertex subalgebras of  $\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m}) = V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{m})$  generated by  $\hat{\theta}_0(V(\mathfrak{m}))$  and  $\wedge \mathfrak{m} \subset \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{m})$  (resp.  $\hat{\theta}_0(V(\mathfrak{m}))$  and  $\wedge \mathfrak{m}_- \subset \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{m})$ ), where  $\hat{\theta}_0$  is obtained by extending the map of Lemma 9.2 (defined here on  $V^0(\mathfrak{m}) = V(\mathfrak{m})$ ) by:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{\theta}_0: V^0(\mathfrak{g}) &\longrightarrow V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes \mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{m}) \\ x_i(z) &\longmapsto x_i(z) \otimes \text{id} + \text{id} \otimes \sum_{1 \leq j, k \leq m} c_{i,j}^k \circ \psi_k(z) \psi_j^*(z) \circ. \end{aligned}$$

Then  $\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_+$  and  $\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-$  are subcomplexes of  $(\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  and

$$\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_- \otimes \hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_+ \cong \hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})$$

as complexes. Moreover, we have

$$H^\bullet(\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-, \hat{Q}_{(0)}) \cong H^\bullet(\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-, \hat{Q}_{(0)})$$

Hence we may identify  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) = H^0(\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m}), \hat{Q}_{(0)})$  with the subalgebra  $H^0(\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-, \hat{Q}_{(0)}) = \{c \in \hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-^0 : \hat{Q}_{(0)}c = 0\}$  of  $\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-$ .

Consider the decomposition

$$\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-^0 = \bigoplus_{j \leq 0} \hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_{-,j}^0, \quad \hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_{-,j}^0 = \{c \in \hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-^0 : [\hat{\theta}_0(h)_\lambda c] = 2jc\}.$$

Note that  $\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_{-,0}^0$  is generated by  $\hat{\theta}_0(\mathfrak{g}_0)$  and is isomorphic to  $V^{k_0}(\mathfrak{g}_0)$  where



$$\kappa_0 := k(-|-) + \frac{1}{2}(\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}} - \kappa_{\mathfrak{g}_0}), \quad (9.16)$$

with  $\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}_0}$  the Killing form of  $\mathfrak{g}_0$ .

The projection  $\hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_-^0 \rightarrow \hat{C}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{m})_{-,0}^0$  is a vertex algebra homomorphism. Therefore, the restriction

$$\hat{\Upsilon}: \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \longrightarrow V^{\kappa_0}(\mathfrak{g}_0) \quad (9.17)$$

is also a vertex algebra homomorphism that is called the *Miura map*.

**Theorem 9.13** *The Miura map is injective for all  $k \in \mathbb{C}$ .*

**Proof** The induced Poisson vertex algebra homomorphism

$$\text{gr } \hat{\Upsilon}: \text{gr } \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f] \longrightarrow \text{gr } V^{\kappa_0}(\mathfrak{g}_0) = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}_0^*)] \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(f + \mathfrak{g}_0)]$$

coincides with  $\tilde{\Upsilon}_\infty$ , where  $\tilde{\Upsilon}$  is defined in (8.8). Clearly, it is sufficient to show that  $\tilde{\Upsilon}_\infty$  is injective. First, note that

$$\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f] \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp)]^{\mathcal{J}_\infty(M)}$$

since  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f] \cong \mathbb{C}[f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp]^M$ .

Denote by  $M$  the connected Lie subgroup of  $G$  with Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{m}$ . Recall that the action map gives an isomorphism

$$M \times (f + \mathfrak{g}_0) \xrightarrow{\sim} U \subset f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp,$$

where  $U$  is some open subset of  $f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp$ , see the proof of [Proposition 8.6](#). Therefore, by [Lemma 1.8](#), the action map  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(M) \times \mathcal{J}_\infty(f + \mathfrak{g}_0) \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_\infty(f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp)$  is dominant. Thus, the induced map  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp)] \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(M) \times \mathcal{J}_\infty(f + \mathfrak{g}_0)]$  is injective, and so is

$$\tilde{\Upsilon}_\infty: \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(f + \mathfrak{m}^\perp)]^{\mathcal{J}_\infty(M)} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(M) \times \mathcal{J}_\infty(f + \mathfrak{g}_0)]^{\mathcal{J}_\infty(M)} = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(f + \mathfrak{g}_0)].$$

So the Miura map  $\hat{\Upsilon}$  is injective as well.  $\square$

If  $f$  is regular, recall that we briefly denote the  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  by  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g})$ . In this case, the Miura map is given by

$$\hat{\Upsilon}: \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}) \longrightarrow V^{\kappa_0}(\mathfrak{h}),$$

where  $\kappa_0 = (k + h^\vee)(-|-)$  by (9.16) since  $\kappa_{\mathfrak{h}} = 0$ .

In the case that  $k = -h^\vee$ , then it follows from [Theorem 9.13](#) that  $\mathcal{W}^{-h^\vee}(\mathfrak{g})$  is commutative since  $V^{\kappa_0}(\mathfrak{h}^*)$  is commutative. In fact the following fact is known ([\[118\]](#)). Recall that  $Z(V^k(\mathfrak{g})) := \{z \in V^k(\mathfrak{g}) : [z_{(n)}, a_{(n)}] = 0 \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{Z} \text{ and } a \in V\}$  is the *center* of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ .

Let  $\mathfrak{z}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}) := Z(V^{-h^\vee}(\mathfrak{g}))$  be the Feigin–Frenkel center (see [Remark 3.1](#)).

**Theorem 9.14 (Feigin–Frenkel)** *We have the isomorphism*

$$\mathfrak{z}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{W}^{-h^\vee}(\mathfrak{g}), \quad z \mapsto [z \otimes 1].$$

This is a chiralization of Kostant’s Theorem [204] in the sense that we recover that  $Z(\mathfrak{g}) \cong U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ , where  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is the (commutative) finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra associated with  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $f$ , from Theorem 8.2 by considering the induced map between Zhu’s algebras of both sides.

There is a generalization of this result for the  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{W}^{-h^\vee}(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  associated with an arbitrary nilpotent element  $f$ , see Section 13.3.3 (Theorem 13.7).

*Remark 9.6* For a general simple Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ , the image of  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g})$  by the Miura map for a generic  $k$  is described in terms of *screening operators*, see [122, §15.4]. An important application of this realization is the *Feigin–Frenkel duality* which states

$$\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}) \cong \mathcal{W}^{Lk}({}^L\mathfrak{g}),$$

where  ${}^L\mathfrak{g}$  is the Langlands dual Lie algebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and  ${}^Lk$  is defined by  $r^\vee(k+h^\vee)({}^Lk+{}^Lh^\vee) = 1$ . Here  $r^\vee$  is the lacety of  $\mathfrak{g}$  (cf. Proposition A.3) and  ${}^Lh^\vee$  is the dual Coxeter number of  ${}^L\mathfrak{g}$ . In [118, 122] this isomorphism was stated only for a generic  $k$ , but it is not too difficult to see the isomorphism remains valid for an arbitrary  $k$  using the injectivity of the Miura map.

More recently, Naoki Genra [141] has obtained the description of the image by the Miura map in terms of screening operators for the  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  associated with an arbitrary nilpotent element  $f$ .

## Chapter 10

# Kac–Roan–Wakimoto construction of $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

We give in this section an alternative description of the Poisson structure on Slodowy slices. This slightly different view point gives a better understanding of the definition of  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras of [182]. Since the arguments and the constructions are similar to the previous chapter, some details and most of the proofs are omitted.

We assume that  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  is a simple Lie algebra, and we fix as before a nilpotent element  $f \in \mathfrak{g}$  embedded into a  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple  $(e, h, f)$ . Then we have the corresponding Dynkin decomposition (D.1). Let  $\kappa: \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  as in Chapter 10 be the isomorphism induced from the nondegenerate bilinear form  $(-|-) = \frac{1}{2h^\vee} \times \text{Killing form of } \mathfrak{g}$ .

### 10.1 Poisson structure on Slodowy slices

Let  $\mathfrak{g}_+ := \bigoplus_{j>0} \mathfrak{g}_j$  and  $G_+$  the unipotent subgroup whose Lie algebra is the nilpotent Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}_+$ .

**Lemma 10.1** *Let  $\chi$  be the linear form of  $\mathfrak{g}_+$  defined by  $\chi = -\kappa(f)$ .*

- (i) *The stabilizer of  $\chi$  in  $G_+$  is the connected subgroup whose Lie algebra is  $\mathfrak{g}_{\geq 1}$ .*
- (ii) *The  $G_+$ -coadjoint orbit  $\mathbb{O}_\chi$  of  $\chi$  is equal to  $\chi + \mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}^* = \kappa(-f + \mathfrak{g}_{-\frac{1}{2}})$ .*

**Proof** It is enough to show that the stabilizer of  $\chi$  in  $\mathfrak{g}_+$  is  $\mathfrak{g}_{\geq 1}$ , and this is easy to check. □

The orbit  $\mathbb{O}_\chi$  is symplectic and the Poisson bracket on  $\mathbb{C}[\mathbb{O}_\chi]$  is given by  $\{x, y\} = \chi([x, y])$  for  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}$ . Note that  $\mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}$  is contained in its symmetric algebra  $\mathbb{C}[\mathbb{O}_\chi] \cong S(\mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}})$ , the symmetric algebra of  $\mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

The action of  $G_+$  on  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  is Hamiltonian with moment map  $\mu_1: \mathfrak{g} \cong \mathfrak{g}^* \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$  given by the restriction, while the action of  $G_+$  on  $\mathbb{O}_\chi$  is Hamiltonian with moment map  $\mu_2: \mathbb{O}_\chi \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{g}_+^*$  given by the natural embedding. Consider the diagonal action of  $G_+$  on  $\mathfrak{g}^* \times \mathbb{O}_\chi$  with moment map

$$\mu: \mathfrak{g}^* \times \mathbb{O}_\chi \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}_+^*, \quad (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \mapsto \mu_1(\lambda_1) + \mu_2(\lambda_2).$$

Then the zero fiber is

$$\mu^{-1}(0) = \{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in \mathfrak{g}^* \times \mathbb{O}_\chi : \mu_1(\lambda_1) = -\lambda_2\}$$

So  $\mu^{-1}(0) = \mu_1^{-1}(\mathbb{O}_{-\chi}) = \kappa(f + \mathfrak{g}_{\geq -\frac{1}{2}})$  as  $G_+$ -varieties and it follows from [138] (see Remark 7.3) that  $\mathcal{S}_f \cong \mu^{-1}(0)/G_+$  inherits a Poisson structure from that of  $\mathfrak{g}^* \times \mathbb{O}_\chi$ .

The moment map  $\mu$  induces a map

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty \mu: \mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^* \times \mathbb{O}_\chi) \cong \mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^* \times \mathcal{J}_\infty \mathbb{O}_\chi \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}_+^*.$$

Moreover  $\mathbb{C}[(\mathcal{J}_\infty \mu)^{-1}(0)]^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G_+}$  inherits a Poisson vertex algebra from that of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^* \times \mathbb{O}_\chi)]$  (see Theorem 4.2) which coincides with that of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$  under the isomorphism

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f \cong (\mathcal{J}_\infty \mu)^{-1}(0)/\mathcal{J}_\infty G_+.$$

Similarly to the previous sections, one can consider the classical Clifford algebra  $\bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g}_+) = \wedge^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}_+^*) \otimes \wedge^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}_+)$ . There exists a unique Poisson superalgebra structure on  $\bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g}_+)$  such that  $\wedge^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}_+^*) \rightarrow \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g}_+)$ ,  $x_i \mapsto \psi_i^* = x_i^* \otimes 1$ ,  $\wedge^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}_+) \rightarrow \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g}_+)$ ,  $x_i \mapsto \psi_i = 1 \otimes x_i$  are Poisson superalgebra embeddings, and  $\{\psi_i, \psi_j^*\} = \delta_{i,j}$ , where  $\wedge^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}_+^*)$ ,  $\wedge^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}_+)$  are equipped with the trivial Poisson structure. Here,  $\{x_i\}_i$  and  $\{x_i^*\}_i$  denote dual basis of  $\mathfrak{g}_+$  and  $\mathfrak{g}_+^*$ , respectively. Then

$$\bar{C} := \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}_+^*] \otimes \mathbb{C}[\mathbb{O}_\chi] \otimes \bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g}_+) = \bigoplus_{i \in \mathbb{Z}} \bar{C}^n$$

is a Poisson superalgebra, where

$$\bar{C}^n := \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}_+^*] \otimes \mathbb{C}[\mathbb{O}_\chi] \otimes \left( \bigoplus_{j-i=n} \wedge^j(\mathfrak{g}_+^*) \otimes \wedge^i(\mathfrak{g}_+) \right),$$

with  $\deg \psi_i^* = 1 = -\deg \psi_i$ . Similarly to Lemma 7.4, setting

$$\bar{Q} := \sum_{i=1}^{\deg \mathfrak{g}_+} (x_i \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \mu_2(x_i)) \otimes \psi_i^* - 1 \otimes 1 \otimes \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j,k=1}^{\deg \mathfrak{g}_+} c_{i,j}^k \psi_i^* \psi_j^* \psi_k \in \bar{C}^1,$$

we get that  $\{\bar{Q}, \bar{Q}\} = 0$  because  $\bar{Q}$  is odd. Therefore  $H^\bullet(\bar{C}, \text{ad } \bar{Q})$  is a Poisson superalgebra.

The following theorem is proven similarly to Theorem 7.1 and Theorem 7.5, so we omit the proof.

**Theorem 10.1** *We have  $H^i(\bar{C}, \text{ad } \bar{Q}) = 0$  for  $i \neq 0$  and*

$$H^0(\bar{C}, \text{ad } \bar{Q}) = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$$

as Poisson algebras.

## 10.2 Chiralization of the Hamiltonian reduction

Recall that  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is strict chiral quantization of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  (see Definition 9.1). Consider the vertex subalgebra  $V^0(\mathfrak{g}_+)$  of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  generated by the fields  $x(z)$  for  $x \in \mathfrak{g}_+$ . It is a strict chiral quantization of  $\mathfrak{g}_+^*$ . The natural embedding  $\hat{\mu}_1^*: V^0(\mathfrak{g}_+) \hookrightarrow V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is a chiral quantized moment map of the moment map  $\mu_1: \mathfrak{g}^* \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}_+^*$ . Next, consider the  $\beta\gamma$ -system vertex algebra (or Weyl vertex algebra) of rank  $\frac{1}{2} \dim \mathbb{O}_\chi$  associated with the symplectic variety  $\mathbb{O}_\chi$ . This is the vertex algebra  $\mathcal{F}_\chi$  generated by the fields  $\Phi_i(z)$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, \dim \mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}$ , with OPE's

$$[(\Phi_i)_\lambda \Phi_j] = \chi([x_i, x_j]),$$

where  $\{x_i\}_i$  is a basis of  $\mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}$  (one can order the basis of  $\mathfrak{g}_+$  so that the first terms form a basis of  $\mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}$ ). This is a strict chiralization of  $\mathbb{O}_\chi$ . Moreover, the following vertex algebra morphism

$$\hat{\mu}_2^*: V^0(\mathfrak{g}_+) \longrightarrow \mathcal{F}_\chi$$

$$x_i \longmapsto \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } x_i \in \mathfrak{g}_{>1}, \\ \chi(x_i), & \text{if } x_i \in \mathfrak{g}_1, \\ \Phi_i, & \text{if } x_i \in \mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}, \end{cases}$$

is a chiral quantized moment map of the moment  $\mu_2: \mathbb{O}_\chi \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}_+^*$ . Finally, consider the semi-infinite fermions (or free fermions)  $\bigwedge^{\frac{\infty}{2}}(\mathfrak{g}_+^*)$ , which is the vertex superalgebra generated by the (odd) fields  $\Psi_i(z)$ ,  $\Psi_i^*(z)$  ( $i = 1, \dots, \dim \mathfrak{g}_+$ ) with  $\lambda$ -bracket:

$$[(\Psi_i)_\lambda \Psi_j^*] = \delta_{i,j}, \quad [(\Psi_i)_\lambda \Psi_j] = 0 = [(\Psi_i^*)_\lambda \Psi_j^*].$$

It is a chiralization of  $\bar{C}l(\mathfrak{g}_+)$ . Set

$$C(V^k(\mathfrak{g})) := V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes \mathcal{F}_\chi \otimes \bigwedge^{\frac{\infty}{2}}(\mathfrak{g}_+^*),$$

and

$$Q := \sum_{i=1}^{\deg \mathfrak{g}_+} (x_i \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \hat{\mu}_2^*(x_i)) \otimes \Psi_i^* - 1 \otimes 1 \otimes \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j,k=1}^{\deg \mathfrak{g}_+} c_{i,j}^k \Psi_i^* \Psi_j^* \Psi_k \circ \circ.$$

Then  $[Q_\lambda Q] = 0$  and so  $Q_{(0)}^2 = 0$ , where  $Q(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} Q_{(n)} z^{-n-1}$ , and hence

$H^*(C(V^k(\mathfrak{g})), Q_{(0)})$  is a vertex superalgebra.

We refer to [117, 64, 182, 122] to the following theorem.

**Theorem 10.2** *We have  $H^i(C(V^k(\mathfrak{g})), Q_{(0)}) = 0$  if  $i \neq 0$ , and*

$$\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) = H^0(C(V^k(\mathfrak{g})), Q_{(0)})$$

is the  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra associated with  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $f$ .

[Theorem 10.2](#) can be proved using the ideas of [[36](#), 3.2.5]; see also [[18](#), Proposition 3.3].

We have  $R_{C(V^k(\mathfrak{g}))} = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \otimes \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{O}_X] \otimes \tilde{C}l(\mathfrak{g}_+)$  since  $(R_{C(V^k(\mathfrak{g}))}, \text{ad } \bar{Q})$  is identical to the BRST complex that appeared in [Theorem 10.1](#).

The following result was proved in [[95](#)]. This is a particular case of [Theorem 9.11 \(i\)](#).

**Theorem 10.3 (De Sole–Kac)** *We have  $R_{H^0(C(V^k(\mathfrak{g})))} = H^0(R_{C(V^k(\mathfrak{g}))}, \text{ad } \bar{Q}) = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]$ . In particular, we recover that  $\tilde{X}_{\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)} = \mathcal{S}_f$ .*

Next,  $\text{gr } C(V^k(\mathfrak{g}))$  is a Poisson vertex algebra and  $(C(V^k(\mathfrak{g})), Q_{(0)})$  is a differential graded Poisson vertex algebra, and we have the following statement ([[17](#)]).

**Theorem 10.4** *We have  $\text{gr } H^i(C(V^k(\mathfrak{g}))) = H^i(\text{gr } C(V^k(\mathfrak{g})), Q_{(0)}) = 0$  if  $i \neq 0$ . Moreover,*

$$\text{gr}^F \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) = \text{gr } H^0(C(V^k(\mathfrak{g}))) = H^0(\text{gr } C(V^k(\mathfrak{g})), Q_{(0)}) = \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f].$$

In particular, we recover [Theorem 9.7](#).

Consider now the differential algebra  $(\text{Zhu } C(V^k(\mathfrak{g})), \text{ad } Q)$ . We now recover [Theorem 9.8 \(i\)](#) (see [[95](#)]).

**Theorem 10.5** *We have  $\text{Zhu}(H^i(C(V^k(\mathfrak{g})))) \cong H^i(\text{Zhu } C(V^k(\mathfrak{g}))) = 0$  for  $i \neq 0$ . Moreover,*

$$\text{Zhu } \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) = \text{Zhu}(H^0(C(V^k(\mathfrak{g})))) = H^0(\text{Zhu } C(V^k(\mathfrak{g}))) = U(\mathfrak{g}, f).$$

**Part IV**  
**Quasi-lisse vertex algebras and  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras**

As a Poisson variety, the associated variety of a vertex algebra is a finite disjoint union of smooth analytic Poisson manifolds, and it is stratified by its symplectic leaves. The vertex algebras whose associated variety has finitely many symplectic leaves are particularly matter of interest and were first considered by the authors in [42]. They were then referred to as quasi-lisse vertex algebras in [32].

**Definition 10.1** A finitely strongly generated  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ -graded vertex algebra  $V$  is called *quasi-lisse* if  $X_V$  has only finitely many symplectic leaves.

This part is devoted to the study of quasi-lisse vertex algebras. Lisse vertex algebras appear as special cases quasi-lisse vertex algebras: they are the vertex algebras whose associated variety is just a point (remember that all vertex algebras are assumed to be strongly generated and  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ -graded). By a result of Etingof–Schedler [109], the quasi-lisse condition implies that the zeroth Poisson homology  $R_V/\{R_V, R_V\}$  is finite-dimensional. This weaker condition is crucial in many applications.

We give various examples of quasi-lisse vertex algebras, and present remarkable properties of lisse and quasi-lisse vertex algebras. Our first examples are particular cases of simple affine vertex algebras. Using the results of Part III one can construct plenty of other examples in the context of  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras by taking the quantized Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction of quasi-lisse affine vertex algebras. There are also other expected examples coming from four dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theories.

As a first motivation, let us comment the quasi-lisse condition in the setting of affine vertex algebras.

We have seen that  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  plays a role similar to that of the enveloping algebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  for the representation theory of the affine Kac–Moody algebra  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ . It would be nice to have analogues of the associated varieties of primitive ideals in this context (see Appendix D.5). Unfortunately, one cannot expect exactly the same theory. One of the main reasons is that the center of  $U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$  is trivial (unless for the *critical level*  $k = -h^\vee$ ), and so we do not have analogue of the nilpotent cone (for the critical level, the analogue is played by the arc space of the nilpotent cone, see Example 1.3 and Exercice 3.2). So we need some replacements. In this context, the associated variety of the highest weight irreducible representation  $L(k\Lambda_0) = L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{C}$ , viewed as a vertex algebra, is a right object. More generally, one can consider the associated variety of any irreducible highest representation  $L(\lambda)$  of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ , by exploiting the notion of associated variety for any module over a vertex algebra; see Section 6.3. We will see next chapters some analogies between the associated variety of  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  and the associated variety of primitive ideals. However, there are substantial differences. For example, since  $L_k(\mathfrak{g}) \cong V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  for  $k \notin \mathbb{Q}$  (cf. [181]), we see that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is not always contained in the nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . We observe that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is contained in the nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$  if and only if  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is quasi-lisse (see Proposition 12.1). Thus, in this context, the quasi-lisse condition looks very natural.

The part is structured as follows. It starts with Chapter 11 on lisse and rational vertex algebras. Chapter 12 contains various examples of quasi-lisse (simple) vertex algebras, mostly in the context of affine vertex algebras and  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras Remarkable



properties of quasi-lisse vertex algebras are described in [Chapter 13](#). In fact, the vertex algebras constructed from 4D  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  SCFTs are expected to be quasi-lisse, since their associated varieties conjecturally coincide with the Higgs branches of the corresponding four dimensional theories ([\[253\]](#)).



## Chapter 11

# Lisse and rational vertex algebras

Before discussing the case of quasi-lisse vertex algebras, we focus in this chapter on lisse and rational vertex algebras. Recall that a vertex algebra  $V$  is called *lisse* if  $\dim X_V = 0$ , or equivalently, if  $R_V$  is finite-dimensional or, still equivalently, if  $\dim SS(V) = 0$  (see [Section 4.8](#)). Close to the lisse condition, we have the rationality condition:

**Definition 11.1** A conformal vertex algebra  $V$  is called *rational* if every  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ -graded  $V$ -modules is completely reducible (that is, isomorphic to a direct sum of simple  $V$ -modules).

Examples of lisse vertex algebras are given in [Section 11.1](#) and [Section 11.2](#). These examples of lisse vertex algebras are actually also examples of rational vertex algebras. In [Section 11.3](#), we gather together remarkable properties that enjoy lisse and rational vertex algebras.

### 11.1 Integrable representations of affine Kac-Moody algebras

Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a complex simple Lie algebra. The irreducible  $\mathfrak{g}$ -representation  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$ , with highest weight  $\lambda \in \mathfrak{h}^*$ , is finite-dimensional if and only if its associated variety  $\mathcal{V}(\text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g})}(L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)))$  is zero ([Example D.6](#)). Contrary to irreducible highest weight representations of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , the irreducible  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -representation  $L(\lambda)$ , where  $\lambda \in \hat{\mathfrak{h}}^*$ , is finite-dimensional if and only if  $\lambda = 0$ , that is,  $L(\lambda)$  is the trivial representation.

The notion of finite-dimensional representations has to be replaced by the notion of *integrable representations* in the category  $\mathcal{O}$ . (See [Appendix A.4](#) and [Appendix A.5](#) for the category  $\mathcal{O}$  and the definition of integrable representations for affine Kac-Moody algebras.)

Let  $k \in \mathbb{C}$ . Recall that the simple affine vertex algebra  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is isomorphic to the irreducible highest weight representation  $L(k\Lambda_0)$  as a  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -module.

**Theorem 11.1 (Frenkel–Zhu, Kac–Wang, Dong–Mason)** *The following are equivalent:*

- (i)  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is rational,
- (ii)  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is lisse, that is,  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \{0\}$ ,
- (iii)  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is integrable as a  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -module (which happens if and only if  $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ ).

It should be noted a clear analogy between the equivalence (ii)  $\iff$  (iii) and the equivalence mentioned in [Example D.6](#).

The equivalence (i)  $\iff$  (iii) is due to Dong and Mason [100], as well as the last equivalence in parenthesis of Part (iii). We explain below only the implication (iii)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii) following [131, 189, 17].

**Lemma 11.1** *Let  $(R, \partial)$  be a differential algebra over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , and let  $I$  be a differential ideal of  $R$ , i.e.,  $I$  is an ideal of  $R$  such that  $\partial I \subset I$ . Then  $\partial\sqrt{I} \subset \sqrt{I}$ .*

**Proof** Let  $a \in \sqrt{I}$ , so that  $a^m \in I$  for some  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ . Since  $I$  is  $\partial$ -invariant, we have  $\partial^m a^m \in I$ . But

$$\partial^m a^m \equiv m!(\partial a)^m \pmod{\sqrt{I}}.$$

Hence  $(\partial a)^m \in \sqrt{I}$ , and therefore,  $\partial a \in \sqrt{I}$ . □

Recall that a *singular vector* of a  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -representation  $M$  is a vector  $v \in M$  such that  $\hat{\mathfrak{n}}.v = 0$ , if  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}} = \hat{\mathfrak{n}}_- \oplus \hat{\mathfrak{h}} \oplus \hat{\mathfrak{n}}$  is a triangular decomposition of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  (see [Appendix A.4.3](#)). In particular, regarding  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  as a  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -representation, a vector  $v \in V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is singular if and only if  $\hat{\mathfrak{n}}.v = 0$ .

In the case where  $k$  is a nonnegative integer, the maximal submodule  $N_k$  of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is generated by the singular vector  $(e_\theta t^{-1})^{k+1}|0\rangle$  ([178]), where  $\theta$  is the highest positive root and  $e_\theta \in \mathfrak{g}_\theta \setminus \{0\}$ .

**Proof (of the implication (iii)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii) in [Theorem 11.1](#))** Suppose that  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is integrable. This condition is equivalent to that  $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  and, if so, the maximal submodule  $N_k(\mathfrak{g})$  of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is generated by the singular vector  $(e_\theta t^{-1})^{k+1}|0\rangle$ . The exact sequence  $0 \rightarrow N_k(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow L_k(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow 0$  induces the exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow I_k \rightarrow R_{V^k(\mathfrak{g})} \rightarrow R_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} \rightarrow 0,$$

where  $I_k$  is the image of  $N_k$  in  $R_{V^k(\mathfrak{g})} = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ , and so,  $R_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]/I_k$ . The image of the singular vector in  $I_k$  is given by  $e_\theta^{k+1}$ . Therefore,  $e_\theta \in \sqrt{I_k}$ . On the other hand, by [Lemma 11.1](#),  $\sqrt{I_k}$  is preserved by the adjoint action of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Since  $\mathfrak{g}$  is simple,  $\mathfrak{g} \subset \sqrt{I_k}$ . This proves that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \{0\}$  as required. □

The proof of the “only if” part follows from [100]. It can also be proven using  $W$ -algebras.

In view of [Theorem 11.1](#), one may regard the lisse condition as a generalization of the integrability condition to an arbitrary vertex algebra.

## 11.2 Minimal series representations of the Virasoro algebra

Let  $c \in \mathbb{C}$ . Denote by  $N_c$  the unique maximal submodule of the Virasoro vertex algebra  $\text{Vir}^c$ , and let  $\text{Vir}_c := \text{Vir}^c / N_c$  be the simple quotient.

**Theorem 11.2** *The following are equivalent:*

- (i)  $\text{Vir}_c$  is rational,
- (ii)  $\text{Vir}_c$  is lisse,
- (iii)  $c = 1 - \frac{6(p-q)^2}{pq}$  for some  $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 2}$  such that  $(p, q) = 1$ . (These are precisely the central charge of the minimal series representations of the Virasoro algebra  $\text{Vir}$ .)

The equivalence (i)  $\iff$  (iii) is well-known [275].

We explain below the equivalence (ii)  $\iff$  (iii) (see [14, Proposition 3.4.1]).

**Proof (of the equivalence (ii)  $\iff$  (iii) in Theorem 11.2)** It is known that the image of  $N_c$  in  $R_{\text{Vir}^c}$  is nonzero if  $N_c \neq 0$  (see e.g., [275, Lemmas 4.2 and 4.3] or [150, Proposition 4.3.2]). Therefore  $X_{\text{Vir}_c} = \{0\}$  if and only if  $\text{Vir}^c$  is not irreducible. This happens if and only if the central charge is of the form in (iii) ([176, 119, 150]).  $\square$

## 11.3 On the lisse and the rational conditions

It is known ([97]) that the rationality condition implies that  $V$  has finitely many simple  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ -graded modules and that the graded components of each of these  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ -graded modules are finite dimensional. In fact lisse vertex algebras also verify this property (cf. Theorem 5.6). Moreover, the normalized characters of the finitely simple  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ -graded modules over a lisse vertex algebra enjoy remarkable modular invariance properties ([282, 237]). All this is summarized in the below theorem.

**Theorem 11.3 (Abe–Buhl–Dong, Miyamoto, Zhu)** *Let  $V$  be a  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ -graded conformal lisse vertex algebra.*

- (i) *Any simple  $V$ -module is a positive energy representation, that is, a positively graded  $V$ -module. Therefore the number of isomorphic classes of simple  $V$ -modules is finite.*
- (ii) *Let  $M_1, \dots, M_s$  be representatives of the isomorphic classes of simple  $V$ -modules, and let for  $i = 1, \dots, s$ ,*

$$\chi_{M_i}(\tau) = \text{Tr}_{M_i}(q^{L_0 - \frac{c}{24}}) = \sum_{n \geq 0} \dim(M_i)_n q^{n - \frac{c}{24}}, \quad q = e^{2i\pi\tau},$$

*be the normalized character of  $M_i$ . Then  $\chi_{M_i}(\tau)$  converges in the upper half-plane  $\{\tau \in \mathbb{C} \mid \text{Im}(\tau) > 0\}$ , and the vector space generated by  $SL_2(\mathbb{Z}) \cdot \chi_{M_i}(\tau)$  is finite-dimensional.*

- (iii) Assume furthermore that  $V$  is rational. Then the linear space spanned by the  $\chi_{M_i}$ 's are invariant under the action of  $SL_2(\mathbb{Z})$  (where we consider  $\chi_{M_i}$  as a holomorphic function on the upper half plane by the transformation  $q = e^{2i\pi\tau}$ ).

If  $V$  is as in [Theorem 11.3, \(iii\)](#), it is known by a result of Huang [[167](#)] that under some mild assumptions ( $V$  must be rational, lisse, simple, self-dual conformal<sup>1</sup>), the category of finitely generated  $V$ -modules forms a modular tensor category which for instance yields an invariant of 3-manifolds, see [[49](#)].

It is actually conjectured by Zhu in [[282](#)] that rational vertex algebras must be lisse (this conjecture is still open):

**Conjecture 11.4** If  $V$  is rational (which imply that  $\text{Zhu}(V)$  is semisimple), then  $V$  must be lisse.

The converse is not true. It is known that a lisse vertex algebra is not necessarily rational. There are examples in the context of  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ -orbifolds ([[1](#)]). It is conjectured is [[25](#)] that for  $\mathfrak{g}$  of type  $D_4, E_6, E_7, E_8$ , the minimal  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\min})$  associated with a minimal nilpotent element  $f_{\min}$  is lisse and non-rational for a nonnegative integer  $k$ .

There are significant vertex algebras that do not satisfy the lisse condition. For instance, an *admissible* affine vertex algebra  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  (see [Section 12.2](#)) has a complete reducibility property ([[18](#)]), and the modular invariance property ([[185](#)]) in the category  $\mathcal{O}$  still holds, although it is not lisse unless it is integrable.

So it is natural to try to relax the lisse condition. This is the purpose of the next chapters.

---

<sup>1</sup> We refer to [Section 13.1.2](#) for the notion of *self-dual* vertex algebra.

## Chapter 12

### Examples of quasi-lisse vertex algebras

This chapter contains various examples of quasi-lisse vertex algebras. [Section 12.1](#) is about general facts on the associated variety of affine vertex algebras. Then we focus on two interesting families of quasi-lisse simple affine vertex algebras: those coming from admissible levels ([Section 12.2](#)) and those coming from the Deligne exceptional series ([Section 12.3](#)). We refer to [Remark 12.2](#) for other known family of examples; they are certainly much more examples. By taking the Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction of all previous examples, we produce in [Section 12.4](#) many other examples of quasi-lisse vertex algebras in the context of  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras. A few of other examples are discussed in [Section 12.5](#).

In what follows,  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a complex simple Lie algebra with adjoint group  $G$ , and  $\mathcal{N}$  is the nilpotent cone of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , that is, the set of nilpotent elements of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . We identify  $\mathfrak{g}$  with its dual  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  using the non-degenerate bilinear form  $(-|-) = \frac{1}{h^\vee} \times \text{Killing form}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . We shall use the notations of [Appendix D](#), particularly for the nilpotent orbits in  $\mathfrak{sl}_n$  in correspondence with the partitions of  $n$ .

#### 12.1 General facts on associated varieties of affine vertex algebras

Let  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  be the universal affine vertex algebra associated with  $\mathfrak{g}$  at the level  $k \in \mathbb{C}$ . Recall first that the associated variety of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is  $\mathfrak{g}^* \cong \mathfrak{g}$  (cf. [Example 4.5](#)).

Let us now focus on the associated variety of the simple quotient  $L_k(\mathfrak{g}) = V^k(\mathfrak{g})/N_k$ , where  $N_k$  is the maximal proper submodule of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ . Contrary to the associated varieties of primitive ideals of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ , the associated variety of  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is not always contained in the nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$ . Indeed, if  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is simple, for example if  $k \notin \mathbb{Q}$ , then  $L_k(\mathfrak{g}) = V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  and so  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \mathfrak{g} \not\subset \mathcal{N}$ . The main result of [\[34\]](#) ensures that the converse is true as well.

**Theorem 12.1 (Arakawa–Jiang–Moreau)** *Let  $k \in \mathbb{C}$ . Then  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \mathfrak{g}$  if and only if  $L_k(\mathfrak{g}) = V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ , that is,  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is simple.*

On the other hand, we have a simple criterion to check whether  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is quasi-lisse:

**Proposition 12.1** *The simple affine vertex algebra  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is quasi-lisse if and only if  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} \subset \mathcal{N}$ . In particular,  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is never quasi-lisse.*

**Proof** Recall that the symplectic leaves of  $\mathfrak{g}$  are the adjoint  $G$ -orbits of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Since the works of Kostant, we know that the nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$  of the simple Lie algebra is a finite union of adjoint orbits (see [Appendix D.1](#)). Hence, if  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is contained in  $\mathcal{N}$  then  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is quasi-lisse.

Conversely, assume that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  contains a non-nilpotent element  $x$ , with Jordan decomposition  $x = x_s + x_n$ . If  $x_n = 0$ , then  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  contains  $\overline{G\mathbb{C}^*x} = \overline{G\mathbb{C}^*x_s}$ , using the fact that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is a closed  $G$ -invariant cone of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . But  $\overline{G\mathbb{C}^*x_s}$  contains infinitely many symplectic leaves because  $x_s$  is semisimple. So  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is not quasi-lisse. If  $x_n \neq 0$ , choose an  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple  $(x_n, h, y_n)$  in  $\mathfrak{g}^{x_s}$ ; one can assume that  $h$  and  $x_s$  lie in a same Cartan subalgebra (because  $x_s$  lies in the center of  $\mathfrak{g}^{x_s}$ ) so that they commute. Consider the one-parameter subgroup  $\rho: \mathbb{C}^* \rightarrow G$  generated by  $\text{ad } h$ . We have for all  $t \in \mathbb{C}^*$ ,

$$\rho(t)x = x_s + t^2x_n.$$

Taking the limit when  $t$  goes to 0, we deduce that  $x_s \in X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  and, hence, by the first case,  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is not quasi-lisse.  $\square$

The proof of the following proposition uses the infinitesimal character of a highest representation.

**Proposition 12.2** *If  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} \subset \mathcal{N}$ , then  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  has only finitely many simple objects in the category  $\mathcal{O}$ .*

**Proof** Write  $\text{Zhu}(L_k(V))$  as a quotient  $U(\mathfrak{g})/I$  (see [Section 5.6.2](#)). By Zhu's correspondence ([Theorem 5.2](#)), it suffices to show that there are finitely many simple highest weight  $\mathfrak{g}$ -modules  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  annihilated by  $I$  since  $L(\hat{\lambda})_{\text{top}} = L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$ , where  $\lambda$  is the restriction to  $\mathfrak{h}$  of  $\hat{\lambda} \in \hat{\mathfrak{h}}^*$ . Indeed, simple objects in the category  $\mathcal{O}$  are precisely the simple highest weight modules  $L(\lambda)$ , [[176](#), Proposition 9.3].

Let us denote by  $\chi_\lambda: Z(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  the *infinitesimal character* associated to  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  (see [Appendix A.1.4](#)). Recall that for  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathfrak{h}^*$ ,  $\chi_\lambda = \chi_\mu$  if and only if  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  are in the same  $W$ -orbit with respect to the twisted action of  $W$ , where  $W$  is the Weyl group of  $(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{h})$ . Hence, identifying the maximal spectrum of  $Z(\mathfrak{g})$  with the set of all homomorphisms  $Z(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ , it is enough to show that  $\text{Specm}(Z(\mathfrak{g})/Z(\mathfrak{g}) \cap I)$  is finite or, equivalently, that  $Z(\mathfrak{g})/Z(\mathfrak{g}) \cap I$  is finite-dimensional. This will show that the set of possible infinite characters of simple  $U(\mathfrak{g})/I$ -modules is finite and so is the set of possible simple  $U(\mathfrak{g})/I$ -modules.

Using the surjective Poisson algebra homomorphism (cf. [Lemma 5.11](#)),

$$R_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} \twoheadrightarrow \text{gr } \text{Zhu}(L_k(\mathfrak{g})) = \text{gr } U(\mathfrak{g})/\text{gr } I,$$

we get that  $(\text{Spec } \text{gr } U(\mathfrak{g})/\text{gr } I)_{\text{red}} \subset X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} \subset \mathcal{N}$ , whence the augmentation ideal  $(\text{gr } Z(\mathfrak{g}))_+$  of  $\text{gr } Z(\mathfrak{g})$  is contained in  $\sqrt{\text{gr } I}$  because  $(\text{gr } Z(\mathfrak{g}))_+ \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}]_+$  is the



defining ideal of  $\mathcal{N}$ . As a result,  $\text{gr } Z(\mathfrak{g})/\text{gr}(Z(\mathfrak{g}) \cap I)$  is finite-dimensional and so is  $Z(\mathfrak{g})/Z(\mathfrak{g}) \cap I$ .  $\square$

In view of the above results, it is natural to ask whether there exist pairs  $(\mathfrak{g}, k)$  such that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is neither  $\mathfrak{g}$  nor contained in the nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$ .

**Definition 12.1** The *sheets* of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  are by definition the irreducible components of the locally closed subsets  $\mathfrak{g}^{(m)} = \{\xi \in \mathfrak{g}^* : \dim G \cdot \xi = 2m\}$ ,  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ . A sheet of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is called *Dixmier* if it contains semisimple elements of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . We refer to [269, Section 39] for more about this topic.

*Example 12.1* In the following examples, the associated variety of  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is the closure of some Dixmier sheet. In particular,  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is neither  $\mathfrak{g}$  nor contained in the nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$  ([41]).

- (i) For  $n \geq 3$  (the case  $n = 3$  is done in [171]),

$$X_{L_{-1}(\mathfrak{sl}_n)} = \overline{G\mathbb{C}^* \check{\omega}_1} \not\subset \mathcal{N},$$

where  $\check{\omega}_1$  is the fundamental co-weight associated with  $\alpha_1$  if  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{n-1}$  are the simple roots of  $\mathfrak{sl}_n$ . Note that  $\overline{G\mathbb{C}^* \check{\omega}_1} = \overline{\mathbb{S}_1}$ , where  $\mathbb{S}_1$  is the unique sheet of  $\mathfrak{sl}_n$  containing the minimal nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O}_{\min}$  in its closure.

- (ii) For  $m \geq 2$ ,

$$X_{L_{-m}(\mathfrak{sl}_{2m})} = \overline{G\mathbb{C}^* \check{\omega}_m} \not\subset \mathcal{N},$$

where  $\check{\omega}_m$  is the fundamental co-weight associated with  $\alpha_m$ . Note that  $\overline{G\mathbb{C}^* \check{\omega}_m} = \overline{\mathbb{S}_0}$ , where  $\mathbb{S}_0$  is the unique sheet of  $\mathfrak{sl}_{2m}$  containing the nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O}_{(2^m)}$  associated with the partition  $(2^m)$  in its closure.

Other examples where  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is neither  $\mathfrak{g}$  nor contained in the nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$  have been found since. In [111], Fasquel found the first example of Jordan class closure which is not a sheet closure as associated variety of  $L_{-5/2}(\mathfrak{sl}_4)$ ; see also [171] for other such examples. Also, note that case (i) has been recently generalized in [31].

Next, in the light of [Theorem 12.1](#), one can ask whether there is a pair  $(\mathfrak{g}, k)$  such that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is a maximal proper  $G$ -invariant closed subcone of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

For  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_2$ , the nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$  is the unique maximal proper  $G$ -invariant closed subcone of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . In fact the only  $G$ -invariant closed subcones of  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$  are:  $\{0\}$ ,  $\mathcal{N}$ ,  $\mathfrak{g}$ . All these subsets can be realized as the associated variety of some  $L_k(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$  (see [Section 12.2](#) and more specifically [Exercice 12.3](#)).

For  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_3$ , one can construct a maximal proper  $G$ -invariant closed subcone of  $\mathfrak{g}$  as follows. Let  $(e, h, f)$  be a *principal*  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple, that is,  $f$  is regular nilpotent element of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Let  $\mathcal{X} = \overline{G\mathbb{C}^* h}$  be the  $G$ -invariant closed cone generated by  $h$ . This set is referred to as the *principal cone* in [85]. It contains the nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$  and has dimension  $\dim \mathfrak{g} + 1$ . So, for  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_3$ , it is maximal for dimension reasons (it has dimension 7 while  $\mathfrak{g}$  has dimension 8). More generally, for any regular semisimple element  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , the set  $\overline{G\mathbb{C}^* x}$  is a  $G$ -invariant closed subcone of  $\mathfrak{g}$  containing  $\mathcal{N}$  (see [86, Th. 2.9]). The principal cone  $\mathcal{X}$  is somehow more canonical: it is precisely the

closure of the set of *principal* semisimple elements (that is, the semisimple elements which are central elements of principal  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triples).

### ? Problem

Assume that  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_3$ . Is there a level  $k$  such that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \mathcal{X}$ , where  $\mathcal{X} = \overline{G^{\mathbb{C}^*}h}$  is the principal cone of  $\mathfrak{sl}_3$ ?

Jiang and Song show in [171] that there is no such a level. In fact, they have described all possible  $G$ -invariants closed subsets of  $\mathfrak{sl}_3$  that appear as associated varieties of some  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$ , and  $\mathcal{X}$  do not appear.

In the next two sections, we provide pairs  $(\mathfrak{g}, k)$  for which the associated variety  $X_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is contained in the nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$ .

## 12.2 Admissible representations

Recall that the irreducible highest weight representation  $L(\lambda)$  of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  with highest weight  $\lambda \in \hat{\mathfrak{h}}^*$  is called *admissible* if  $\lambda$  is admissible in the sense of Definition A.6. For example, an irreducible integrable representation of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  is admissible. More generally, the simple affine vertex algebra  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is called *admissible* if it is admissible as a  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -module, and the level  $k$  is called *admissible* if  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is admissible (see Definition A.7). This happens if and only if (Proposition A.3):

$$k = -h^\vee + \frac{p}{q} \text{ with } p, q \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 1}, (p, q) = 1, p \geq \begin{cases} h^\vee & \text{if } (q, \check{r}) = 1, \\ h & \text{if } (q, \check{r}) = \check{r}, \end{cases} \quad (12.1)$$

where  $\check{r}$  is the lacing number of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , that is, the maximal number of edges in the Dynkin diagram of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

The first statement of the following theorem was conjectured by Feigin and Frenkel and proved for the case that  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_2$  by Feigin and Malikov [120]. The general proof is achieved in [17]. Refer to Definition 4.8 for the singular support of a vertex algebra.

**Theorem 12.2** *Assume that  $k$  is an admissible level for  $\mathfrak{g}$ .*

- (i) *The singular support  $SS(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  is contained in  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathcal{N})$  or, equivalently, the associated variety  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is contained in  $\mathcal{N}$ .*
- (ii) *A stronger result holds: we have*

$$X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{\mathbb{O}_k},$$

where  $\mathbb{O}_k$  is a nilpotent orbit which only depends on the denominator  $q$ , with  $k$  written as in (12.1).

*Remark 12.1* More explicitly, we have

$$X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \begin{cases} \{x \in \mathfrak{g} : (\operatorname{ad} x)^{2q} = 0\} & \text{if } (q, \check{r}) = 1, \\ \{x \in \mathfrak{g} : \pi_{\theta_s}(x)^{2q/\check{r}} = 0\} & \text{if } (q, \check{r}) \neq 1, \end{cases} \quad (12.2)$$

where  $\pi_{\theta_s}$  is the irreducible finite-dimensional representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$  with highest weight  $\theta_s$ , the highest short root of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

The irreducibility of the varieties of the right-hand side of (12.2) was checked in [17] so that the nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O}_k$  is indeed well-defined. Prior to [17], the irreducibility of variety  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}_k$  had been proved in [142] in most cases and the orbits  $\mathbb{O}_k$  were studied in [108] as exceptional nilpotent orbits for those of principal Levi type and  $(q, \check{r}) = 1$ .

*Example 12.2* Let us describe explicitly the nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O}_k$  of Theorem 12.2 in the case where  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_n$ . Recall that the nilpotent orbits of  $\mathfrak{sl}_n$  are parameterized by the partitions of  $n$ . Let  $k$  be an admissible level for  $\mathfrak{sl}_n$ , that is,  $k = -n + \frac{p}{q}$ , with  $p \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $p \geq n$ , and  $(p, q) = 1$ . Then  $\mathbb{O}_k$  is the nilpotent orbit corresponding to the partition  $(n)$  is  $q \geq n$ , and to the partition  $(q, q, \dots, q, s) = (q^m, s)$ , where  $m$  and  $s$  are the quotient and the rest of the Euclidean division of  $n$  by  $q$ , respectively, if  $q < n$ .

Next exercise gives a proof of Theorem 12.2 for  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_2$ . It is based on Feigin and Malikov approach (see also [17, Theorem 5.6]).

**Exercise 12.3** Let  $N_k$  be the proper maximal ideal of  $V^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$  so that  $L_k(\mathfrak{sl}_2) = V^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2)/N_k$ . Let  $I_k$  be the image of  $N_k$  in  $R_{V^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2)} = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{sl}_2]$  whence  $R_{L_k(\mathfrak{sl}_2)} = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{sl}_2]/I_k$ . It is known that either  $N_k$  is trivial, that is,  $V^k(\mathfrak{sl}_2)$  is simple, or  $N_k$  is generated by a singular vector  $v$  whose image  $\bar{v}$  in  $I_k$  is nonzero ([184, 231]).

We assume in this exercise that  $N_k$  is non trivial. Thus,  $N_k = U(\widehat{\mathfrak{sl}_2})v$ .

- (i) Using Kostant's Separation Theorem, show that, up to a nonzero scalar,

$$\bar{v} = \Omega^m e^n,$$

for some  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ , where  $\Omega = 2ef + \frac{1}{2}h^2$  is the Casimir element of the symmetric algebra of  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ .

- (ii) Deduce from this that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{sl}_2)}$  is contained in the nilpotent cone of  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ .

if and only if  $k = -2$  or  $k$  is admissible and  $k \notin \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ .

It is known that  $N_k$  is nontrivial if and only if  $k$  is an admissible level for  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ , or  $k = -2$  is critical. Thus we have shown that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{sl}_2)}$  is contained in the nilpotent cone of  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$  if and only if  $k = -2$  or  $k$  is admissible, i.e.,  $k = -2 + \frac{p}{q}$ , with  $(p, q) = 1$  and  $p \geq 2$ .

On the other hand, since  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{sl}_2)} = \{0\}$  if and only if  $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  by Theorem 11.1, we get that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{sl}_2)} = \mathcal{N}$

The following exercise explains how to compute the associated variety in a concrete example exploiting a singular vector (see Appendix A.4.3). This example is covered by both Theorem 12.2 and Theorem 12.5.

**Exercise 12.4** The aim of this exercise is to compute  $X_{L_{-3/2}(\mathfrak{sl}_3)}$ . It was shown by Perše [247] that the proper maximal ideal of  $V^{-3/2}(\mathfrak{sl}_3)$  is generated by the singular vector  $v$  given by:

$$v := \frac{1}{3} \left( (h_1 t^{-1})(e_{1,3} t^{-1})|0\rangle - (h_2 t^{-1})(e_{1,3} t^{-1})|0\rangle + (e_{1,2} t^{-1})(e_{2,3} t^{-1})|0\rangle - \frac{1}{2} e_{1,3} t^{-2}|0\rangle \right),$$

where  $h_1 := e_{1,1} - e_{2,2}$ ,  $h_2 := e_{2,2} - e_{3,3}$  and  $e_{i,j}$  is the elementary matrix of the coefficient  $(i, j)$  in  $\mathfrak{sl}_3$  identified with the set of traceless 3-size square matrices.

- (i) Verify that  $v$  is indeed a singular vector for  $\widehat{\mathfrak{sl}_3}$ , that is,  $e_{i,i+1}v = 0$  for  $i = 1, 2$  and  $(e_{3,1}t)v = 0$ .
- (ii) Let  $\mathfrak{h} := \mathbb{C}h_1 + \mathbb{C}h_2$  be the usual Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{sl}_3$ . Show that  $X_{L_{-3/2}(\mathfrak{sl}_3)} \cap \mathfrak{h} = \{0\}$ , and deduce from this that  $X_{L_{-3/2}(\mathfrak{sl}_3)}$  is contained in the nilpotent cone of  $\mathfrak{sl}_3$ .
- (iii) Show that the nilpotent cone is not contained in  $X_{L_{-3/2}(\mathfrak{sl}_3)}$ .
- (iv) Denoting by  $\mathbb{O}_{\min}$  the minimal nilpotent orbit of  $\mathfrak{sl}_3$ , conclude that

$$X_{L_{-3/2}(\mathfrak{sl}_3)} = \overline{\mathbb{O}_{\min}}.$$

## 12.3 Exceptional Deligne series

There was actually a “strong Feigin–Frenkel conjecture” stating that  $k$  is admissible if and only if  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} \subset \mathcal{N}$ . Such a statement would be interesting because it would give a geometrical description of the admissible representations  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$ . As seen in [Exercise 12.3](#), the equivalence holds for  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_2$ .

### 12.3.1 Non-admissible quasi-lisse affine vertex algebras

The stronger conjecture is wrong in general, as shown the following result ([40]).

**Theorem 12.5** *Assume that  $\mathfrak{g}$  belongs to the Deligne exceptional series ,*

$$A_1 \subset A_2 \subset G_2 \subset D_4 \subset F_4 \subset E_6 \subset E_7 \subset E_8,$$

and that  $k = -\frac{h^\vee}{6} - 1 + n$ , where  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  is such that  $k \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ . Then

$$X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{\mathbb{O}_{\min}},$$

where  $\mathbb{O}_{\min}$  is the minimal nilpotent orbit of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Note that the level  $k = -\frac{h^\vee}{6} - 1$  is not admissible for the types  $D_4, E_6, E_7, E_8$  (it equals  $-2, -3, -4, -6$ , respectively). [Theorem 12.5](#) provides the first known examples of associated varieties contained in the nilpotent cone corresponding to non-admissible levels. [Theorem 12.5](#) also allows to produce “new” examples of lisse simple  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras (see [Example 12.4](#)).

By [Proposition 12.2](#), if  $(\mathfrak{g}, k)$  is as in [Theorem 12.5](#), then  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  has finitely many simple objects in the category  $\mathcal{O}$ . One can describe them thanks to Joseph’s classification [[174](#)] of irreducible highest weights representation  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  whose associated variety is  $\overline{\mathbb{O}_{\min}}$  (see [Theorem 12.8](#)).

We give in the next section a broad sketch of a proof of [Theorem 12.5](#).

*Remark 12.2* There are other examples of simple quasi-lisse affine vertex algebras  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  at non-admissible level  $k$ . For  $(\mathfrak{g}, k)$  as below, the simple affine vertex algebras  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is quasi-lisse:

- first of all, for any  $\mathfrak{g}$ , if  $k = -h^\vee$  is critical then  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \mathcal{N}$  ([[118, 124](#)]),
- if  $\mathfrak{g}$  of type  $D_r$ ,  $r \geq 5$  and  $k = -2, -1$ , then  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{\mathbb{O}_{\min}}$  ([[40](#)]),
- if  $\mathfrak{g}$  of type  $D_r$ , with  $r$  an even integer  $\geq 4$ , and  $k = 2 - r$  ([[40, 41](#)]), then  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{\mathbb{O}_{(2^{r-2}, 1^4)}}$ ,
- if  $\mathfrak{g}$  of type  $B_r$ ,  $r \geq 3$  and  $k = -2$ , then  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{\mathbb{O}_{\text{short}}}$  ([[42](#)]), where  $\mathbb{O}_{\text{short}}$  is the nilpotent orbit associated with the  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple  $(e_{\theta_s}, h_{\theta_s}, f_{\theta_s})$ , with  $\theta_s$  the highest positive root ( $h_{\theta_s} = 2\varpi_1^\vee$ ). Notice that  $\mathbb{O}_{\text{short}} = \overline{\mathbb{O}_{(3, 1^{2r-2})}}$ .
- if  $\mathfrak{g}$  if of type  $G_2$  and  $k = -2$ , then  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{\mathbb{O}_{\text{subreg}}}$  ([[27](#)]), where  $\overline{\mathbb{O}_{\text{subreg}}}$  is the subregular nilpotent orbit of dimension 10.

Observe that the cases  $L_{-2}(G_2)$  and  $L_{-2}(B_3)$  are parts of the family  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  for  $\mathfrak{g}$  running through the series

$$A_1 \subset A_2 \subset G_2 \subset B_3 \subset D_4 \subset F_4 \subset E_6 \subset E_7 \subset E_8,$$

and  $k = -\frac{h}{6} - 1$ , where  $h$  is the Coxeter number. Simple affine vertex algebras of the family appear in the Argyres–Douglas theory (see [Section 15.3](#)) and are all expected to be quasi-lisse (it is now known for all of them except for  $L_{-3}(F_4)$ ).

Except for  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_2$ , the classification problem of quasi-lisse affine vertex algebras is wide open.

### 12.3.2 Joseph ideal and proof of [Theorem 12.5](#)

We refer the reader to [Appendix D.5](#) for standard facts on primitive ideals and their associated varieties.

If  $\mathfrak{g}$  is not of type  $A$ , it is known [[172, 139](#)] that there exists a unique *completely prime ideal*, that is, the corresponding graded ideal is prime, in  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  whose associated variety is the minimal nilpotent orbit  $\overline{\mathbb{O}_{\min}}$ , which is the unique nilpotent orbit

of  $\mathfrak{g}$  of minimal dimension  $2h^\vee - 2$ , with  $h^\vee$  the dual Coxeter number of  $\mathfrak{g}$  (see [Appendix D.1](#)). See [\[250\]](#) for a more recent review on this topic.

**Definition 12.2** If  $\mathfrak{g}$  is not of type  $A$ , the unique completely prime ideal whose associated variety is  $\overline{\mathcal{O}_{\min}}$  is denoted by  $\mathcal{J}_0$ , and is referred to as the *Joseph ideal* of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ .

For  $\mathfrak{g}$  of type  $A$ , the completely prime primitive ideals  $I$  of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  with  $\mathcal{V}(I) = \overline{\mathcal{O}_{\min}}$  form a single family parametrized by the elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  ([\[172, 250\]](#)). In [\[172\]](#), Joseph has also computed the *infinitesimal character* of  $\mathcal{J}_0$ , that is, the algebra homomorphism  $Z(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  through which the centre  $Z(\mathfrak{g})$  acts on the primitive quotient  $U(\mathfrak{g})/\mathcal{J}_0$ . In fact, Joseph has described the set of  $\lambda \in \mathfrak{h}^*$  such that  $\mathcal{J}_0 = \text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g})}(L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda))$  (see [Table 12.1](#)).

Outside the type  $A$  the nilpotent orbit  $\mathcal{O}_{\min}$  is *rigid*<sup>1</sup>, hence forms a single sheet (cf. [Definition 12.1](#)) in  $\mathfrak{g}^* \cong \mathfrak{g}$ . Indeed, a nilpotent orbit forms a single sheet if and only if it is rigid. So,  $\mathcal{J}_0$  cannot be obtained by parabolic induction from a primitive ideal of a proper Levi subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Different realizations of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  can be found in the literature for various types of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Joseph's original proof of the uniqueness of  $\mathcal{J}_0$  was incomplete. This led Gan and Savin [\[139\]](#) to give another description of the Joseph ideal  $\mathcal{J}_0$ . Their argument relies on some invariant theory and earlier results of Garfinkle.

Let us outline their description. Suppose that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is not of type  $A$ . According to Kostant,  $\mathcal{J}_0$  is generated by the  $\mathfrak{g}$ -submodule  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(0) \oplus \mathcal{W}$  in  $S^2(\mathfrak{g})$ , where  $\mathcal{W}$  is such that, as  $\mathfrak{g}$ -modules,

$$S^2(\mathfrak{g}) = L_{\mathfrak{g}}(2\theta) \oplus L_{\mathfrak{g}}(0) \oplus \mathcal{W}.$$

Note that the above decomposition of  $S^2(\mathfrak{g})$  still holds in type  $A$  ([\[140, Chap. IV, Prop. 2\]](#)). Also, observe that  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(0) = \mathbb{C}\Omega$  where  $\Omega = \sum_i x_i x^i$  is the Casimir element in  $S(\mathfrak{g})$ , with  $\{x_i\}_i$  a basis of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and  $\{x^i\}_i$  its dual basis with respect to  $(\cdot | \cdot)$ .

Let  $\mathcal{J}_{\mathcal{W}}$  be the two-sided ideal of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  generated by  $\mathcal{W}$ .

**Proposition 12.3** *We have the algebra isomorphism*

$$U(\mathfrak{g})/\mathcal{J}_{\mathcal{W}} \cong \mathbb{C} \times U(\mathfrak{g})/\mathcal{J}_0.$$

**Proof** By the proof of [\[139, Th. 3.1\]](#),  $\mathcal{J}_{\mathcal{W}}$  contains  $(\Omega - c_0)\mathfrak{g}$ . Hence it contains  $(\Omega - c_0)\Omega$ . Since  $c_0 \neq 0$ , we have the isomorphism of algebras

$$U(\mathfrak{g})/\mathcal{J}_{\mathcal{W}} \xrightarrow{\sim} U(\mathfrak{g})/\langle \mathcal{J}_{\mathcal{W}}, \Omega \rangle \times U(\mathfrak{g})/\langle \mathcal{J}_{\mathcal{W}}, \Omega - c_0 \rangle.$$

As we have explained above,  $\langle \mathcal{J}_{\mathcal{W}}, \Omega - c_0 \rangle = \mathcal{J}_0$ . Also, since  $\mathcal{J}_{\mathcal{W}}$  contains  $(\Omega - c_0)\mathfrak{g}$ ,  $\langle \mathcal{J}_{\mathcal{W}}, \Omega \rangle$  contains  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Therefore  $U(\mathfrak{g})/\langle \mathcal{J}_{\mathcal{W}}, \Omega \rangle = \mathbb{C}$  as required.  $\square$

<sup>1</sup> Rigid nilpotent orbits are those nilpotent orbits which cannot be properly induced from another nilpotent orbit in the sense of Lusztig-Spaltenstein [\[69, 67\]](#).

**Lemma 12.1** *Suppose that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is not of type A. The ideal  $J_W$  in  $S(\mathfrak{g})$  generated by  $\mathcal{W}$  contains  $\Omega^2$ , and hence,  $\sqrt{J_W} = J_0$ , where  $J_0$  is the prime ideal of  $S(\mathfrak{g})$  corresponding to the minimal nilpotent orbit closure  $\mathbb{O}_{\min}$ .*

**Proof** By the proof of [139, Th. 3.1], the ideal  $\mathcal{J}_W$  of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  generated by  $\mathcal{W}$  contains  $\mathfrak{g} \cdot \Omega$ , and so the assertion follows.  $\square$

The structure of  $\mathcal{W}$  was determined by Garfinkle [140]. Consider the  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple  $(e_\theta, h_\theta, f_\theta)$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  where  $f_\theta = e_{-\theta}$  is a  $\theta$ -root vector ( $\theta$  denotes the highest positive root) so that it lies in  $\mathbb{O}_{\min}$ . Set

$$\mathfrak{g}_j = \{x \in \mathfrak{g} : [h_\theta, x] = 2jx\}.$$

Then (cf. Remark D.1)

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{g} &= \mathfrak{g}_{-1} \oplus \mathfrak{g}_{-1/2} \oplus \mathfrak{g}_0 \oplus \mathfrak{g}_{1/2} \oplus \mathfrak{g}_1, \\ \mathfrak{g}_{-1} &= \mathbb{C}f_\theta, \quad \mathfrak{g}_1 = \mathbb{C}e_\theta, \quad \mathfrak{g}_0 = \mathbb{C}h_\theta \oplus \mathfrak{g}^{\natural}, \quad \mathfrak{g}^{\natural} = \{x \in \mathfrak{g}_0 : (h_\theta|x) = 0\}. \end{aligned}$$

The subalgebra  $\mathfrak{g}^{\natural}$  is a reductive subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  whose simple roots are the simple roots of  $\mathfrak{g}$  perpendicular to  $\theta$ . Write

$$[\mathfrak{g}^{\natural}, \mathfrak{g}^{\natural}] = \bigoplus_{i \geq 1} \mathfrak{g}_i$$

as a direct sum of simple summands, and let  $\theta_i$  be the highest root of  $\mathfrak{g}_i$ .

- If  $\mathfrak{g}$  is neither of type  $A_r$  nor  $C_r$ ,

$$W = \bigoplus_{i \geq 1} L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\theta + \theta_i). \quad (12.3)$$

- If  $\mathfrak{g}$  is of type  $C_r$ , then  $\mathfrak{g}^{\natural}$  is simple of type  $C_{r-1}$ , so that there is a unique  $\theta_1$ , and we have

$$W = L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\theta + \theta_1) \oplus L_{\mathfrak{g}}((\theta + \theta_1)/2).$$

By [140, 139],  $\mathcal{J}_0$  is generated by  $\mathcal{W}$  and  $\Omega - c_0$ , where  $\mathcal{W}$  is identified with a  $\mathfrak{g}$ -submodule of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  by the  $\mathfrak{g}$ -module isomorphism  $S(\mathfrak{g}) \cong U(\mathfrak{g})$  given by the symmetrization map, and  $c_0$  is the eigenvalue of  $\Omega$  for the infinitesimal character that Joseph obtained. We have

$$\text{gr } \mathcal{J}_0 = J_0 = \sqrt{J_W}$$

and this shows that  $\mathcal{J}_0$  is indeed completely prime.

We now outline the proof of Theorem 12.5 following [40]. The proof is closely related to the Joseph ideal and its description by Gan and Savin. The key point is that this description was successful in constructing singular vectors of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  with  $\mathfrak{g}, k$  as in Theorem 12.5.

Let  $S(\mathfrak{g}) = \bigoplus_d S^d(\mathfrak{g})$  be the usual grading of  $S^d(\mathfrak{g})$  and  $V^k(\mathfrak{g}) = \bigoplus_{d \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} V^k(\mathfrak{g})_d$  that one of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ , see (3.2).

**Lemma 12.2** *Let  $d \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ . We have a  $\mathfrak{g}$ -module embedding*

$$\sigma_d: S^d(\mathfrak{g}) \hookrightarrow V^k(\mathfrak{g})_d, \quad x_1 \dots x_d \mapsto \frac{1}{d!} \sum_{\tau \in \mathfrak{S}_d} (x_{\tau(1)} t^{-1}) \dots (x_{\tau(d)} t^{-1}) |0\rangle.$$

Notice that if  $v$  is a singular vector for  $\mathfrak{g}$  in  $S^d(\mathfrak{g})$ , then  $\sigma_d(v)$  is a singular vector of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  if and only if  $(f_{\theta} t) \sigma_d(v) = 0$ .

For  $\mathfrak{g}$  of type  $A_1, A_2, G_2, F_4$ , the number  $n - h^\vee/6 - 1$  is admissible for  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , and Theorem 12.5 is a special case of Theorem 12.2. So there is no loss of generality in assuming that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is of type  $D_4, E_6, E_7$ , or  $E_8$ .

Recall that the Joseph ideal  $\mathcal{J}_0$  is generated by the  $\mathfrak{g}$ -submodule  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(0) \oplus W$  in  $S^2(\mathfrak{g})$ , where  $W$  is such that, as  $\mathfrak{g}$ -modules,

$$S^2(\mathfrak{g}) = L_{\mathfrak{g}}(2\theta) \oplus L_{\mathfrak{g}}(0) \oplus W.$$

Let  $W = \bigoplus_i W_i$  be the decomposition of  $W$  into irreducible submodules, and let  $w_i$  be a highest weight vector of  $W_i$ . Recall also that by (12.3), we have  $W_i = L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\theta + \theta_i)$ . Note that for  $\mathfrak{g}$  of type  $E_6, E_7, E_8$ ,  $W = W_1$  is simple. Moreover, according to [140, Chapter IV, Proposition 11] if  $\mathfrak{g}$  is not of type  $E_8$ , we have<sup>2</sup>

$$w_i = e_{\theta} e_{\theta_i} - \sum_{j=1}^{\frac{h^\vee}{6} + 1} e_{\beta_j + \theta_i} e_{\delta_j + \theta_i},$$

where  $(\beta_j, \delta_j)$  runs through the pairs of positive roots such that

$$\beta_j + \delta_j = \theta - \theta_i.$$

The number of such pairs turns out to be equal to  $h^\vee/6 + 1$ . Choose a Chevalley basis  $\{h_i\}_i \cup \{e_{\alpha}, f_{\alpha}\}_{\alpha}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  so that the following conditions are fulfilled: for all  $j$ ,

$$[e_{\delta_j}, [e_{\beta_j}, e_{\theta_i}]] = e_{\theta}, \quad [e_{\beta_j}, e_{\theta_i}] = e_{\beta_j + \theta_i}, \quad [e_{\delta_j}, e_{\theta_i}] = e_{\delta_j + \theta_i}.$$

**Exercise 12.6** Assume that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is of type  $D_4, E_6$  or  $E_7$ , and let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ . Show that for each  $i$ ,  $\sigma_2(w_i)^{n+1}$  is a singular vector of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  if and only if

$$k = n - \frac{h^\vee}{6} - 1.$$

(The statement holds for  $\mathfrak{g}$  of type  $E_8$  but one needs to consider a slightly different description of  $w_1$ .)

<sup>2</sup> The construction is slightly different if  $\mathfrak{g}$  is of type  $E_8$  due to the fact that  $E_8$  is not of *depth one* (cf. [140, Chapter IV, Definition 1]), and that  $(\theta - \theta_1)/2$  is not a root.



We are now in a position to prove [Theorem 12.5](#).

**Proof (of [Theorem 12.5](#))** Assume that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is of type  $D_4$ ,  $E_6$ ,  $E_7$ , or  $E_8$  and that

$$k = n - \frac{h^\vee}{6} - 1 \quad \text{with} \quad n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}.$$

Let  $N_k$  be the submodule of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  generated by  $\sigma_2(w_i)^{n+1}$  for all  $i$ , and set

$$\tilde{L}_k(\mathfrak{g}) := V^k(\mathfrak{g})/N_k. \quad (12.4)$$

The exact sequence  $0 \rightarrow N_k \rightarrow V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \tilde{L}_k(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow 0$  induces an exact sequence

$$N_k/\mathfrak{g}[t^{-1}]t^{-2}N_k \rightarrow V^k(\mathfrak{g})/\mathfrak{g}[t^{-1}]t^{-2}V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \tilde{L}_k(\mathfrak{g})/\mathfrak{g}[t^{-1}]t^{-2}\tilde{L}_k(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow 0.$$

Under the isomorphism  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})/\mathfrak{g}[t^{-1}]t^{-2}V^k(\mathfrak{g}) \cong S(\mathfrak{g})$ , the image of  $N_k/\mathfrak{g}[t^{-1}]t^{-2}N_k$  in  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})/\mathfrak{g}[t^{-1}]t^{-2}V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is identified with the ideal  $J_k$  of  $S(\mathfrak{g})$  generated by  $w_i$  for all  $i$ . Hence  $J_k \subset J_W \subset \sqrt{J_k}$ . Therefore by [Lemma 12.1](#),

$$\sqrt{J_k} = \sqrt{J_W} = J_0,$$

where  $J_0$  is the defining ideal of  $\overline{\mathbb{O}_{\min}}$ . Hence  $X_{\tilde{L}_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{\mathbb{O}_{\min}}$  by [Lemma 12.1](#).

Next, since  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is a quotient of  $\tilde{L}_k(\mathfrak{g})$ , we get that

$$X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} \subset X_{\tilde{L}_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{\mathbb{O}_{\min}} = \mathbb{O}_{\min} \cup \{0\}.$$

Therefore  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is either  $\{0\}$  and  $\mathbb{O}_{\min}$ . The theorem follows since  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \{0\}$  if and only if  $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  (cf. [Theorem 11.1](#)).  $\square$

**Conjecture 12.7** Assume that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is of type  $D_4$ ,  $E_6$ ,  $E_7$ , or  $E_8$  and that  $k = n - h^\vee/6 - 1$ . Then the quotient  $\tilde{L}_k(\mathfrak{g})$  defined by (12.4) is equal to  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$ , that is,  $\tilde{L}_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is simple, if  $k < 0$ .

[Conjecture 12.7](#) was proven in [40, Proof of Theorem 3.1] for  $n = 0$ . Note that if  $k \geq 0$ ,  $\tilde{L}_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is obviously not simple as, if so, the maximal submodule of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  is generated by  $(e_\theta t^{-1})^{k+1}|0\rangle$ .

As a consequence of [Lemma 12.1](#), [Lemma 12.2](#) and the proof of [Conjecture 12.7](#) for  $n = 0$ , we obtain the following result.

**Theorem 12.8** Assume that  $\mathfrak{g}$  belongs to the Deligne exceptional series outside the type  $A$  and that  $k = -\frac{h^\vee}{6} - 1$ . Let  $\mathfrak{J}_W$  be the two-sided ideal of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  generated by  $W$  as in [Proposition 12.3](#). Then  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is a chiralization of  $U(\mathfrak{g})/\mathfrak{J}_W$ , that is,

$$\text{Zhu}(L_k(\mathfrak{g})) \cong U(\mathfrak{g})/\mathfrak{J}_W = \mathbb{C} \times U(\mathfrak{g})/\mathfrak{J}_0.$$

In particular since  $\mathfrak{J}_0$  is maximal, the irreducible highest weight representation  $L(\lambda)$  of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  is a  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$ -module if and only if

$$\bar{\lambda} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g})} L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\bar{\lambda}) = \mathcal{J}_0,$$

where  $\bar{\lambda}$  is the restriction of  $\lambda$  to the Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

According to [174, 4.3], The weights  $\mu$  such that  $\text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g})} L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\mu) = \mathcal{J}_0$  are of the form:

$$\mu = w \circ (\mu_0 - \rho) := w(\mu_0) - \rho, \quad w \in W_0,$$

where  $\lambda_0$  and  $W_0$ , a subset of the Weyl group  $\mathcal{W}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , are described in Table 12.1. Here we adopt the standard Bourbaki numbering for the simple roots  $\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_\ell\}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and we denote by  $\varpi_1, \dots, \varpi_\ell$  and  $s_1, \dots, s_\ell$  the corresponding fundamental weights and simple reflections of  $\mathcal{W}$ .

$\mathfrak{g}$	$\mu_0$	$W_0$
$G_2$	$\varpi_1 + \frac{1}{3}\varpi_2$	$\{1, s_2\}$
$D_4$	$\varpi_1 + \varpi_3 + \varpi_4$	$\{1, s_1, s_3, s_4\}$
$F_4$	$\frac{1}{2}(\varpi_1 + \varpi_2) + \varpi_3 + \varpi_4$	$\{1, s_1, s_2\}$
$E_6$	$\varpi_1 + \varpi_2 + \varpi_3 + \varpi_5 + \varpi_6$	$\{1, s_2, s_3, s_1s_3, s_5, s_6s_5\}$
$E_7$	$\varpi_1 + \varpi_2 + \varpi_3 + \varpi_5 + \varpi_6 + \varpi_7$	$\{1, s_2, s_3, s_1s_3, s_5, s_6s_5, s_7s_6s_5\}$
$E_8$	$\varpi_1 + \varpi_2 + \varpi_3 + \varpi_5 + \varpi_6 + \varpi_7 + \varpi_8$	$\{1, s_2, s_3, s_1s_3, s_5, s_6s_5, s_7s_6s_5, s_8s_7s_6s_5\}$

**Table 12.1** The weight  $\mu_0$  and the subset  $W_0 \subset W$  such that for  $\mu = w(\mu_0) - \rho$ , we have  $\text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g})} L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\mu) = \mathcal{J}_0$ .

## 12.4 Lisse and quasi-lisse $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

Let  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  be a simple Lie algebra,  $f$  a nilpotent element of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $k$  a complex number. Recall from Theorem 9.7 that

$$\tilde{X}_{\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)} = \mathcal{S}_f,$$

where  $\mathcal{S}_f$  is the Slodowy slice  $\mathcal{S}_f = f + \mathfrak{g}^e$  associated with an  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple  $(e, f, h)$ . We write  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ , as in Section 9.2.5, the simple quotient of  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ . The associated variety  $X_{\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)}$  of  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is a  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -invariant Poisson subvariety of  $\mathcal{S}_f$ . Since it is  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -invariant,  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is lisse if and only if  $X_{\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)} = \{f\}$ .

Recall from Theorem 9.11 (i) that for any quotient  $V$  of the universal affine vertex algebra  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ , the associated scheme  $\tilde{X}_{DS_f(V)}$  is isomorphic to the scheme theoretic intersection  $\tilde{X}_V \times_{\mathfrak{g}^*} \mathcal{S}_f$ . In particular,

$$X_{DS_f(V)} = X_V \cap \mathcal{S}_f.$$

Therefore, using [Proposition 12.1](#), we get the following result.

**Theorem 12.9** *Let  $V$  be a quotient of the universal affine vertex algebra  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ .*

- (i)  $DS_f(V)$  is nonzero if and only if  $\overline{G \cdot f} \subset X_V$ ,
- (ii)  $DS_f(V)$  is lisse, and so is  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ , if  $\overline{G \cdot f} = X_V$ ,
- (iii)  $DS_f(V)$  is quasi-lisse, and so is  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ , if  $X_V$  is contained in  $\mathcal{N}$  and  $f \in X_V$ .

The fact that  $X_V \cap \mathcal{S}_f$  is nonempty if and only if  $f \in X_V$ , that is,  $\overline{G \cdot f} \subset X_V$  is seen using the  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -contracting action on  $\mathcal{S}_f$  (see [Lemma D.4](#)) because  $X_V$  is closed and  $G$ -invariant. Indeed, if  $f \in X_V$ , clearly  $X_V \cap \mathcal{S}_f$  is nonempty. Conversely, if  $x \in X_V \cap \mathcal{S}_f$ , then  $f = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \tilde{\rho}(t)x$  belongs to  $X_V \cap \mathcal{S}_f$ , where  $\tilde{\rho}$  is the one-parameter subgroup defined as in [\(D.4\)](#).

As a consequence of [Theorem 12.1](#) and [Theorem 12.9](#), we get the following analogous result for the Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction of  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ .

**Theorem 12.10** *The equality  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g})) = DS_f(V^k(\mathfrak{g}))$  holds if and only if  $X_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))} = \mathcal{S}_f$ .*

**Proof** For the critical level  $k = -h^\vee$ , it is known that  $X_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))} = \mathcal{N} \cap \mathcal{S}_f \neq \mathcal{S}_f$ . Hence, there is no loss of generality in assuming that  $k + h^\vee \neq 0$ . Suppose  $X_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))} = \mathcal{S}_f$ . We wish to show  $DS_f(V^k(\mathfrak{g})) = DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$ . By [Theorem 12.1](#), it is enough to show that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \mathfrak{g}$ . Assume the contrary. Then  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is contained in a proper  $G$ -invariant closed subset of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . On the other hand, by [Theorem 12.9 \(i\)](#) and our hypothesis, we have

$$\mathcal{S}_f = X_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))} = X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} \cap \mathcal{S}_f.$$

Hence,  $\mathcal{S}_f$  must be contained in a proper  $G$ -invariant closed subset of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . But this contradicts [Theorem 7.6](#). The proof of the theorem is completed.  $\square$

The simple  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is a quotient vertex algebra of  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$ , provided it is nonzero.

[Theorem 12.9 \(iii\)](#) implies that if  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is quasi-lisse and if  $f \in X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$ , then the  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  is quasi-lisse as well (and nonzero), and so is its simple quotient  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ . In this way we obtain a huge number of quasi-lisse  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras. Furthermore, if  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{G \cdot f}$ , then  $X_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))} = \{f\}$ , so that  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is in fact lisse.

*Example 12.3* If  $k$  is an admissible level, then one knows that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{\mathbb{O}_k}$  for some nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O}_k$  (cf. [Theorem 12.2](#)). Picking  $f \in \mathbb{O}$ , we obtain that  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is lisse. Moreover, for any  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}_k}$ , we obtain that  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is quasi-lisse.

*Example 12.4* By [Theorem 12.5](#), there exist other lisse simple  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras, not coming from admissible levels. Namely, fix  $\mathfrak{g}, k$  as in [Theorem 12.5](#), and choose  $f_{\min} \in \mathbb{O}_{\min}$ . Then  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\min})$  is lisse. In [\[40\]](#), we actually obtained a stronger result.

**Theorem 12.11** *Assume that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is of type  $D_4, E_6, E_7$  or  $E_8$  and that  $k = -h^\vee/6 - 1 + n$ , where  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , then  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\min})$  is lisse.*

In fact, for  $n = 0$ , we have that  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\min}) \cong \mathbb{C}$  and so  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\min})$  is also rational.

The first example of lisse simple affine  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra not coming from an admissible level was discovered by Kawasetsu [193]. Specifically, Kawasetsu showed that  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\min})$  is lisse for  $\mathfrak{g}$  of type  $D_4, E_6, E_7$  or  $E_8$  and  $k = -h^\vee/6$ . Furthermore, for such  $\mathfrak{g}, k$ ,  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\min})$  is rational.

**Conjecture 12.12** *Assume that  $\mathfrak{g}$  belongs to the Deligne exceptional series and that  $k = -h^\vee/6 - 1 + n$ , where  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ . Then  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\min})$  is rational if and only if  $k \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ .*

Sun [266] recently gave an affirmative answer to [Conjecture 12.12](#) for  $n = 2$  and  $\mathfrak{g} = E_6, E_7, E_8$  by making use of Hecke operators.

[Conjecture 12.12](#) for admissible  $k$ , that is, for  $\mathfrak{g}$  of type  $A_1, A_2, G_2$  or  $F_4$  is known by Kac–Wakimoto [187]. We refer to [Conjecture 14.2](#) and [Conjecture 14.5](#) for other conjectures on the same theme.

## 12.5 Other examples

Let us mention in this paragraph examples of non-affine quasi-lisse vertex algebras.

Given a smooth affine variety  $X$ , the global section of the *chiral differential operators*  $\mathcal{D}_X^{\text{ch}}$  ([226, 148, 59]) if exists<sup>3</sup>, is quasi-lisse because its associated scheme is canonically isomorphic to the cotangent bundle  $T^*X$  which is symplectic. In particular, the vertex algebra of chiral differential operators  $\mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}}$  associated with a reductive group  $G$  at level  $k$  (see [Section 3.4](#) and [Section 9.1.4](#)) is quasi-lisse.

Assume now that  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  is simple. The equivariant  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(G, f)$  associated with the simple Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  and the nilpotent element  $f \in \mathfrak{g}$  at level  $k \in \mathbb{C}$  is quasi-lisse. Indeed, by [Theorem 9.9](#), its associated scheme is the equivariant Slodowy slice  $\widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f$  defined by (7.12).

Obviously, if  $X$  is any affine Poisson variety with finitely many symplectic leaves, then  $\mathcal{J}_\infty X$  is a quasi-lisse vertex algebra, with associated scheme  $X$ .

---

<sup>3</sup> If  $X$  is a smooth scheme, there is a non-trivial obstruction of cohomological nature to the construction of  $\mathcal{D}_X^{\text{ch}}$  which can be expressed in terms of a certain homotopy Lie algebra.

## Chapter 13

# Properties of quasi-lisse vertex algebras

In this chapter, it is assumed that  $V$  is a strongly generated  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ -graded vertex algebra such that  $V_0 \cong \mathbb{C}|0\rangle$ . Such vertex algebras are sometimes said of CFT-type. Recall that  $X_V$  is called quasi-lisse if  $X_V$  has only finitely many symplectic leaves. We have already noticed that lisse vertex algebras are very special (see e.g., [Lemma 4.10](#) and [Theorem 11.3](#)). This chapter explores interesting properties of the larger class of quasi-lisse vertex algebras.

It is known that Poisson varieties with only finitely many symplectic leaves enjoy remarkable properties. For example, Brown and Gordon have proved [\[76\]](#) that a finite number of symplectic leaves in a Poisson variety  $X$  implies that the symplectic leaf  $\mathcal{L}_x$  at  $x \in X$  coincides with the regular locus of the zero variety of the maximal Poisson ideal contained in the maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{m}_x$  corresponding to  $x$  (see [Section 13.3](#) for more details about this). Thus, each symplectic leaf  $\mathcal{L}_x$  is a smooth connected locally-closed algebraic subvariety in  $X$ . In particular, every irreducible component of  $X$  is the closure of a symplectic leaf [\[145, Corollary 3.3\]](#). On the other hand, it has been established by Etingof and Schedler [\[109\]](#) that if  $R$  is a finitely generated Poisson algebra such that  $X = \text{Specm}(R)$  has finitely many symplectic leaves, then the 0-th Poisson cohomology  $R/\{R, R\}$  is finite-dimensional. As one can expect, these important facts play an important role in the study of quasi-lisse vertex algebras. This is what we shall see in this chapter.

[Section 13.1](#) is about the modular invariance properties of quasi-lisse vertex algebras. In [Section 13.3](#), we introduce the notion of *chiral symplectic core* and exploit them to show that any quasi-lisse vertex algebra  $V$  is a quantization of the reduced arc space of its associated variety, in the sense that its reduced singular support  $\text{Spec}(\text{gr}^F V)$  coincides with  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(X_V)$  as topological spaces ([Theorem 13.5](#)). Finally, [Section 13.2](#) concerns the irreducibility conjecture for the associated variety of quasi-lisse vertex algebras ([Conjecture 13.3](#)) and its connection with the *Higgs branch conjecture* in four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  super-conformal theories.

### 13.1 Modular invariance property of quasi-lisse vertex algebras

Let  $V$  be a conformal vertex algebra and  $M$  a  $V$ -module  $M$ . As usual, we set  $M_d := \{m \in M : L_0 m = dm\}$ . The  $L_0$ -eigenvalue of a nonzero  $L_0$ -eigenvector  $m \in M$  is called its *conformal weight*. For an element  $a \in V$  of conformal weight  $\Delta$  we write  $a(z) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} a_n z^{-n-\Delta}$ .

Recall that a finitely generated  $V$ -module  $M$  is called *ordinary* (Definition 3.2) if  $L_0$  acts semisimply,  $\dim M_d < \infty$  for all  $d$ , and the conformal weights of  $M$  are bounded from below. The minimum conformal weight of a simple ordinary  $V$ -module  $M$  is called the *conformal dimension* of  $M$ . The *normalized character* of an ordinary representation  $M$  is defined by

$$\chi_M(\tau) = \text{tr}_M q^{L_0 - c_V/24} = q^{-c_V/24} \sum_{d \in \mathbb{C}} (\dim M_d) q^d, \quad q = e^{2\pi i \tau} \text{ with } \tau \in \mathbb{C}.$$

#### 13.1.1 Analogues to Theorem 5.6 and Theorem 11.3

If  $V$  is quasi-lisse, the finiteness of the symplectic leaves of  $X_V$  implies that the 0-th Poisson cohomology  $R_V / \{R_V, R_V\}$  of the Zhu  $C_2$ -algebra  $R_V$  is finite-dimensional ([109]). Zhu's proof of modular invariance property for lisse and rational vertex algebras [282] can be adapted for the vertex algebras  $V$  such that the following condition holds:

$$\dim R_V / \{R_V, R_V\} < +\infty. \quad (13.1)$$

Starting out from this observation, the following result was established in [32].

**Theorem 13.1** *Let  $V$  be a quasi-lisse conformal vertex algebra. Then  $V$  admits only finitely many simple ordinary representations. Moreover, the normalized character of any ordinary module satisfies a modular linear differential equation.*

*Remark 13.1* Hao Li has recently showed that Theorem 13.1 holds by replacing characters by super-characters.

The proof of [32] only uses the condition (13.1). So the condition ‘‘quasi-lisse’’ can be replaced by the weaker condition (13.1) in the above theorem.

*Remark 13.2* In general, the condition  $\dim R / \{R, R\} < +\infty$  does not imply that  $X = \text{Spec } R$  has finitely many symplectic leaves.

Using a modular linear differential equation, the explicit character formulas of the simple quasi-lisse affine vertex algebras associated with the Deligne exceptional series at level  $k = -h^\vee/6 - 1$  (cf. Theorem 12.5) are obtained in [32].

It is known that the admissible representations  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  have only finitely many simple objects in the category  $\mathcal{O}$  and that their normalized characters satisfy a

modular invariance property. Note that the above result has a different meaning (simple objects in the category  $\mathcal{O}$  does not coincide with simple ordinary modules), and was new, even for an admissible affine vertex algebras.

A key point in the proof of the above result is the following fact (compare with [Corollary 4.3](#)).

**Theorem 13.2** *Let  $\omega$  be a conformal vector a simple affine vertex algebra  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$ , and  $\bar{\omega}$  its image in the quotient  $R_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$ . The following two conditions are equivalent.*

- (i)  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  is quasi-lisse.
- (ii)  $\bar{\omega}$  is nilpotent in  $R_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$ .

**Proof** The direction (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii) is true in general [32]. Let us show (ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i). Recall that the Poisson center of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$  is the ring  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]^G$  of  $G$ -invariant polynomials. By [Theorem 4.5](#), the image of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]^G$  in  $R_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is contained in the nilradical, and this implies that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is contained in the nilpotent cone of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ . Thus the assertion follows from [Proposition 12.1](#).  $\square$

*Remark 13.3* The same statement as [Theorem 13.2](#) holds for simple affine  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras.

### 13.1.2 Asymptotic behavior of the normalized characters

The phenomenon of modular invariance of characters for quasi-lisse vertex algebras yields to the notion of asymptotic datum.

Let  $V$  be a vertex algebra of CFT-type, that is, a  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ -graded conical vertex algebra. Then  $V$  is called *self-dual* if  $V \cong V'$  as  $V$ -modules, where  $M'$  denotes the contragredient dual [128] of the  $V$ -module  $M$ . Equivalently  $V$  is self-dual if and only if it admits a nondegenerate symmetric invariant bilinear form.

The following definition goes back to [184, Conjecture 1]<sup>1</sup>.

**Definition 13.1** A conformal vertex algebra  $V$  is said to admit an *asymptotic datum* if there exist  $\mathbf{A}_V \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_V \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mathbf{g}_V \in \mathbb{R}$  such that

$$\chi_V(\tau) \sim \mathbf{A}_V (-i\tau)^{\frac{\mathbf{w}_V}{2}} e^{\frac{\pi i}{12\tau} \mathbf{g}_V} \quad \text{as } \tau \downarrow 0,$$

where  $\tau \downarrow 0$  means  $\tau$  tends to 0 along the positive imaginary axis. The numbers  $\mathbf{A}_V$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_V$  and  $\mathbf{g}_V$  are called the *asymptotic dimension* of  $V$ , the *asymptotic weight*, and the *asymptotic growth*, respectively. Similarly, an ordinary  $V$ -module  $M$  is said to admit an asymptotic datum if there exist  $\mathbf{A}_M \in \mathbb{C}$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_M, \mathbf{g}_M \in \mathbb{R}$  such that

$$\chi_M(\tau) \sim \mathbf{A}_M (-i\tau)^{\frac{\mathbf{w}_M}{2}} e^{\frac{\pi i}{12\tau} \mathbf{g}_M} \quad \text{as } \tau \downarrow 0.$$

<sup>1</sup> In [184] the triple  $(\mathbf{A}_V, \mathbf{w}_V, \mathbf{g}_V)$  was called the asymptotic dimension.

**Proposition 13.1** *Let  $V$  be a finitely strongly generated, rational, lisse self-dual simple vertex operator algebra of CFT-type. Then any simple  $V$ -module  $M$  admits an asymptotic datum with  $\mathbf{w}_M = 0$ .*

**Proof** By [Theorem 11.3 \(i\)](#) any simple  $V$ -module is ordinary, and there exist finitely many simple  $V$ -modules, say,  $\{L_i : i = 0, \dots, r\}$ . Let  $h_i$  be the conformal dimension of  $L_i$ . Then

$$\chi_{L_i}(\tau) = q^{h_i - c/24} \sum_{d \geq 0} (\dim(L_i)_{h_i+d}) q^d.$$

By [Theorem 11.3 \(iii\)](#) the vector space spanned by  $\chi_{L_i}(\tau)$ ,  $i = 0, \dots, r$ , is invariant under the natural action of the modular group  $\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{Z})$ . Hence,

$$\chi_{L_i}(\tau) = \sum_{j=1}^r S_{i,j} \chi_{L_j}(-1/\tau)$$

for some  $S_{i,j} \in \mathbb{C}$ ,  $j = 0, \dots, r$ . The assertion follows.  $\square$

The following result is proved in [\[30\]](#).

**Proposition 13.2** *Let  $V$  be a finitely strongly generated, quasi-lisse vertex operator algebra of CFT-type. Then any simple ordinary  $V$ -module  $L$  admits an asymptotic datum.*

**Proof** By [Theorem 13.1](#), the set  $\{L_i\}$  of simple ordinary  $V$ -modules is finite, and the characters  $\chi_{L_i}(\tau)$  are solutions of a modular linear differential equation. Since the space spanned by the solutions of a modular linear differential equation is invariant under the natural action of  $\mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{Z})$ , the assertion follows in a similar manner as [Proposition 13.1](#), except that a solution of a modular linear differential equation may have logarithmic terms, that is, it has the form

$$q^{\beta_i} \sum_{i=1}^e f_i(q) (\log q)^{e-i}, \quad f_i(q) \in \mathbb{C}[[q]].$$

This concludes the proof.  $\square$

Similarly to [Theorem 13.1](#), the condition “quasi-lisse” can be replaced by the weaker condition [\(13.1\)](#).

The asymptotic datum can be explicitly computed for some classes of quasi-lisse vertex algebras.

*Example 13.1* A quotient of a universal Virasoro vertex algebra admits an asymptotic datum. Indeed, it is well-known that  $\mathrm{Vir}^c$  has length two if  $c = 1 - 6(p - q)^2/pq$  for some  $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 2}$ ,  $(p, q) = 1$ , and otherwise  $\mathrm{Vir}^c = \mathrm{Vir}_c$ . Hence, a quotient  $V$  of  $\mathrm{Vir}^c$  is either  $\mathrm{Vir}^c$  or  $\mathrm{Vir}_c$ .

- If  $V = \mathrm{Vir}^c$ , then



$$\chi_V(\tau) = \frac{(1-q)q^{(1-c_V)/24}}{\eta(q)},$$

where  $\eta(q) = q^{1/24} \prod_{j \geq 1} (1 - q^j)$ . Hence (indicating by  $+\dots$  terms of lower growth)

$$\begin{aligned} \chi_V(e^{2\pi i \tau}) &= (1 - e^{2\pi i \tau}) e^{2\pi i \tau (1-c_V)/24} (-i\tau)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( e^{2\pi i (-\frac{1}{\tau}) (-\frac{1}{24})} + \dots \right), \\ &\sim (-2\pi i \tau) (-i\tau)^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{\frac{\pi i}{12\tau}}, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used l'Hopital's rule. So  $V$  admits an asymptotic datum with  $\mathbf{A}_V = 2\pi$ ,  $\mathbf{w}_V = 3$ ,  $\mathbf{g}_V = 1$ .

- If  $V = \text{Vir}_c$  with  $c = 1 - 6(p-q)^2/pq$ ,  $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 2}$ ,  $(p, q) = 1$ , then as it is well-known [119, 184],  $V$  admits an asymptotic datum with  $\mathbf{w}_V = 0$ ,

$$\mathbf{A}_V = \left( \frac{8}{pq} \right)^{1/2} \sin \left( \frac{\pi a(p-q)}{q} \right) \sin \left( \frac{\pi b(p-q)}{p} \right),$$

where  $(a, b)$  is the unique solution of  $pa - qb = 1$  in integers  $1 \leq a \leq q$  and  $1 \leq b \leq p$ , and

$$\mathbf{g}_V = 1 - \frac{6}{pq}.$$

*Example 13.2* Let  $k = -h^\vee + p/q$  be an admissible number for the simple Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  of the form (12.1), defined by a root system  $\Delta$ . Then the simple affine vertex algebra  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  admits an asymptotic datum ([185, ?]).

- If  $(\check{r}, q) = 1$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{g}_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} &= \left( 1 - \frac{h^\vee}{pq} \right) \dim \mathfrak{g}, \quad \mathbf{w}_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = 0, \\ \mathbf{A}_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} &= \frac{1}{q^{|\Delta_+|} |P/(pq)Q^\vee|^{\frac{1}{2}}} \prod_{\alpha \in \Delta_+} 2 \sin \frac{\pi(\rho|\alpha)}{p}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\rho$  is a half-sum of the positive root,  $P$  is the weight lattice and  $Q^\vee$  is the dual root lattice.

- If  $(\check{r}, q) = \check{r}$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{g}_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} &= \left( 1 - \frac{\check{r}h_{L_{\mathfrak{g}}}^\vee}{pq} \right) \dim \mathfrak{g}, \quad \mathbf{w}_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = 0, \\ \mathbf{A}_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} &= \frac{\check{r}^{|\Delta_+^{\text{short}}|}}{q^{|\Delta_+|} |P^\vee/(pq)Q|^{\frac{1}{2}}} \prod_{\alpha \in \Delta_+} 2 \sin \frac{\pi(\rho|\check{\alpha})}{p}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\Delta_+^{\text{short}}$  is the set of positive short roots,  $h_{L_{\mathfrak{g}}}^{\vee}$  is the dual Coxeter number of simple Lie algebra  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}$  defined by the dual root system  $\check{\Delta} = \{\check{\alpha}: \alpha \in \Delta\}$ ,  $P^{\vee}$  is the dual weight lattice and  $Q$  is the root lattice.

Moreover, the Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  also admits an asymptotic data, where  $f$  is a nonzero nilpotent element of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

- If  $(\check{r}, q) = 1$ , then

$$\mathbf{g}_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))} = \mathbf{g}_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} - \dim \overline{G \cdot f} = \dim \mathfrak{g}^f - \frac{h^{\vee} \dim \mathfrak{g}}{pq},$$

$$\mathbf{A}_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))} = \frac{1}{2^{\frac{|\Delta^1/2|}{2}} q^{|\Delta_+^0|} |P/(pq)Q^{\vee}|^{\frac{1}{2}}} \prod_{\alpha \in \Delta_+} 2 \sin \frac{\pi(\rho|\alpha)}{p} \prod_{\alpha \in \Delta_+ \setminus \Delta_+^0} 2 \sin \frac{\pi(h|\alpha)}{q},$$

where  $h$  is the neutral element of an  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple  $(e, h, f)$  in  $\mathfrak{g}$ , that we assume to be in the Cartan associated with the choice of  $\Delta$ , and  $\Delta^i := \{\alpha \in \Delta: [h, e_{\alpha}] = i e_{\alpha}\}$ , with  $e_{\alpha}$  a nonzero element in the  $\alpha$ -root space.

- If  $(\check{r}, q) = \check{r}$ , then

$$\mathbf{g}_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))} = \mathbf{g}_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} - \dim \overline{G \cdot f} = \dim \mathfrak{g}^f - \frac{\check{r} h_{L_{\mathfrak{g}}}^{\vee} \dim \mathfrak{g}}{pq},$$

$$\mathbf{A}_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))} = \frac{\check{r}^{|\Delta_+^{\text{short}} \cap \Delta^0|}}{2^{\frac{|\Delta_{\Gamma,+}^1/2|}{2}} q^{|\Delta_{\Gamma,+}^0|} |P^{\vee}/(pq)Q|^{\frac{1}{2}}} \prod_{\alpha \in \Delta_+} 2 \sin \frac{\pi(\rho|\check{\alpha})}{p} \prod_{\alpha \in \Delta_+ \setminus \Delta_+^0} 2 \sin \frac{\pi(h|\check{\alpha})}{q}.$$

### 13.2 Irreducibility conjecture

Taking all examples of quasi-lisse vertex algebras as in [Chapter 12](#) into consideration we formulate in [\[41\]](#) a conjecture.

**Conjecture 13.3** Let  $V = \bigoplus_{d \geq 0} V_d$  be a simple, finitely strongly generated, positively graded conformal vertex operator algebra such that  $V_0 \cong \mathbb{C}|0\rangle$ . Assume that  $X_V$  has finitely many symplectic leaves, that is,  $V$  is quasi-lisse. Then  $X_V$  is irreducible.

In particular, if the associated variety  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  of the simple affine vertex algebra  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  at level  $k$  is contained in the nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$ , the conjecture stipulates that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  must be the closure of some nilpotent orbit in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Thus, [Conjecture 13.3](#) in particular says that any quasi-lisse simple affine vertex algebra produces exactly one lisse simple  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra. Indeed, assume that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{\mathbb{O}}$  for some nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O} = G \cdot f$  in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Then the  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  is lisse by [Theorem 12.9 \(ii\)](#), and so is the simple  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ .

### 13.2.1 On the irreducibility of nilpotent Slodowy slices

[Conjecture 13.3](#) has been verified for the known cases of quasi-lisse vertex algebras in [\[42\]](#) as described in [Chapter 12](#). This is a subtle problem for the associated varieties of the Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction of examples of known simple quasi-lisse affine vertex algebras (see [Section 12.4](#)) for which deep results on the geometry of nilpotent orbits are needed for the verifications. We refer the reader to [Appendix D.6](#) in appendix for more details about the geometry of nilpotent Slodowy slices, in particular the unibranchness.

To be more specific, by [Theorem 12.9 \(iii\)](#), the  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  is quasi-lisse if  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})}$  is contained in the nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$ . Assuming [Conjecture 13.3](#) true, the associated variety of  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  is in fact the nilpotent Slodowy slice  $\overline{\mathbb{O}} \cap \mathcal{S}_f$  for some nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O}$ . This variety is known to be irreducible for all  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}$  if and only if  $\mathbb{O}$  is unibranch at all  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}$ .

It is verified in [\[42\]](#) that all nilpotent orbit closures appearing as associated varieties of known quasi-lisse simple affine vertex algebras, that is, the simple affine vertex algebras at admissible levels (for which the associated varieties are described in Tables 2–10 of [\[17, Table 4\]](#)) plus those listed in [Section 12.3.1](#), are unibranch. They are all normal (and so unibranch) in the simple Lie algebras of classical types, and all unibranch in the simple Lie algebras of exceptional types. Note that the nilpotent orbit  $\tilde{A}_1$  of  $G_2$  of dimension 8 is not normal [\[200\]](#), but unibranch, and appears as associated variety of  $L_k(G_2)$  for some  $k$  with denominator 2 ([\[17, Table 4\]](#)).

Many other simple affine vertex algebras (at non-admissible levels) are expected to be quasi-lisse. So the above discussion is a sort of verification that [Conjecture 13.3](#) is highly plausible.

### 13.2.2 Ginzburg’s irreducibility theorem

In another direction, [Conjecture 13.3](#) is a natural affine analog of the irreducibility theorem (cf. [Theorem D.5](#)) for the associated variety of primitive ideals of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ , which has been generalized to a larger class of Noetherian algebras in [\[144\]](#):

**Theorem 13.4 (Ginzburg)** *Let  $A$  be a filtered unital  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra. Assume furthermore that  $\text{gr } A \cong \mathbb{C}[X]$  is the coordinate ring of a reduced irreducible affine algebraic variety  $X$ , and assume that the Poisson variety  $\text{Spec}(\text{gr } A)$  has only finitely many symplectic leaves. Then for any primitive ideal  $I \subset A$ , the zero locus  $\mathcal{V}(I)$  of  $\text{gr } I$  in  $X$  is the closure of a single symplectic leaf. In particular, it is irreducible.*

Ginzburg’s proof of [Theorem 13.4](#) is an adaptation of a more direct proof of [Theorem D.5](#) discovered subsequently by Vogan [\[273\]](#), combined with the results by Brown and Gordon [\[76\]](#) on symplectic cores. Motivated by Ginzburg’s theorem and [Conjecture 13.3](#), we introduced in [\[43\]](#) the notion of *chiral symplectic cores* (see [Definition 13.3](#)). This is the topic of the next section.

### 13.3 Chiral symplectic cores and applications

Let  $X = \text{Spec } R$  be a reduced Poisson scheme. For  $I$  an ideal of  $R$ , we denote by  $\mathcal{P}_R(I)$  the biggest Poisson ideal of  $R$  contained in  $I$ . The *symplectic core*  $\mathcal{C}_R(x)$  of a point  $x \in X$  is the equivalence class of  $x$  for  $\sim$ , with

$$x \sim y \iff \mathcal{P}_R(\mathfrak{m}_x) = \mathcal{P}_R(\mathfrak{m}_y).$$

Here,  $\mathfrak{m}_x$  stands for the maximal ideal of  $R$  corresponding to  $x$ . The notion of symplectic cores, introduced in [76], are expected to be the finest possible algebraic stratification in which the Hamiltonian vector fields are tangent. Brown and Gordon showed that the symplectic cores coincide with the symplectic leaves, if there is only finitely many numbers of symplectic leaves.

#### 13.3.1 Chiral symplectic cores

It is natural to try to adapt this notion to the context of Poisson vertex algebras. Assume for awhile that  $V$  is a Poisson vertex algebra. Let  $I$  be an ideal of  $V$  in the associative sense.

**Definition 13.2** We say that  $I$  is a *chiral Poisson ideal* of  $V$  if  $a_{(n)}I \subset I$  for all  $a \in V$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ .

Thus a Poisson vertex ideal of  $V$  is a chiral Poisson ideal that is stable under the action of the translation operator  $T$ . The quotient space  $V/I$  inherits a Poisson vertex algebra structure from  $V$  if  $I$  is a Poisson vertex ideal. Note that if  $I$  is a vertex (resp. chiral) Poisson ideal of  $V$ , then so is its radical  $\sqrt{I}$  ([96, §3.3.2]).

Denote by  $\mathcal{P}_V(I)$  the biggest chiral Poisson ideal of  $V$  contained in  $I$ . It exists since the sum of two chiral Poisson ideals is chiral Poisson. Set

$$\mathcal{L} := \text{Specm}(V),$$

and define a relation  $\sim$  on  $\mathcal{L}$  by

$$x \sim y \iff \mathcal{P}_V(\mathfrak{m}_x) = \mathcal{P}_V(\mathfrak{m}_y),$$

where  $\mathfrak{m}_x$  denotes the maximal ideal corresponding to  $x \in \mathcal{L}$ . Clearly  $\sim$  is an equivalence relation. We will write  $\mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{L}}(x)$  for the equivalence class in  $\mathcal{L}$  of  $x$ , so that

$$\mathcal{L} = \bigsqcup_x \mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{L}}(x).$$

**Definition 13.3** Call the set  $\mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{L}}(x)$  the *chiral symplectic core* of  $x$  in  $\mathcal{L}$ .

Chiral symplectic cores are expected to be the finest possible algebraic stratification in which the *chiral* Hamiltonian vector fields are tangent.

Let us return to the case where  $V$  is arbitrary (not necessarily a vertex Poisson algebra). Recall that  $SS(V)$  stands for the singular support of  $V$ , that is, the spectrum of  $\mathrm{gr}^F V$  (cf. Definition 4.8). By Lemma 4.10, the vertex algebra  $V$  is lisse if and only if  $\dim SS(V) = 0$  ( $\iff \dim X_V = 0$ ). For the quasi-lisse vertex algebras, we have the following result.

**Theorem 13.5** *Assume that  $V$  is a quasi-lisse vertex algebra. Then  $SS(V) \cong \mathcal{J}_\infty X_V$  as topological spaces, that is,*

$$SS(V)_{\mathrm{red}} \cong (\mathcal{J}_\infty X_V)_{\mathrm{red}}.$$

*Moreover, the reduced singular support  $SS(V)_{\mathrm{red}}$  have finitely many irreducible components, and each of them is the closure of some chiral symplectic leaf.*

**Proof** Set

$$\mathcal{L} := \mathrm{Specm}(\mathrm{gr}^F V) = SS(V)_{\mathrm{red}},$$

and let  $X_1, \dots, X_r$  be the irreducible components of  $X_V$ . By the quasi-lisse hypothesis, the symplectic leaves in  $X_V$  are algebraic and coincide with the symplectic cores ([76]). Moreover, each component irreducible component  $X_i$  is the Zariski closure of some symplectic core  $X_i = \overline{\mathcal{C}_{X_V}(x_i)}$  with  $x_i \in X_i$ . By [43, Theorem 9.1], we have

$$(\mathcal{J}_\infty X_V)_{\mathrm{red}} = \overline{\mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{J}_\infty(X_V)}(x_{1,\infty})} \cup \dots \cup \overline{\mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{J}_\infty(X_V)}(x_{r,\infty})}, \quad (13.2)$$

where  $x_\infty$  stands for the image of  $x \in X_V$  by the canonical embedding  $\iota_\infty: X_V \hookrightarrow (\mathcal{J}_\infty X_V)_{\mathrm{red}}$ . By Proposition 4.5,  $\mathrm{gr}^F V$  is a Poisson vertex algebra quotient of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R_V$ , that is,  $\mathrm{gr}^F V = \mathcal{J}_\infty R_V / I$  with  $I$  a Poisson vertex ideal of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(R_V)$ . Furthermore, the surjective morphisms,

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty R_V \twoheadrightarrow \mathrm{gr}^F V \twoheadrightarrow R_V,$$

induce the embeddings of varieties,

$$X_V \hookrightarrow \mathcal{L} \hookrightarrow (\mathcal{J}_\infty X_V)_{\mathrm{red}},$$

and the composition map is nothing but  $\iota_\infty$ . Hence for any  $x \in X_V$ , the maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R_V$  corresponding to  $x_\infty$  contains  $\sqrt{I}$ . So  $x_\infty$  is a point of  $\mathcal{L}$ .

Since  $\mathcal{L}$  is a reduced closed vertex Poisson subscheme of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty(X_V)$ , we know that  $\mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{J}_\infty(X_V)}(x_{i,\infty}) = \mathcal{C}_\mathcal{L}(x_{i,\infty})$  for any  $i = 1, \dots, r$  ([43, Lemma 6.5]). Then use (13.2) and Proposition 4.5 to obtain that

$$\mathcal{L} \subset (\mathcal{J}_\infty X_V)_{\mathrm{red}} = \overline{\mathcal{C}_\mathcal{L}(x_{1,\infty})} \cup \dots \cup \overline{\mathcal{C}_\mathcal{L}(x_{r,\infty})} \subset \mathcal{L},$$

since  $\mathcal{L}$  is closed. This proves all statements.  $\square$

Denote, as usual, by  $\tilde{X}_V = \mathrm{Spec} R_V$  the associated scheme of  $V$  (cf. Definition 4.7).

**Corollary 13.1** *Suppose that  $\tilde{X}_V$  is smooth, reduced and symplectic. Then  $\mathrm{gr}^F V \cong \mathcal{J}_\infty R_V$ , that is,  $SS(V) \cong \mathcal{J}_\infty \tilde{X}_V$  as schemes and  $\mathrm{gr}^F V$  is simple as a Poisson vertex algebra. In particular,  $V$  is simple.*

**Proof** If  $X_V$  is a smooth symplectic variety then  $\mathcal{J}_\infty X_V$  consists of a single chiral symplectic leaf. So  $\mathcal{J}_\infty X_V = \mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{J}_\infty X_V}(x)$  for any  $x \in \mathcal{J}_\infty X_V$ . It follows that there is no nonzero proper chiral Poisson subscheme in  $\mathcal{J}_\infty X_V$ . From [Theorem 13.5](#), we conclude that there is no nonzero proper chiral Poisson subscheme in  $\text{Spec gr}^F V$ , too. Therefore  $\text{gr}^F V$  is simple as a Poisson vertex algebra. This shows that  $V$  is simple, because any vertex ideal  $I \subset V$  yields a Poisson vertex (and so chiral Poisson) ideal  $\text{gr}^F I$  in  $\text{gr}^F V$ .  $\square$

*Example 13.3* If  $X$  is a smooth affine variety  $X$ , the global section of the chiral differential operators  $\mathcal{D}_X^{\text{ch}}$  is a simple vertex algebra, and  $\text{gr}^F \mathcal{D}_X^{\text{ch}}$  is a simple Poisson vertex algebra because the associated scheme of  $\mathcal{D}_X^{\text{ch}}$  is canonically isomorphic to the cotangent bundle  $T^*X$  which is symplectic (see [Section 12.5](#)). In the case where  $G$  is a reductive group, the simplicity of  $\mathcal{D}_{G,k}^{\text{ch}}$ , for  $k \in \mathbb{C}$  can be shown by other methods (see [Exercise 3.8](#) or, for instance, [\[260\]](#)).

*Example 13.4* The equivariant  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  associated with a simple Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ , a nilpotent element  $f$  and a level  $k \in \mathbb{C}$  is simple, and  $\text{gr}^F \widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is a simple Poisson vertex algebra, because the associated scheme of  $\widetilde{\mathcal{W}}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is the equivariant Slodowy slice  $\widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f$  which is symplectic (see [Section 12.5](#)).

### 13.3.2 Poisson vertex center of the arc spaces of Slodowy slices

Assume that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a simple Lie algebra with adjoint group  $G$ , and identify  $\mathfrak{g}$  with its dual  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  using the nondegenerate bilinear form  $(-|-)$ . Recall that the *Slodowy slice*  $\mathcal{S}_f := f + \mathfrak{g}^e$  associated with an  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple  $(e, h, f)$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  has a Poisson structure obtained from that of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  by Hamiltonian reduction (see [Section 7.2](#)). Consider the adjoint quotient morphism

$$\psi_f : \mathcal{S}_f \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^* // G. \quad (13.3)$$

It is known [\[248\]](#) that any fiber  $\psi_f^{-1}(\xi)$  of this morphism is the closure of a symplectic leaf, which is irreducible and reduced. An analogue statement is true for the arc space of the Slodowy slices ([\[43\]](#)).

**Theorem 13.6** *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a simple Lie algebra,  $f$  a nilpotent element of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $\psi_f$  the quotient morphism (13.3).*

- (i) *Any fiber of the induced Poisson vertex algebra morphism*

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty \psi_f : \mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f \rightarrow \mathcal{J}_\infty(\mathfrak{g}^* // G)$$

*is an irreducible and reduced chiral Poisson subscheme of  $\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f$ .*

- (ii) *The comorphism  $(\mathcal{J}_\infty \psi_f)^*$  induces an isomorphism of Poisson vertex algebras between  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}^*]^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G}$  and the Poisson vertex center of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f]$ .*
- (iii) *The Poisson vertex algebra  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f]$  is free over its Poisson vertex center.*

From the above theorem we recover the Poisson algebra isomorphism

$$Z(\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f]) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}] = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}]^G \quad (13.4)$$

(see [Theorem 7.7](#)) using  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}]^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G} \cap \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}] = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}]^G$  and  $Z(\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f]) \cap \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f] = Z(\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{S}_f])$ .

Parts (i) and (ii) of the theorem are proved similarly to [Theorem 7.7](#), thanks to the properties of chiral symplectic cores (see [\[43, Section 11\]](#)). Let us explain Part (iii). The intersection  $\mathcal{S}_f \cap \mathcal{N}$  enjoys the same geometrical properties as  $\mathcal{N}$ . In particular  $\mathcal{S}_f \cap \mathcal{N}$  is reduced, irreducible and is a complete intersection with rational singularities (see [Theorem D.3](#)), the arguments of [\[105, Theorem A.4\]](#) can be applied in order to get that  $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f]$  is free over its Poisson vertex center (see also [\[87, Proposition 2.5 \(ii\)\]](#)).

### 13.3.3 Center of $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a simple Lie algebra with adjoint group  $G$ ,  $f$  a nilpotent element of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $k$  a complex number. It is known from [\[15\]](#) that the embedding  $Z(V^k(\mathfrak{g})) \hookrightarrow V^k(\mathfrak{g})$  induces an obvious vertex algebra homomorphism

$$Z(V^k(\mathfrak{g})) \longrightarrow Z(\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)),$$

where  $Z(V)$  denotes the vertex center of a vertex algebra  $V$  (see [Section 2.11](#)). As mentioned in [Remark 3.1](#),  $Z(V^k(\mathfrak{g}))$  and  $Z(\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f))$  are trivial unless  $k = -h^\vee$ , and  $\mathfrak{z}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}) := Z(V^{-h^\vee}(\mathfrak{g}))$  is the Feigin–Frenkel center [\[118\]](#).

**Theorem 13.7** *Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a simple Lie algebra and  $f$  a nilpotent element of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . The embedding  $\mathfrak{z}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}) \hookrightarrow V^{-h^\vee}(\mathfrak{g})$  induces an isomorphism*

$$\mathfrak{z}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}) \xrightarrow{\sim} Z(\mathcal{W}^{-h^\vee}(\mathfrak{g}, f)),$$

and we have  $\mathrm{gr}^F Z(\mathcal{W}^{-h^\vee}(\mathfrak{g}, f)) \cong Z(\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f])$ .

**Proof** Since there is a vertex algebra homomorphism  $\mathfrak{z}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}) \rightarrow Z(\mathcal{W}^{-h^\vee}(\mathfrak{g}, f))$ , it is sufficient to show that the induced homomorphism  $\mathrm{gr}^F \mathfrak{z}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}) \rightarrow \mathrm{gr}^F Z(\mathcal{W}^{-h^\vee}(\mathfrak{g}, f))$  is an isomorphism.

First, by [Remark 3.1](#),

$$\mathrm{gr}^F \mathfrak{z}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}]^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G}.$$

On the other hand, by [Theorem 9.7](#), we have

$$\mathrm{gr}^F \mathcal{W}^{-h^\vee}(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f],$$

and so

$$Z(\mathrm{gr}^F \mathcal{W}^{-h^\vee}(\mathfrak{g}, f)) \cong Z(\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f]).$$

By [Theorem 13.6 \(i\)](#),  $Z(\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f]) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathfrak{g}]^{\mathcal{J}_\infty G}$ , which forces the compound map

$$\begin{aligned} Z(\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f]) \cong \text{gr}^F \mathfrak{z}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}) &\longrightarrow \text{gr}^F Z(\mathcal{W}^{-h^\vee}(\mathfrak{g}, f)) \\ &\hookrightarrow Z(\text{gr}^F \mathcal{W}^{-h^\vee}(\mathfrak{g}, f)) \cong Z(\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{J}_\infty \mathcal{S}_f]) \end{aligned}$$

to be an isomorphism. This completes the proof.  $\square$

[Theorem 13.7](#) was stated in [\[15\]](#), but the proof of the surjectivity was incomplete.

Similar arguments as above using the isomorphism [\(13.4\)](#) recovers Premet's result [\[249\]](#) stating that the center of the finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  (see [Definition 8.1](#)) associated with  $(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is isomorphic to the center of the enveloping algebra  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .



## Chapter 14

# Representation theory of $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

Since the Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction applies to any  $V$ -module for  $V$  a  $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ -vertex algebra, with  $k \in \mathbb{C}$ , it allows us to consider the associated variety of any  $V$ -module (see [Theorem 9.11](#)). In particular, from the knowledge of the associated variety of the simple affine vertex algebra  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$ , one can compute the associated variety of the Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$ . This chapter develops several applications to the representation theory of  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras.

[Section 14.1](#) is about the rationality question for  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras at admissible levels. [Section 14.2](#) gathers together a few remarks about the non-admissible levels. [Section 14.3](#) covers technics to study the collapsing levels, that is, the level for which a simple  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra is isomorphic to its affine vertex algebra. We mainly focus on the admissible case while there are at the present time some progresses outside the admissible case, see for instance [\[6, 112, 26\]](#).

Throughout this chapter,  $\mathfrak{g}$  will be a simple Lie algebra, with nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$ . The universal  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra associated with  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $f \in \mathcal{N}$  at the level  $k \in \mathbb{C}$  is denoted by  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ . Unless otherwise specified, we keep the related notation of [Chapter 9](#).

### 14.1 Rationality of $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

Recall from [Theorem 12.2 \(ii\)](#) that if  $k$  is an admissible level for  $\mathfrak{g}$ , then there is a nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O}_k$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  such that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{\mathbb{O}_k}$ . Then by [Theorem 12.9 \(ii\)](#), the simple  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is lisse if  $f \in \mathbb{O}_k$ .

Let us detail the  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$  case. Assume that  $f = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . Combining [Theorem 11.1](#) and [Exercise 12.3](#), we get

$$X_{L_k(\mathfrak{sl}_2)} = \begin{cases} \{0\}, & \text{if } k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}, \\ \overline{G \cdot f}, & \text{if } k \text{ is admissible and } k \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}, \\ \mathfrak{sl}_2, & \text{if } k \text{ if not admissible.} \end{cases}$$

When  $k$  is admissible and not an integer, we know that  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{sl}_2)) = \mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{sl}_2, f) = \text{Vir}_{c(k)}$ , where  $c(k) := 1 - \frac{6(k+1)^2}{k+2}$  (cf. [Exercise 9.6](#)). These simple Virasoro vertex algebras are precisely the minimal series Virasoro vertex algebra appearing in [Theorem 11.2](#), which are known to be rational by this theorem. In other words, in this situation, the converse of [Zhu's Conjecture 11.4](#) holds.

There was a long-standing conjecture generalizing this observation ([\[126, 187, 19\]](#)). This conjecture is now proved in full generality by [McRae](#) ([\[230\]](#)), and, hence, one can state the following remarkable result.

**Theorem 14.1 (McRae)** *Assume that  $k$  is an admissible level for the simple Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and choose  $f \in \mathbb{O}_k$  so that the simple affine  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is lisse. Then  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is also rational.*

In [\[126, 187\]](#), the geometrical condition  $f \in \mathbb{O}_k$  for admissible  $k$  was stated in a combinatorial way. Before the general proof of [McRae](#), many important steps were done toward [Theorem 14.1](#) by several authors.

- for  $\mathfrak{g}$  arbitrary and  $f = f_{\text{reg}}$  a regular nilpotent element ([\[18\]](#)),
- for  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_3$  and  $f = f_{\text{min}}$  a minimal nilpotent element, in which case the corresponding  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra is the *Bershadsky–Polyakov vertex algebra* ([\[16\]](#)),
- for  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_n$  and arbitrary  $f$ , or  $\mathfrak{g}$  of type  $A, D, E$  and  $f = f_{\text{subreg}}$  a subregular nilpotent element ([\[28\]](#)),
- for  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_4$  and  $f = f_{\text{subreg}}$  a subregular nilpotent element ([\[92\]](#)),
- for  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sp}_4$  and  $f = f_{\text{subreg}}$  a subregular nilpotent element ([\[110\]](#)), in which case the component group nontrivially acts.

## 14.2 Lisse, rational and quasi-lisse $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras outside the admissible levels

As already indicated, there are lisse and quasi-lisse  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras outside the admissible levels (see [Section 12.4](#)).

**Conjecture 14.2** Let  $k \in \mathbb{C}$  and assume that  $X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{\mathbb{O}}$  for some nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Choose  $f \in \mathbb{O}$  so that the simple affine  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is lisse. Then  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is also rational.

[Conjecture 14.2](#) is known for  $\mathfrak{g}$  belonging to the Deligne exceptional series with  $k = -h^\vee/6 - 1$  according to the remark following [Theorem 12.11](#). [Conjecture 14.2](#) is in fact a generalization of [Conjecture 12.12](#).

### ? Open problems

How to classify all lisse/quasi-lisse  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras? How to find, and classify, lisse but not rational  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras?

---

*Example 14.1* Fasquel's computations of the OPE's in rank two ([112]) show that the simple  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra associated with  $\mathfrak{g} = G_2$  at level  $-2$  and a subregular nilpotent element  $f = f_{\text{subreg}}$  is trivial:  $\mathcal{W}_{-2}(G_2, f_{\text{subreg}}) = \mathbb{C}$ . So  $\mathcal{W}_{-2}(G_2, f_{\text{subreg}})$  is obviously lisse and rational.

**Example 14.1** led Fasquel to conjecture in [111] that

$$X_{L_{-2}(G_2)} = \overline{\mathbb{O}_{\text{subreg}}}, \quad (14.1)$$

and this is now established in [27] (see Remark 12.2).

Equality (14.1) is deeply related to the computation of the associated variety of the simple affine vertex algebra  $L_{-2}(D_4)$  (cf. Theorem 12.5). The Dynkin diagram automorphism of  $D_4$  identified with the symmetric group  $\mathfrak{S}_3$ . Its action on  $D_4$  induces an action on  $V^k(D_4)$  for any  $k$  which passes through the simple quotient  $L_{-2}(D_4)$ . Furthermore, we have the following statement ([7, Theorem 5]).

**Proposition 14.1** *The simple affine vertex algebra  $L_{-2}(G_2)$  is isomorphic to the fixed point vertex subalgebra  $L_{-2}(D_4)^{\mathfrak{S}_3}$ .*

Combining Proposition 14.1 and (14.1) we can write

$$X_{L_{-2}(D_4)^{\mathfrak{S}_3}} = X_{L_{-2}(D_4)} / \mathfrak{S}_3.$$

By a result of Miyamoto ([238]), if  $G$  is a finite solvable automorphism group of acting on a lisse vertex operator algebra  $V$ , then the fixed point vertex operator subalgebra  $V^G$  is lisse as well. The following generalization is expected to be true<sup>1</sup>.

**Conjecture 14.3** Let  $V$  be a quasi-lisse vertex operator algebra, and  $G$  a finite solvable automorphism group of acting on  $V$ . Then the fixed point vertex operator subalgebra  $V^G$  is quasi-lisse.

*Remark 14.1* The representation theory of quasi-lisse  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras is wide open. It appears in the 4D/2D duality (see Chapter 15) and is expected to have interesting connections with affine Springer fibers ([257]).

### 14.3 Collapsing levels for $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras

Let  $G$  be a complex connected, simple algebraic group of adjoint type with Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and let  $k \in \mathbb{C}$  be a complex number. Let also  $(e, h, f)$  be an  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple in  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and  $\mathfrak{g}^{\natural}$  its centralizer in  $\mathfrak{g}$ . It is known that  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  contains an embedded copy of the affine vertex algebra  $V^{k^{\natural}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\natural})$ , where  $k^{\natural}$  is defined as follows. In more details, the reductive Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}^{\natural}$  decomposes as  $\mathfrak{g}^{\natural} = \bigoplus_{i=0}^s \mathfrak{g}_i^{\natural}$ , where  $\mathfrak{g}_0^{\natural}$  is the center of

<sup>1</sup> This was suggested to the second author by Adamović in a private communication.

$\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}}$  and  $\mathfrak{g}_1^{\mathfrak{h}}, \dots, \mathfrak{g}_s^{\mathfrak{h}}$  are the simple factors of  $[\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}}, \mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}}]$ . Recall that the neutral element  $h$  induces a grading on  $\mathfrak{g}$ , see (D.1):

$$\mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_{j \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}} \mathfrak{g}_j, \quad \mathfrak{g}_j = \{x \in \mathfrak{g} : [h, x] = 2jx\}.$$

Note that we have  $\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}} \subset \mathfrak{g}_0$ . Define an invariant bilinear form on  $\mathfrak{g}_i^{\mathfrak{h}}$ , for  $i = 0, \dots, s$ , by (cf. [186]):

$$(x|y)_i^{\mathfrak{h}} := k(x|x)_{\mathfrak{g}} + (\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}(x, x) - \kappa_{\mathfrak{g}_0}(x, x) - \kappa_{\frac{1}{2}}(x, x))/2, \quad x, y \in \mathfrak{g}_i^{\mathfrak{h}},$$

where  $\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}_0}$  denotes the Killing form of  $\mathfrak{g}_0$ , and  $\kappa_{\frac{1}{2}}(x, y) := \text{tr}(\text{ad}_{\mathfrak{g}_{1/2}}(x) \text{ad}_{\mathfrak{g}_{1/2}}(y))$ , for  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}_0$ , with  $\text{ad}_{\mathfrak{g}_{1/2}}(x)$  the endomorphism of  $\mathfrak{g}_{1/2}$  sending  $z$  to  $(\text{ad } x)z$ . For  $i \neq 0$  there exists a polynomial  $k_i^{\mathfrak{h}}$  in  $k$  of degree one such that

$$(-|-)_i^{\mathfrak{h}} = k_i^{\mathfrak{h}}(-|-)_i, \quad i = 1, \dots, s,$$

where  $(-|-)_i$  is the normalized inner product of  $\mathfrak{g}_i^{\mathfrak{h}}$ .

Set

$$V^{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}}) := V^{(-|-)_0^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}_0^{\mathfrak{h}}) \otimes \bigotimes_{i=1}^s V^{k_i^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}_i^{\mathfrak{h}}). \quad (14.2)$$

By [186, Theorem 2.1], there exists an embedding

$$\iota: V^{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}}) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \quad (14.3)$$

of vertex algebras.

We denote by  $\mathcal{V}^k(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})$  the image in  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  of the embedding  $\iota$ , and by  $\mathcal{V}_k(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})$  the image of  $\mathcal{V}^k(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})$  by the canonical projection  $\pi: \mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \twoheadrightarrow \mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ . Next definition appears in [4] for  $f$  a minimal nilpotent element.

**Definition 14.1** If  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong \mathcal{V}_k(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})$ , we say that the level  $k$  is *collapsing*.

**Lemma 14.1** *The level  $k$  is collapsing if and only if*

$$\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}}), \quad (14.4)$$

where  $L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})$  stands for  $L_{(-|-)_0^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}_0^{\mathfrak{h}}) \otimes \bigotimes_{i=0}^s L_{k_i^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}_i^{\mathfrak{h}})$ . Equivalently,  $k$  is collapsing for  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  if and only if there exists a surjective vertex algebra homomorphism

$$\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \twoheadrightarrow L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}}).$$

For example, if  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong \mathbb{C}$ , then  $k$  is collapsing.

**Proof** If  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong \mathcal{V}_k(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})$ , then  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is isomorphic to the quotient of  $V^{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g})$  by the kernel of the composition  $\pi \circ \iota$ . Since  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is simple we deduce that this quotient is isomorphic to  $L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g})$ . Conversely, if  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g})$ , then  $\pi \circ \iota$  factorises through  $L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g})$ , and so  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is isomorphic to the image of this induced map, so  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong \mathcal{V}_k(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})$ .  $\square$

In [5] it was shown that collapsing levels have remarkable applications to the representation theory of affine vertex algebras. They are also useful in elucidating the structure of modular tensor categories of representations of simple  $W$ -algebras at admissible, not necessarily collapsing, levels [28]. Furthermore it has recently been observed [278] that many collapsing levels for quasi-lisse  $W$ -algebras should come from non-trivial isomorphisms of 4D  $N = 2$  SUSY field theories, via the 4D/2D duality [57] (see Section 15.3).

There is a full classification of collapsing levels for the case that  $f$  is a minimal nilpotent element  $f_{\min}$ , including the case in which  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a simple Lie superalgebra ([3, 4]). It can be summarized as follows: for  $f = f_{\min}$ ,  $k$  is collapsing if and only if  $k \neq -h^{\vee}$  and  $p(k) = 0$ , where  $p$  is a polynomial of degree two with coefficients in  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

*Example 14.2* If  $\mathfrak{g}$  is the Lie superalgebra  $\mathfrak{sl}(m|n)$ ,  $n \neq m$ , then  $k$  is collapsing if and only if  $(k+1)(k+(m-n)/2) = 0$ . (Here, our standard reference for Lie superalgebras is [177].) If  $\mathfrak{g}$  is of type  $E_6$ , then  $k$  is collapsing if and only if  $(k+3)(k+4) = 0$ , etc.

Furthermore, there is a full classification of pairs  $(\mathfrak{g}, k)$  such that  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\min}) \cong \mathbb{C}$ . It was obtained by the authors in [40], and then extended to the super case in [5]. For the non super case, the statement is the following.

**Theorem 14.4** *We have  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\min}) \cong \mathbb{C}$  if and only if either  $\mathfrak{g}$  belongs to the Deligne exceptional series and  $k = -h^{\vee}/6 - 1$ , or  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sp}_{2r}$ ,  $r \geq 2$ ,  $k = -1/2$ , or  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_2$  and  $k + 2 = 2/3$  or  $3/2$ .*

In particular, for  $\mathfrak{g} = D_4, E_6, E_7, E_8$  and  $k = -h^{\vee}/6 - 1$ ,  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\min})^{\mathfrak{h}^{\vee}[\iota]} \cong \mathbb{C}$  is lisse. Kawasetsu's description of the vertex algebra  $\mathcal{W}_{-h^{\vee}/6}(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\min})$  implies that  $\mathcal{W}_{k+1}(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\min})^{\mathfrak{h}^{\vee}[\iota]}$  is lisse (and rational). See Example 12.4 and Conjecture 12.12 for related topics.

**Conjecture 14.5** *If  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\min})^{\mathfrak{h}^{\vee}[\iota]}$  is lisse for some  $k$ , then  $\mathcal{W}_{k+n}(\mathfrak{g}, f_{\min})^{\mathfrak{h}^{\vee}[\iota]}$  is lisse for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ .*

For more general nilpotent elements  $f$ , since the commutation relations in  $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  are unknown, the strategy is more complicated. To discover new collapsing levels, more indirect methods were used in [30], and two important invariants of vertex algebras have been exploited: associated varieties and asymptotic data (see Definition 13.1).

### 14.3.1 Asymptotic data

Plainly the isomorphism (14.4) entailed by a collapsing level induces an equality of asymptotic data. Recall that the asymptotic data for  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  and its Drinfeld–Sokolov reduction associated with any nilpotent element  $f$  are given in Example 13.2. Next theorem ([30, Theorem 3.10 and Proposition 6.6]) is a sort of converse for the admissible levels.

**Theorem 14.6** *Assume that  $k$  and  $k^{\mathfrak{h}}$  are admissible levels for  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}}$ , respectively, that  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}_k$  and that  $\chi_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))}(\tau) \sim \chi_{L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})}(\tau)$ , as  $\tau \downarrow 0$ , i.e.,*

$$\mathfrak{g}_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))} = \mathfrak{g}_{L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})} = \sum_{i=1}^s \mathfrak{g}_{L_{k_i}(\mathfrak{g}_i)},$$

$$\mathbf{A}_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))} = \mathbf{A}_{L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})} = \prod_{i=1}^s \mathbf{A}_{L_{k_i}(\mathfrak{g}_i)}.$$

Then  $k$  is a collapsing level, that is,  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})$ .

*Remark 14.2* In Theorem 14.6 suppose further that  $f \in \mathbb{O}_k$  so that  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is lisse. Then we get that

$$\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g})).$$

Indeed,  $f \in \mathbb{O}_k$  implies that  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  is lisse. Hence  $L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})$  must be integrable and the homomorphism  $V^{k^{\mathfrak{h}}} \rightarrow DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  must factor through the embedding  $L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}}) \hookrightarrow DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  ([100]). In particular,  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  is a direct sum of integrable representations of the affine Kac-Moody algebra associated with  $\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}}$ . It follows that the proof of [30, Theorem 3.10] goes through to obtain that  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g})) \cong L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})$ .

The following proposition is useful to obtain explicit decompositions of finite extensions of admissible simple affine vertex algebras (see [30]).

**Proposition 14.2** *Let  $k$  and  $k^{\mathfrak{h}}$  be admissible,  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}_k$ . Suppose that the associated varieties of  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  and  $L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})$  have the same dimension and are not isomorphic. Then  $k$  is not collapsing.*

**Proof** The assumption ensures that  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  is nonzero. Hence,  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is a quotient of  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  and its associated variety is a Zariski closed subvariety of that of  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$ . On the other hand, since  $k$  is admissible, the associated variety of  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  is irreducible,  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}_k$  being unibranch (see Appendix D.6.4). If  $k$  were collapsing, then the associated variety of  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  would be isomorphic to the (irreducible) variety  $X_{L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})}$ , and so, would have the same dimension as  $X_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))}$  by the hypothesis. Then it would be isomorphic to the variety  $X_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))}$ , since  $X_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))}$  is irreducible. This contradicts the non-isomorphism hypothesis.  $\square$

### 14.3.2 Associated varieties

The nature of the formulas for asymptotic data are such that it is not feasible to find collapsing levels by a naive search for coincidences between respective asymptotic data. For this reason we turn to the more refined invariant given by the associated variety.

**Lemma 14.2** *Suppose that  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is quasi-lisse. If  $k$  is collapsing then  $(-|-)_0^{\mathfrak{h}}$  is identically zero on  $\mathfrak{g}_0^{\mathfrak{h}}$ . In particular, if  $k$  is admissible and  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}_k$ , then  $k$  can only be collapsing if  $(-|-)_0^{\mathfrak{h}} = 0$ .*

Our convention is that  $(-|-)_0^{\mathfrak{h}} = 0$  when  $\mathfrak{g}_0^{\mathfrak{h}} = \{0\}$ .

**Proof** The associated variety  $X_{L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})}$  is a subvariety of  $(\mathfrak{g}_0^{\mathfrak{h}})^* \times (\mathfrak{g}_1^{\mathfrak{h}})^* \times \cdots \times (\mathfrak{g}_s^{\mathfrak{h}})^*$  and the symplectic leaves of  $(\mathfrak{g}_0^{\mathfrak{h}})^* \times (\mathfrak{g}_1^{\mathfrak{h}})^* \times \cdots \times (\mathfrak{g}_s^{\mathfrak{h}})^*$  are the coadjoint orbits of  $G_0^{\mathfrak{h}} \times \cdots \times G_s^{\mathfrak{h}}$ , where  $G_i^{\mathfrak{h}}$  is the adjoint group of  $\mathfrak{g}_i^{\mathfrak{h}}$ . Recall that  $V^{(-|-)_0^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}_0^{\mathfrak{h}})$  is a Heisenberg vertex algebra of rank  $\dim \mathfrak{g}_0^{\mathfrak{h}}$ . The associated variety of its simple quotient is  $\mathbb{C}^{\text{rank}(-|-)_0^{\mathfrak{h}}}$ , provided that  $(-|-)_0^{\mathfrak{h}} \neq 0$ . Hence,  $X_{L_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})}$  has finitely many symplectic leaves if and only if it is contained in  $\mathcal{N}_{\mathfrak{g}_1} \times \cdots \times \mathcal{N}_{\mathfrak{g}_s}$ , where  $\mathcal{N}_{\mathfrak{g}_i}$  is the nilpotent cone of  $\mathfrak{g}_i^{\mathfrak{h}}$ . In particular, we must have  $X_{L_{(-|-)_0^{\mathfrak{h}}}(\mathfrak{g}_0^{\mathfrak{h}})} = \{0\}$ . This happens if and only if  $(-|-)_0^{\mathfrak{h}} = 0$ .  $\square$

We are thus led to consider levels  $k$  for which  $(-|-)_0^{\mathfrak{h}} = 0$ . Next, the levels  $k_i^{\mathfrak{h}}$  can then be expressed as functions of the level  $k$ . Tables can be found in [30, Tables 2-3-4, 11-17].

Recall that whenever  $k$  is an admissible level for  $\mathfrak{g}$ , the associated variety  $X_{DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))}$  is the nilpotent Slodowy slice  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}_k \cap \mathcal{S}_f$ . It is conjectured in general (and confirmed in many cases) that  $DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  is simple, so that  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f) = DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g}))$  in fact (see [Conjecture 9.12](#)). A collapsing level thus induces, in these cases, an isomorphism

$$\overline{\mathbb{O}}_k \cap \mathcal{S}_f \cong \overline{\mathbb{O}}_{k^{\mathfrak{h}}}. \quad (14.5)$$

In particular, the singularity of the nilpotent Slodowy slice in  $\mathfrak{g}$  on the left-hand-side should be of the same type as that of the nilpotent orbit closure in  $\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}}$  on the right-hand-side. We may therefore apply known results on the geometry of nilpotent Slodowy slices (see [Appendix D.6](#)) to find candidates for collapsing levels. Using the row/column removal rule (see [Appendix D.6.3](#)), it is possible to identify classes of nilpotent orbits for which an isomorphism of the type (14.5) holds.

**Definition 14.2** We say that a nilpotent Slodowy slice  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O}, f}$  is *collapsing* if  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O}, f}$  is isomorphic to a product of nilpotent orbit closures in  $\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}}$ .

**Conjecture 14.7** If  $k$  is admissible and if  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}_k$  is such that  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O}_k, f}$  is collapsing, then  $k^{\natural}$  is admissible, provided that  $k_0^{\natural} = 0$ .

Conjecture 14.7 has been case-by-case proved if  $\mathfrak{g}$  is simple of exceptional type, and has been verified in the classical cases in the cases where  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O}_k, f}$  is collapsing and the isomorphism between  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O}_k, f}$  and a product of nilpotent orbit closures in  $\mathfrak{g}^{\natural}$  is obtained from the row/column removal rule of Kraft–Procesi (Lemma D.5 and Lemma D.6), see [30, Section 6].

### ? Open problem

Do the cases from the row/column removal rule of Kraft–Procesi exhaust all possible cases of collapsing nilpotent Slodowy slices?

## 14.3.3 Main results

Using Theorem 14.6, many new infinite families of (admissible) collapsing levels for  $\mathfrak{g}$  of classical type, and a huge number of (admissible) collapsing levels for  $\mathfrak{g}$  of exceptional type have been detected. Roughly speaking, a collapsing nilpotent Slodowy slice will yield a collapsing level if the asymptotic data of the vertex algebras corresponding to the two sides of (14.5) can be shown to coincide. In fact asymptotic data is rather difficult to compute, so the strategy in many examples is to first compare the central charges.

Assume that the simple Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  is of classical types  $\mathfrak{sl}_n$ ,  $\mathfrak{sp}_n$  or  $\mathfrak{so}_n$ . We detect collapsing nilpotent Slodowy slices using the row/column removal rule of Kraft–Procesi as follows. Let  $k$  be an admissible level for  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and let  $\lambda_0$  the partition of  $n$  such that

$$X_{L_k(\mathfrak{g})} = \overline{\mathbb{O}}_k = \overline{\mathbb{O}}_{\lambda_0}.$$

We consider all partitions  $\mu$  such that  $\mathbb{O}_{\mu} \subset \overline{\mathbb{O}}_{\lambda_0}$  and, if  $\lambda'_0$  and  $\mu'$  denote the partitions obtained from  $\lambda_0$  and  $\mu$ , respectively, by erasing the common rows and columns,  $\mu'$  corresponds to a zero nilpotent orbit in the corresponding classical Lie algebra. In particular the nilpotent Slodowy slice  $\mathcal{S}_{\lambda_0, \mu}$  is collapsing in the notation (D.5).

The work in the exceptional types is more exhaustive in a sense, since one can directly exploit the description of the  $k_i^{\natural}$  and the central charge to detect all possible collapsing levels. In this way, many nontrivial isomorphisms between a Slodowy slice  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O}, f}$  and a product of nilpotent orbit closures in  $\mathfrak{g}^{\natural}$  are obtained. Many of these were observed in [133] already, though others seem to be new. On the other hand, of course, many of isomorphisms between Slodowy slices obtained in [133] do not correspond to collapsing levels.



Following this strategy, the results for the classical and exceptional types can be summarized as follows. We refer to [30] for more statements, including the finite extensions.

**Theorem 14.8** *Assume that  $k = -n + p/q$  is admissible for  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_n$ , and write  $\lambda_0 = (q^{m_0}, s_0)$ .*

(i) *Pick a nilpotent element  $f \in \mathbb{O}_k$ , so that  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is rational.*

(a) *If  $n \equiv \pm 1 \pmod{q}$ , then*

$$\mathcal{W}_{-n+n/q}(\mathfrak{sl}_n, f) \cong \mathbb{C}.$$

(b) *If  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{q}$ ,*

$$\mathcal{W}_{-n+(n+1)/q}(\mathfrak{sl}_n, f) \cong L_1(\mathfrak{sl}_{m_0}).$$

(ii) *Pick a nilpotent element  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}_k$  corresponding to the partition  $(q^m, 1^s)$ , with  $m \geq 0$  and  $s > 0$ . Then*

$$\mathcal{W}_{-n+n/q}(\mathfrak{sl}_n, f) \cong L_{-s+s/q}(\mathfrak{sl}_s).$$

(iii) *Assume that  $s_0 = q - 2$  and pick a nilpotent element  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}_k$  corresponding to the partition  $(q^m, (q-1)^2)$ , with  $m = m_0 - 1$ . Then*

$$\mathcal{W}_{-n+n/q}(\mathfrak{sl}_n, f) \cong L_{-2+2/q}(\mathfrak{sl}_2).$$

**Theorem 14.9** *Assume that  $k = -(\frac{n}{2} + 1) + p/q$  is an admissible level for  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sp}_n$ .*

(i) *Pick a nilpotent element  $f \in \mathbb{O}_k$  so that  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is rational.*

(a) *Assume that  $q$  is odd. If  $n \equiv 0, -1 \pmod{q}$ , then*

$$\mathcal{W}_{-(\frac{n}{2}+1)+(\frac{n}{2}+1)/q}(\mathfrak{sp}_n, f) \cong \mathbb{C}.$$

(b) *Assume that  $q$  is even. If  $n \equiv 0, 1 \pmod{q/2}$  with odd  $q/2$ , then*

$$\mathcal{W}_{-(\frac{n}{2}+1)+(n+1)/q}(\mathfrak{sp}_n, f) \cong \mathbb{C},$$

*and if  $n \equiv 0, 1 \pmod{q/2}$  with even  $q/2$ , then*

$$\mathcal{W}_{-(\frac{n}{2}+1)+(n+1)/q}(\mathfrak{sp}_n, f) \cong L_1(\mathfrak{so}_m).$$

(ii) *Assume that  $q$  is odd.*

(a) *Pick a nilpotent element  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}_k$  corresponding to the partition  $(q^m, 1^s)$ , with  $m, s$  even. If  $p = \frac{n}{2} + 1$ , then*

$$\mathcal{W}_{-(\frac{n}{2}+1)+(\frac{n}{2}+1)/q}(\mathfrak{sp}_n, f) \cong L_{-(\frac{s}{2}+1)+(\frac{s}{2}+1)/q}(\mathfrak{sp}_s).$$

(iii) Assume that  $q$  is even.

- (i) Pick a nilpotent element  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}_k$  corresponding to the partition  $(\frac{q}{2} + 1, (\frac{q}{2})^m, 1^s)$ , with odd  $q/2$ , even  $m$ , even  $s$ . If  $s = 2$ , then

$$\mathcal{W}_{-(\frac{n}{2}+1)+(n+1)/q}(\mathfrak{sp}_n, f) \cong L_{-2+2/(q/2)}(\mathfrak{sl}_2).$$

**Theorem 14.10** Assume that  $k = -(n-2) + p/q$  is admissible for  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{so}_n$ .

(i) Pick a nilpotent element  $f \in \mathbb{O}_k$  so that  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is rational.

- (a) Assume that  $q$  is odd. If  $n \equiv 0, 1 \pmod{q}$ , then

$$\mathcal{W}_{-(n-2)+(n-2)/q}(\mathfrak{so}_n, f) \cong \mathbb{C}.$$

- (b) Assume that  $n$  and  $q$  are even. If  $n \equiv 0, 2 \pmod{q}$ , then

$$\mathcal{W}_{-(n-2)+(n-1)/q}(\mathfrak{so}_n, f) \cong \mathbb{C}.$$

- (c) Assume that  $n$  is odd and that  $q$  is even. If  $n \equiv -1, 1 \pmod{q}$ , then

$$\mathcal{W}_{-(n-2)+n/q}(\mathfrak{so}_n, f) \cong \mathbb{C}.$$

(ii) Assume that  $q$  is odd so that  $k$  is principal.

- (a) Pick a nilpotent element  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}_k$  corresponding to the partition  $(q^m, 1^s)$  with  $s \geq 3$ . Then

$$\mathcal{W}_{-(n-2)+(n-2)/q}(\mathfrak{so}_n, f) \cong L_{-(s-2)+(s-2)/q}(\mathfrak{so}_s).$$

- (b) Pick a nilpotent element  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}_k$  corresponding to the partition  $(q^m, (q-1)^2)$ . Then,

$$\mathcal{W}_{-(n-2)+(n-2)/q}(\mathfrak{so}_n, f) \cong L_{-2+2/q}(\mathfrak{sl}_2),$$

(iii) Assume that  $q$  and  $n$  are even so that  $k$  is principal.

- (a) Pick a nilpotent element  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}_k$  corresponding to the partition  $(q+1, q^m, 1^s)$ , with even  $m$ , odd  $s$ . Then,

$$\mathcal{W}_{-(n-2)+(n-1)/q}(\mathfrak{so}_n, f) \cong L_{-(s-2)+s/q}(\mathfrak{so}_s).$$

(iv) Assume that  $n$  is odd and  $q$  is even.

- (a) Pick a nilpotent element  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}_k$  corresponding to the partition  $(q^m, 1^s)$ , with even  $m$  and odd  $s$ . Then,

$$\mathcal{W}_{-(n-2)+n/q}(\mathfrak{so}_n, f) \cong L_{-(s-2)+s/q}(\mathfrak{so}_s).$$

For the exceptional types, the following isomorphisms hold. Here, in place of  $f$  we write the label of  $G.f$  in the Bala–Carter classification, and  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $\mathfrak{g}^{\natural}$  are denoted by their types.

(i) The following isomorphisms hold, providing collapsing levels for  $\mathfrak{g} = E_6$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{W}_{-12+12/13}(E_6, E_6) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-12+13/12}(E_6, E_6) &\cong \mathbb{C}, \\
\mathcal{W}_{-12+13/9}(E_6, E_6(a_1)) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-12+13/6}(E_6, E_6(a_3)) &\cong \mathbb{C}, \\
\mathcal{W}_{-12+13/6}(E_6, A_5) &\cong L_{-2+2/3}(A_1), & \mathcal{W}_{-12+12/7}(E_6, D_4) &\cong L_{-3+3/7}(A_2), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-12+13/6}(E_6, D_4) &\cong L_{-2+4/3}(A_2), & \mathcal{W}_{-12+12/5}(E_6, A_4) &\cong L_{-2+2/5}(A_1), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-12+13/3}(E_6, 2A_2 + A_1) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-12+13/3}(E_6, 2A_2) &\cong L_{-4+7/3}(G_2), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-12+13/2}(E_6, 3A_1) &\cong L_1(A_2).
\end{aligned}$$

(ii) The following isomorphisms hold, providing collapsing levels for  $\mathfrak{g} = E_7$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{W}_{-18+18/19}(E_7, E_7) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-18+19/18}(E_7, E_7) &\cong \mathbb{C}, \\
\mathcal{W}_{-18+19/14}(E_7, E_7(a_1)) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-18+18/13}(E_7, E_6) &\cong L_{-2+2/13}(A_1), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-18+19/12}(E_7, E_6) &\cong L_{-2+3/4}(A_1), & \mathcal{W}_{-18+19/10}(E_7, D_6) &\cong L_{-2+2/5}(A_1), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-18+18/7}(E_7, A_6) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-18+19/7}(E_7, A_6) &\cong L_1(A_1), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-18+18/7}(E_7, (A_5)''') &\cong L_{-4+4/7}(G_2), & \mathcal{W}_{-18+18/7}(E_7, D_4) &\cong L_{-4+4/7}(C_3), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-18+19/6}(E_7, E_7(a_5)) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-18+19/6}(E_7, E_6(a_3)) &\cong L_{-2+3/2}(A_1), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-18+19/6}(E_7, D_6(a_2)) &\cong L_{-2+2/3}(A_1), & \mathcal{W}_{-18+19/6}(E_7, (A_5)') &\cong L_{-2+2/3}(A_1) \otimes L_{-2+3/2}(A_1), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-18+19/6}(E_7, (A_5)''') &\cong L_{-4+7/6}(G_2), & \mathcal{W}_{-18+19/6}(E_7, D_4) &\cong L_{-4+7/6}(C_3), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-18+19/5}(E_7, A_4 + A_2) &\cong L_3(A_1), & \mathcal{W}_{-18+18/5}(E_7, A_4) &\cong L_{-3+3/5}(A_2), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-18+19/4}(E_7, A_3 + A_2 + A_1) &\cong L_2(A_1), & \mathcal{W}_{-18+19/4}(E_7, D_4(a_1)) &\cong L_{-2+3/4}(A_1)^{\otimes 3}, \\
\mathcal{W}_{-18+19/3}(E_7, 2A_2 + A_1) &\cong L_1(A_1), & \mathcal{W}_{-18+19/3}(E_7, A_2 + 3A_1) &\cong L_{-4+8/3}(G_2), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-18+19/3}(E_7, 2A_2) &\cong L_1(A_1) \otimes L_{-4+7/3}(G_2), & \mathcal{W}_{-18+19/2}(E_7, 4A_1) &\cong \mathbb{C}, \\
\mathcal{W}_{-18+19/2}(E_7, (3A_1)') &\cong L_{-4+7/2}(C_3), & \mathcal{W}_{-18+19/2}(E_7, (3A_1)''') &\cong L_{-9+13/2}(F_4).
\end{aligned}$$

(iii) The following isomorphisms hold, providing collapsing levels for  $\mathfrak{g} = E_8$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{W}_{-30+30/31}(E_8, E_8) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-30+31/30}(E_8, E_8) &\cong \mathbb{C}, \\
\mathcal{W}_{-30+30/24}(E_8, E_8(a_1)) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-30+31/20}(E_8, E_8(a_2)) &\cong \mathbb{C}, \\
\mathcal{W}_{-30+31/18}(E_8, E_7) &\cong L_{-2+2/9}(A_1), & \mathcal{W}_{-30+31/15}(E_8, E_8(a_4)) &\cong \mathbb{C}, \\
\mathcal{W}_{-30+31/12}(E_8, D_7) &\cong L_{-2+2/3}(A_1), & \mathcal{W}_{-30+31/12}(E_8, E_8(a_5)) &\cong \mathbb{C}, \\
\mathcal{W}_{-30+30/13}(E_8, E_6) &\cong L_{-4+4/13}(G_2), & \mathcal{W}_{-30+31/12}(E_8, E_6) &\cong L_{-4+7/12}(G_2), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-30+31/10}(E_8, E_8(a_6)) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-30+31/10}(E_8, D_6) &\cong L_{-3+3/5}(B_2), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-30+31/9}(E_8, E_6(a_1)) &\cong L_{-3+4/9}(A_2), & \mathcal{W}_{-30+31/8}(A_7, A_7) &\cong \mathbb{C}, \\
\mathcal{W}_{-30+30/7}(E_8, A_6) &\cong L_{-2+2/7}(A_1), & \mathcal{W}_{-30+31/6}(E_8, E_8(a_7)) &\cong \mathbb{C}, \\
\mathcal{W}_{-30+31/6}(E_8, E_8(a_7)) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-30+31/6}(E_8, D_6(a_2)) &\cong L_{-2+2/3}(A_1) \otimes L_{-2+2/3}(A_1), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-30+31/6}(E_8, E_6(a_3)) &\cong L_{-4+7/6}(G_2), & \mathcal{W}_{-30+31/6}(E_8, D_4) &\cong L_{-9+13/6}(F_4), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-30+30/7}(E_8, D_4) &\cong L_{-9+9/7}(F_4), & \mathcal{W}_{-30+31/5}(E_8, A_4 + A_3) &\cong \mathbb{C}, \\
\mathcal{W}_{-30+32/5}(E_8, A_4 + A_3) &\cong L_2(A_1), & \mathcal{W}_{-30+31/4}(E_8, 2A_3) &\cong \mathbb{C}, \\
\mathcal{W}_{-30+31/4}(E_8, D_4(a_1) + A_2) &\cong L_{-3+3/2}(A_2), & \mathcal{W}_{-30+31/3}(E_8, 2A_2 + 2A_1) &\cong \mathbb{C}, \\
\mathcal{W}_{-30+32/3}(E_8, 2A_2 + 2A_1) &\cong L_1(B_2), & \mathcal{W}_{-30+31/3}(E_8, 2A_2) &\cong L_{-4+7/3}(G_2) \otimes L_{-4+7/3}(G_2), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-30+31/2}(E_8, 4A_1) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-30+31/2}(E_8, 3A_1) &\cong L_{-9+13/2}(F_4).
\end{aligned}$$

(iv) The following isomorphisms hold, providing collapsing levels for  $\mathfrak{g} = F_4$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{W}_{-9+13/18}(F_4, F_4) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-9+9/13}(F_4, F_4) &\cong \mathbb{C} \\
\mathcal{W}_{-9+13/12}(F_4, F_4(a_1)) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-9+9/7}(F_4, C_3) &\cong L_{-2+2/7}(A_1) \\
\mathcal{W}_{-9+9/7}(F_4, B_3) &\cong L_{-2+2/7}(A_1), & \mathcal{W}_{-9+13/8}(F_4, B_3) &\cong L_1(A_1) \\
\mathcal{W}_{-9+13/6}(F_4, F_4(a_3)) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-9+13/6}(F_4, C_3(a_1)) &\cong L_{-2+2/3}(A_1) \\
\mathcal{W}_{-9+13/6}(F_4, B_3) &\cong L_{-2+2/3}(A_1) \otimes L_{-2+2/3}(A_1), & \mathcal{W}_{-9+13/6}(F_4, \tilde{A}_2) &\cong L_{-4+7/6}(G_2) \\
\mathcal{W}_{-9+13/4}(F_4, A_2 + \tilde{A}_1) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-9+13/4}(F_4, A_2) &\cong L_{-3+3/2}(A_2), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-9+13/2}(F_4, A_1) &\cong \mathbb{C}. & &
\end{aligned}$$

(v) The following isomorphisms hold, providing collapsing levels for  $G_2$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{W}_{-4+7/12}(G_2, G_2) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-4+4/7}(G_2, G_2) &\cong \mathbb{C} \\
\mathcal{W}_{-4+7/6}(G_2, G_2(a_1)) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-4+7/6}(G_2, \tilde{A}_1) &\cong L_{-2+2/3}(A_1), \\
\mathcal{W}_{-4+7/3}(G_2, A_1) &\cong \mathbb{C}, & \mathcal{W}_{-4+8/3}(G_2, A_1) &\cong L_1(A_1).
\end{aligned}$$

It is conjectured in [30] that all the above results give the exhaustive list of admissible collapsing levels.

### 14.3.4 Related problems and further works

Aside from determination of collapsing levels, the methods exploiting asymptotic data can be used to prove other results of a similar flavour. For instance, if  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sp}_n$  and  $k = -h^\vee + p/q$  where  $q$  is twice an odd integer and  $p = h + 1$ , with  $h$  the Coxeter number, then for  $f \in \mathcal{O}_k = \mathcal{O}_{\lambda_0}$  where  $\lambda_0 = (\frac{q}{2} + 1, (\frac{q}{2})^m, 2)$ ,

$$\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong DS_f(L_k(\mathfrak{g})) \cong \text{Vir}_{2, q/2}.$$

We propose the following conjectural extension of Theorem [Theorem 14.8](#).

**Conjecture 14.11** Let  $f \in \mathfrak{sl}_n$  be a nilpotent element associated with a partition  $(q^m, \nu)$ , where  $1 < m \leq m_0$  in the notation of [Theorem 14.8](#), and  $\nu = (\nu_1, \dots, \nu_t)$  is a partition of  $s := n - qm$  such that  $\nu_1 < q$ . Then

$$\mathcal{W}_{-n+n/q}(\mathfrak{sl}_n, f) \cong \mathcal{W}_{-s+s/q}(\mathfrak{sl}_s, f'),$$

where  $f'$  is a nilpotent element in  $\mathfrak{sl}_s$  associated with the partition  $\nu$ .

Note that Conjecture [14.11](#) has been proven in the special case where  $n = 7$ ,  $q = 3$  and  $s = 4$  by Francesco Allegra [\[8\]](#). This case is in fact a particular case of [Theorem 14.8](#) used with  $f$  corresponding to the partitions  $(3^2, 1)$ ,  $(3, 2^2)$  and  $(3, 1^4)$ . It seems that this conjecture has been stated in [\[278\]](#).

The associated variety of  $\mathcal{W}_{-n+n/q}(\mathfrak{sl}_n, f)$  is  $\mathcal{S}_{(q^{m_0}, s_0), (q^m, \nu)}$  while the associated variety of  $\mathcal{W}_{-s+s/q}(\mathfrak{sl}_s, f')$  is  $\mathcal{S}_{(q^{m_0-m}, s_0), \nu}$ . These two nilpotent Slodowy slices are isomorphic by [Lemma D.5](#).

In another direction, the above methods allow to obtain many cases where  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  is merely a finite extension of its simple affine vertex algebra  $L_{k\mathfrak{h}}(\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{h}})$ . Here, by *finite extension* we mean here a vertex algebra  $W$  which decomposes as a finite direct sum of irreducible modules over its conformal vertex subalgebra  $V$ . For instance, if  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sp}_n$ , and if  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}_k$  is a nilpotent element corresponding to the partition  $(q^m, q-1, 1^s)$ , with odd  $q$  and even  $s$ , then the following inclusion is a finite extension:

$$L_{-(\frac{s}{2}+1)+(s+1)/(2q)}(\mathfrak{sp}_s) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{W}_{-(\frac{n}{2}+1)+(\frac{s}{2}+1)/q}(\mathfrak{sp}_n, f). \tag{14.6}$$

Another example is the following for  $\mathfrak{g} = E_6$ :

$$L_{-3+4/3}(A_2) \otimes L_{-3+4/3}(A_2) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{W}_{-12+13/3}(E_6, A_2). \tag{14.7}$$

We refer to [30] for more examples in both classical types and exceptional types. In the isomorphism (14.6), note that the associated varieties of both sides are isomorphic, while it is not the case for the isomorphism (14.7). Indeed, the associated variety of  $\mathcal{W}_{-12+13/2}(E_6, A_1)$  is the nilpotent Slodowy slice<sup>2</sup>  $\mathcal{S}_{2A_2+A_1, A_1}$  which is not isomorphic to the the product  $\mathcal{N}_{A_2} \times \mathcal{N}_{A_2}$ , the associated variety of  $L_{-3+4/3}(A_2) \otimes L_{-3+4/3}(A_2)$ . However, these varieties share the same dimension 12.

The following conjecture is formulated in [30]:

**Conjecture 14.12** *If  $W$  is a finite extension of the vertex algebra  $V$  then the corresponding morphism of Poisson algebraic varieties  $\pi: X_W \rightarrow X_V$ , is a dominant morphism.*

The validity of Conjecture 14.12 would imply the widely-believed fact that if a finite extension of a vertex algebra is lisse then so is the vertex algebra.

Note that (14.1) is a particular case of the above conjecture. Indeed, as proved in [7], the simple affine vertex algebra  $L_{-2}(D_4)$  is a finite extension of  $L_{-2}(G_2)$ , and we know that  $X_{L_{-2}(D_4)} = \overline{\mathbb{O}_{\min}}$  by Theorem 12.5. On the other hand, the inclusion  $G_2 \cong D_4^{\mathfrak{S}_3} \hookrightarrow D_4$  induces a projection morphism  $\pi: D_4 \rightarrow G_2$ , identifying  $(D_4)^*$  and  $(G_2)^*$  with  $D_4$  and  $G_2$  using the Killing form of  $D_4$  and  $G_2$ , respectively. By [200], the image of  $\overline{\mathbb{O}_{\min}}$  (of dimension 10) is the the closure of the subregular nilpotent orbit in  $G_2$  so that the restriction to  $\overline{\mathbb{O}_{\min}}$  of  $\pi$  is dominant onto  $\mathbb{O}_{\text{subreg}}$ .

To conclude this section, let us mention that there are further developments on collapsing levels and *conformal embeddings* (i.e., morphisms of vertex algebras that preserve the conformal vector outside admissible levels: see in particular [26].

---

<sup>2</sup>  $A_2$  being an even nilpotent orbit, Conjecture 9.12 holds.



## Chapter 15

### 4D/2D duality

The vertex algebras (or vertex operator algebras) appear in string theory in physics. They give the rigorous mathematical definition of the chiral part of two-dimensional quantum field theories, that were intensively studied since the pioner works of Beliaikov, Polyakov and Zamolodchikov [62]. By a recent discovery, which goes back to Nakajima [243] the vertex operator algebras also appear in higher dimensional quantum field theories as well in several ways. This gives a new insights for the representation theory of vertex operator algebras. We explore in this chapter interesting problems that are motivated by results and conjectures in the higher dimensional quantum field theory.

#### 15.1 The Higgs branch conjecture

In the study of four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theories (SCFTs) in physics, Beem, Lemos, Liendo, Peelaers, Rastelli, and van Rees [57] have constructed a remarkable map

$$\mathbb{V}: \{4D \mathcal{N} = 2 \text{ SCFTs}\} \longrightarrow \{\text{vertex operator algebras}\} \quad (15.1)$$

that canonically associates to any four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theory  $\mathcal{T}$  a (two-dimensional) vertex operator algebra  $\mathbb{V}(\mathcal{T})$  that encodes the spectrum and the OPE coefficients of the Schur operators. This correspondence between four-dimensional superconformal field theories and two-dimensional vertex operator algebras, that we refer to as the *4D/2D duality*, illuminates both sides.

This map must verify, among other properties, that the character of the vertex algebra  $\mathbb{V}(\mathcal{T})$  coincides with the Schur index  $\mathcal{I}_{\text{Schur}(\mathcal{T})}$ , which is a formal  $q$ -series, of the corresponding four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theory  $\mathcal{T}$ :

$$\mathcal{I}_{\text{Schur}(\mathcal{T})}(q) = \chi_{\mathbb{V}(\mathcal{T})}(q). \quad (15.2)$$

According to [57], we have

$$c_{2D}(\mathbb{V}(\mathcal{T})) = -12c_{4D}(\mathcal{T}),$$

where  $c_{4D}(\mathcal{T})$  and  $c_{2D}(\mathbb{V}(\mathcal{T}))$  are the central charges of the four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theory  $\mathcal{T}$  and the corresponding vertex algebra  $\mathbb{V}(\mathcal{T})$ , respectively. Since the central charge is positive for a unitary theory, this implies that the vertex algebras obtained by  $\mathbb{V}$  are never unitary. In particular, integrable affine vertex algebras never appear by this correspondence. The main examples of vertex algebras considered in [57] are the simple affine vertex algebras  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  of types  $D_4, E_6, E_7, E_8$  at level  $k = -\frac{h^\vee}{6} - 1$  that appear in Theorem 12.5, which are non-rational, non-admissible affine vertex algebras studied for different motivations (see Section 12.3.2). One can find more examples in this book (cf. e.g., Section 9.2.3 and Section 9.1.4), see also [58, 78, 91, 79, 279, 264, 77].

There is another important invariant (or, observable) of a four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theory  $\mathcal{T}$ , called the *Higgs branch*, which we denote by  $\text{Higgs}(\mathcal{T})$ . The Higgs branch  $\text{Higgs}(\mathcal{T})$  is an affine algebraic variety that has the hyperKähler structure in its smooth part. In particular,  $\text{Higgs}(\mathcal{T})$  is a (possibly singular) symplectic variety. Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be one of the four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theories studied in [57] such that  $\mathbb{V}(\mathcal{T}) = L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  with  $k = -\frac{h^\vee}{6} - 1$  for types  $D_4, E_6, E_7, E_8$  as above. It is known that  $\text{Higgs}(\mathcal{T})$  equals  $\mathbb{O}_{\min}$ , the minimal nilpotent orbit of the corresponding simple Lie algebra, and this is equal (cf. Theorem 12.5) to the associated variety  $X_{\mathbb{V}(\mathcal{T})}$ . It is expected that this is not just a coincidence [55].

**Conjecture 15.1** For all four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theory  $\mathcal{T}$ , we have

$$\text{Higgs}(\mathcal{T}) = X_{\mathbb{V}(\mathcal{T})}.$$

## 15.2 Class $\mathcal{S}$

There is a distinguished class of four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theories, called the *theory of class  $\mathcal{S}$*  [136, 137]. Class  $\mathcal{S}$  theories are those that arise from compactification of any of the  $\mathcal{N} = (2, 0)$  six-dimensional superconformal theories on a Riemann surface. They are labeled by a complex semisimple group  $G$  and a punctured Riemann surface.

The vertex algebras associated to the theory of class  $\mathcal{S}$  by the above 4D/2D duality are called the *chiral algebras of class  $\mathcal{S}$*  [58]. In [23], the first author constructed the chiral algebra  $\mathbb{V}_{G,b}^{\mathcal{S}}$  of class  $\mathcal{S}$  corresponding to the group  $G$  and a  $b$ -punctured Riemann surface of genus zero. Chiral algebras of class  $\mathcal{S}$  associated with higher genus Riemann surfaces are obtained by glueing such vertex algebras; see [58], or [267, 268] for mathematical expositions.

According to Moore and Tachikawa [240], the Higgs branches of the theory of class  $\mathcal{S}$  associated with such  $G$  and  $b$  are exactly the Moore–Tachikawa symplectic varieties  $W_{G,b}$  that have been mathematically constructed by Braverman, Finkelberg and Nakajima [72] in terms of two-dimensional topological quantum field theories.



Moreover, by [23] the associated variety of the chiral algebra  $\mathbb{V}_{G,b}^{\mathcal{S}}$  of class  $\mathcal{S}$  is precisely the Moore–Tachikawa symplectic variety  $W_{G,b}$ . This proves Conjecture 15.1 for the genus zero class  $\mathcal{S}$  theories.

Although it is very difficult to describe the vertex algebra  $\mathbb{V}_{G,b}^{\mathcal{S}}$  explicitly in general, conjectural descriptions of  $\mathbb{V}_{G,b}^{\mathcal{S}}$  have been given in several cases in [57]. For instance,  $\mathbb{V}_{G=\mathrm{SL}_2,b=4}^{\mathcal{S}}$  is isomorphic to the simple affine vertex algebra  $L_{-2}(D_4)$ , and  $\mathbb{V}_{G=\mathrm{SL}_3,b=3}^{\mathcal{S}}$  is isomorphic to the simple affine vertex algebra  $L_{-3}(E_6)$ . In fact, the constructions of [23] allow to recover that  $\mathrm{Higgs}(\mathcal{T}) = \mathbb{O}_{\min}$  for the theories  $\mathcal{T}$  from the class  $\mathcal{S}$  that correspond to  $\mathbb{V}(\mathcal{T}) = L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  with  $k = -\frac{h^\vee}{6} - 1$  for  $\mathfrak{g}$  of types  $D_4, E_6, E_7, E_8$ .

The simply-laced simple Lie algebras of the Deligne series appear in Kodaira’s classification of isotrivial elliptic fibrations. Moreover, the integers  $\frac{h^\vee}{6} + 1 = 2, 3, 4, 6$  for the labels  $D_4, E_6, E_7, E_8$  are precisely the multiplicities of the fibers corresponding to the node of the affine Dynkin diagrams (that is, the fibers with the highest multiplicity). The corresponding four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theories are obtained by applying the  $F$ -theory to these isotrivial elliptic fibrations [57]. In other words, they come from four-dimensional superconformal field theories

*Remark 15.1* The vertex algebra  $\mathbb{V}_{G=\mathrm{SL}_n,b=3}^{\mathcal{S}}$  is called a *chiral algebra for the trinion theory*, and is denoted by  $\chi(T_n)$  in the literature. A conjectural description of the list of strong generators has been given in [58, 210].

More examples of  $\mathbb{V}_{G,b}^{\mathcal{S}}$  are computed in the appendix of [23].

*Remark 15.2* There is a close relationship between the Higgs branches of four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theories and the Coulomb branches [72] of three-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 4$  SUSY gauge theories. Indeed, it is known [72, Theorem 5.1] that in type  $A$  the Moore–Tachikawa variety  $W_{G,b}$  is isomorphic to the Coulomb branch of a star shaped quiver gauge theory. In fact, we have  $\mathrm{Higgs}(\mathcal{T}) = \mathrm{Higgs}(\mathcal{T}_{3\mathrm{D}}) = \mathrm{Coulomb}(\mathcal{T}_{3\mathrm{D}})$  by the three-dimensional mirror symmetry, where  $\mathcal{T}_{3\mathrm{D}}$  is the three-dimensional theory obtained from  $\mathcal{T}$  by the  $\mathbb{S}^1$ -compactification.

### 15.3 Argyres–Douglas theory

We observe that many of our examples of collapsing levels (see Section 14.3.3) are of the form

$$-h^\vee + \frac{h^\vee}{q},$$

with  $(h^\vee, q) = (\check{r}, q) = 1$ , or of the form

$$-h^\vee + \frac{h+1}{q},$$

with  $(h+1, q) = 1$ ,  $(\check{r}, q) = \check{r}$ , where  $h$  is the Coxeter number,  $h^\vee$  is the dual Coxeter number,  $\check{r}$  is the lacing number of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , respectively. A level of the first form is called a *boundary principal admissible level* [182] (see also [188]). The vertex algebras  $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$  and  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$  at boundary principal admissible level  $k$  appear as vertex algebras associated with Argyres–Douglas theories via the 4D/2D duality ([264, 279, 280]). Collapsing levels which are boundary principal admissible have been studied by Xie and Yan [278] in this connection, and some results from Section 14.3.3 confirm their conjectures [278, Section 3.4]. For example, the isomorphism of Theorem 14.8 (ii) was conjectured.

In fact, as observed in [264], a given Argyres–Douglas theory can sometimes be realized in several ways. Since the map  $\mathbb{V}$  is well-defined, whenever this happens, it means that we have an isomorphisms between  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras. Such a phenomenon essentially reflects that the level is collapsing, provided that one of the  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras in an affine vertex algebra.

## 15.4 Other conjectures and open problems

It immediately from [72] and [23] that the Poisson structure of the associated variety of  $\mathbb{V}_{G,b}^{\mathcal{S}}$  is symplectic on its smooth locus. The Higgs branch of a four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theory is expected have a finitely many symplectic leaves ([55]). Hence, it is natural to expect the following.

**Conjecture 15.2** The vertex algebra  $\mathbb{V}(\mathcal{T})$  is quasi-lisse for any four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theory  $\mathcal{T}$ .

Conjecture 15.2 is consistent with Conjecture 13.3 because the Higgs branch of a four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theory is also expected to be irreducible. Also, Conjecture 15.2 is consistent with Theorem 13.1. Indeed, in view of Conjecture 15.1 and (15.2), Theorem 13.1 implies that the Schur index  $\mathcal{J}_{\text{Schur}(\mathcal{T})}(q)$  of a four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theory satisfies a modular linear differential equation, which is something that has been conjectured in physics ([55]).

Many four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theories have trivial Higgs branch. So we cannot expect that the associated variety  $X_{\mathbb{V}(\mathcal{T})}$  is a complete invariant of a four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theory even assuming Conjecture 15.1 true.

More recently, Beem and Rastelli conjectured the following [56]:

**Conjecture 15.3** Zhu’s  $C_2$ -algebra  $R_{\mathbb{V}(\mathcal{T})}$ , or equivalently  $\tilde{X}_{\mathbb{V}(\mathcal{T})}$ , is a complete invariant of any four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theory.

Conjecture 15.3 suggests that the vertex operator algebras coming from the 4D/2D duality are very special. It means that for such vertex algebras  $V$ , it is expected that *many* invariants (e.g., the normalized character) must be recovered from  $R_V$ . In particular, we expect that for such vertex operator algebras, the natural surjective

Poisson vertex algebra morphism  $\mathcal{J}_\infty R_V \rightarrow \text{gr}^F V$  is an isomorphism, that is,

$$\mathcal{J}_\infty R_V \cong \text{gr}^F V. \quad (15.3)$$

By [Corollary 13.1](#), the isomorphism (15.3) holds for vertex algebras whose associated variety is smooth, reduced and symplectic. In general, for an arbitrary quasi-lisse vertex algebra, the isomorphism (15.3) does not hold. Using the chiral homology of elliptic curves with coefficients in a conformal vertex algebra  $V$ , Van Ekeren and Heluani have proved the following surprising result [[103](#)].

**Theorem 15.4** *Let  $V = \text{Vir}_{p,q}$  be the Virasoro minimal model with central charge*

$$c(p, q) := 1 - 6 \frac{(p - q)^2}{pq}.$$

*If  $(p, q) = (2, 2k + 1)$  where  $k \geq 1$ , then the isomorphism (15.3) holds. If  $p, q \geq 3$  then (15.3) does not hold.*

In all cases, in the setting of the above theorem, the reduced schemes of  $SS(V)$  and  $\mathcal{J}_\infty X_V$  are isomorphic, both consisting of a single closed point. This is consistent with [Theorem 13.5](#).

Note that the Virasoro minimal models do not appear as vertex algebras from the 4D/2D duality.

Further, Beem and Rastelli states that vertex operator algebras coming from the 4D/2D duality should carry a filtration, called the *R-filtration*, induced from the *R-charge* of the 4D theory. In general that filtration has not been understood from a mathematical point of view (see [[263](#)] for some partial progress in this direction).

### ? Open problem

Let  $V = \mathbb{V}(\mathcal{T})$  be a vertex operator algebra coming from a four-dimensional  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theory  $\mathcal{T}$ . How to define the *R-filtration* on  $V$  in a purely mathematical way?

---



## **Appendices**



## Appendix A

# Simple Lie algebras and affine Kac-Moody algebras

The ground field is the field  $\mathbb{C}$  of complex numbers. Recall that a Lie algebra is a vector space  $\mathfrak{g}$  equipped with a bilinear form  $[\cdot, \cdot]: \mathfrak{g} \times \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  satisfying the following conditions:

- (skew-symmetry)  $[x, y] = -[y, x]$ , for all  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,
- (Jacobi identity)  $[x, [y, z]] + [y, [z, x]] + [z, [x, y]] = 0$ , for all  $x, y, z \in \mathfrak{g}$ .

It is assumed that the reader is familiar with the basics on Lie algebras. We review in this appendix some of the standard facts on the structure of semisimple Lie algebras, and corresponding affine Kac-Moody algebras. This appendix is also used to fix the main notations relative to these structures.

Recall that the *enveloping algebra* of a Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  is the quotient

$$U(\mathfrak{g}) := T(\mathfrak{g}) / \mathcal{I}(\mathfrak{g}),$$

where

$$T(\mathfrak{g}) := \bigoplus_{i=0}^{\infty} T^i(\mathfrak{g}), \quad T^i(\mathfrak{g}) = \underbrace{\mathfrak{g} \otimes \cdots \otimes \mathfrak{g}}_{i \text{ times}}$$

is the tensor algebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $\mathcal{I}(\mathfrak{g})$  is the two-sided ideal of  $T\mathfrak{g}$  generated by elements  $x \otimes y - y \otimes x - [x, y]$ , for  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ . It is a unital associative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra. The enveloping algebra  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  is naturally filtered by the *PBW filtration*  $U_{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g})$ , where  $U_i(\mathfrak{g})$  is the subspace of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  spanned by the products of at most  $i$  elements of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , for  $i \geq 0$ , and  $U_0(\mathfrak{g}) = \mathbb{C}1$ . By the PBW theorem, we have

$$\text{gr } U(\mathfrak{g}) \cong S(\mathfrak{g}), \tag{A.1}$$

as graded commutative algebras, where  $S(\mathfrak{g}) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$  is the *symmetric algebra* of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , that is, the quotient  $T(\mathfrak{g})/J(\mathfrak{g})$ , where  $J(\mathfrak{g})$  is the two-sided ideal of  $T(\mathfrak{g})$  generated by elements  $x \otimes y - y \otimes x$ , for  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ .

Our main references for this chapter are [83, 165, 166, 269, 239, 176, 181]. See also [159] for a survey.

### A.1 Quick review on semisimple Lie algebras

Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be a complex finite dimensional *semisimple* Lie algebra, i.e.,  $\{0\}$  is the only abelian ideal of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Its *adjoint group*  $G$  is the smallest algebraic subgroup of  $GL(\mathfrak{g})$  whose Lie algebra contains  $\text{ad } \mathfrak{g}$ . Since  $\mathfrak{g}$  is semisimple,  $G = \text{Aut}_e(\mathfrak{g})$ , where  $\text{Aut}_e(\mathfrak{g})$  is the subgroup of  $GL(\mathfrak{g})$  generated by the elements  $\exp(\text{ad } x)$  with  $x$  a *nilpotent element* of  $\mathfrak{g}$  (i.e.,  $(\text{ad } x)^n = 0$  for  $n$  large enough). Hence

$$\text{Lie}(G) = \text{ad } \mathfrak{g} \cong \mathfrak{g}$$

since the adjoint representation  $\text{ad}: \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathfrak{g}), x \mapsto (\text{ad } x)(y) = [x, y]$  is faithful,  $\mathfrak{g}$  being semisimple.

#### A.1.1 Main notations

For  $\mathfrak{a}$  a subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , we shall denote by  $\mathfrak{a}^x$  the *centralizer* of  $x$  in  $\mathfrak{a}$ , that is,

$$\mathfrak{a}^x = \{y \in \mathfrak{a}: [x, y] = 0\},$$

which is also the intersection of  $\mathfrak{a}$  with the kernel of the map

$$\text{ad } x: \mathfrak{g} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{g}, \quad y \longmapsto [x, y].$$

Let  $\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}$  be the *Killing form* of  $\mathfrak{g}$ ,

$$\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}: \mathfrak{g} \times \mathfrak{g} \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}, \quad (x, y) \longmapsto \text{tr}(\text{ad } x \text{ ad } y).$$

It is a nondegenerate symmetric bilinear form of  $\mathfrak{g}$  which is  $G$ -invariant, that is,

$$\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}(g \cdot x, g \cdot y) = \kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}(x, y) \quad \text{for all } x, y \in \mathfrak{g} \text{ and } g \in G,$$

or else,

$$\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}([x, y], z) = \kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}(x, [y, z]) \quad \text{for all } x, y, z \in \mathfrak{g}.$$

Since  $\mathfrak{g}$  is semisimple, any other such bilinear form is a nonzero multiple of the Killing form.

*Example A.1* Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{sl}_n$ , for  $n \geq 2$ , which is the set of traceless complex  $n$ -size square matrices, with bracket  $[A, B] = AB - BA$ . The Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{sl}_n$  is known to be *simple*, that is,  $\{0\}$  and  $\mathfrak{g}$  are the only ideals of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $\dim \mathfrak{g} \geq 3$ . Its Killing form is given by

$$(A, B) \mapsto 2n \text{tr}(AB).$$

The bilinear form  $(A, B) \mapsto \text{tr}(AB)$  is more naturally used.



In fact, mathematicians usually consider a certain normalization ( ) of the Killing form which will coincide with this bilinear form for  $\mathfrak{sl}_n$  (see [Appendix A.2](#)).

### A.1.2 Cartan matrix and Chevalley generators

Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and let

$$\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{h} \oplus \bigoplus_{\alpha \in \Delta} \mathfrak{g}_\alpha, \quad \mathfrak{g}_\alpha := \{y \in \mathfrak{g} : [x, y] = \alpha(x)y \text{ for all } x \in \mathfrak{h}\},$$

be the corresponding root decomposition of  $(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{h})$ , where  $\Delta$  is the root system of  $(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{h})$ . Let  $\Pi = \{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r\}$  be a basis of  $\Delta$ , with  $r$  the *rank* of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and let  $\alpha_1^\vee, \dots, \alpha_r^\vee$  be the coroots of  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r$ , respectively. The element  $\alpha_i^\vee$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , viewed as an element of  $(\mathfrak{h}^*)^* \cong \mathfrak{h}$ , will be often denoted by  $h_i$ .

Recall that the *Cartan matrix* of  $\Delta$  is the matrix  $C = (C_{i,j})_{1 \leq i, j \leq r}$ , where  $C_{i,j} := \alpha_j(h_i)$ . The Cartan matrix  $C$  does not depend on the choice of the basis  $\Pi$ . It verifies the following properties:

$$C_{i,j} \in \mathbb{Z} \text{ for all } i, j, \quad (\text{A.2})$$

$$C_{i,i} = 2 \text{ for all } i, \quad (\text{A.3})$$

$$C_{i,j} \leq 0 \text{ if } i \neq j, \quad (\text{A.4})$$

$$C_{i,j} = 0 \text{ if and only if } C_{j,i} = 0. \quad (\text{A.5})$$

Moreover, all principal minors of  $C$  are strictly positive,

$$\det((C_{i,j})_{1 \leq i, j \leq s}) > 0 \quad \text{for } 1 \leq s \leq r.$$

The semisimple Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  has a presentation in term of Chevalley generators. Namely, consider the generators  $(e_i)_{1 \leq i \leq r}$ ,  $(f_i)_{1 \leq i \leq r}$ ,  $(h_i)_{1 \leq i \leq r}$  with relations

$$[h_i, h_j] = 0, \quad (\text{A.6})$$

$$[e_i, f_j] = \delta_{i,j} h_i, \quad (\text{A.7})$$

$$[h_i, e_j] = C_{i,j} e_j, \quad (\text{A.8})$$

$$[h_i, f_j] = -C_{i,j} f_j, \quad (\text{A.9})$$

$$(\text{ad } e_i)^{1-C_{i,j}} e_j = 0 \text{ for } i \neq j, \quad (\text{A.10})$$

$$(\text{ad } f_i)^{1-C_{i,j}} f_j = 0 \text{ for } i \neq j, \quad (\text{A.11})$$

where  $\delta_{i,j}$  is the Kronecker symbol. The last two relations are called the *Serre relations*. By (A.8) and (A.9),  $e_i \in \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha_i}$  and  $f_i \in \mathfrak{g}_{-\alpha_i}$  for all  $i$ .

It is well-known that  $\dim \mathfrak{g}_\alpha = 1$  for any  $\alpha \in \Delta$ . One can choose nonzero elements  $e_\alpha \in \mathfrak{g}_\alpha$ , for all  $\alpha$ , such that  $\{h_i : i = 1, \dots, r\} \cup \{e_\alpha : \alpha \in \Delta\}$  forms a *Chevalley basis* of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . This means, apart from the above relations, that:

$$[e_\beta, e_\gamma] = \pm(p+1)e_{\beta+\gamma}, \quad (\text{A.12})$$

for all  $\beta, \gamma \in \Delta$ , where  $p$  is the greatest positive integer such that  $\gamma - p\beta$  is a root. Here we consider that  $e_{\beta+\gamma} = 0$  if  $\beta + \gamma$  is not a root, and that  $e_{\alpha_i} = e_i, e_{-\alpha_i} = f_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ .

Let  $\Delta_+$  be the positive root system corresponding to  $\Pi$ , and let

$$\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{n}_- \oplus \mathfrak{h} \oplus \mathfrak{n}_+ \quad (\text{A.13})$$

be the corresponding triangular decomposition. Thus  $\mathfrak{n}_+ = \bigoplus_{\alpha \in \Delta_+} \mathfrak{g}_\alpha$  and  $\mathfrak{n}_- = \bigoplus_{\alpha \in \Delta_-} \mathfrak{g}_\alpha$  are both nilpotent Lie subalgebras of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

### A.1.3 Verma modules

We refer, for instance, to [83, Section 10] for the main results of this paragraph. Let  $\lambda \in \mathfrak{h}^*$  and set

$$K_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda) := U(\mathfrak{g})\mathfrak{n}_+ + \sum_{x \in \mathfrak{h}} U(\mathfrak{g})(x - \lambda(x)).$$

Since  $K_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  is a left  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -module,

$$M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda) := U(\mathfrak{g})/K_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$$

is naturally a left  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -module, called a *Verma module*.

**Theorem A.1** (i) *Each element of  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  is uniquely written in the form  $um_\lambda$  for some  $u \in U(\mathfrak{g})$  where  $m_\lambda := 1 + K_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$ .*  
(ii) *The elements  $f_{\beta_1}^{n_1} \dots f_{\beta_s}^{n_s} m_\lambda$ , for all  $n_i \geq 0$ , form a basis of  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$ .*

Note that  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  can also be described as follows (up to isomorphism of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -modules):

$$M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda) \cong U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes_{U(\mathfrak{b})} \mathbb{C}_\lambda =: \text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{b}}^{\mathfrak{g}}(\mathbb{C}_\lambda),$$

where  $\mathfrak{b} := \mathfrak{h} \oplus \mathfrak{n}_+$  and  $\mathbb{C}_\lambda$  is a one-dimensional  $\mathfrak{b}$ -module whose  $\mathfrak{b}$ -action is given by:  $(x+n).z = \lambda(x)z$  for  $x \in \mathfrak{h}, n \in \mathfrak{n}_+$  and  $z \in \mathbb{C}_\lambda$ . Then, up to scalars,  $m_\lambda = 1 \otimes 1$ .

For each  $\mu \in \mathfrak{h}^*$ , set

$$M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)_\mu := \{m \in M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda) : xm = \mu(x)m \text{ for all } x \in \mathfrak{h}\}.$$

For  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathfrak{h}^*$  we write  $\mu \leq \lambda$  if  $\lambda - \mu$  belongs to the *root lattice*

$$Q := \sum_{i=1}^r \mathbb{Z}\alpha_i.$$

This defines a partial order on  $\mathfrak{h}^*$ .

**Theorem A.2** (i)  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda) = \bigoplus_{\mu \in \mathfrak{h}^*} M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)_\mu$ .

- (ii)  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)_{\mu} \neq 0$  if and only if  $\mu \preceq \lambda$ , and  $\dim M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)_{\mu}$  is the number of ways of expressing  $\lambda - \mu$  as a sum of positive roots. In particular,  $\dim M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)_{\lambda} = 1$ .

If  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)_{\mu} \neq 0$ , then  $\mu$  called a *weight* of  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$ , and  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)_{\mu}$  is called the *weight space* of  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  with weight  $\mu$ .

**Theorem A.2** says that the weights of  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  are precisely the elements  $\mu \in \mathfrak{h}^*$  such that  $\mu \preceq \lambda$ . Thus  $\lambda$  is the *highest weight* of  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  with respect to the partial order  $\preceq$ . We say that  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  is the *Verma module with highest weight  $\lambda$* .

One of the important fact about  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  is that it has a unique maximal submodule  $N_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$ . It is constructed as follows: since  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)_{\lambda} = \mathbb{C}m_{\lambda}$  and that  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  is generated by  $m_{\lambda}$ , any proper submodule  $N$  of  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  satisfy  $N_{\lambda} = 0$ . In particular the sum  $N_{\max}$  of all proper submodules of  $M$  satisfies  $(N_{\max})_{\lambda} = 0$ . This proves the existence and the unicity of the maximal proper submodule of  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$ : just set  $N_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda) := N_{\max}$ .

Since  $N_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  is a maximal submodule of  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$ ,

$$L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda) := M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)/N_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$$

is a simple  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -module, that is, an irreducible representation of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . There is  $v_{\lambda} \in L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda) \setminus \{0\}$  such that

- $h_i v = \lambda(h_i)v$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, r$ ,
- $e_i v = 0$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , that is,  $\mathfrak{n}_+ v = 0$ ,
- $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda) = U(\mathfrak{n}_-) v_{\lambda}$ ,
- $\lambda$  is the highest weight of  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$ .

Let

$$P := \{\lambda \in \mathfrak{h}^* : \lambda(h_i) \in \mathbb{Z} \text{ for all } i = 1, \dots, r\},$$

$$P^+ := \{\lambda \in \mathfrak{h}^* : \lambda(h_i) \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \text{ for all } i = 1, \dots, r\},$$

be the *weight lattice* of  $\mathfrak{h}^*$  and the set of *dominant integral weights*, respectively. The elements  $\varpi_i \in \mathfrak{h}^*$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , satisfying  $\varpi_i(h_j) = \delta_{i,j}$  for all  $j$  are called the *fundamental weights*. We denote by  $\varpi_1^{\vee}, \dots, \varpi_r^{\vee}$  the fundamental coweights. They are the elements of  $\mathfrak{h}$  such that  $\{\varpi_1^{\vee}, \dots, \varpi_r^{\vee}\}$  is the dual basis of  $\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r\}$ .

We conclude this section by the following crucial result.

**Theorem A.3** *The simple  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -module  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  is finite dimensional if and only if  $\lambda \in P^+$ . Moreover, all simple finite dimensional  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -modules are of the form  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  for some  $\lambda \in P^+$ . These modules are pairwise non-isomorphic.*

The highest weight modules  $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  and  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  are both elements of the *category  $\mathcal{O}$*  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . To avoid repetitions, we will define the category  $\mathcal{O}$  only for affine Kac-Moody algebras (see [Appendix A.4](#)); the definition and properties are very similar.

For more about semisimple Lie algebras and their representations, possible references are [\[83, 165, 269\]](#); see [\[166\]](#) about the category  $\mathcal{O}$ .

For the category  $\mathcal{O}$  in the affine Kac-Moody algebras setting, we refer to Moody-Pianzola's book [\[239\]](#).

### A.1.4 Infinitesimal characters

In this paragraph, we recall how to deduce the *infinitesimal character* of  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  from the knowledge of  $\lambda \in \mathfrak{h}^*$ .

Identify  $\text{Specm } Z(\mathfrak{g})$  with the set of all homomorphisms  $Z(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ . Such morphisms are called *infinitesimal characters*. Consider the projection map from  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  to  $U(\mathfrak{h}) = S(\mathfrak{h})$  with respect to the decomposition

$$U(\mathfrak{g}) = S(\mathfrak{h}) \oplus (\mathfrak{n}_- U(\mathfrak{g}) + U(\mathfrak{g}) \mathfrak{n}_+).$$

It is not a morphism of algebras in general, but its restriction to  $U(\mathfrak{g})^{\mathfrak{h}} = \{u \in U(\mathfrak{g}) : (\text{ad } x)u = 0 \text{ for all } x \in \mathfrak{h}\}$  is. In particular, we get a morphism

$$p: Z(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{h}^*]$$

using  $S(\mathfrak{h}) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{h}^*]$ , usually called the *Harish-Chandra morphism*. Its comorphism gives a map

$$\chi: \mathfrak{h}^* \rightarrow \text{Specm}(Z(\mathfrak{g})), \quad \lambda \mapsto (\chi_\lambda Z(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}) \quad (\text{A.14})$$

where  $\chi_\lambda(z) = p(z)(\lambda + \rho)$  for  $z \in Z(\mathfrak{g})$  with  $\rho$  the half-sum of positive roots.

Let  $W$  be the Weyl group of  $(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{h})$  which acts on  $\mathfrak{h}^*$  with respect to the twisted action of  $W$ :

$$w \circ \lambda = w.(\lambda + \rho) - \rho, \quad w \in W, \lambda \in \mathfrak{h}^*,$$

where  $\cdot$  stands for the usual action of  $W$  on  $\mathfrak{h}^*$ .

An important consequence of the Harish-Chandra Theorem is that the map  $\chi$  induces a bijection

$$\mathfrak{h}^*/W \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Spec}(Z(\mathfrak{g})).$$

In particular,  $\chi_\lambda = \chi_\mu$  if and only if  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  are in the same  $W$ -orbit with respect to the twisted action of  $W$ , and the infinitesimal character associated with the irreducible representation  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  is just  $\chi_\lambda$ .

## A.2 Affine Kac-Moody algebras

Our basic reference about affine Kac-Moody algebras is [176]. We assume from now on that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is simple, that is, the only ideals of  $\mathfrak{g}$  are  $\{0\}$  or  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $\dim \mathfrak{g} \geq 3$ .

### A.2.1 The loop algebra

Consider the *loop algebra* of  $\mathfrak{g}$  which is the Lie algebra

$$L\mathfrak{g} := \mathfrak{g}[t, t^{-1}] = \mathfrak{g} \otimes \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}],$$

with commutation relations

$$[xt^m, yt^n] = [x, y]t^{m+n}, \quad x, y \in \mathfrak{g}, m, n \in \mathbb{Z},$$

where  $xt^m$  stands for  $x \otimes t^m$ .

*Remark A.1* The Lie algebra  $L\mathfrak{g}$  is the Lie algebra of polynomial functions from the unit circle to  $\mathfrak{g}$ . This is the reason why it is called the loop algebra.

### A.2.2 Definition of affine Kac-Moody algebras

Define the bilinear form  $(-|-)$  on  $\mathfrak{g}$  by:

$$(-|-) = \frac{1}{2h^\vee} \kappa_{\mathfrak{g}},$$

where  $h^\vee$  is the *dual Coxeter number* (see [Appendix A.3.3](#) for the definition). For example, if  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_n$  then  $h^\vee = n$ . Thus, with respect to the induced bilinear form on  $\mathfrak{h}^*$ ,  $(\theta|\theta) = 2$ , where  $\theta$  is the *highest positive root* of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , that is, the unique (positive) root  $\theta \in \Delta$  such that  $\theta + \alpha_i \notin \Delta \cup \{0\}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ .

**Definition A.1** We define a bilinear map  $\nu$  on  $L\mathfrak{g}$  by setting:

$$\nu(x \otimes f, y \otimes g) := (x|y) \operatorname{Res}_{t=0} \left( \frac{df}{dt} g \right),$$

for  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$  and  $f, g \in \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}]$ , where the linear map  $\operatorname{Res}_{t=0}: \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}] \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is defined by  $\operatorname{Res}_{t=0}(t^m) = \delta_{m,-1}$  for  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

The bilinear  $\nu$  is a *2-cocycle* on  $L\mathfrak{g}$ , that is, for any  $a, b, c \in L\mathfrak{g}$ ,

$$\nu(a, b) = -\nu(b, a), \tag{A.15}$$

$$\nu([a, b], c) + \nu([b, c], a) + \nu([c, a], b) = 0. \tag{A.16}$$

**Definition A.2** We define the *affine Kac-Moody algebra*  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  as the vector space  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}} := L\mathfrak{g} \oplus \mathbb{C}K$ , with the commutation relations  $[K, \hat{\mathfrak{g}}] = 0$  (so  $K$  is a central element), and

$$[x \otimes f, y \otimes g] = [x, y] \otimes fg + \nu(x \otimes f, y \otimes g)K, \quad x, y \in \mathfrak{g}, f, g \in \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}].$$

In other words the commutation relations are given by:

$$\begin{aligned} [xt^m, yt^n] &= [x, y]t^{m+n} + m\delta_{m+n,0}(x|y)K, \\ [K, \hat{\mathfrak{g}}] &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

for  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$  and  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

### A.2.3 Chevalley generators

The following result shows that affine Kac-Moody algebras are natural generalizations of finite dimensional semisimple Lie algebras.

**Theorem A.4** *The Lie algebra  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  can be presented by generators  $(E_i)_{0 \leq i \leq r}$ ,  $(F_i)_{0 \leq i \leq r}$ ,  $(H_i)_{0 \leq i \leq r}$ , and relations*

$$[H_i, H_j] = 0, \quad (\text{A.17})$$

$$[E_i, F_j] = \delta_{i,j} H_i, \quad (\text{A.18})$$

$$[H_i, E_j] = C_{i,j} E_j, \quad (\text{A.19})$$

$$[H_i, F_j] = -C_{i,j} F_j, \quad (\text{A.20})$$

$$(\text{ad } E_i)^{1-C_{i,j}} E_j = 0 \text{ for } i \neq j, \quad (\text{A.21})$$

$$(\text{ad } F_i)^{1-C_{i,j}} F_j = 0 \text{ for } i \neq j, \quad (\text{A.22})$$

where  $\hat{C} = (C_{i,j})_{0 \leq i, j \leq r}$  is an affine Cartan matrix, that is,  $\hat{C}$  satisfies the relations (A.2)–(A.5) of a Cartan matrix, all proper principal minors are strictly positive,

$$\det((C_{i,j})_{0 \leq i, j \leq s}) > 0 \quad \text{for } 0 \leq s \leq r-1,$$

and  $\det(\hat{C}) = 0$ .

Moreover, we can choose the labelling  $\{0, \dots, r\}$  so that the subalgebra generated by  $(E_i)_{1 \leq i \leq r}$ ,  $(F_i)_{1 \leq i \leq r}$ ,  $(H_i)_{1 \leq i \leq r}$  is isomorphic to  $\mathfrak{g}$ , that is,  $(C_{i,j})_{1 \leq i, j \leq r}$  is the Cartan matrix  $C$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Let us give the general idea of the construction of the Chevalley generators of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  (see [159]). Set for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ ,

$$E_i := e_i = e_i \otimes 1, \quad F_i := f_i = f_i \otimes 1, \quad H_i := h_i = h_i \otimes 1.$$

The point is to define  $E_0, F_0, H_0$ . Recall that  $\theta$  is the highest root of  $\Delta$ . Consider the Chevalley involution  $\omega$  which is the linear involution map of  $\mathfrak{g}$  defined by  $\omega(e_i) = -f_i$ ,  $\omega(f_i) = -e_i$  and  $\omega(h_i) = -h_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Then pick  $f_0 \in \mathfrak{g}_\theta$  such that

$$(f_0 | \omega(f_0)) = -\frac{h^\vee}{(\theta | \theta)} = -\frac{h^\vee}{2}.$$

Then we set  $e_0 := -\omega(f_0) \in \mathfrak{g}_{-\theta}$  and,

$$E_0 := e_0 t = e_0 \otimes t, \quad F_0 := f_0 t^{-1} = f_0 \otimes t^{-1}, \quad H_0 := [E_0, F_0].$$

*Example A.2* Assume that  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_2$ . Then the Cartan matrix  $C$  is  $C = (2)$ . Let us check that the affine Cartan matrix of  $\hat{\mathfrak{sl}}_2$  is  $\hat{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ -2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ . We have

$$\hat{\mathfrak{sl}}_2 = e \otimes \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}] \oplus f \otimes \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}] \oplus h \otimes \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}] \oplus \mathbb{C}K,$$

where

$$e := \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad f := \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad h := \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

We follow the above construction. We set  $E_1 := e$ ,  $F_1 := f$  and  $H_1 := h$ . We have  $h^\vee = 2$  and  $\Delta = \{\alpha, -\alpha\}$  with  $\alpha(h) = 2$ . The highest root is  $\theta = \alpha$  and  $(\mathfrak{sl}_2)_\theta = \mathbb{C}e$ . So  $f_0$  is of the form  $f_0 = \lambda e$ ,  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^*$  and verifies:

$$-1 = (f_0, \omega(f_0)) = -\lambda^2,$$

whence  $\lambda^2 = \pm 1$ . Let us fix  $\lambda = 1$ . So we have

$$E_0 = ft \quad \text{and} \quad F_0 = et^{-1}.$$

Then

$$H_0 = [E_0, F_0] = [f, e] + (f|e)K = K - H_1.$$

We can verify the relations of Chevalley generators. In particular,  $[H_1, E_0] = -2E_0$  and  $[H_0, E_1] = -2E_1$ , whence the expected affine Cartan matrix  $\hat{C}$ .

### A.3 Root systems and triangular decomposition

In order to construct analogs of highest weight representations, we need a triangular decomposition for  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  and the corresponding combinatoric, that is, a system of roots.

#### A.3.1 Triangular decomposition

Recall the triangular decomposition (A.13) of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and consider the following subspaces of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{\mathfrak{n}}_+ &:= (\mathfrak{n}_- \oplus \mathfrak{h}) \otimes t\mathbb{C}[t] \oplus \mathfrak{n}_+ \otimes \mathbb{C}[t] = \mathfrak{n}_+ + t\mathfrak{g}[t], \\ \hat{\mathfrak{n}}_- &:= (\mathfrak{n}_+ \oplus \mathfrak{h}) \otimes t^{-1}\mathbb{C}[t^{-1}] \oplus \mathfrak{n}_- \otimes \mathbb{C}[t^{-1}] = \mathfrak{n}_- + t^{-1}\mathfrak{g}[t^{-1}], \\ \hat{\mathfrak{h}} &:= (\mathfrak{h} \otimes 1) \oplus \mathbb{C}K = \mathfrak{h} + \mathbb{C}K. \end{aligned}$$

They are Lie subalgebras of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  and we have

$$\hat{\mathfrak{g}} = \hat{\mathfrak{n}}_- \oplus \hat{\mathfrak{h}} \oplus \hat{\mathfrak{n}}_+. \quad (\text{A.23})$$

In fact,  $\hat{\mathfrak{n}}_+$  (resp.,  $\hat{\mathfrak{n}}_-$ ,  $\hat{\mathfrak{h}}$ ) is generated by the  $E_i$  (resp.,  $F_i$ ,  $H_i$ ), for  $i = 0, \dots, r$ . The verifications are left to the reader.

### A.3.2 Extended affine Kac-Moody algebras

We now intend to define a corresponding root system, and simple roots. The simple roots  $\alpha_i \in \hat{\mathfrak{h}}^*$  are defined by  $\alpha_j(H_i) = C_{i,j}$  for  $0 \leq i, j \leq r$ . As  $\det(\hat{C}) = 0$ , the simple roots  $\alpha_0, \dots, \alpha_r$  are not linearly independent. For example, for  $\hat{\mathfrak{sl}}_2$ , we have  $\alpha_0 + \alpha_1 = 0$ .

For the following constructions, we need linearly independent simple roots. This is the reason why we consider the *extended affine Lie algebra* :

$$\tilde{\mathfrak{g}} := \hat{\mathfrak{g}} \oplus \mathbb{C}D,$$

with commutation relations (apart from those of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ ),

$$[D, x \otimes f] = x \otimes t \frac{df}{dt}, \quad [D, K] = 0, \quad x \in \mathfrak{g}, f \in \mathbb{C}[t, t^{-1}],$$

that is,

$$[D, xt^m] = mxt^m, \quad [D, K] = 0, \quad x \in \mathfrak{g}, m \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

We have the new Cartan subalgebra

$$\tilde{\mathfrak{h}} := \hat{\mathfrak{h}} \oplus \mathbb{C}D.$$

It is a commutative Lie subalgebra of  $\tilde{\mathfrak{g}}$  of dimension  $r + 2$ , and we have the corresponding triangular decomposition :

$$\tilde{\mathfrak{g}} = \hat{\mathfrak{n}}_- \oplus \tilde{\mathfrak{h}} \oplus \hat{\mathfrak{n}}_+.$$

Let us define the new simple roots  $\alpha_i \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^*$ , for  $i = 0, \dots, r$ . The action of  $\alpha_i$  on  $\hat{\mathfrak{h}}$  has already been defined, and so we only have to specify  $\alpha_i(D)$ , for  $i = 0, \dots, r$ . From the relations

$$\alpha_i(D)E_i = [D, E_i] = [D, e_i] = 0, \quad i = 1, \dots, r,$$

we deduce that  $\alpha_i(D) = 0$  for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . From the relation

$$\alpha_0(D)E_0 = [D, E_0] = [D, e_0t] = E_0,$$

we deduce that  $\alpha_0(D) = 1$ .

### A.3.3 Root system

The bilinear form  $( | )$  extends from  $\mathfrak{g}$  to a symmetric bilinear form on  $\tilde{\mathfrak{g}}$  by setting for  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ :



$$\begin{aligned} (xt^m|yt^n) &= \delta_{m+n,0}(x|y), & (L\mathfrak{g}|\mathbb{C}K \oplus \mathbb{C}D) &= 0, \\ (K|K) &= (D|D) = 0, & (K|D) &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

Since the restriction of the bilinear form  $(\cdot|\cdot)$  to  $\tilde{\mathfrak{h}}$  is nondegenerate, we can identify  $\tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^*$  with  $\tilde{\mathfrak{h}}$  using this form. Through this identification,  $\alpha_0 = K - \theta$ . For  $\alpha \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^*$  such that  $(\alpha|\alpha) \neq 0$ , we set  $\alpha^\vee = \frac{2\alpha}{(\alpha|\alpha)}$ . Note that  $\alpha^\vee$  obviously corresponds to  $\alpha_i^\vee = h_i$  for  $\alpha = \alpha_i, i = 1, \dots, r$ .

The set of roots  $\hat{\Delta}$  of  $\tilde{\mathfrak{g}}$  with basis  $\hat{\Pi} := \{\alpha_0, \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r\}$  is

$$\hat{\Delta} = \hat{\Delta}^{\text{re}} \cup \hat{\Delta}^{\text{im}},$$

where the set of *real roots* is

$$\hat{\Delta}^{\text{re}} := \{\alpha + nK : \alpha \in \Delta, n \in \mathbb{Z}\},$$

and the set of *imaginary roots* is

$$\hat{\Delta}^{\text{im}} := \{nK : n \in \mathbb{Z}, n \neq 0\}.$$

Then we set  $\hat{\Delta}^\vee := \hat{\Delta}^{\vee, \text{re}} \cup \hat{\Delta}^{\vee, \text{im}}$ , with

$$\hat{\Delta}^{\vee, \text{re}} := \{\alpha^\vee : \alpha \in \hat{\Delta}^{\text{re}}\}, \quad \hat{\Delta}^{\vee, \text{im}} := \{\alpha^\vee : \alpha \in \hat{\Delta}^{\text{im}}\}.$$

The positive integers

$$h := (\rho^\vee|\theta) + 1 \quad \text{and} \quad h^\vee = (\rho|\theta^\vee) + 1$$

are called the *Coxeter number* and the *dual Coxeter number* of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , respectively, where  $\rho$  (resp.,  $\rho^\vee$ ) is the half sum of positive roots (resp., coroots), that is defined by  $(\rho|\alpha_i^\vee) = 1$  (resp.,  $(\rho^\vee|\alpha_i) = 1$ ), for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Defining  $\hat{\rho} := h^\vee D + \rho \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}$  and  $\hat{\rho}^\vee := hD + \rho^\vee \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}$  we have the following formulas:  $(\hat{\rho}|\alpha_i^\vee) = 1$  and  $(\hat{\rho}^\vee|\alpha_i) = 1$ , for  $i = 0, \dots, r$ .

#### A.4 Representations of affine Kac-Moody algebras, category $\mathcal{O}$

We extend some notations and definitions of [Appendix A.1](#) to  $\tilde{\mathfrak{g}}$ . For example, for  $M$  a  $\tilde{\mathfrak{g}}$ -module and  $\lambda \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^*$ , we set

$$M_\lambda := \{m \in M : xm = \lambda(x)m \text{ for all } x \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}\}.$$

The space  $M_\lambda$  is called the *weight space* of weight  $\lambda$  of  $M$ . The set of *weights* of  $M$  is

$$\text{wt}(M) := \{\lambda \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^* : M_\lambda \neq 0\}.$$

The partial order  $\leq$  is extended to  $\tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^*$  as follows: we write  $\mu \leq \lambda$  if  $\lambda - \mu = \sum_{i=0}^r m_i \alpha_i$  with  $m_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $m_i \geq 0$ . For  $\lambda \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^*$ , we set  $D(\lambda) := \{\mu \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^* : \mu \leq \lambda\}$ .

#### A.4.1 The category $\mathcal{O}$

Let  $U(\tilde{\mathfrak{g}})\text{-Mod}$  be the category of left  $U(\tilde{\mathfrak{g}})$ -modules.

**Definition A.3** The category  $\mathcal{O}$  is defined to be the full subcategory of  $U(\tilde{\mathfrak{g}})\text{-Mod}$  whose objects are the modules  $M$  satisfying the following conditions:

- ( $\mathcal{O}1$ )  $M$  is  $\tilde{\mathfrak{h}}$ -diagonalizable, that is,  $M = \bigoplus_{\lambda \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^*} M_\lambda$ ,
- ( $\mathcal{O}2$ ) all weight spaces of  $M$  are finite dimensional,
- ( $\mathcal{O}3$ ) there exists a finite number of  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_s \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^*$  such that

$$\text{wt}(M) \subset \bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq s} D(\lambda_i).$$

The category  $\mathcal{O}$  is stable by submodules and quotients. For  $M_1, M_2$  two representations of  $\tilde{\mathfrak{g}}$  we can define a structure of  $\tilde{\mathfrak{g}}$ -module on  $M_1 \otimes M_2$  by using the coproduct  $\tilde{\mathfrak{g}} \rightarrow \tilde{\mathfrak{g}}, x \mapsto x \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes x$  for  $x \in \tilde{\mathfrak{g}}$ . Then if  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  are objects of  $\mathcal{O}$ , then so are  $M_1 \oplus M_2$  and  $M_1 \otimes M_2$ .

#### A.4.2 Verma modules

We now give important examples of modules in the category  $\mathcal{O}$ . For  $\lambda \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^*$ , set:

$$K(\lambda) := U(\tilde{\mathfrak{g}})\hat{\mathfrak{n}}_+ + \sum_{x \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^*} U(\tilde{\mathfrak{g}})(x - \lambda(x)).$$

As it is a left ideal of  $U(\tilde{\mathfrak{g}})$ ,

$$M(\lambda) := U(\tilde{\mathfrak{g}})/K(\lambda)$$

has a natural structure of a left  $U(\tilde{\mathfrak{g}})$ -module. It is called a *Verma module*.

**Proposition A.1** The  $U(\tilde{\mathfrak{g}})$ -module  $M(\lambda)$  is in the category  $\mathcal{O}$  and has a unique proper submodule  $N(\lambda)$ .

We construct  $N(\lambda)$  in the same way as  $N_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  for  $\mathfrak{g}$  (see [Appendix A.1.3](#)).

As a consequence of the proposition,  $M(\lambda)$  has a unique simple quotient

$$L(\lambda) := M(\lambda)/N(\lambda).$$

**Proposition A.2** The simple module  $L(\lambda)$  is in the category  $\mathcal{O}$  and all simple modules of the category  $\mathcal{O}$  are of the form  $L(\lambda)$  for some  $\lambda \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^*$ .

The *character* of a module  $M$  in the category  $\mathcal{O}$  is by definition

$$\text{ch}(M) = \sum_{\lambda \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^*} (\dim M_\lambda) e(\lambda),$$

where the  $e(\lambda)$  are formal elements.

In general a representation  $M$  in  $\mathcal{O}$  does not have a finite composition series. However, the multiplicity  $[M : L(\lambda)]$  of  $L(\lambda)$  in  $M$  makes sense ([181]). As a consequence, we have

$$\text{ch } M = \sum_{\lambda} [M : L(\lambda)] \text{ch } L(\lambda), \quad [M : L(\lambda)] \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0},$$

### A.4.3 Singular vectors

A *singular vector* of a  $\mathfrak{g}$ -representation  $M$  is a vector  $v \in M$  such that  $\mathfrak{n}_+ \cdot v = 0$ , that is,  $e_i \cdot v = 0$  for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . A *singular vector* of a  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -representation  $M$  is a vector  $v \in M$  such that  $\hat{\mathfrak{n}}_+ \cdot v = 0$ , that is,  $e_i \cdot v = 0$  for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , and  $(f_\theta t) \cdot v = 0$ , with  $f_\theta \in \mathfrak{g}_{-\theta} \setminus \{0\}$ .

## A.5 Integrable and admissible representations

### A.5.1 Integrable representations

The representation  $L(\lambda)$ , for  $\lambda \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^*$ , is finite dimensional if and only if  $\lambda = 0$ , that is,  $L(\lambda)$  is the trivial representation. The notion of finite dimensional representations has to be replaced by the notion of integrability in the category  $\mathcal{O}$ .

**Definition A.4** A representation  $M$  of  $\tilde{\mathfrak{g}}$  is said to be *integrable* if

- (1)  $M$  is  $\tilde{\mathfrak{h}}$ -diagonalizable,
- (2) for  $\lambda \in \tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^*$ ,  $M_\lambda$  is finite dimensional,
- (3) for all  $\lambda \in \text{wt}(M)$ , for all  $i = 0, \dots, r$ , there is  $N \geq 0$  such that for  $m \geq N$ ,  $\lambda + m\alpha_i \notin \text{wt}(M)$  and  $\lambda - m\alpha_i \notin \text{wt}(M)$ .

*Remark A.2* As an  $\mathfrak{a}_i$ -module,  $i = 0, \dots, r$ , an integrable representation  $M$  decomposes into a direct sum of finite dimensional irreducible  $\hat{\mathfrak{h}}$ -invariant modules, where  $\mathfrak{a}_i \cong \mathfrak{sl}_2$  is the Lie algebra generated by the Chevalley generators  $E_i, F_i, H_i$ . Hence the action of  $\mathfrak{a}_i$  on  $M$  can be "integrated" to the action of the group  $SL_2(\mathbb{C})$ .

The character of the simple integrable representations in the category  $\mathcal{O}$  satisfy remarkable combinatorial identities (related to Macdonald identities).

### A.5.2 Level of a representation

According to the well-known Schur Lemma, any central element of a Lie algebra acts as a scalar on a simple finite dimensional representation  $L$ . As the Schur Lemma extends to a representation with countable dimension, the result holds for highest weight  $\tilde{\mathfrak{g}}$ -modules. In particular,  $K \in \tilde{\mathfrak{g}}$  acts as a scalar  $k \in \mathbb{C}$  on the simple representations of the category  $\mathcal{O}$ .

**Definition A.5** A representation  $M$  is said to be *level  $k$*  if  $K$  acts as  $k\text{Id}$  on  $M$ .

All simple representations of the category  $\mathcal{O}$  have a level. Namely,  $L(\lambda)$  has level  $k = \lambda(K) \in \mathbb{C}$ , and so  $k = \mu(K)$  for all  $\mu \in \text{wt}(L(\lambda))$ . Note that

$$k = \lambda(K) = \sum_{i=0}^r a_i \lambda(\alpha_i^\vee)$$

where the  $a_i$  are defined by  $K = \sum_{i=0}^r a_i \alpha_i^\vee$ .

**Lemma A.1** *The simple representation  $L(\lambda)$  is integrable if and only if  $\lambda$  is dominant and integrable, that is,  $\lambda(H_i) \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  for all  $i = 0, \dots, r$ . It has level 0 if and only if  $\dim L(\lambda) = 1$ .*

Recall that  $\tilde{\mathfrak{h}}^*$  is identified with  $\tilde{\mathfrak{h}}$  through  $(\quad)$ , and that through this identification the dual of  $K$  is  $D$ . Then, as a particular case of [Lemma A.1](#),  $L(kD)$  is integrable if and only if  $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ .

The category of modules of the category  $\mathcal{O}$  of level  $k$  will be denoted by  $\mathcal{O}_k$  ([\[176\]](#)).

The level  $k = -h^\vee$  is particular since the center of  $\tilde{U}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})/\tilde{U}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})(K - k)$  is large and the representation theory changes drastically at this level. Here,  $\tilde{U}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$  is the completion of the enveloping algebra  $U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$ . This level is called the *critical level*.

Although the category  $\mathcal{O}$  is stable by tensor product, the category  $\mathcal{O}_k$  is not stable by tensor product (except for  $k = 0$ ). Indeed from the coproduct, we get that for  $M_1, M_2$  representations in  $\mathcal{O}_{k_1}, \mathcal{O}_{k_2}$  respectively, the module  $M_1 \otimes M_2$  is in  $\mathcal{O}_{k_1+k_2}$ . This is one motivation to study the *fusion product*; see [\[49\]](#), [\[159, Section 5\]](#) for more details on this topic.

### A.5.3 Admissible representations

We now introduce a class of representations, called *admissible representations*, which includes the class of integrable representations. The definition goes back to Kac and Wakimoto [\[185\]](#). While the notion of integrable representations has a geometrical meaning, the notion of admissible representations is purely combinatorial. However, conjecturally, admissible representations are precisely the representations which satisfy a certain modular invariant property (see below).

Retain the notations of [Appendix A.3.3](#), and recall the definition of the affine and extended affine Weyl groups (see e.g., [\[187\]](#)). Let  $W$  be the Weyl group of  $(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{h})$  and extend it to  $\hat{\mathfrak{h}}$  by setting  $w(K) = K$ ,  $w(D) = D$  for all  $w \in W$ . Let  $Q^\vee = \sum_{i=1}^r \mathbb{Z}\alpha_i^\vee$  be the coroot lattice of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . For  $\alpha \in \mathfrak{h}$ , define the translation ([\[178\]](#)),

$$t_\alpha(v) = v + (v|K)\alpha - \left( \frac{1}{2}|\alpha|^2(v|K) + (v|\alpha) \right) K, \quad v \in \hat{\mathfrak{h}},$$

and for a subset  $L \subset \mathfrak{h}$ , let

$$t_L := \{t_\alpha : \alpha \in L\}.$$

The *affine Weyl groups*  $\hat{W}$  and the *extended affine Weyl group*  $\tilde{W}$  are then defined by:

$$\hat{W} := W \ltimes t_{Q^\vee}, \quad \tilde{W} := W \ltimes t_{P^\vee},$$

so that  $\hat{W} \subset \tilde{W}$ . Here  $P^\vee = \{\lambda \in \mathfrak{h} : \langle \lambda, \alpha \rangle \in \mathbb{Z} \text{ for all } \alpha \in Q\}$ , with  $Q = \sum_{i=1}^r \mathbb{Z}\alpha_i$  the root lattice.

The group  $\tilde{W}_+ := \{w \in \tilde{W} : w(\hat{\Pi}^\vee) = \hat{\Pi}^\vee\}$  acts transitively on orbits of  $\text{Aut } \hat{\Pi}^\vee$  and simply transitively acts on the orbit of  $\alpha_0^\vee$ . Moreover  $\tilde{W} = \tilde{W}_+ \ltimes \hat{W}$ . Here,  $\hat{\Pi}^\vee := \{\alpha^\vee : \alpha \in \hat{\Pi}\}$ .

The following definition is due to Kac and Wakimoto [\[185, 187\]](#).

**Definition A.6** A weight  $\lambda \in \hat{\mathfrak{h}}^*$  is called *admissible* if

(1)  $\lambda$  is *regular dominant*, that is,

$$\langle \lambda + \hat{\rho}, \alpha^\vee \rangle \notin -\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \quad \text{for all } \alpha \in \hat{\Delta}_+^{\text{re}},$$

(2) the  $\mathbb{Q}$ -span of  $\hat{\Delta}_\lambda$  contains  $\hat{\Delta}^{\text{re}}$ , where  $\hat{\Delta}_\lambda := \{\alpha \in \hat{\Delta}^{\text{re}} : (\lambda|\alpha^\vee) \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

The irreducible highest weight representation  $L(\lambda)$  of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  with highest weight  $\lambda \in \hat{\mathfrak{h}}^*$  is called *admissible* if  $\lambda$  is admissible. Note that an irreducible integrable representation of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$  is admissible.

**Proposition A.3** For  $k \in \mathbb{C}$ , the weight  $\lambda = kD$  is admissible if and only if  $k$  satisfies one of the following conditions:

- (i)  $k = -h^\vee + \frac{p}{q}$  where  $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ ,  $(p, q) = 1$ , and  $p \geq h^\vee$ ,
- (ii)  $k = -h^\vee + \frac{p}{r^\vee q}$  where  $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ ,  $(p, q) = 1$ ,  $(p, r^\vee) = 1$  and  $p \geq h$ .

Here  $r^\vee$  is the lacity of  $\mathfrak{g}$  (i.e.,  $r^\vee = 1$  for the types  $A, D, E$ ,  $r^\vee = 2$  for the types  $B, C, F$  and  $r^\vee = 3$  for the type  $G_2$ ),  $h$  and  $h^\vee$  are the Coxeter and dual Coxeter numbers.

**Definition A.7** If  $k$  satisfies one of the conditions of [Proposition A.3](#), we say that  $k$  is an *admissible level*.

For an admissible representation  $L(\lambda)$  we have [184]

$$\text{ch}(L(\lambda)) = \sum_{w \in \hat{W}(\lambda)} (-1)^{\ell_\lambda(w)} \text{ch}(M(w \circ \lambda)) \quad (\text{A.24})$$

since  $\lambda$  is regular dominant, where  $\hat{W}(\lambda)$  is the *integral Weyl group* ([202, 239]) of  $\lambda$ , that is, the subgroup of  $\hat{W}$  generated by the reflections  $s_\alpha$  associated with  $\alpha \in \hat{\Delta}_\lambda$ ,  $w \circ \lambda = w(\lambda + \rho) - \rho$ , and  $\ell_\lambda$  is the length function of the Coxeter group  $\hat{W}(\lambda)$ . Further, Condition (ii) of Proposition A.3 implies that  $\text{ch}(L(\lambda))$  is written in terms of certain *theta functions* [178, Chap. 13]. Kac and Wakimoto [185] showed that admissible representations are *modular invariant*, that is, the characters of admissible representations form an  $SL_2(\mathbb{Z})$  invariant subspace.

Let  $\lambda, \mu$  be distinct admissible weights. Then Condition (i) of Proposition A.3 implies that

$$\text{Ext}_{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}}^1(L(\lambda), L(\mu)) = 0.$$

Further, the following fact is known by Gorelik and Kac [149].

**Theorem A.5** *Let  $\lambda$  be admissible. Then*

$$\text{Ext}_{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}}^1(L(\lambda), L(\lambda)) = 0.$$

Therefore admissible representations form a semisimple full subcategory of the category of  $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ -modules.

## Appendix B

# Poisson algebras, Poisson varieties and Hamiltonian reduction

We have compiled in this appendix some basic facts on Poisson algebras and Poisson varieties.

### B.1 Poisson algebras and Poisson varieties

Let  $A$  be a commutative associative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra with unit.

**Definition B.1** Suppose that  $A$  is endowed with an additional  $\mathbb{C}$ -bilinear bracket  $\{-, -\} : A \times A \rightarrow A$ . Then  $A$  is called a *Poisson algebra* if the following conditions holds:

- (i)  $A$  is a Lie algebra with respect to  $\{-, -\}$ ,
- (ii) (*Leibniz rule*)  $\{a, b \cdot c\} = \{a, b\} \cdot c + b \cdot \{a, c\}$ , for all  $a, b, c \in A$ .

The Lie bracket  $\{, \}$  is called a *Poisson bracket* on  $A$ .

Similarly, one can define the notion of *Poisson superalgebra*: see [Appendix E](#).

*Example B.1* Let  $(X, \omega)$  be a symplectic variety. Then the algebra  $(\mathcal{O}(X), \{, \})$  of regular functions, with pointwise multiplication, is a Poisson algebra.

As an example, let  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  be a complex algebraic finite-dimensional Lie algebra. and pick a coadjoint orbit  $\mathbb{O} = G \cdot \xi$  of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ . Then  $\mathbb{O}$  has a natural structure of symplectic structure, see e.g. [89, Proposition 1.1.5]; for  $\xi \in \mathfrak{g}^*$ , we have

$$T_{\xi}(\mathbb{O}) = T_{\xi}(G/G^{\xi}) \simeq \mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{g}^{\xi}$$

and the bilinear form  $\omega_{\xi} : (x, y) \mapsto \xi([x, y])$  descends to  $\mathfrak{g}/\mathfrak{g}^{\xi}$ . This gives the symplectic structure. Hence, together with a coadjoint orbit in  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ , we have a natural Poisson algebra.

## B.2 Almost commutative algebras

In another direction, we have examples of Poisson algebras coming from some noncommutative algebras. Let  $B$  be an associative filtered (noncommutative) algebra with unit,

$$0 = B_{-1} \subset B_0 \subset B_1 \subset \dots, \quad \bigcup_{i \geq 0} B_i = B,$$

such that  $B_i \cdot B_j \subset B_{i+j}$  for any  $i, j \geq 0$ . Let

$$A := \text{gr } B = \bigoplus_i B_i/B_{i-1}$$

be its graded algebra (the multiplication in  $B$  gives rise a well-defined product  $B_i/B_{i-1} \times B_j/B_{j-1} \rightarrow B_{i+j}/B_{i+j-1}$ , making  $A$  an associative algebra). Say that  $B$  is *almost commutative* if  $A$  is commutative: this means that  $a_i b_j - b_j a_i \in B_{i+j-1}$  for  $a_i \in B_i, b_j \in B_j$ .

Assume that  $B$  is almost commutative. Then  $\text{gr } B$  has a natural structure of Poisson algebra. We define the Poisson bracket

$$\{-, -\} : B_i/B_{i-1} \times B_j/B_{j-1} \rightarrow B_{i+j-1}/B_{i+j-2}$$

as follows: for  $a_1 \in B_i/B_{i-1}$  and  $a_2 \in B_j/B_{j-1}$ , let  $b_1$  (resp.  $b_2$ ) be a representative of  $a_1$  in  $B_i$  (resp.  $B_j$ ) and set

$$\{a_1, a_2\} := b_1 b_2 - b_2 b_1 \quad \text{mod } B_{i+j-2}.$$

Then we can check the required properties.

*Example B.2* Let  $\mathfrak{g}$  be any complex finite-dimensional Lie algebra. Let  $U_\bullet \mathfrak{g}$  be the PBW filtration of the universal enveloping algebra  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , that is,  $U_i(\mathfrak{g})$  is the subspace of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  spanned by the products of at most  $i$  elements of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and  $U(\mathfrak{g})_0 = \mathbb{C}1$  (see [Appendix A](#)). Then

$$0 = U_{-1}(\mathfrak{g}) \subset U_0(\mathfrak{g}) \subset U_1(\mathfrak{g}) \subset \dots, \quad U(\mathfrak{g}) = \bigcup_i U_i(\mathfrak{g}),$$

$$U_i(\mathfrak{g}) \cdot U_j(\mathfrak{g}) \subset U_{i+j}(\mathfrak{g}), \quad [U_i(\mathfrak{g}), U_j(\mathfrak{g})] \subset U_{i+j-1}(\mathfrak{g}).$$

The associated graded space  $\text{gr } U(\mathfrak{g}) = \bigoplus_{i \geq 0} U_i(\mathfrak{g})/U_{i-1}(\mathfrak{g})$  is naturally a Poisson algebra, and the PBW Theorem states that

$$\text{gr } U(\mathfrak{g}) \cong S(\mathfrak{g}) \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$$

as Poisson algebras, where  $S(\mathfrak{g})$  is the symmetric algebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

Let us describe explicitly the Poisson bracket on  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$  (see [89, Proposition 1.3.18]). Let  $\{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$  be a basis of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , with structure constants  $c_{i,j}^k$ , that is,  $[x_i, x_j] = \sum_k c_{i,j}^k x_k$ . Through the canonical isomorphism  $(\mathfrak{g}^*)^* \cong \mathfrak{g}$ , any element of



$\mathfrak{g}$  is regarded as a linear functions on  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ , and thus as an element of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ . We get for  $f, g \in \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ ,

$$\{f, g\} = \sum_{i,j,k} c_{i,j,k}^k \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i^*} \frac{\partial g}{\partial x_j^*}.$$

In a more concise way, we have:

$$\{f, g\}: \mathfrak{g}^* \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}, \quad \xi \longmapsto \langle \xi, [d_\xi f, d_\xi g] \rangle$$

where  $d_\xi f, d_\xi g \in (\mathfrak{g}^*)^* \cong \mathfrak{g}$  denote the differentials of  $f$  and  $g$  at  $\xi$ . In particular, if  $x, y \in \mathfrak{g} \cong (\mathfrak{g}^*)^* \subset \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ , then

$$\{x, y\} = [x, y].$$

Moreover, if  $\mathbb{O}$  is a coadjoint orbit of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ ,

$$\{f, g\}|_{\mathbb{O}} = \{f|_{\mathbb{O}}, g|_{\mathbb{O}}\}_{\text{symplectic}}.$$

The above Poisson structure on  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$  is referred to as the *Kirillov–Kostant–Souriau Poisson structure*.

*Example B.3* Let  $G$  be an affine algebraic group,  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$ , and  $\mathcal{D}(G)$  the algebra of (global) differential operators on  $G$ . It is filtered by the order filtration  $F_\bullet \mathcal{D}(G)$ , see [Appendix C.2](#). According to [Proposition C.1 \(i\)](#), the filtered algebra  $\mathcal{D}(G)$  is almost commutative. In fact, by [\(C.1\)](#), one knows that

$$\text{gr } \mathcal{D}(G) \cong \pi_* \mathcal{O}_{T^*G},$$

where  $T^*G$  is the cotangent bundle of  $G$ . Thus  $\mathcal{O}_{T^*G}$  inherits a Poisson algebra structure from that of  $\text{gr } \mathcal{D}(G)$ .

On the other hand,  $T^*G$  is a symplectic variety and therefore  $\mathcal{O}_{T^*G}$  has a Poisson algebra structure arising from its symplectic structure. It turns out that these two Poisson structures coincide (see, for instance, [\[89, Theorem 1.3.10\]](#)).

A *affine Poisson scheme* (resp., *affine Poisson variety*) is an affine scheme  $X = \text{Spec } A$  (resp.  $X = \text{Specm } A$ ) such that  $A$  is a Poisson algebra. A *Poisson scheme* (resp. *Poisson variety*) is a scheme (resp. reduced scheme) such that the structure sheaf  $\mathcal{O}_X$  is a sheaf of Poisson algebras.

For example, let  $B$  be as above and continue to assume that  $B$  is almost commutative, that is,  $A = \text{gr } B$  is commutative. Assume furthermore that  $A$  is a finitely generated commutative algebra without zero-divisors. In other words,  $A = \mathbb{C}[X]$  is the coordinate ring of a (reduced) irreducible affine algebraic variety  $X$ . So the Poisson structure on  $A$  makes  $X$  a Poisson variety.

### B.3 Symplectic leaves

If  $X$  is smooth, then one may view  $X$  as a complex-analytic manifold equipped with a holomorphic Poisson structure. For each point  $x \in X$  one defines the *symplectic leaf*  $\mathcal{L}_x$  through  $x$  to be the set of points that could be reached from  $x$  by going along Hamiltonian flows<sup>1</sup>.

If  $X$  is not necessarily smooth, let  $\text{Sing}(X)$  be the singular locus of  $X$ , and for any  $k \geq 1$  define inductively  $\text{Sing}^k(X) := \text{Sing}(\text{Sing}^{k-1}(X))$ . We get a finite partition  $X = \bigsqcup_k X^k$ , where the strata  $X^k := \text{Sing}^{k-1}(X) \setminus \text{Sing}^k(X)$  are smooth analytic varieties (by definition we put  $X^0 = X \setminus \text{Sing}(X)$ ). It is known (cf. e.g., [76]) that each  $X^k$  inherits a Poisson structure. So for any point  $x \in X^k$  there is a well defined symplectic leaf  $\mathcal{L}_x \subset X^k$ . In this way one defines symplectic leaves on an arbitrary Poisson variety. In general, each symplectic leaf is a connected smooth analytic (but not necessarily algebraic) subset in  $X$ . However, if the algebraic variety  $X$  consists of finitely many symplectic leaves only, then it was shown in [76] that each leaf is a smooth irreducible locally-closed algebraic subvariety in  $X$ , and the partition into symplectic leaves gives an algebraic stratification of  $X$ .

*Example B.4* If  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  is an algebraic Lie algebra, the space  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  is a (smooth) Poisson variety and the symplectic leaves of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  are the coadjoint orbits of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ , cf. [272, Proposition 3.1].

If  $\mathfrak{g}$  is simple, the nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , which is the (reduced) subscheme of  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  associated with the augmentation ideal  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]_+^G$  of the ring of invariants  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ , is an example of Poisson variety with finitely many symplectic leaves. These are precisely the nilpotent orbits of  $\mathfrak{g}^* \cong \mathfrak{g}$ .

### B.4 Induced Poisson structures and Hamiltonian reduction

There are roughly two ways to construct a new Poisson variety from a Poisson manifold  $X$ : the *induction* and the *Hamiltonian reduction*. First recall a result of Weinstein about the induction; see [272, Proposition 3.10]:

**Theorem B.1 (Weinstein)** *Let  $Y$  be a submanifold of a Poisson manifold  $X$  such that:*

- (i)  *$Y$  is transversal to the symplectic leaves, i.e., for any symplectic leaf  $S$  and any  $x \in Y \cap S$ ,  $T_x Y + T_x S = T_x X$ ,*
- (ii) *for any  $x \in Y$ ,  $T_x Y \cap T_x S$  is a symplectic subspace of  $T_x S$ , where  $S$  is the leaf of  $X$  containing  $x$ .*

<sup>1</sup> A *Hamiltonian flow* in  $X$  from  $x$  to  $x'$  is a curve  $\gamma$  defined on an open neighborhood of  $[0, 1]$  in  $\mathbb{C}$ , with  $\gamma(0) = x$  and  $\gamma(1) = x'$ , which is an integral curve of a Hamiltonian vector field  $\xi_f$ , for some  $f \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ , defined on an open neighborhood of  $\gamma([0, 1])$ . We refer to [208, Chapter 1] for more details.

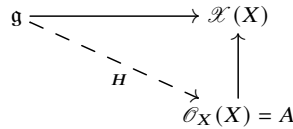
Then, there is a natural induced Poisson structure on  $Y$ , and the symplectic leaf of  $Y$  through  $x \in Y$  is  $Y \cap S$  if  $S$  is the symplectic leaf through  $x$  in  $X$ .

We now follow [208, §5.2,5.4] for the algebraic treatment of Hamiltonian reduction. Fix  $(A, \{-, -\})$  a Poisson algebra. Set  $X = \text{Spec}(A)$  and let  $G$  be an affine algebraic group with a left action  $G \times X \rightarrow X$ . Assume that the corresponding left action of  $G$  on  $A$  is by Poisson automorphisms. We obtain an action by derivations on  $A$  of the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  of  $G$ , which is denoted by  $y.f$  for  $y \in \mathfrak{g}$  and  $f \in A$ . Note that  $y.(A^G) = 0$ .

**Definition B.2** The action of  $G$  in  $X$  is said to be *Hamiltonian* if there is a Lie algebra homomorphism

$$H: \mathfrak{g} \longrightarrow \mathcal{O}_X(X) = A, \quad x \longmapsto H_x$$

such that the following diagram is commutative:



where  $\mathcal{X}(X)$  is the Lie algebra of vector fields on  $X$  and the vertical map is the natural map from  $A$  to  $\mathcal{X}(X)$  given by  $f \mapsto \{f, -\}$ . As for the horizontal map, it comes from the  $G$ -action on  $X$ . Namely, it is the map

$$\mathfrak{g} \longrightarrow \mathcal{X}(X), \quad y \longmapsto \left( x \mapsto \frac{d}{dt}(\exp(t \operatorname{ad} y).x)|_{t=0} \in T_x X) \right).$$

The map  $H: \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow A$  is called the *Hamiltonian*. Define the *moment map*

$$\mu: X \longrightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$$

by assigning to  $x \in X$  the linear function  $\mu(x): \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, a \mapsto H_a(x)$ . The moment map induces a Poisson algebra homomorphism, called the *comoment map*

$$\mu^*: \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \longrightarrow \mathcal{O}_X(X) = A.$$

Moreover, if the group  $G$  is connected, then  $\mu$  is  $G$ -equivariant with respect to the coadjoint action on  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ .

The restriction to  $\mathfrak{g}$  of the comoment map is the morphism of Lie algebras

$$\tilde{\mu}: \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow A$$

which is equivariant (for the adjoint action on  $\mathfrak{g}$ ) and satisfies

$$x.f = \{\tilde{\mu}(x), f\}, \quad x \in \mathfrak{g}, f \in A.$$

We refer to [272, Theorem 7.31] or [208, Proposition 5.39 and Definition 5.9] for the following result.

**Theorem B.2 (Marsden–Weinstein)** *Assume that  $G$  is connected and that the action of  $G$  in  $X$  is Hamiltonian. Let  $\gamma \in \mathfrak{g}^*$ . Assume that  $\gamma$  is a regular value<sup>2</sup> of  $\mu$ , that  $\mu^{-1}(\gamma)$  is  $G$ -stable and that  $\mu^{-1}(\gamma)/G$  is a variety. Let  $\iota: \mu^{-1}(\gamma) \hookrightarrow X$  and  $\pi: \mu^{-1}(\gamma) \rightarrow \mu^{-1}(\gamma)/G$  be the natural maps:  $\iota$  is the inclusion and  $\pi$  is the quotient map. Then the triple*

$$(X, \mu^{-1}(\gamma), \mu^{-1}(\gamma)/G)$$

*is Poisson-reducible, i.e., there exists a Poisson structure  $\{-, -\}'$  on  $\mu^{-1}(\gamma)/G$  such that for all open subset  $U \subset X$  and for all  $f, g \in \mathcal{O}_X(\pi(U \cap \mu^{-1}(\gamma)))$ , one has*

$$\{f, g\}' \circ \pi(u) = \{\tilde{f}, \tilde{g}\} \circ \iota(u)$$

*at any point  $u \in U \cap \mu^{-1}(\gamma)$ , where  $\tilde{f}, \tilde{g} \in \mathcal{O}_X(U)$  are arbitrary extensions of  $f \circ \pi|_{U \cap \mu^{-1}(\gamma)}, g \circ \pi|_{U \cap \mu^{-1}(\gamma)}$  to  $U$ .*

## B.5 Poisson modules

Let  $R$  be a Poisson algebra. A *Poisson  $R$ -module* is a  $R$ -module  $M$  in the usual associative sense equipped with a bilinear map

$$R \times M \rightarrow M, \quad (r, m) \mapsto \text{ad } r(m) = \{r, m\},$$

which makes  $M$  a Lie algebra module over  $R$  satisfying

$$\{r_1, r_2 m\} = \{r_1, r_2\}m + r_2\{r_1, m\}, \quad \{r_1 r_2, m\} = r_1\{r_2, m\} + r_2\{r_1, m\}$$

for  $r_1, r_2 \in R, m \in M$ .

**Lemma B.1** *For any Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ , a Poisson module over  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$  is the same as a  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ -module  $N$  in the usual associative sense equipped with a Lie algebra module structure  $\mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \text{End } M, x \mapsto \text{ad}(x)$ , such that*

$$\text{ad}(x)(fm) = \{x, f\}.m + f.\text{ad}(x)(m)$$

for  $x \in \mathfrak{g}, f \in \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*], m \in M$ .

*Example B.5* If  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(G)$  is a simple Lie algebra, let  $\overline{\mathcal{HC}}(\mathfrak{g})$  be the full subcategory of the category of Poisson  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$ -modules on which the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ -action is *integrable*, that is, locally finite. If  $X$  is an affine Poisson scheme equipped with a Hamiltonian  $G$ -action, then  $\mathbb{C}[X]$  is an object of  $\overline{\mathcal{HC}}(\mathfrak{g})$ . Note that the action of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$  on  $\mathbb{C}[X]$  is given by  $\{f, g\} = \{\mu^*(f), g\}$ , for  $f \in \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$  and  $g \in \mathbb{C}[X]$ , where  $\mu^*: \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*] \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[X]$  is the comorphism of the moment map  $\mu: X \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$ .

<sup>2</sup> If  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  is a smooth map between varieties, we say that a point  $y$  is a *regular value* of  $f$  if for all  $x \in f^{-1}(y)$ , the map  $d_x f: T_x(X) \rightarrow T_y(Y)$  is surjective. If so, then  $f^{-1}(y)$  is a subvariety of  $X$  and the codimension of this variety in  $X$  is equal to the dimension of  $Y$ .

## Appendix C

### Differential operators

In this chapter,  $X = \text{Spec } A$  is an affine algebraic variety over the complex number field of dimension  $n$ . We are particularly interested in the case where  $X$  is an affine algebraic group  $G$ .

Our main references are [164, 228].

#### C.1 Tangent sheaf and cotangent sheaf

Let  $\mathcal{O}_X$  be the sheaf of rings of regular functions, that is, the structure sheaf on  $X$ . We denote briefly the algebra  $\mathcal{O}_X(X)$  of global sections by  $\mathcal{O}(X)$ .

We say that a section  $\theta \in (\text{End}_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{O}_X)(X)$  is a *vector field* on  $X$  if for each open subset  $U \subset X$ ,  $\theta(U) := \theta|_U \in (\text{End}_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{O}_X)(U)$  satisfies the condition

$$\theta(U)(fg) = \theta(U)(f)g + f\theta(U)(g), \quad f, g \in \mathcal{O}_X(U).$$

For an open subset  $U$  of  $X$ , denote the set of vector fields  $\theta$  on  $U$  by  $\Theta(U)$ . Then  $\Theta(U)$  is an  $\mathcal{O}_X(U)$ -module, and the presheaf  $U \mapsto \Theta(U)$  turns out to be a sheaf of  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -modules. We denote this sheaf by  $\Theta_X$  and call it the *tangent sheaf* of  $X$ . Thus

$$\Theta_X = \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_X).$$

It is a coherent sheaf of  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -modules. Indeed, if  $X = \text{Spec } A$ , with  $A = \mathbb{C}[x_1, \dots, x_n]/I$ , with  $I$  an ideal of  $\mathbb{C}[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ , then

$$\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{C}[x_1, \dots, x_n]) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \mathbb{C}[x_1, \dots, x_n] \partial_i, \quad \text{where } \partial_i := \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i},$$

is a free  $\mathbb{C}[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ -module of rank  $n$ , and

$$\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(A) \cong \{\theta \in \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{C}[x_1, \dots, x_n]) : \theta(I) \subset I\}.$$

Hence  $\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(A)$  is finitely generated over  $A$ .

We define the *cotangent sheaf* of  $X$  by  $\Omega_X^1 = \delta^{-1}(\mathcal{J}/\mathcal{J}^2)$ , where  $\delta: X \rightarrow X \times X$  is the diagonal embeddings,  $\mathcal{J}$  is the ideal sheaf of  $\delta(X)$  in  $X \times X$  defined by

$$\mathcal{J}(V) = \{f \in \mathcal{O}_{X \times X}(V) : f(V \cap \delta(X)) = 0\}$$

for any open subset  $V$  of  $X \times X$ , and  $\delta^{-1}$  stands for the sheaf-theoretical inverse image functor. (We usually keep the notation  $\Omega_X$  for the sheaf  $\wedge^n \Omega_X^1$  of differential forms of top degree.)

Sections of the sheaf  $\Omega_X^1$  are called *differential forms*. By the canonical morphism  $\mathcal{O}_X \rightarrow \delta^{-1}\mathcal{O}_{X \times X}$  of sheaf of  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebras,  $\Omega_X^1$  is naturally an  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module.

We have a morphism  $d: \mathcal{O}_X \rightarrow \Omega_X^1$  of  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -modules defined by

$$df = f \otimes 1 - 1 \otimes f \quad \text{mod } \delta^{-1}\mathcal{J}^2.$$

It satisfies  $d(fg) = d(f)g + f(dg)$  for any  $f, g \in \mathcal{O}_X$ .

We denote briefly the  $\mathcal{O}(X)$ -modules  $\Theta_X(X) = \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(X))$  and  $\Omega_X^1(X)$  by  $\Theta(X)$  and  $\Omega^1(X)$ , respectively.

Thus  $\Omega^1(X) = \mathcal{J}(X)/\mathcal{J}(X)^2$ , and  $\mathcal{J}(X)$  is the kernel of the morphism

$$\varepsilon: \mathcal{O}(X) \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{O}(X) \longrightarrow \mathcal{O}(X), \quad f \otimes g \longmapsto fg.$$

The  $\mathcal{O}(X) \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{O}(X)$ -modules  $\mathcal{J}(X)$ ,  $\mathcal{J}(X)^2$  and  $\Omega^1(X)$  are viewed as  $\mathcal{O}(X)$ -modules via the homomorphism  $\mathcal{O}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(X) \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{O}(X)$ ,  $f \mapsto f \otimes 1$ .

In  $\mathcal{O}(X) \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{O}(X)$  we have

$$f \otimes g = fg \otimes 1 + f(1 \otimes g - g \otimes 1) = \varepsilon(f \otimes g) + f(dg) \quad \text{mod } \mathcal{J}(X)^2.$$

Therefore, if  $\sum_i f_i \otimes g_i \in \mathcal{J}(X) = \ker \varepsilon$ , then

$$\sum_i f_i \otimes g_i = \sum_i f_i dg_i \quad \text{mod } \mathcal{J}(X)^2,$$

and so any element of  $\Omega^1(X) = \mathcal{J}(X)/\mathcal{J}(X)^2$  has the form  $\sum_i f_i dg_i$ , for  $f_i, g_i \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ .

In conclusion, we obtain the following fact.

**Lemma C.1** *As  $\mathcal{O}(X)$ -module,  $\Omega_X^1$  is generated by  $df$ , for  $f \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ .*

For  $\alpha \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}(X)}(\Omega_X^1, \mathcal{O}_X)$  we have  $\alpha \circ d \in \Theta_X$ , which gives an isomorphism

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}(X)}(\Omega_X^1, \mathcal{O}_X) \cong \Theta_X$$

as  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -modules.

**Theorem C.1** *Assume that  $X$  is smooth. For each point  $x \in X$ , there exist an affine open neighbourhood  $V$  of  $x$ , regular functions  $x_i \in \mathcal{O}_X(V)$ , and vector fields  $\partial_i \in \Theta_X(V)$ , for  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , satisfying the conditions:*

$$[\partial_i, \partial_j] = 0, \quad \partial_i(x_j) = \delta_{i,j}, \quad 1 \leq i, j \leq n,$$

$$\Theta_V = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \mathcal{O}_V \partial_i.$$

Moreover, one can choose the functions  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  so that they generate the maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{m}_x$  of the local ring  $\mathcal{O}_{X,x}$  at  $x$ .

**Proof** Since the local ring  $\mathcal{O}_{X,x}$  is regular, there exist  $n = \dim X$  functions  $x_1, \dots, x_n \in \mathfrak{m}_x$  generating the ideal  $\mathfrak{m}_x$ . Then  $dx_1, \dots, dx_n$  is a basis of the free  $\mathcal{O}_{X,x}$ -module  $\Omega_{X,x}^1$ . Hence we can take an affine open neighbourhood  $V$  of  $x$  such that  $\Omega_X^1(V)$  is a free module with basis  $dx_1, \dots, dx_n$  over  $\mathcal{O}_X(V)$ . Taking the dual basis  $\partial_1, \dots, \partial_n \in \Theta_X(V) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}_X(V)}(\Omega_X^1(V), \mathcal{O}_X(V))$  we get  $\partial_i(x_j) = \delta_{i,j}$ . Write  $[\partial_i, \partial_j]$  as  $[\partial_i, \partial_j] = \sum_{l=1}^n g_{i,j}^l \partial_l \in \mathcal{O}_X(V)$ . Then we have  $g_{i,j}^l = [\partial_i, \partial_j]x_l = \partial_i \partial_j x_l - \partial_j \partial_i x_l = 0$ . Hence  $[\partial_i, \partial_j] = 0$ .  $\square$

The set  $\{x_i, \partial_i: 1 \leq i \leq n\}$  defined over an affine open neighborhood of  $x$  satisfying the conditions of [Theorem C.1](#) is called a *local coordinate system* at  $x$ .

## C.2 Sheaf of differential operators

We define the sheaf  $\mathcal{D}_X$  as the sheaf of  $\mathbb{C}$ -subalgebras of  $\text{End}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_X)$  generated by  $\mathcal{O}_X$  and  $\Theta_X$ . Here we identify  $\mathcal{O}_X$  with a subsheaf of  $\text{End}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_X)$  by identifying  $f \in \mathcal{O}_X$  with the element  $g \mapsto fg$  of  $\text{End}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_X)$ .

We call the sheaf  $\mathcal{D}_X$  the *sheaf of differential operators* on  $X$ . For any point of  $X$  we can take an affine open neighborhood  $U$  and a local coordinate system  $\{x_i, \partial_i: 1 \leq i \leq n\}$ . Hence we have

$$\mathcal{D}_U := \mathcal{D}_X(U) = \bigoplus_{\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}^n} \mathcal{O}_U \partial_x^\alpha, \quad \partial_x^\alpha := \partial_1^{\alpha_1} \cdots \partial_n^{\alpha_n}.$$

We define the *order filtration*  $F_\bullet \mathcal{D}_U$  of  $\mathcal{D}_U$  by

$$F_l \mathcal{D}_U = \sum_{|\alpha| \leq l} \mathcal{O}_U \partial_x^\alpha, \quad l \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}, \quad |\alpha| := \sum_i \alpha_i.$$

More generally, for an arbitrary open subset  $V$  of  $X$  we define the order filtration  $F_\bullet \mathcal{D}_X$  over  $V$  by

$$(F_l \mathcal{D}_X)(V) = \{P \in \mathcal{D}_X(V) : \text{res}_U^V P \in (F_l \mathcal{D}_X)(U) \text{ for any affine open subset } U \text{ of } V\},$$

where  $\text{res}_U^V: \mathcal{D}_X(V) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_X(U)$  is the restriction map.

For convenience we set  $F_p \mathcal{D}_X = 0$  for  $p < 0$ .

**Proposition C.1**

- (i)  $F_\bullet \mathcal{D}_X$  is an increasing filtration of  $\mathcal{D}_X$  such that  $\mathcal{D}_X = \bigcup_{l \geq 0} F_l \mathcal{D}_X$  and each  $F_l \mathcal{D}_X$  is a locally free module over  $\mathcal{O}_X$ .
- (ii)  $F_0 \mathcal{D}_X := \mathcal{O}_X$  and  $(F_l \mathcal{D}_X)(F_m \mathcal{D}_X) = F_{l+m} \mathcal{D}_X$ .
- (iii)  $[F_l \mathcal{D}_X, F_m \mathcal{D}_X] \subset F_{l+m-1} \mathcal{D}_X$ .

*Remark C.1* One can alternatively define  $F_\bullet \mathcal{D}_X$  by the recursive formula:

$$F_l \mathcal{D}_X = \{P \in \text{End}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_X) : [P, f] \in F_{l-1} \mathcal{D}_X \text{ for all } f \in \mathcal{O}_X\}, \quad l \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}.$$

Let us consider the sheaf of graded rings

$$\text{gr } \mathcal{D}_X = \text{gr}^F \mathcal{D}_X = \bigoplus_{l \geq 0} \text{gr}_l \mathcal{D}_X,$$

where  $\text{gr}_l \mathcal{D}_X := F_l \mathcal{D}_X / F_{l-1} \mathcal{D}_X$ ,  $F_{-1} \mathcal{D}_X = 0$ . By [Proposition C.1 \(iii\)](#),  $\text{gr } \mathcal{D}_X$  is a sheaf of commutative algebras finitely generated over  $\mathcal{O}_X$ . Take an affine chart  $U$  with a coordinate system  $\{x_i, \partial_i\}$  and set

$$\xi_i := (\partial_i \text{ mod } F_0 \mathcal{D}_U = \mathcal{O}_U) \in \text{gr}_1 \mathcal{D}_U.$$

Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{gr}_l \mathcal{D}_U &= \bigoplus_{|\alpha|=l} \mathcal{O}_U \xi^\alpha, \\ \text{gr } \mathcal{D}_U &= \mathcal{O}_U[\xi_1, \dots, \xi_n]. \end{aligned}$$

We can globalize this notion as follows. Let  $T^*X$  be the cotangent bundle of  $X$  and let  $\pi : T^*X \rightarrow X$  be the projection. We may regard  $\xi_1, \dots, \xi_n$  as the coordinate system of the cotangent space  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^n \mathbb{C} dx_i$  and hence  $\mathcal{O}_U[\xi_1, \dots, \xi_n]$  is canonically identified with the sheaf  $\pi_* \mathcal{O}_{T^*X}$  of algebras. Thus we obtain a canonical identification

$$\text{gr } \mathcal{D}_X \cong \pi_* \mathcal{O}_{T^*X}. \quad (\text{C.1})$$

The algebra  $\mathcal{D}(X) := \mathcal{D}_X(X)$  is called the *algebra of differential operators* on  $X$ .

**C.3 Derivations and differential forms on a group**

Let  $G$  be an affine algebraic group. By definition, the Lie algebra of  $G$  is the Lie algebra of *left invariant vector fields* on  $G$ , that is,

$$\text{Lie}(G) = \{\theta \in \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G)) : \Delta \circ \theta = (1 \otimes \theta) \circ \Delta\},$$



(see e.g. [236, Proposition 10.29]), where  $\Delta: \mathcal{O}(G) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(G) \otimes \mathcal{O}(G)$  is the coproduct induced by the multiplication  $G$ . Thus,  $\theta \in \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G))$  is in  $\text{Lie}(G)$  if and only if for all  $g \in G$ ,  $\lambda_g \theta = \theta \lambda_g$ , where  $(\lambda_g f)(y) = f(g^{-1}y)$  for  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$  and  $y \in G$ .

The Lie algebra of  $G$  is canonically isomorphic, as a Lie algebra, to the Lie algebra  $\text{Lie}_r(G)$  of right invariant vector fields  $\theta$ , that is, the Lie algebra consisted of  $\theta \in \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G))$  such that  $\rho_g \theta = \theta \rho_g$ , where  $(\rho_g f)(y) = f(yg)$  for  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$  and  $y \in G$ . It is also canonically isomorphic to  $T_e(G)$ , the tangent space at the identity to  $G$ , via the isomorphism,

$$\text{Lie}(G) \longrightarrow T_e(G),$$

sending  $\theta \in \text{Lie}(G)$  to  $\text{ev}_e \circ \theta$ , where  $\text{ev}_e$  is the evaluation map at the neutral element  $e$ , in which we have identified  $\Theta(G) = \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G))$  with the tangent bundle  $TG$ . We denote by  $\mathfrak{g}$  this Lie algebra.

Thus, we have

$$TG \cong G \times \mathfrak{g} \quad \text{and} \quad T^*G \cong G \times \mathfrak{g}^*.$$

For  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , we write  $x_L$  (resp.,  $x_R$ ) the corresponding left (resp., right) invariant vector field on  $G$ . Note that  $(x_L f)(a) = x(\lambda_{a^{-1}} f)$  for  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$  and  $a \in G$ .

*Remark C.2* Concretely, viewing  $G$  as a complex analytic space, we have for  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$  and  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} (x_L f)(a) &= \left. \frac{d}{dt} \right|_{t=0} f(a \exp(tx)), & a \in G, \\ (x_R f)(a) &= \left. \frac{d}{dt} \right|_{t=0} f(\exp(tx)a), & a \in G, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\exp: \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow G$  is the exponential map.

The embedding  $\mathfrak{g} \hookrightarrow \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G))$ ,  $x \mapsto x_L$ , induces an isomorphism of left  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -modules

$$\mathcal{O}(G) \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathfrak{g} \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G)). \quad (\text{C.2})$$

Indeed, both sides are free  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -modules of rank the dimension of  $\mathfrak{g}$  since  $G$  is smooth.

We denote by  $\langle -, - \rangle: \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G)) \times \Omega^1(G) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(G)$  the canonical  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -bilinear pairing.

Let us collect some useful identities. Let  $\{x^1, \dots, x^d\}$  be a basis of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and  $\{\omega^1, \dots, \omega^d\}$  the dual  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -basis of  $\Omega^1(G)$ . Write

$$[x^i, x^j] = \sum_p c_{i,j}^p x^p, \quad \text{for } i, j = 1, \dots, d,$$

with  $(c_{i,j}^p) \in \mathbb{C}$ . The isomorphism (C.2) tells that  $\{x^1, \dots, x^d\}$  forms an  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -basis of  $\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G))$ . In particular,

$$x_R^i = \sum_p f^{i,p} x^p, \quad i = 1, \dots, d, \quad (\text{C.3})$$

for some invertible matrix  $(f^{i,p})_{1 \leq i, p \leq d}$  over  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ .

**Lemma C.2** *The following identities hold:*

(i) *for all  $i, j, s \in \{1, \dots, d\}$ ,*

$$x_L^i f^{j,s} + \sum_p c_{i,p}^s f^{j,p} = 0,$$

(ii) *for all  $i, j, s \in \{1, \dots, d\}$ ,*

$$\sum_p f^{i,p} (x_L^p f^{j,s}) = \sum_q c_{i,j}^q f^{q,s}.$$

**Proof** The identities of (i) hold because they are equivalent to the commutation relations

$$[x_L^i, x_R^j] = 0 \quad (\text{C.4})$$

for all  $i, j, s$ .

To prove (ii), we write down the relations

$$[x_R^i, x_R^j] = [x^i, x^j]_R, \quad (\text{C.5})$$

for  $i, j = 1, \dots, d$ , in coordinates. We have

$$[x_R^i, x_R^j] = \sum_s [x_R^i, f^{j,s} x^s] = \sum_s (x_R^i f^{j,s}) x^s = \sum_{s,p} f^{i,p} (x_L^p f^{j,s}) x^s$$

by (C.4) and (C.3). Plugging this into (C.5), we get the identities of (ii).  $\square$

The Lie algebra  $\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G))$  acts on  $\Omega^1(G)$  by the Lie derivative as follows:

$$((\text{Lie } \theta) \cdot \omega)(\theta_1) = \theta(\langle \theta_1, \omega \rangle) - \langle [\theta, \theta_1], \omega \rangle, \quad (\text{C.6})$$

for  $\omega \in \Omega_G^1$  and  $\theta, \theta_1 \in \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G))$ . (In fact, the Lie algebra  $\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G))$  acts on  $\Omega(G) = \wedge^d \Omega^1(G)$  by the Lie derivative; see [164, §1.2].)

So for  $i, j = 1, \dots, d$ , we have

$$(\text{Lie } x^i) \cdot \omega^j = \sum_s \alpha_s^{i,j} \omega^p,$$

for some  $\alpha_s^{i,j} \in \mathbb{C}$ .

**Lemma C.3** *The following identities hold:*

(i) *for all  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, d\}$ ,*

$$(\text{Lie } x^i) \cdot \omega^j = \sum_s c_{s,i}^j \omega^s,$$

(ii) for all  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, d\}$ ,

$$(\text{Lie } x_R^i) \cdot \omega^j = 0.$$

**Proof** For  $i, j, s \in \{1, \dots, d\}$ , we have

$$\alpha_{s,i}^{j,j} = \langle x^s, (\text{Lie } x^i) \cdot \omega^j \rangle = (\text{Lie } x^i) \cdot \langle x^s, \omega^j \rangle + \langle [x^s, x^i], \omega^j \rangle = c_{s,i}^j,$$

whence (i).

Similarly, for  $i, j, s \in \{1, \dots, d\}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \langle x_R^s, (\text{Lie } x_R^i) \cdot \omega^j \rangle &= (\text{Lie } x_R^i) \cdot \langle x_R^s, \omega^j \rangle + \langle [x^s, x^i]^R, \omega^j \rangle \\ &= \sum_p f^{s,p} (x_L^p f^{i,j}) + \sum_p c_{i,s}^p f^{p,s} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

by (C.3) and Lemma C.2, whence (ii).  $\square$

By the Frobenius reciprocity, we have

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}(G)}(\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G)), \mathcal{O}(G)) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{O}(G))$$

since  $\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}(G)) \cong \mathcal{O}(G) \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathfrak{g}$ . Hence, as a  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector spaces,

$$\Omega^1(G) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{O}(G)).$$

The above isomorphism has to be understand as follows. Write  $\omega \in \Omega^1(G)$  as  $\omega = \sum_i f_i dg_i$  by Lemma C.1. To such an  $\omega$  we attach the element of  $\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{O}(G))$  which maps an element  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$  to  $\sum_i f_i(x_L g_i) \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ .

As a consequence we obtain the following proposition.

**Proposition C.2** *The linear map from  $\Omega_G^1$  to  $\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{O}(G))$  sending  $dg$  to the element  $x \mapsto x_L g$  of  $\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathcal{O}(G))$  is an isomorphism of  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -modules.*

## C.4 The algebra of differential operators on a group

We keep the notation of the previous section.

Let  $\mathcal{D}(G)$  be the algebra of differential operators on  $G$ . We have a natural embedding

$$\mathcal{O}(G) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}(G).$$

Moreover, from the embedding  $\mathfrak{g} \hookrightarrow \Theta(G)$ ,  $x \mapsto x_L$ , given by the left invariant vector fields, we get an embedding

$$U(\mathfrak{g}) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}(G),$$

where  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  is the enveloping algebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  (see [Appendix A](#)). This induces a map

$$\iota: U(\mathfrak{g}) \otimes \mathcal{O}(G) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}(G) \quad (\text{C.7})$$

of  $\mathcal{O}(G)$ -modules. We have a structure of  $G$ -equivariant sheaf on both sides, with respect to the left translation action of  $G$  on itself. The  $G$ -equivariant structure on the left-hand-side comes from the  $G$ -action on  $\mathcal{O}(G)$  induced by the left translation action of  $G$  on itself, that is, the  $G$ -action on  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  is trivial; the  $G$ -action on the right-hand-side is described as follows: for  $g \in G$ ,  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$  and  $\theta \in \mathfrak{g} \subset \Theta(G)$  then  $g.(f\theta) = (g.f)\theta$ .

Let  $\mathcal{D}_l(G)$  be the algebra of left invariant differential operators on  $G$ , that is, the algebra of elements  $\alpha \in \mathcal{D}(G)$  such that for all  $g \in G$  and all  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ ,  $\lambda_g(\alpha f) = \alpha(\lambda_g f)$ .

**Proposition C.3** *The algebra  $\mathcal{D}(G)$  is characterized as the algebra such that  $\mathcal{D}(G) \cong \mathcal{O}(G) \otimes U(\mathfrak{g})$  as vector spaces, the natural embeddings  $\mathcal{O}(G) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}(G)$  and  $U(\mathfrak{g}) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}(G)$  are algebra homomorphisms, and  $[x, f] = x_L f$  for  $x \in \mathfrak{g} \subset U(\mathfrak{g})$ ,  $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ . Moreover,*

$$U(\mathfrak{g}) \cong \mathcal{D}_l(G) \cong \mathcal{D}(G)^G.$$

where  $(\mathcal{D}(G))^G$  stands for the algebra of left invariant differential operators on  $G$ .

**Proof** For the first statement it is enough to show that  $\iota$  is an isomorphism. The algebra  $\mathcal{D}(G)$  is filtered by the order filtration  $F_\bullet \mathcal{D}(G)$ . On the other hand, the PBW filtration  $F_\bullet U(\mathfrak{g})$  on  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  induces a filtration  $F_\bullet(\mathcal{O}(G) \otimes U(\mathfrak{g}))$  on  $\mathcal{O}(G) \otimes U(\mathfrak{g})$  by setting

$$F_l(\mathcal{O}(G) \otimes U(\mathfrak{g})) := \mathcal{O}(G) \otimes F_l U(\mathfrak{g}), \quad l \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}.$$

The map  $\iota$  sends  $F_l(\mathcal{O}(G) \otimes U(\mathfrak{g}))$  to  $F_l \mathcal{D}(G)$ , and both filtrations are exhaustive. So it suffices to check that the map on associated graded space is an isomorphism. The associated graded of the right-hand-side is

$$\mathcal{O}_{T^*G} \cong \mathcal{O}_{G \times \mathfrak{g}^*} \cong \mathcal{O}(G) \otimes \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*),$$

by (C.1), while by the PBW theorem the associated graded of the left-hand-side is

$$\mathcal{O}(G) \otimes S(\mathfrak{g}),$$

whence the statement since  $\mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*) \cong S(\mathfrak{g})$ .

Next, since the map  $\iota$  is  $G$ -equivariant,

$$(\mathcal{D}(G))^G \cong (\mathcal{O}(G) \otimes U(\mathfrak{g}))^G \cong \mathcal{O}(G)^G \otimes U(\mathfrak{g}) \cong U(\mathfrak{g}) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}_l(G).$$

To show the other inclusion, observe that  $\text{gr } U(\mathfrak{g}) \cong S(\mathfrak{g}) \cong \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$  while

$$\text{gr } \mathcal{D}_l(G) \cong (\mathcal{O}(G) \otimes \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*))^G \cong \mathcal{O}(G)^G \otimes \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*) \cong \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*),$$

where  $G$  acts on  $\mathcal{O}(G)$  by  $\lambda_g$ ,  $g \in G$ , and trivially on  $\mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$ . Hence,  $\mathcal{D}_l(G) \cong (\mathcal{D}(G))^G \cong U(\mathfrak{g})$  as desired.

## Appendix D

### Nilpotent orbits of a simple Lie algebra

Let  $G$  be a complex connected, simple algebraic group of adjoint type with Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ . We keep all the related notations used in [Appendix A](#).

#### D.1 Nilpotent cone

Our main references for the results of this section are [\[170, 90, 269\]](#).

Let  $\mathcal{N} = \mathcal{N}(\mathfrak{g})$  be the *nilpotent cone* of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , that is, the set of all nilpotent elements of  $\mathfrak{g}$ :

$$\mathcal{N} = \{x \in \mathfrak{g} : (\text{ad } x)^m = 0 \text{ for some } m\}.$$

If  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a simple Lie algebra of matrices, the nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$  coincides with the set of nilpotent matrices of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . For  $e \in \mathfrak{g}$ , we denote by  $G.e = \{(\text{Ad } g)(e) : g \in G\}$  its adjoint  $G$ -orbit. The nilpotent cone is a finite union of nilpotent  $G$ -orbits and it is itself the closure of the *regular nilpotent orbit*, denoted by  $\mathcal{O}_{\text{reg}}$ . It is the unique nilpotent orbit of codimension the rank  $r$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . An element  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$  is *regular* if its centralizer  $\mathfrak{g}^x$  has the minimal dimension, that is, the rank  $\ell$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Thus,  $\mathcal{O}_{\text{reg}}$  is the set of all regular nilpotent elements of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Regular nilpotent elements are sometimes called *principal* and the regular nilpotent orbit the *principal nilpotent orbit*.

*Example D.1* If  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_n$ , then the rank of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is  $n - 1$  and  $\mathcal{O}_{\text{reg}}$  is the conjugacy class of the  $n$ -size Jordan block  $J_n$ , i.e.,  $\mathcal{O}_{\text{reg}} = \{gJ_n g^{-1} : g \in \text{SL}_n\}$  with

$$J_n := \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \ddots & \\ & & \ddots & 1 \\ 0 & & & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} e_{i,i+1},$$

where  $e_{i,j}$  is the elementary matrix whose entries are all zero, except the one in position  $(i, j)$  which equals 1.

Next, there is a unique dense open orbit in  $\mathcal{N} \setminus \mathbb{O}_{\text{reg}}$  which is called the *subregular nilpotent orbit* of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and denoted by  $\mathbb{O}_{\text{subreg}}$ . Its codimension in  $\mathfrak{g}$  is the rank of  $\mathfrak{g}$  plus two. At the extreme opposite, there is a unique nilpotent orbit of smallest positive dimension called the *minimal nilpotent orbit* of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and denoted by  $\mathbb{O}_{\text{min}}$ . Its dimension is  $2(h^\vee - 1)$  ([276]), where  $h^\vee$  is the dual Coxeter number.

## D.2 Chevalley order

The set of nilpotent orbits in  $\mathfrak{g}$  is naturally a poset  $\mathcal{P}$  with partial order  $\leq$ , called the *Chevalley order*, or *closure order*, defined as follows:  $\mathbb{O}' \leq \mathbb{O}$  if and only if  $\mathbb{O}' \subseteq \overline{\mathbb{O}}$ . If  $\mathbb{O}' \subsetneq \overline{\mathbb{O}}$  we say that  $\mathbb{O}'$  is a *degeneration* of  $\mathbb{O}$ . The degeneration is called *minimal* if  $\mathbb{O}'$  is open in  $\overline{\mathbb{O}} \setminus \mathbb{O}$ .

The regular nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O}_{\text{reg}}$  is maximal and the zero orbit is minimal with respect to this order. Moreover,  $\mathbb{O}_{\text{subreg}}$  is maximal in the poset  $\mathcal{P} \setminus \mathbb{O}_{\text{reg}}$  and  $\mathbb{O}_{\text{min}}$  is minimal in the poset  $\mathcal{P} \setminus \{0\}$ .

The Chevalley order on  $\mathcal{P}$  corresponds to a partial order on the set  $\mathcal{P}(n)$  of partitions of  $n$ , for  $n > 1$ , for  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_n$ , first described by Gerstenhaber. More generally, the Chevalley order corresponds to a partial order on some subset of  $\mathcal{P}(n)$  when  $\mathfrak{g}$  is of classical type as we explain below.

The notions of *degeneration* and *minimal degeneration* can be expressed in term of partitions.

**Definition D.1** Let  $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}(n)$ . A *degeneration* of  $\lambda$  is an element  $\mu \in \mathcal{P}(n)$  such that  $\mathbb{O}_\mu < \overline{\mathbb{O}_\lambda}$ , that is,  $\mu < \lambda$ . A degeneration  $\mu$  of  $\lambda$  is said to be *minimal* if  $\mathbb{O}_\mu$  is open in  $\overline{\mathbb{O}_\lambda} \setminus \mathbb{O}_\lambda$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ . As a rule, unless otherwise specified, we write an element  $\lambda$  of  $\mathcal{P}(n)$  as a decreasing sequence  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_s)$  omitting the zeroes. Thus,

$$\lambda_1 \geq \dots \geq \lambda_s \geq 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \lambda_1 + \dots + \lambda_s = n.$$

We shall denote the dual partition of a partition  $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}(n)$  by  $\lambda^T$ .

Let us denote by  $\geq$  the partial order on  $\mathcal{P}(n)$  relative to the dominance. More precisely, given  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_s), \eta = (\mu_1, \dots, \mu_t) \in \mathcal{P}(n)$ , we have  $\lambda \geq \eta$  if

$$\sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i \geq \sum_{i=1}^k \mu_i \quad \text{for} \quad 1 \leq k \leq \min(s, t).$$

### D.2.1 Case $\mathfrak{sl}_n$

Every nilpotent matrix in  $\mathfrak{sl}_n$  is conjugate to a Jordan block diagonal matrix. Therefore, the nilpotent orbits in  $\mathfrak{g}$  are parameterized by  $\mathcal{P}(n)$ . We shall denote by  $\mathbb{O}_\lambda$

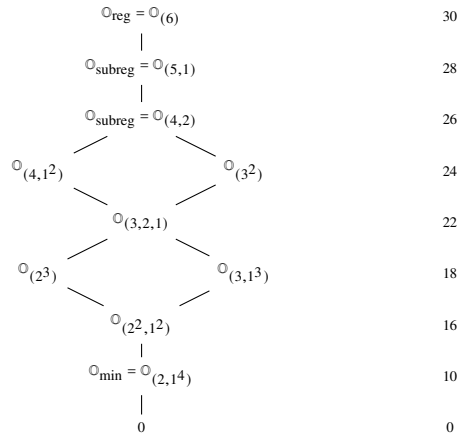
the corresponding nilpotent orbit of  $\mathfrak{sl}_n$ . Then  $\mathbb{O}_\lambda$  is represented by the standard Jordan form  $\text{diag}(J_{\lambda_1}, \dots, J_{\lambda_s})$ , where  $J_k$  is the  $k$ -size Jordan block. If we write  $\lambda^T = (d_1, \dots, d_t)$  the transpose matrix, then

$$\dim \mathbb{O}_\lambda = n^2 - \sum_{i=1}^t d_i^2.$$

If  $\lambda, \eta \in \mathcal{P}(n)$ , then  $\mathbb{O}_\eta \subset \overline{\mathbb{O}_\lambda}$  if and only if  $\eta \leq \lambda$ .

The regular, subregular, minimal and zero nilpotent orbits of  $\mathfrak{sl}_n$  correspond to the partitions  $(n)$ ,  $(n-1, 1)$ ,  $(2, 1^{n-2})$  and  $(1^n)$  of  $n$ , respectively.

We give in [Figure D.1](#) the description of the poset  $\mathcal{P}(n)$  for  $n = 6$ . The column on the right indicates the dimension of the orbits appearing in the same row. Such diagram is called a *Hasse diagram*.



**Fig. D.1** Hasse diagram for  $\mathfrak{sl}_6$

### D.2.2 Cases $\mathfrak{o}_n$ and $\mathfrak{so}_n$

For  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$ , set

$$\mathcal{P}_1(n) := \{\lambda \in \mathcal{P}(n) : \text{number of parts of each even number is even}\}.$$

The nilpotent orbits of  $\mathfrak{so}_n$  are parametrized by  $\mathcal{P}_1(n)$ , with the exception that each *very even* partition  $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}_1(n)$  (i.e.,  $\lambda$  has only even parts) corresponds to two nilpotent orbits. For  $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}_1(n)$ , not very even, we shall denote by  $\mathbb{O}_{1,\lambda}$ , or simply by  $\mathbb{O}_\lambda$  when there is no possible confusion, the corresponding nilpotent orbit of  $\mathfrak{so}_n$ . For very even  $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}_1(n)$ , we shall denote by  $\mathbb{O}_{1,\lambda}^I$  and  $\mathbb{O}_{1,\lambda}^{II}$  the two corresponding

nilpotent orbits of  $\mathfrak{so}_n$ . In fact, their union forms a single  $O(n)$ -orbit. Thus nilpotent orbits of  $\mathfrak{o}_n$  are parametrized by  $\mathcal{P}_1(n)$ .

Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_s) \in \mathcal{P}_1(n)$  and  $\lambda^T = (d_1, \dots, d_t)$ , then

$$\dim \mathbb{O}_{1,\lambda}^\bullet = \frac{n(n-1)}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \sum_{i=1}^t d_i^2 - \#\{i: \lambda_i \text{ odd}\} \right),$$

where  $\mathbb{O}_{1,\lambda}^\bullet$  is either  $\mathbb{O}_{1,\lambda}$ ,  $\mathbb{O}_{1,\lambda}^I$  or  $\mathbb{O}_{1,\lambda}^{II}$  according to whether  $\lambda$  is very even or not. Using the same notations, If  $\lambda, \eta \in \mathcal{P}_1(n)$ , then  $\overline{\mathbb{O}_{1,\eta}^\bullet} \subseteq \overline{\mathbb{O}_{1,\lambda}^\bullet}$  if and only if  $\eta < \lambda$ , where  $\mathbb{O}_{1,\lambda}^\bullet$  is either  $\mathbb{O}_{1,\lambda}$ ,  $\mathbb{O}_{1,\lambda}^I$  or  $\mathbb{O}_{1,\lambda}^{II}$  according to whether  $\lambda$  is very even or not.

Given  $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}(n)$ , there exists a unique  $\lambda^+ \in \mathcal{P}_1(n)$  such that  $\lambda^+ \leq \lambda$ , and if  $\eta \in \mathcal{P}_1(n)$  verifies  $\eta \leq \lambda$ , then  $\eta \leq \lambda^+$ . More precisely, let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n)$  (adding zeroes if necessary). If  $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}_1(n)$ , then  $\lambda^+ = \lambda$ . Otherwise if  $\lambda \notin \mathcal{P}_1(n)$ , set

$$\lambda' = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_s, \lambda_{s+1} - 1, \lambda_{s+2}, \dots, \lambda_{t-1}, \lambda_t + 1, \lambda_{t+1}, \dots, \lambda_n),$$

where  $s$  is maximum such that  $(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_s) \in \mathcal{P}_1(\lambda_1 + \dots + \lambda_s)$ , and  $t$  is the index of the first even part in  $(\lambda_{s+2}, \dots, \lambda_n)$ . Note that  $s = 0$  if such a maximum does not exist, while  $t$  is always defined. If  $\lambda'$  is not in  $\mathcal{P}_1(n)$ , then we repeat the process until we obtain an element of  $\mathcal{P}_1(n)$  which will be our  $\lambda^+$ .

### D.2.3 Case $\mathfrak{sp}_n$

For  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$ , set

$$\mathcal{P}_{-1}(n) := \{\lambda \in \mathcal{P}(n) : \text{number of parts of each odd number is even}\}.$$

The nilpotent orbits of  $\mathfrak{sp}_n$  are parametrized by  $\mathcal{P}_{-1}(n)$ . For  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_r) \in \mathcal{P}_{-1}(n)$ , we shall denote by  $\mathbb{O}_{-1,\lambda}$ , or simply by  $\mathbb{O}_\lambda$  when there is no possible confusion, the corresponding nilpotent orbit of  $\mathfrak{sp}_n$ , and if we write  $\lambda^T = (d_1, \dots, d_t)$ , then

$$\dim \mathbb{O}_{-1,\lambda} = \frac{n(n+1)}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \sum_{i=1}^s d_i^2 + \#\{i: \lambda_i \text{ odd}\} \right).$$

As in the case of  $\mathfrak{sl}_n$ , if  $\lambda, \eta \in \mathcal{P}_{-1}(n)$ , then  $\mathbb{O}_{-1,\eta} \subset \overline{\mathbb{O}_{-1,\lambda}}$  if and only if  $\eta \leq \lambda$ .

Given  $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}(n)$ , there exists a unique  $\lambda^- \in \mathcal{P}_{-1}(n)$  such that  $\lambda^- \leq \lambda$ , and if  $\eta \in \mathcal{P}_{-1}(n)$  verifies  $\eta \leq \lambda$ , then  $\eta \leq \lambda^-$ . The construction of  $\lambda^-$  is the same as in the orthogonal case except that  $t$  is the index of the first odd part in  $(\lambda_{s+2}, \dots, \lambda_n)$ .

Similarly to [Definition D.1](#), we have the following definition for  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{o}_n, \mathfrak{so}_n$  or  $\mathfrak{sp}_n$ .



**Definition D.2** Let  $\varepsilon \in \{\pm 1\}$ , and  $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}_\varepsilon(n)$ . An  $\varepsilon$ -degeneration of  $\lambda$  is an element  $\mu \in \mathcal{P}_\varepsilon(n)$  such that  $\mathbb{O}_{\varepsilon,\mu} < \overline{\mathbb{O}}_{\varepsilon,\lambda}$ . An  $\varepsilon$ -degeneration  $\mu$  of  $\lambda$  is said to be *minimal* if  $\mathbb{O}_{\varepsilon,\mu}$  is open in  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}_{\varepsilon,\lambda} \setminus \mathbb{O}_{\varepsilon,\lambda}$ .

### D.3 Jacobson–Morosov Theorem and Dynkin grading

A  $\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ -grading of the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a decomposition  $\Gamma: \mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_{j \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}} \mathfrak{g}_j$  which verifies  $[\mathfrak{g}_i, \mathfrak{g}_j] \subset \mathfrak{g}_{i+j}$  for all  $i, j$ . The following result is proved for instance in [269, Proposition 20.1.5].

**Lemma D.1** *If  $\Gamma$  is a  $\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ -grading of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , then for some semisimple element  $h_\Gamma$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ ,*

$$\mathfrak{g}_j = \{x \in \mathfrak{g} : [h_\Gamma, x] = 2jx\}.$$

Let  $(-|-) = \frac{1}{2h^\vee} \kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}$ , where  $\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}$  is the Killing form of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . This is the nondegenerate symmetric bilinear form on  $\mathfrak{g}$  as in Appendix A. Since the bilinear form  $(-|-)$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is  $(\text{ad } h_\Gamma)$ -invariant and nondegenerate, we get

$$(\mathfrak{g}_i, \mathfrak{g}_j) = 0 \iff i + j \neq 0.$$

Hence  $\mathfrak{g}_j$  and  $\mathfrak{g}_{-j}$  are in pairing. In particular, they have the same dimension.

**Theorem D.1 (Jacobson–Morosov)** *Fix a nonzero nilpotent element  $e \in \mathfrak{g}$ . There exists  $h, f \in \mathfrak{g}$  such that the triple  $(e, h, f)$  verifies the  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple relations:*

$$[h, e] = 2e, \quad [e, f] = h, \quad [h, f] = -2f.$$

*In particular,  $h$  is semisimple and the eigenvalues of  $\text{ad } h$  are integers. Moreover,  $e$  and  $f$  belong to the same nilpotent  $G$ -orbit.*

*Example D.2* Let  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_n$ , and set,

$$e := J_n, \quad h := \sum_{i=1}^n (n+1-2i)e_{i,i}, \quad f := \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} i(n-i)e_{i+1,i}.$$

Then  $(e, h, f)$  is an  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple. From this observation, we readily construct  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triples for any standard Jordan form  $\text{diag}(J_{\lambda_1}, \dots, J_{\lambda_n})$  with  $(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n) \in \mathcal{P}(n)$ .

The group  $G$  acts on the collection of  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triples in  $\mathfrak{g}$  by simultaneous conjugation. This defines a natural map:

$$\Omega: \{\mathfrak{sl}_2\text{-triples}\}/G \longrightarrow \{\text{nonzero nilpotent orbits}\}, \quad (e, h, f) \mapsto G.e.$$

**Theorem D.2** *The map  $\Omega$  is bijective.*

The map  $\Omega$  is surjective according to Jacobson–Morosov [Theorem D.1](#). The injectivity is a result of Kostant ([\[90, Theorem 3.4.10\]](#)). We refer to [\[277, §2.6\]](#) for a sketch of proof of [Theorem D.2](#).

Since  $h$  is semisimple and the eigenvalues of  $\text{ad } h$  are integers, we get a  $\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ -grading on  $\mathfrak{g}$  defined by  $h$ , called the *Dynkin grading* associated with  $h$ :

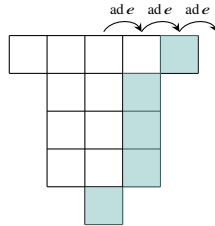
$$\mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_{j \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}} \mathfrak{g}_j, \quad \mathfrak{g}_j := \{x \in \mathfrak{g} : [h, x] = 2jx\}. \tag{D.1}$$

We have  $e \in \mathfrak{g}_1$ . Moreover, it follows from the representation theory of  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$  that  $\mathfrak{g}^e \subset \bigoplus_{j \geq 0} \mathfrak{g}_j$  and that

$$\dim \mathfrak{g}^e = \dim \mathfrak{g}_0 + \dim \mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

One can draw a picture to visualize the above properties. Decompose  $\mathfrak{g}$  into simple  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -modules  $\mathfrak{g} = V_1 \oplus \dots \oplus V_s$  and denote by  $d_k$  the dimension of  $V_k$  for  $k = 1, \dots, s$ . We can assume that  $d_1 \geq \dots \geq d_s \geq 1$ . We have  $\dim V_k \cap \mathfrak{g}_j \leq 1$  for any  $j \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ . We represent the module  $V_k$  on the  $k$ -th row with  $d_k$  boxes, each box corresponding to a nonzero element of  $V_k \cap \mathfrak{g}_j$  for  $j$  such that  $V_k \cap \mathfrak{g}_j \neq \{0\}$ . We organize the rows so that the  $2j$ -th column corresponds to a generator of  $V_k \cap \mathfrak{g}_j$ . Then the boxes appearing on the right position of each row lie in  $\mathfrak{g}^e$ .

*Example D.3* Consider the element  $e = \text{diag}(J_3, J_1)$  of  $\mathfrak{sl}_4$  corresponding to the partition  $(3, 1)$ . Here, we get  $\dim \mathfrak{g}_0 = 5$ ,  $\dim \mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}} = 0$ ,  $\dim \mathfrak{g}_1 = 4$  and  $\dim \mathfrak{g}_2 = 1$ . The corresponding picture is given in [Figure D.2](#).



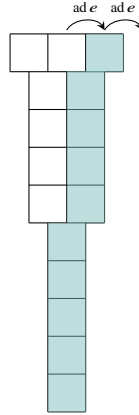
**Fig. D.2** Decomposition into  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -modules for  $(3, 1)$

In [Figure D.2](#), the white boxes correspond to nonzero elements lying in  $[f, \mathfrak{g}]$ . The coloured boxes correspond to nonzero elements lying in  $\mathfrak{g}^e$ .

This is an example of *even nilpotent element*, which means that  $\mathfrak{g}_i = \{0\}$  for all half-integers  $i$ . The nilpotent orbit of an even nilpotent element is called an *even nilpotent orbit*. Note that the regular nilpotent orbit is always even.

*Example D.4* Consider the element  $e = \text{diag}(J_2, J_1, J_1)$  of  $\mathfrak{sl}_4$  corresponding to the partition  $(2, 1, 1)$ . It lies in the minimal nilpotent orbit of  $\mathfrak{sl}_4$ . Here, we get  $\dim \mathfrak{g}_0 = 5$ ,  $\dim \mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}} = 4$ ,  $\dim \mathfrak{g}_1 = 1$ . The corresponding picture is given in [Figure D.3](#).

We observe that  $\bigoplus_{i \geq 1} \mathfrak{g}_i$  equals  $\mathfrak{g}_1$  and has dimension 1.



**Fig. D.3** Decomposition into  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -modules for  $(2, 1^2)$

*Remark D.1* This is a general fact: if  $e$  is a minimal nilpotent element of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , then  $\bigoplus_{i \geq 1} \mathfrak{g}_i = \mathfrak{g}_1 = \mathbb{C}e$ , and

$$\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{g}_{-1} \oplus \mathfrak{g}_{-\frac{1}{2}} \oplus \mathfrak{g}_0 \oplus \mathfrak{g}_{\frac{1}{2}} \oplus \mathfrak{g}_1.$$

One can assume that the Cartan subalgebra  $\mathfrak{h}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is also a Cartan subalgebra of the reductive Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}_0$ .

**Lemma D.2** Fix an  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple  $(e, h, f)$  with corresponding Dynkin grading as in (D.1), and let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  contained in  $\mathfrak{g}_0$ .

- (i) For any  $\alpha \in \Delta$ , the root space  $\mathfrak{g}_\alpha$  is contained in  $\mathfrak{g}_j$  for some  $j \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ .
- (ii) Fix a root system  $\Delta_0$  of  $(\mathfrak{g}_0, \mathfrak{h})$ , and set  $\Delta_{0,+} = \Delta_+ \cap \Delta_0$ . Then

$$\Delta_+ = \Delta_{0,+} \cup \{\alpha : \mathfrak{g}_\alpha \subset \mathfrak{g}_{>0}\}.$$

Denoting by  $\Pi$  the set of simple roots of  $\Delta_+$ , we get

$$\Pi = \bigcup_{j \in \frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}} \Pi_j \quad \text{with} \quad \Pi_j := \{\alpha \in \Pi : \mathfrak{g}_\alpha \subset \mathfrak{g}_j\}.$$

**Lemma D.3** We have  $\Pi = \Pi_0 \cup \Pi_{\frac{1}{2}} \cup \Pi_1$ .

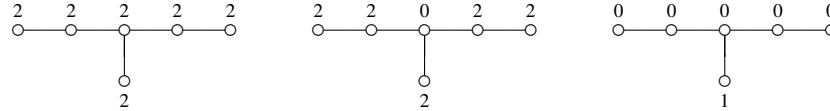
*Proof* Assume that there exists  $\beta \in \Pi_s$  for  $s > 1$ . A contradiction is expected. Since  $e \in \mathfrak{g}_1$  and since  $\mathfrak{g}_1$  is contained in the subalgebra generated by the root spaces  $\mathfrak{g}_\alpha$  with  $\alpha \in \Pi_0 \cup \Pi_{\frac{1}{2}} \cup \Pi_1$ , we get  $[e, \mathfrak{g}_{-\beta}] = \{0\}$ . In other words,  $\mathfrak{g}_{-\beta} \subset \mathfrak{g}^e$ . This contradicts the fact that  $\mathfrak{g}^e \subset \mathfrak{g}_{\geq 0}$ .  $\square$

From Lemma D.3 we define the *weighted Dynkin diagram*, or *characteristic*, of the nilpotent orbit  $G.e$  when  $\mathfrak{g}$  is simple as follows. Consider the Dynkin diagram of the simple Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ . Each node of this diagram corresponds to a simple

root  $\alpha \in \Pi$ . Then the weighted Dynkin diagram is obtained by labeling the node corresponding to  $\alpha$  with the value  $\alpha(h) \in \{0, 1, 2\}$ .

By convention, the zero orbit has a weighted Dynkin diagram with every node labeled with 0.

*Example D.5* In type  $E_6$ , the characteristics of the regular, subregular and minimal nilpotent orbits are respectively:



An important consequence of Lemma D.3 is that there are only finitely many nilpotent orbits, namely at most  $3^{\text{rank } \mathfrak{g}}$ . Also, the weighted Dynkin diagram is a complete invariant, i.e., two such diagrams are equal if and only if the corresponding nilpotent orbits are equal, [90, Theorem 3.5.4].

The regular nilpotent orbit always corresponds to the weighted Dynkin diagram with only 2's (this result is not obvious, cf. e.g., [90, Theorem 4.1.6] for a proof). More generally, a nilpotent orbit is even if and only if the weighted Dynkin diagram have only 2's or 0's.

### D.4 The nilpotent cone

The nilpotent cone enjoys remarkable properties. We collect some of them in this section, omitting the proofs.

Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  be a Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , and denote by  $W$  the Weyl group of  $(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{h})$ . The restriction map  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}] \rightarrow \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{h}]$  induces an algebra isomorphism  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}]^G \cong \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{h}]^W$ , referred to as the *Chevalley isomorphism*. As a consequence, the algebra  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}]^G$  is a polynomial algebra of dimension  $\ell$ , the rank of  $\mathfrak{g}$  (which is the dimension of  $\mathfrak{h}$ ), since  $W$  is a finite group.

The cone nilpotent turns out to be the zero locus of the augmentation ideal  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}]_+^G$  of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}]^G$ , that is, the zero locus of homogeneous generators  $p_1, \dots, p_r$  of  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}]_+^G$ :

$$\mathcal{N} = \{x \in \mathfrak{g} : p(x) = 0 \text{ for all } p \in \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}]_+^G\} = \text{Spec } \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}] / (p_1, \dots, p_r). \quad (\text{D.2})$$

**Theorem D.3** *Let  $\mathcal{N}$  be the nilpotent cone of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .*

- (i) *The scheme  $\mathcal{N}$  is reduced, irreducible and it is a complete intersection.*
- (ii) *The scheme  $\mathcal{N}$  has rational singularities. Namely, there exists a proper birational morphism  $\tau : Y \rightarrow \mathcal{N}$  such that  $Y$  is smooth over  $\mathbb{C}$ ,  $\tau_*(\mathcal{O}_Y) = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{N}}$  and  $R^p \tau_*(\mathcal{O}_Y) = 0$  for all  $p \geq 1$ .*

Part (i) of the theorem is due to Kostant [206], Part (ii) is due to Hesselink [162].

## D.5 Associated varieties of primitive ideals

Let  $I$  be a two-sided ideal of the enveloping algebra  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ . The PBW filtration on  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  induces a filtration on  $I$ , so that  $\text{gr } I$  becomes a graded Poisson ideal in  $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]$  (see [Example B.2](#)). Denote by  $\mathcal{V}(I)$  the zero locus of  $\text{gr } I$  in  $\mathfrak{g}^*$ ,

$$\mathcal{V}(I) := \{\lambda \in \mathfrak{g}^* : p(\lambda) = 0 \text{ for all } p \in \text{gr } I\} = \text{Specm}(\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*]/\text{gr } I).$$

The set  $\mathcal{V}(I)$  is usually referred to as the *associated variety* of  $I$ . Identifying  $\mathfrak{g}^*$  with  $\mathfrak{g}$  through a nondegenerate bilinear symmetric form on  $\mathfrak{g}$ , we shall often view associated varieties of two-sided ideals of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  as subsets of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .

A proper two-sided ideal  $I$  of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  is called *primitive* if it is the annihilator in  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  of a simple left  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -module. There are two fundamental results ([\[101, 68, 201, 173\]](#)) on primitive ideals of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ .

**Theorem D.4 (Duflo)** *Any primitive ideal in  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  is the annihilator  $\text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g})} L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  in  $U(\mathfrak{g})$  of some irreducible highest weight representation  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , where  $\lambda \in \mathfrak{h}^*$ .*

**Theorem D.5 (Joseph)** *Let  $I$  be a primitive ideal of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ .*

- (i) *The associated variety  $\mathcal{V}(I)$  is contained in the nilpotent cone  $\mathcal{N}$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ .*
- (ii) *The associated variety  $\mathcal{V}(I)$  is irreducible and, hence, it is the closure  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}$  of some nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O}$  in  $\mathfrak{g}$ .*

Part (i) of the theorem is not hard to prove. By [Theorem D.4](#), there is  $\lambda \in \mathfrak{h}^*$  such that  $I = \text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g})} L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$ . Consider the central character  $\chi_{\lambda}: Z(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ , where  $Z(\mathfrak{g})$  is the center of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ , associated to  $\lambda$  defined by [\(A.14\)](#). Its kernel is a maximal ideal of  $Z(\mathfrak{g})$  contained in  $\text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g})} L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$ . We deduce that  $\text{gr } I$  contains the symbols of all elements in  $\ker \chi_{\lambda}$ . Since  $\text{gr } Z(\mathfrak{g}) = S(\mathfrak{g})^{\mathfrak{g}}$ , we easily see that these elements generate the augmentation ideal  $S(\mathfrak{g})_{+}^{\mathfrak{g}}$ . As a consequence,  $\text{gr } I \supset S(\mathfrak{g})_{+}^{\mathfrak{g}}$ , whence  $\mathcal{V}(I) \subset \mathcal{N}$  by [\(D.2\)](#).

Part (ii) is much harder to establish. [Theorem D.5 \(ii\)](#) was first partially proved (by a case-by-case argument) in [\[68\]](#), and in a more conceptual way in [\[201\]](#) and [\[173\]](#) (independently), using many earlier deep results due to Joseph, Gabber, Lusztig, Vogan and others.

Different primitive ideals may share the same associated variety. At the same time, not all nilpotent orbit closures appear as associated variety of some primitive ideal of  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ .

Let  $\lambda \in \mathfrak{h}^*$ , and set

$$J_{\lambda} := \text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g})}(L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)).$$

The *associated variety* of the irreducible highest weight representation  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$  is  $\mathcal{V}(J_{\lambda})$ . By [Theorem D.5](#),

$$\mathcal{V}(J_{\lambda}) = \overline{\mathbb{O}_{\lambda}}$$

for some nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O}_{\lambda}$ . Naturally, the geometry of  $\mathbb{O}_{\lambda}$  is expected to reflect some properties of the representation  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$ . The nilpotent orbits  $\mathbb{O}_{\lambda}$  for which  $\lambda$  is

integral, that is,  $\langle \lambda, \alpha^\vee \rangle \in \mathbb{Z}$  are called *special* ([224]). For a special nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O}$ , one can describe the weights  $\lambda$  for which  $\mathcal{V}(J_\mu) = \mathbb{O}$  ([51, 52]).

*Example D.6* The irreducible highest weight representation  $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$  is finite-dimensional if and only if its associated variety  $\mathcal{V}(J_\lambda)$  is reduced to  $\{0\}$ . It is well-known that this happens if and only if the weight  $\lambda$  is integral and dominant.

## D.6 Nilpotent Slodowy slices

We collect in this section geometrical properties of nilpotent Slodowy slices.

### D.6.1 Smoothly equivalent singularities

Consider two varieties  $X, Y$  and two points  $x \in X, y \in Y$ . We refer to [161] for the following definition.

**Definition D.3** The singularity of  $X$  at  $x$  is called *smoothly equivalent* to the singularity of  $Y$  at  $y$  if there is a variety  $Z$ , a point  $z \in Z$  and two maps  $\varphi: Z \rightarrow X, \psi: Z \rightarrow Y$ , such that  $\varphi(z) = x, \psi(z) = y$ , and  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  are smooth in  $z$ . This clearly defines an equivalence relation between pointed varieties  $(X, x)$ . We denote the equivalence class of  $(X, x)$  by  $\text{Sing}(X, x)$ .

Various geometric properties of  $X$  at  $x$  only depends on the equivalence class  $\text{Sing}(X, x)$ , for example: the smoothness, the normality, the unibranchness (cf. Appendix D.6.4), the Cohen–Macaulay or rational singularities, etc.

Assume that an algebraic group  $G$  acts regularly on the variety  $X$ . Then  $\text{Sing}(X, x) = \text{Sing}(X, x')$  if  $x$  and  $x'$  belongs to the same  $G$ -orbit  $\mathbb{O}$ . In this case, we denote the equivalence class also by  $\text{Sing}(X, \mathbb{O})$ .

A *transverse slice* at the point  $x \in X$  is defined to be a locally closed subvariety  $S \subset X$  such that  $x \in S$  and the map

$$G \times S \longrightarrow X, \quad (g, s) \longmapsto g.s,$$

is smooth at the point  $(1, x)$ . We have  $\text{Sing}(S, x) = \text{Sing}(X, x)$ .

### D.6.2 Transverse slices for nilpotent orbit closures

Let  $G$  be a complex connected, simple algebraic group of adjoint type with Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $f$  a nilpotent element of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . By the Jacobson–Morosov Theorem, we can embed  $f$  into an  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple  $(e, h, f)$  of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . The affine space

$$\mathcal{S}_f := f + \mathfrak{g}^e$$

is a transverse slice of  $\mathfrak{g}$  at  $f$ , called the *Slodowy slice* associated with  $(e, h, f)$ .

The variety

$$\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O},f} = \overline{\mathbb{O}} \cap \mathcal{S}_f, \quad (\text{D.3})$$

where  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}$  is a nilpotent orbit of  $\mathfrak{g}$ , is referred to as a *nilpotent Slodowy slice*.

**Lemma D.4** *The variety  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O},f}$  is nonempty if and only if  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}$ , that is,  $G.f \leq \overline{\mathbb{O}}$ .*

**Proof** If  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}$ , clearly  $f \in \mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O},f}$ . To show the converse implication, consider the one-parameter subgroup defined as follows. The embedding  $\text{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\{e, h, f\} \cong \mathfrak{sl}_2 \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{g}$  exponentiates to a homomorphism  $SL_2 \rightarrow G$ . By restriction to the one-dimensional torus consisting of diagonal matrices, we obtain a one-parameter subgroup  $\rho: \mathbb{C}^* \rightarrow G$ . Thus  $\rho(t)x = t^{2j}x$  for any homogeneous  $x \in \mathfrak{g}_j$  with respect to the Dynkin grading (D.1). For  $t \in \mathbb{C}^*$  and  $x \in \mathfrak{g}$ , set

$$\tilde{\rho}(t)x := t^2\rho(t)(x). \quad (\text{D.4})$$

So, for any  $x \in \mathfrak{g}_j$ ,  $\tilde{\rho}(t)x = t^{2+2j}x$ . In particular,  $\tilde{\rho}(t)f = f$  and the  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -action of  $\tilde{\rho}$  stabilizes  $\mathcal{S}_f$ . Moreover, it is contracting to  $f$  on  $\mathcal{S}_f$ , that is,

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \tilde{\rho}(t)x = f$$

for any  $x \in \mathcal{S}_f$ , because  $\mathfrak{g}^e \subseteq \mathfrak{g}_{\geq 0}$ . Therefore, if  $x \in \mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O},f}$ , then  $f = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \tilde{\rho}(t)x$  belongs to  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O},f}$  using that  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}$  is  $G$ -invariant and closed.  $\square$

If  $f \in \overline{\mathbb{O}}$ , the variety  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O},f}$  is a transverse slice of  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}$  at  $f$ . It is equidimensional, and

$$\dim \mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O},f} = \text{codim}_{\overline{\mathbb{O}}}(\overline{G.f}).$$

Since any two  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triples containing  $f$  are conjugate by an element of the isotropy group of  $f$  in  $G$ , the isomorphism type of  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O},f}$  is independent of the choice of such  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triples. Moreover, the isomorphism type of  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O},f}$  is independent of the choice of  $f$  in its nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O}' = G.f$ . By focussing on  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O},f}$ , we reduce the study of  $\text{Sing}(\overline{\mathbb{O}}, \mathbb{O}')$  to the study of the singularity of  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O},f}$  at  $f$ .

Recall that nilpotent orbits in simple Lie algebras of classical type are parametrized by certain classes of partitions (see [Appendix D.2](#)). We set

$$\mathcal{S}_{\lambda,\mu} := \mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O}_\lambda,f} \quad \text{for } f \in \mathbb{O}_\mu, \quad (\text{D.5})$$

where  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  are partitions of nilpotent orbits in the corresponding simple classical Lie algebra.

Normalizations of nilpotent Slodowy slices are symplectic singularities in the sense of Beauville [54] and, like nilpotent orbit closures, these varieties are studied for their role in representation theory and in the theory of symplectic singularities.

### D.6.3 Minimal degenerations

The nilpotent Slodowy slices are best understood in the case of minimal degeneration (cf. Definition D.1) in which case  $G.f$  is an open subvariety of the boundary<sup>1</sup> of  $\mathbb{O}$  in  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}$ . In the context of this class of examples, one has the celebrated result of Brieskorn and Slodowy ([73, 259]) confirming a conjecture of Grothendieck, that the nilpotent Slodowy slice associated with the principal (or, regular) nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O} = \mathbb{O}_{\text{reg}}$  and a subregular nilpotent element  $f_{\text{subreg}}$  has a simple singularity of the same type as  $G$ , for  $G$  of type  $A, D, E$ .

Kraft and Procesi studied nilpotent Slodowy slices for minimal degenerations in the classical types [198, 199], motivated by the normality problem for nilpotent orbit closures (see Appendix D.6.5). They described the smooth equivalences of singularities between two Slodowy slices  $\mathcal{S}_{\lambda, \mu}$  and  $\mathcal{S}_{\lambda', \mu'}$ , where  $\mathcal{S}_{\lambda', \mu'}$  is obtained from  $\mathcal{S}_{\lambda, \mu}$  by the *row/column removal rule* that we briefly describe below. It turns out that these smooth equivalences actually yield isomorphisms of varieties, see [216, Proposition 7.3.2]<sup>2</sup>.

The following lemma is a refinement of [198, Propositions 4.4 and 5.4]. We refer to [216, Propositions 7.3.1 and 7.3.2] for a proof.

**Lemma D.5** *Let  $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}(n)$  and  $\mu$  a degeneration (cf. Definition D.1) of  $\lambda$ . Assume that the first  $l$  rows and the first  $m$  columns of  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  coincide. Denote by  $\lambda'$  and  $\mu'$  the partitions obtained by erasing these  $l$  common rows and  $m$  common columns. Then*

$$\mathcal{S}_{\lambda, \mu} \cong \mathcal{S}_{\lambda', \mu'},$$

as algebraic varieties. In particular, if  $\mu' = 0$ , then  $\mathcal{S}_{\lambda, \mu} \cong \overline{\mathbb{O}}_{\lambda'}$ .

We illustrate in Figure D.4 the row removal rule in the case where  $\lambda = (3^2, 1)$ ,  $\mu = (3, 2^2)$ .

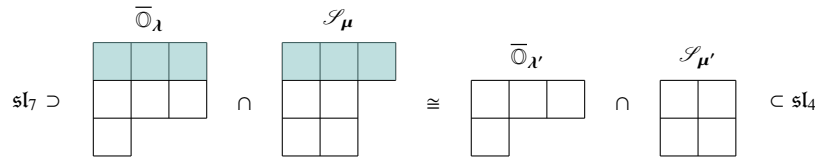


Fig. D.4 Row removal rule for  $\lambda = (3^2, 1)$  and  $\mu = (3, 2^2)$

*Remark D.2* Thibault Juillard recently gave a BSRT interpretation of the row removal rule in type  $A$  ([175]). This proves that the isomorphism in Lemma D.5 is Poisson,

<sup>1</sup> The boundary of  $\mathbb{O}$  in  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}$  is precisely the singular locus of  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}$  as was shown by Namikawa [244] using results of Kaledin and Panyushev [190, 246]; this can also be deduced from [198, 199, 133].

<sup>2</sup> This is also mentioned without detail in [133, §1.8.1].



where the Poisson structure on nilpotent Slodowy slices is the BRST structures (see Section 7.2).

The following lemma is a refinement of [199, Theorem 12.3]. We refer to [216, Propositions 8.5.1 and 8.5.2] for a proof.

**Lemma D.6** *Let  $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}_\varepsilon(n)$ , for  $\varepsilon \in \{\pm 1\}$ , and  $\mu$  an  $\varepsilon$ -degeneration (cf. Definition D.2) of  $\lambda$ . Assume that the first  $l$  rows and the first  $m$  columns of  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  coincide and denote by  $\lambda'$  and  $\mu'$  the partitions obtained by erasing these  $l$  common rows and common  $m$  columns. Then*

$$\mathcal{S}_{\lambda,\mu} \cong \mathcal{S}_{\lambda',\mu'},$$

as algebraic varieties. In particular, if  $\mu' = 0$ , then  $\mathcal{S}_{\lambda,\mu} \cong \overline{\mathbb{O}}_{\lambda'}$ .

Fu, Juteau, Levy and Sommers [133] have complemented the work of Kraft and Procesi by determining the generic singularities of nilpotent orbit closures  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}$  in exceptional types, which they did through a study of the nilpotent Slodowy slices  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O},f}$  at minimal degenerations  $G.f$ .

#### D.6.4 Branching

Let  $X$  be an irreducible algebraic variety, and  $x \in X$ . We say that  $X$  is *unibranch at  $x$*  if the normalization  $\pi: (\tilde{X}, x) \rightarrow (X, x)$  of  $(X, x)$  is locally a homeomorphism at  $x$  ([153, Chapter III, §4.3]; see also [133, §2.4]). Otherwise, we say that  $X$  has *branches at  $x$*  and the number of branches of  $X$  at  $x$  is the number of connected components of  $\pi^{-1}(x)$  [63, §5,(E)].

As it is explained in [133, §2.4], the number of irreducible components of  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O},f}$  is equal to the number of branches of  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}$  at  $f$ . If an irreducible algebraic variety  $X$  is normal, then it is obviously unibranch at any point  $x \in X$ . The converse is not true. For instance, there is no branching in type  $G_2$  but one knows that the nilpotent orbit  $\tilde{A}_1$  of  $G_2$  of dimension 8 is not normal [200].

The number of branches of  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}$  at  $f$ , and so the number of irreducible components of  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathbb{O},f}$ , can be determined from the tables of Green functions in [258], as discussed in [63, Section 5,(E)–(F)]. We indicate in Table D.1 the nilpotent orbits  $\mathbb{O}$  which have branchings in types  $F_4$ ,  $E_6$ ,  $E_7$  and  $E_8$  (there is no branching in type  $G_2$ ). The nilpotent orbits are labelled using the Bala–Carter classification.

We indicate in Table D.2 the (conjectural) list of non-normal nilpotent orbit closures in the exceptional types. These results are extracted from [200, 196, 74, 75, 261]. The list is known to be exhaustive for the types  $G_2$ ,  $F_4$  and  $E_6$ . It is only conjecturally exhaustive for the types  $E_7$  and  $E_8$ .

Type $F_4$	$C_3, C_3(a_1)$ .
Type $E_6$	$A_4, 2A_2, A_2 + A_1$ .
Type $E_7$	$D_6(a_1), (A_5)''', A_4, A_3 + A_2, D_4(a_1) + A_1$ .
Type $E_8$	$E_7(a_1), E_6, E_6(a_1), E_7(a_4), A_6, D_6(a_1), D_5 + A_1, E_7(a_5), A_4, A_3 + A_2, D_4, D_4(a_1), A_3 + A_1, 2A_2 + A_1$ .

**Table D.1** Branchings for nilpotent orbit closures in the simple Lie algebras of exceptional types

Type $G_2$	$\tilde{A}_1$ .
Type $F_4$	$C_3, C_3(a_1), \tilde{A}_2 + A_1, \tilde{A}_2, B_2$ .
Type $E_6$	$A_4, A_3 + A_1, A_3, 2A_2, A_2 + A_1$ .
Type $E_7$	$D_6(a_1), D_6(a_2), (A_5)''', A_4, A_3 + A_2, D_4(a_1) + A_1, A_3 + 2A_1, (A_3 + A_1)', (A_3 + A_1)'', A_3$ .
Type $E_8$	$E_7(a_1), E_7(a_2), D_7(a_1), E_7(a_3), E_6, D_6, E_6(a_1), E_7(a_4), D_6(a_1), A_6, D_5 + A_1, E_7(a_5), E_6(a_3) + A_1, D_6(a_2), D_5(a_1) + A_2, A_5 + A_1, D_5, E_6(a_3), D_4 + A_2, D_5(a_1) + A_1, A_5, D_5(a_1), D_4 + A_1, A_4, A_3 + A_2, A_3 + 2A_1, D_4, D_4(a_1) A_3 + A_1, 2A_1 + A_1, A_3$ .

**Table D.2** Non-normal nilpotent orbit closures in the simple Lie algebras of exceptional types

### D.6.5 Normality of nilpotent orbit closures in the classical types

The normality question of nilpotent orbit closures in the classical types is completely answered ([161, 197, 199, 262]). First of all, if  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{sl}_n$ , then all nilpotent orbit closures are normal ([197]). To explain the results in the other types, we now focus on the orthogonal and symplectic Lie algebras. We assume in the rest of the section that  $\mathfrak{g}$  is either the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{o}_n$  of the orthogonal group  $O(n)$ , or the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{so}_n$  of the special orthogonal group  $SO(n)$ , or the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{sp}_n$  of the symplectic group  $SP(n)$ .

The following result is due to Kraft and Procesi ([199, Theorem 1]).

**Theorem D.6** *Let  $\mathbb{O}$  be a nilpotent orbit in  $\mathfrak{o}_n$  or  $\mathfrak{sp}_n$ .*

- (i)  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}$  is normal if and only if it is unibranch.
- (ii)  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}$  is normal if and only if it is normal in codimension 2.

In particular,  $\overline{\mathbb{O}}$  is normal if it does not contain a nilpotent orbit  $\mathbb{O}' \leq \mathbb{O}$  of codimension 2. Theorem D.6 does not hold if  $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{so}_{2n}$  and if  $\mathbb{O} = \mathbb{O}_{1,\lambda}$ , with  $\lambda$  very even.

By Theorem D.6, for the normality question, it is enough to consider minimal  $\varepsilon$ -degeneration of codimension 2 (except for the very even nilpotent orbits in  $\mathfrak{so}_{2n}$ ). In the setting of Lemma D.6 we say that the  $\varepsilon$ -degeneration  $\eta \leq \lambda$  is obtained from the  $\varepsilon'$ -degeneration  $\eta' \leq \lambda'$  by adding rows and columns. An  $\varepsilon$ -degeneration  $\eta \leq \lambda$  is called irreducible if it cannot be obtained by adding rows and columns in a non trivial way.

When we obtain an irreducible pair  $(\eta', \lambda')$ , such a pair is called the type of  $(\mathbb{O}_{\varepsilon,\eta}, \mathbb{O}_{\varepsilon,\lambda})$ .

So for the classification of the minimal  $\varepsilon$ -degenerations, one needs to describe the minimal irreducible  $\varepsilon$ -degenerations. They are given in [199, Table 3.4]. We reproduce it in Table D.3. In the last column,  $X_\ell$  refers to the type of a simple surface singularity of type  $X_\ell$ , which corresponds to the type of the isolated surface singularity of a nilpotent Slodowy slice  $\mathcal{S}_{\mathcal{N}, f_{\text{subreg}}}$  in a simple (simply-laced) Lie algebra of type  $X_\ell$  associated with a subregular nilpotent element  $f_{\text{subreg}}$  in  $\mathcal{N} = \overline{\mathbb{O}_{\text{reg}}}$ . The singularity  $A_\ell \cup A_\ell$  refers to a non-normal union of two surface singularities of type  $A_\ell$  meeting transversally in a singular point. The singularity  $x_\ell$  refers to a minimal singularity, that is, the type of singularity at 0 of  $\overline{\mathbb{O}_{\text{min}}}$  in a simple Lie algebra of type  $X_\ell$ .

Note that, except for the type  $A_\ell \cup A_\ell$ , all types of singularities appearing in the last column are normal.

Lie algebra	$\varepsilon$	$\lambda$	$\eta$	$\text{codim}_{\overline{\mathbb{O}_{\varepsilon', \lambda'}}}(\overline{\mathbb{O}_{\varepsilon', \eta'}})$	$\text{Sing}(\overline{\mathbb{O}_{\varepsilon, \lambda}}, \overline{\mathbb{O}_{\varepsilon, \eta}})$
$\mathfrak{sp}_2$	-1	(2)	(1, 1)	2	$A_1$
$\mathfrak{sp}_{2n}, n > 1$	-1	(2n)	(2n - 1, 2)	2	$D_{n+1}$
$\mathfrak{so}_{2n+1}, n > 0$	1	(2n + 1)	(2n - 1, 1, 1)	2	$A_{2n-1}$
$\mathfrak{sp}_{4n+2}, n > 0$	-1	(2n + 1, 2n + 1)	(2n, 2n, 2)	2	$A_{2n-1}$
$\mathfrak{so}_{4n}, n > 0$	1	(2n, 2n)	(2n - 1, 2n - 1, 1, 1)	2	$A_{2n-1} \cup A_{2n-1}$
$\mathfrak{so}_{2n+1}, n > 1$	1	(2, 2, $1^{2n-1}$ )	( $1^{2n+1}$ )	4n - 4	$b_n$
$\mathfrak{sp}_{2n}, n > 1$	-1	(2, $1^{2n-2}$ )	( $1^{2n}$ )	2n	$c_n$
$\mathfrak{so}_{2n}, n > 2$	1	(2, 2, $1^{2n-4}$ )	( $1^{2n}$ )	4n - 6	$d_n$

**Table D.3** Irreducible minimal  $\varepsilon$ -degenerations

The main result is the following ([199, Theorem 12.3]).

**Theorem D.7** *Let  $\eta \leq \lambda$  be the  $\varepsilon$ -degeneration obtained from the  $\varepsilon'$ -degeneration  $\eta' \leq \lambda'$  by adding rows and columns. Then*

$$\text{Sing}(\overline{\mathbb{O}_{\varepsilon, \lambda}}, \overline{\mathbb{O}_{\varepsilon, \eta}}) = \text{Sing}(\overline{\mathbb{O}_{\varepsilon', \lambda'}}, \overline{\mathbb{O}_{\varepsilon', \eta'}}).$$



## Appendix E

### Superalgebras and Clifford algebras

A *superspace* is a  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector space  $E$  equipped with a  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ -grading,  $E = E^{\bar{0}} \oplus E^{\bar{1}}$ . Elements in  $E^{\bar{0}}$  are called *even*, elements of  $E^{\bar{1}}$  are called *odd*. We denote by  $|v| \in \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}\}$  the parity of homogeneous elements  $v \in E$ . A *morphism of superspaces* is a linear map preserving  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ -gradings. It is itself a superspace by:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathrm{Hom}(E, F)^{\bar{0}} &= \mathrm{Hom}(E^{\bar{0}}, F^{\bar{0}}) \oplus \mathrm{Hom}(E^{\bar{1}}, F^{\bar{1}}), \\ \mathrm{Hom}(E, F)^{\bar{1}} &= \mathrm{Hom}(E^{\bar{0}}, F^{\bar{1}}) \oplus \mathrm{Hom}(E^{\bar{1}}, F^{\bar{0}}).\end{aligned}$$

The category of superspaces is a tensor category. Then one may define superalgebras, Lie superalgebras, Poisson superalgebras, etc. as the algebra objects, Lie algebra objects, Poisson algebra objects etc. in this tensor category.

#### E.1 Lie superalgebras, Poisson superalgebras and tensor product

For example, a *Lie superalgebra* is a superspace  $A$  together with a bracket  $[-, -]: A \times A \rightarrow A$  such that for all homogeneous elements  $a, b \in A$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}[a, b] &= -(-1)^{|a||b|}[b, a], \\ [[a, b], c] &= [a, [b, c]] - (-1)^{|a||b|}[b, [a, c]].\end{aligned}$$

Note that any superalgebra  $A$  is naturally a Lie superalgebra by setting for all homogeneous elements  $a, b \in A$ ,

$$[a, b] = ab - (-1)^{|a||b|}ba.$$

It is *supercommutative* if  $[A, A] = 0$ .

A superspace  $A$  is a *Poisson superalgebra* if it is equipped with a bracket  $\{-, -\}: A \times A \rightarrow A$  such that  $(A, \{-, -\})$  is a Lie superalgebra and for any  $a \in A$ , the operator  $\{a, -\}: A \rightarrow A$  is a *superderivation*: for all homogeneous elements

$a, b \in A$ ,

$$\{a, bc\} = \{a, b\}c + (-1)^{|a||b|}b\{a, c\}.$$

Let  $(A, \{, \}_A)$  et  $(B, \{, \}_B)$  be two Poisson algebras. Consider the tensor product of the associative algebras  $A \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} B$  and equip it with the Poisson bracket via

$$\{a_1 \otimes b_1, a_2 \otimes b_2\} = \{a_1, a_2\}_A \otimes b_1 \cdot b_2 + a_1 \cdot a_2 \otimes \{b_1, b_2\}_B,$$

for  $a_1, a_2 \in A, b_1, b_2 \in B$ . It is easy to verify that  $A \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} B$  is a Poisson algebra. Moreover, since  $1 \otimes B$  and  $B$  are isomorphic as Poisson algebras, we can write  $B \subset A \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} B$  (here we use the fact that  $\{1, a\} = 0$  for all  $a \in A$ ).

This observation can be easily adapted to the context of Poisson superalgebras, where the Poisson bracket becomes

$$\{a_1 \otimes b_1, a_2 \otimes b_2\} = (-1)^{|a_2||b_1|} \{a_1, a_2\}_A \otimes b_1 \cdot b_2 + a_1 \cdot a_2 \otimes \{b_1, b_2\}_B.$$

## E.2 Exterior algebra and clifford algebras

Let  $E$  be a  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector space. The *exterior algebra*  $\wedge E$  is the quotient of the tensor algebra  $T(E) = \bigoplus_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} T^k(E)$ , with  $T^k(E) = E \otimes \cdots \otimes E$  the  $k$ -fold tensor product, by the two-sided ideal  $I(E)$  generated by elements of the form  $v \otimes w + w \otimes v$  with  $v, w \in E$ . The product in  $\wedge E$  is usually denoted by  $v \wedge w$ . Since  $I(E)$  is graded, the exterior algebra inherits a grading

$$\wedge E = \bigoplus_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \wedge^k E.$$

Clearly,  $\wedge^0 E = \mathbb{C}$  and  $\wedge^1 E = E$ . We may thus think of  $\wedge E$  as the associative algebra linearly generated by  $E$ , subject to the relations  $v \wedge w + w \wedge v = 0$ . We will regard  $\wedge E$  as a graded superalgebra, where the  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ -grading is the mod 2 reduction of the  $\mathbb{Z}$ -grading. Since

$$[u_1, u_2] = u_1 \wedge u_2 - (-1)^{k_1 k_2} u_2 \wedge u_1 = 0$$

for  $u_1 \in \wedge^{k_1} E$  and  $u_2 \in \wedge^{k_2} E$ , we see that  $\wedge E$  is supercommutative.

Assume that  $E$  is endowed with a symmetric bilinear form  $B: E \times E \rightarrow E$  (possibly degenerate).

**Definition E.1** The *Clifford algebra*<sup>1</sup>  $Cl(E, B)$  is the quotient of  $T(E)$  by the two-sided ideal  $\mathcal{I}(E, B)$  generated by all elements of the form

$$v \otimes w + w \otimes v - B(v, w)1, \quad v, w \in E.$$

<sup>1</sup> In [235], there is a factor 2. For some reasons, we prefer here a different normalization.

Clearly,  $Cl(E, 0) = \wedge V$ .

The inclusions  $\mathbb{C} \rightarrow T(E)$  and  $E \rightarrow T(E)$  descend to inclusions  $\mathbb{C} \rightarrow Cl(E, B)$  and  $E \rightarrow Cl(E, B)$  respectively. We will always view  $E$  as a subspace of  $Cl(E, B)$ .

Let us view  $T(E) = \bigoplus_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} T^k(E)$  as a filtered superalgebra, with the  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ -grading and filtration inherited from the  $\mathbb{Z}$ -grading. Since the elements  $v \otimes w + w \otimes v - B(v, w)1$  are even, of filtration degree 2, the ideal  $\mathcal{I}(E, B)$  is a filtered super subspace of  $T(E)$ , and hence  $Cl(E, B)$  inherits the structure of a filtered superalgebra. The  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ -grading and filtration on  $Cl(E, B)$  are defined by the condition that the generators  $v \in E$  are odd, of filtration degree 1. In the decomposition

$$Cl(E, B) = Cl(E, B)^{\bar{0}} \oplus Cl(E, B)^{\bar{1}}$$

the two summands are spanned by products  $v_1 \dots v_k$  with  $k$  even, respectively odd. We will always regard  $Cl(E, B)$  as a filtered superalgebra. Then the defining relations for the Clifford algebra become

$$[v, w] = vw + wv = B(v, w), \quad v, w \in E.$$

The *quantization map*, given by the anti-symmetrization:

$$q: \wedge(E) \rightarrow Cl(E, B), \quad v_1 \wedge \dots \wedge v_k \mapsto \sum_{\sigma \in \mathfrak{S}_k} \text{sgn}(\sigma) v_{\sigma 1} \dots v_{\sigma k},$$

with  $\mathfrak{S}_k$  the permutation group of order  $k$ , is an isomorphism of superspaces. Its inverse is called the *symbol map*.

**Proposition E.1** *The symbol map  $\sigma: Cl(E, B) \rightarrow \wedge E$  induces an isomorphism of graded superalgebras,*

$$\text{gr } Cl(E, B) \xrightarrow{\sim} \wedge E.$$

Since  $\wedge(E)$  is supercommutative,  $\text{gr } Cl(E, B)$  inherits a Poisson superalgebra structure<sup>2</sup>, and the graded symbol map is an isomorphism of graded Poisson superalgebras. The Poisson bracket on  $\wedge E$  can be described by:

$$\{v, w\} = B(v, w), \quad v, w \in E = \wedge^1 E.$$

For more about Clifford algebras, we refer to the recent book of Eckhard Meinrenken (it also addresses *Weil algebras* and *quantized Weil algebras*) [235].

---

<sup>2</sup> The arguments are similar to the case of almost commutative algebras; see [Appendix B.1](#).





## Appendix F

### Spectral sequences

First, we shall give in this appendix a very brief description of spectral sequences. We explain the terminology and the results for *cohomology* spectral sequences, since they are the ones which appear in the book. We recover the notion of *homology spectral sequence* by setting everywhere below

$$E_{p,q}^r = E_r^{-p,-q}.$$

For more details, we refer to [82, 281]. Second, we recall the construction of some (co)homology complexes used in the book for spectral sequence arguments. For this, we refer for instance to [227] or [82, 281].

#### F.1 Terminology

Fix an associative ring  $R$ . Recall that a *cochain complex*  $C^\bullet$  of  $R$ -modules is a family  $\{C^n\}_{n \in \mathbb{Z}}$  of  $R$ -modules, together with  $R$ -module maps  $d = d^n: C^n \rightarrow C^{n+1}$  such that each composite  $d \circ d: C^{n-1} \rightarrow C^{n+1}$  is zero. The maps  $d^n$  are called the *differentials*. The kernel of  $d^n$  is the module of *n-cocycles* of  $C^\bullet$ , denoted by  $Z^n = Z^n(C^\bullet)$ . The image of  $d^{n-1}: C^{n-1} \rightarrow C^n$  is the module of *n-coboundaries* of  $C^\bullet$ , denoted by  $B^n = B^n(C^\bullet)$ . Because  $d \circ d = 0$ , we have for all  $n$ ,

$$0 \subseteq B^n \subseteq Z^n \subseteq C^n.$$

The *n-th cohomology module* of  $C^\bullet$  is the subquotient  $H^n(C^\bullet) = Z^n/B^n$  of  $C^n$ .

There is a category of cochain complexes of  $R$ -modules: the objects are cochain complexes, a morphism  $u: C^\bullet \rightarrow D^\bullet$  is a cochain map, that is, a family of  $R$ -module homomorphisms  $u^n: C^n \rightarrow D^n$  commuting with  $d$  in the sense that  $u^{n+1} \circ d^n = d^n \circ u_n$ .

If  $C^\bullet$  and  $D^\bullet$  are two complexes, their tensor product  $C^\bullet \otimes D^\bullet$  is by definition the complex such that

$$(C^\bullet \otimes D^\bullet)^n = \bigoplus_{p+q=n} C^p \otimes_R D^q$$

and such that  $d: (C^\bullet \otimes D^\bullet)^n \rightarrow (C^\bullet \otimes D^\bullet)^{n+1}$  is defined on  $C^p \otimes_R D^q$  by the formula

$$d(x \otimes y) = d_C(x) \otimes y + (-1)^p x \otimes d_D(y).$$

The notion of *chain complex*, and all relative notation and terminology (cycle, boundary, homology module, etc.), are obtained by reindexing  $C_n = C^{-n}$ .

**Definition F.1** A *cohomology spectral sequence* (or, simply, a *spectral sequence*) starting with  $E_a$  in an abelian category  $\mathcal{A}$  consists of the following data:

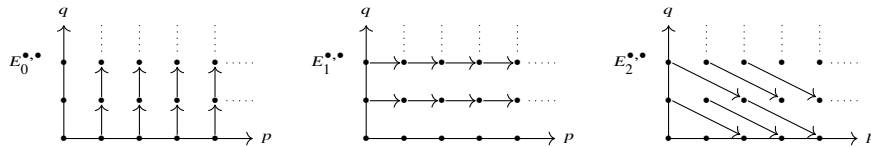
- (1) A family  $\{E_r^{p,q}\}$  of objects of  $\mathcal{A}$  defined for all integers  $p, q$  and  $r \geq a$ ,
- (2) Maps  $d_r^{p,q}: E_r^{p,q} \rightarrow E_r^{p+r, q-r+1}$  which are differentials in the sense that  $d_r \circ d_r = 0$  so that the line of slope  $-(r-1)/r$  in the lattice  $E_r^{\bullet, \bullet}$  is a cochain complex,
- (3) Isomorphisms between  $E_{r+1}^{p,q}$  and the cohomology  $E_r^{\bullet, \bullet}$  at the spot  $E_r^{p,q}$ :

$$E_{r+1}^{p,q} \cong \ker(d_r^{p,q}) / \text{im}(d_r^{p-r, q+r-1}).$$

Note that  $E_{r+1}^{p,q}$  is a subquotient of  $E_r^{p,q}$ . The *total degree* of the term  $E_r^{p,q}$  is  $n = p + q$ . The terms of total degree  $n$  lies on a line of slope  $-1$ , and each differential  $d_r^{p,q}$  increases the total degree by one.

There is a category of cohomology spectral sequences with a natural notion of morphism: a morphism  $f: E' \rightarrow E$  is a family of maps  $f_r^{p,q}: E_r'^{p,q} \rightarrow E_r^{p,q}$  in  $\mathcal{A}$  (for  $r$  sufficiently large) with  $d_r \circ f_r = f_r \circ d_r$  such that each  $f_{r+1}^{p,q}$  is the map induced by  $f_r^{p,q}$ .

*Example F.1* A *first quadrant (cohomology) spectral sequence* is one such that  $E_r^{p,q} = 0$  unless  $p \geq 0$  and  $q \geq 0$  (if the condition holds for  $r = a$ , it holds for all  $r \geq a$ ). If we fix  $p, q$ , then  $E_{r+1}^{p,q} = E_r^{p,q}$  for large enough  $r$  ( $r > \max\{p, q + 1\}$  is convenient). We write  $E_\infty^{p,q}$  for this stable value of  $E_r^{p,q}$ .



**Fig. F.1** Stages  $E_0, E_1, E_2$

We represent in [Figure F.1](#) the first pages of a first quadrant cohomology spectral sequence.

A (cohomology) spectral sequence is called *bounded* if there are only finitely many nonzero terms in each total degree in  $E_a^{\bullet, \bullet}$ . If so, then for each  $p, q$  there is an

$r_0$  such that  $E_{r+1}^{p,q} = E_r^{p,q}$  for  $r \geq r_0$ . We write  $E_{p,q}^\infty$  for this stable value of  $E_r^{p,q}$ . We say that a bounded spectral sequence converges to  $H^\bullet$  if we are given a family of objects  $H^n$  of  $\mathcal{A}$ , each having a finite filtration

$$0 = F^t H^n \subseteq \dots \subseteq F^{p+1} H^n \subseteq F^p H^n \dots \subseteq F^s H^n = H^n,$$

with isomorphisms  $E_\infty^{p,q} = F^p H^{p+q} / F^{p+1} H^{p+q}$ . We write

$$E_a^{p,q} \Rightarrow H^{p+q}.$$

**Definition F.2** A (cohomology) spectral sequence *collapses* at  $E_r$  ( $r \geq 2$ ) if there is exactly one nonzero row or column in the lattice  $E_r^{\bullet,\bullet}$ . If a collapsing spectral sequence converges to  $H^\bullet$ , we can read  $H^n$  off: it is the unique nonzero  $E_r^{p,q}$  with  $p+q=n$ . The vast majority of spectral sequences collapse at  $E_1$  or  $E_2$ .

We have seen that  $E_{r+1}^{p,q}$  is a subquotient of  $E_r^{p,q}$ . By induction on  $r$ , we construct a nested family of subobjects of  $E_r^{p,q}$ :

$$0 = B_a^{p,q} \subseteq \dots \subseteq B_r^{p,q} \subseteq B_{r+1}^{p,q} \subseteq \dots \subseteq Z_{r+1}^{p,q} \subseteq Z_r^{p,q} \subseteq \dots \subseteq Z_a^{p,q} = E_a^{p,q}$$

such that  $E_r^{p,q} = B_r^{p,q} / B_r^{p,q}$ . Introduce

$$B_\infty^{p,q} = \bigcup_{r=a}^\infty B_r^{p,q} \quad \text{and} \quad Z_\infty^{p,q} = \bigcap_{r=a}^\infty Z_r^{p,q},$$

and define  $E_\infty^{p,q} = B_\infty^{p,q} / B_\infty^{p,q}$ . In a bounded spectral sequence, both the union and the intersection are finite so  $B_\infty^{p,q} = B_r^{p,q}$  and  $Z_\infty^{p,q} = Z_r^{p,q}$  for large  $r$ . Thus we recover the earlier definition of  $E_\infty^{p,q} = E_r^{p,q}$  for large  $r$ .

**Definition F.3** A cohomology spectral sequence is said to be *bounded below* if for each  $n$ , the terms of total degree  $n$  vanish for large  $p$ . A left half-plane cohomology spectral sequence is bounded below but not bounded.

Bounded below spectral sequences have good convergence properties: they are *regular*, that is, for each  $p$  and  $q$  the differentials  $d_r^{p,q}$  leaving  $E_r^{p,q}$  are zero for large  $r$ . A spectral sequence is regular if and only if for each  $p$  and  $q$ ,  $Z_\infty^{p,q} = Z_r^{p,q}$  for large  $r$ .

**Definition F.4** We say that a regular spectral sequence *converges to*  $H^\bullet$  if we are given objects  $H^n$  in  $\mathcal{A}$ , each having a filtration

$$\dots \subseteq F^{p+1} H^n \subseteq F^p H^n \subseteq F^{p-1} H^n \subseteq \dots \subseteq H^n$$

together with isomorphisms  $E_\infty^{p,q} \cong F^p H^{p+q} / F^{p+1} H^{p+q}$  for all  $p, q$ , such that  $H^n = \bigcup_p F^p H^n$ ,  $\bigcap_p F^p H^n = 0$  and  $H^n = \varprojlim (H^n / F^p H^n)$  for each  $n$ .

Note that the inverse limit condition is always satisfied in a bounded below spectral sequence.

## F.2 Spectral sequences of a filtration

A *filtration*  $F$  on a cochain complex  $C$  is an ordered family of cochain subcomplexes  $\dots \subseteq F^{p+1}C \subseteq F^pC \subseteq F^{p-1}C \subseteq \dots$ . Call the filtration *exhaustive* if  $C = \bigcup F^pC$ .

**Theorem F.1** A filtration  $F$  of a cochain complex  $C$  naturally determines a spectral sequence starting with  $E_0^{p,q} = F^pC^{p+q}/F^{p+1}C^{p+q}$  and  $E_1^{p,q} = H^{p+q}(E_0^{p,\bullet})$ .

We refer to [281, §5.4.6] for the construction of the spectral sequence of [Theorem F.1](#).

If for each  $n$  there are integers  $s < t$  such that  $F^sC^n = 0$  and  $F^tC^n = C^n$ , then there are only finitely many nonzero terms of total degree  $n$  in  $E_0^{\bullet,\bullet}$  so that the spectral sequence is bounded. Call such a filtration *bounded*.

It is called a *bounded below filtration* (resp. *bounded above filtration*) if for each  $n$  there is an integer  $s$  such that  $F^sC^n = 0$  (resp.  $F^tC^n = C^n$ ). The bounded above condition insures that the filtration is exhaustive. The bounded below filtration gives rise to bounded below spectral sequences.

A filtration on a cochain complex  $C$  induces a filtration on the cohomology of  $C$ : define  $F^pH^n(C)$  to be the image of the map  $H^n(F^pC) \rightarrow H^n(C)$ .

**Theorem F.2** Let  $C$  be a filtered cochain complex which naturally determines a spectral sequence.

- (i) Suppose that the filtration on  $C$  is bounded. Then the spectral sequence is bounded and converges to  $H^\bullet(C)$ :

$$E_1^{p,q} = H^{p+q}(F^pC/F^{p+1}C) \Rightarrow H^{p+q}(C).$$

- (ii) Suppose that the filtration on  $C$  is bounded below and exhaustive. Then the spectral sequence is bounded below and converges to  $H^\bullet(C)$ .

## F.3 Spectral sequences of a double complex

A *double complex* in  $\mathcal{A}$  is a family  $\{C^{p,q}\}$  of objects in  $\mathcal{A}$ , together with maps

$$d_h: C^{p,q} \rightarrow C^{p+1,q} \quad \text{and} \quad d_v: C^{p,q} \rightarrow C^{p,q+1}$$

such that  $d_h \circ d_h = d_v \circ d_v = 0$  and  $d_v \circ d_h = d_h \circ d_v$ . It is useful to picture the bicomplex  $C^{\bullet,\bullet}$  as a lattice:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & & \vdots & & \vdots & & \\
 & & \uparrow d_v & & \uparrow d_v & & \\
 \dots & \xrightarrow{d_h} & C^{p,q+1} & \xrightarrow{d_h} & C^{p+1,q+1} & \xrightarrow{d_h} & \dots \\
 & & \uparrow d_v & & \uparrow d_v & & \\
 \dots & \xrightarrow{d_h} & C^{p,q} & \xrightarrow{d_h} & C^{p+1,q} & \xrightarrow{d_h} & \dots \\
 & & \uparrow d_v & & \uparrow d_v & & \\
 & & \vdots & & \vdots & & 
 \end{array}$$

If  $C^{\bullet,\bullet}$  is a double complex, we may filter  $\text{Tot}(C)$  by the columns of  $C$ :

$$(F^n \text{Tot}(C))^{p,q} = \begin{cases} C^{p,q} & \text{if } p \leq n, \\ 0 & \text{if } p > n, \end{cases}$$

where  $\text{Tot}(C)^\bullet$  is the total complex  $\text{Tot}(C)^n = \bigoplus_{p+q=n} C^{p,q}$  with differential  $d = d_h + d_v$ . Since  $d_n(C^{p,q}) \subseteq C^{p+1,q} + C^{p,q+1}$ , note that  $d^n: \text{Tot}(C)^n \rightarrow \text{Tot}(C)^{n+1}$ .

The column filtration results in a spectral sequence  $\{E_r^{p,q}\}$  with  $E_0^{p,q} = C^{p,q}$  related to the cohomology of  $\text{Tot}(C)$ . The maps  $d^0$  are just the vertical differential  $d_v$  of  $C$ , so

$$E_1^{p,q} = H^q(C^{p,\bullet}, d_v),$$

as it is represented in [Figure F.2](#). Namely, the figure shows the column filtration for a bounded double complex in the second quadrant.

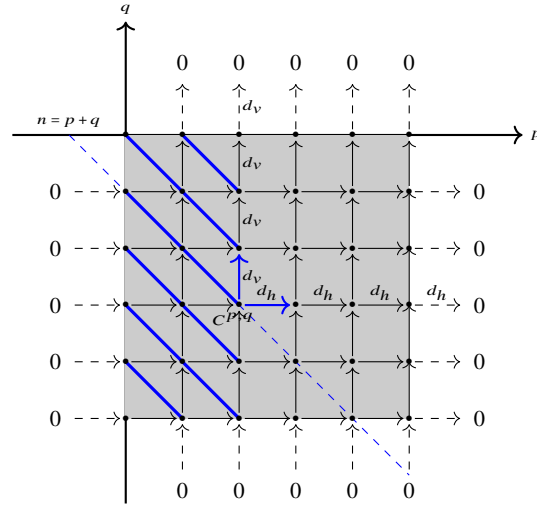
The maps  $d^1: H^q(C^{p,\bullet}, d_v) \rightarrow H^q(C^{p+1,\bullet}, d_v)$  are induced on cohomology from the horizontal differentials  $d_h$  of  $C$ . Then we have

$$E_2^{p,q} = H^p(H^q(C^{p,\bullet}, d_v), d_h).$$

So, if the filtration on  $C$  is bounded, then the convergent spectral sequence [Theorem F.2 \(i\)](#) implies that

$$E_2^{p,q} = H^p(H^q(C^{p,\bullet}, d_v), d_h) \Rightarrow H^{p,q}(\text{Tot}(C)).$$

*Example F.2* In the situation of the proof of [Theorem 7.1](#) in [Chapter 7](#), we construct a certain double complex  $\bar{C}^{p,q}$  with  $\bar{C}^{p,q} = 0$  if  $p < 0$  or  $p > d$  for some  $d \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ , and  $\bar{C}^{p,q} = 0$  if  $q > 0$  or  $q < -d$ . The spectral sequence corresponding to the column filtration satisfies  $E_2^{p,q} = 0$  if  $q \neq 0$ , and collapses at  $r = 2$ . Hence  $H^\bullet(\text{Tot}(\bar{C}), d) = H^\bullet(H^0(\bar{C}^{p,\bullet}, d_v), d_h)$ .



**Fig. F.2** Bounded filtration on a double complex ( $C^{p,q} = 0$  outside the shaded region). The points located on the blue lines are in  $F^p \text{Tot}(C)$  for  $p = 2$ .

### F.4 Koszul complex, Chevalley–Eilenberg complex and de Rham complex

In this section, we recall succinctly the construction of several standard complexes used in the book, especially for the spectral sequence arguments. We refer to [227, 281, 82] for more details.

#### F.4.1 Koszul complex

Let  $R$  be a ring,  $x_1, \dots, x_n \in R$  and let  $Re_i$  be a free  $R$ -module of rank one with a specified basis  $e_i$  for each  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . Consider the chain complex  $K_\bullet(x_i)$

$$0 \longrightarrow Re_i \xrightarrow{x_i} R \longrightarrow 0$$

defined by  $K_0(x_i) = R$ ,  $K_1(x_i) = Re_i$ ,  $K_p(x_i) = 0$  if  $p \neq 0, 1$  and  $d(e_i) = x_i$ . Then  $H_0(K_\bullet(x_i)) = R/x_iR$  and  $H_1(K_\bullet(x_i)) \cong \text{Ann}(x_i)$ . We define the *complex Koszul*  $K_\bullet(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  to be the tensor product chain complex

$$K_\bullet(x_1) \otimes_R K_\bullet(x_2) \otimes_R \cdots \otimes_R K_\bullet(x_n).$$

For  $M$  an  $R$ -module, set

$$H_q^{\text{Kos}}(x_1, \dots, x_n, M) = H_q(K(x_1, \dots, x_n) \otimes M),$$

where we view  $M$  as a complex with  $M_p = 0$  if  $p \neq 0$  and  $M_0 = M$ . The  $p$ -degree part of  $K_\bullet(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  is a free  $R$ -module generated by the symbols

$$e_{i_1} \wedge \cdots \wedge e_{i_p} = 1 \otimes \cdots \otimes e_{i_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes e_{i_p} \otimes \cdots \otimes 1 \quad (i_1 < \cdots < i_p).$$

In particular  $K_p(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  is isomorphic to the  $p$ -th exterior product  $\wedge^p R^n$  of  $R^n$ . The differential  $K_p(x_1, \dots, x_n) \rightarrow K_{p-1}(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  sends  $e_{i_1} \wedge \cdots \wedge e_{i_p}$  to

$$\sum_{k=1}^p (-1)^{k+1} x_{i_k} e_{i_1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \hat{e}_{i_k} \wedge \cdots \wedge e_{i_p}$$

(where  $\hat{e}_{i_k}$  indicates that the term  $e_{i_k}$  is omitted).

For example,  $K_\bullet(x, y)$  is the complex

$$0 \longrightarrow R \longrightarrow R^2 \longrightarrow R \longrightarrow 0,$$

where  $K_2(x, y) \cong R$  has basis  $e_x \wedge e_y$ ,  $K_1(x, y) \cong R^2$  has basis  $\{e_x, e_y\}$ , and  $K_0(x, y) \cong R$  has basis  $\{1\}$ . The differential  $d_2: K_2(x, y) \rightarrow K_1(x, y)$  is given by  $e_x \wedge e_y \mapsto xe_y - ye_x$  while  $d_1: K_1(x, y) \rightarrow K_0(x, y)$  sends  $e_x$  to  $x$  and  $e_y$  to  $y$ .

Recall ([227]) that  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  is an  $M$ -regular sequence if the following conditions are satisfied:

- (1) for each  $i = 1, \dots, n$ ,  $x_i$  is not a zero-divisor in  $M/(x_1, \dots, x_{i-1})M$ ,
- (2)  $M \neq (x_1, \dots, x_n)M$ .

If  $\underline{x} = x_1, \dots, x_n$  is an  $R$ -regular sequence, and if  $M$  is a flat  $R$ -module, that is,  $M \otimes_R -$  is an exact functor, then  $\underline{x}$  is an  $M$ -regular sequence.

**Theorem F.3** *Let  $R$  be a ring,  $M$  an  $R$ -module and  $\underline{x} = x_1, \dots, x_n$  an  $M$ -regular sequence on  $R$ . Then we have*

$$H_p^{\text{Kos}}(\underline{x}, M) = \begin{cases} M/(x_1, \dots, x_n)M & \text{if } p = 0, \\ 0 & \text{if } p > 0. \end{cases}$$

### F.4.2 Chevalley–Eilenberg complex

In this paragraph,  $\mathfrak{g}$  is a finite-dimensional complex Lie algebra. We recall here the construction of the Chevalley–Eilenberg chain complex used to define the cohomology  $H_{\text{Lie}}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, M)$  for  $M$  a  $\mathfrak{g}$ -module, that we shall simply denote by  $H^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, M)$ .

Set  $V_p(\mathfrak{g}) = U\mathfrak{g} \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \wedge^p \mathfrak{g}$ , where  $U\mathfrak{g}$  is the enveloping algebra of  $\mathfrak{g}$  and  $\wedge^p \mathfrak{g}$  the  $p$ -th exterior product of  $\mathfrak{g}$ . The space  $V_p(\mathfrak{g})$  is free as a left  $U\mathfrak{g}$ -module. Define  $\varepsilon: V_0(\mathfrak{g}) = U\mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  to be the *augmentation map* (the unique  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra homomorphism sending  $\mathfrak{g} \subset U\mathfrak{g}$  to zero), and  $d: V_1(\mathfrak{g}) = U\mathfrak{g} \otimes \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow V_0(\mathfrak{g})$  to be the product map  $d(u \otimes x) = ux$

whose image is the *augmentation ideal* of  $U\mathfrak{g}$  (the kernel of  $\varepsilon$ ) so that we have an exact sequence

$$V_1(\mathfrak{g}) \xrightarrow{d} V_0(\mathfrak{g}) \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} \mathbb{C} \longrightarrow 0.$$

For  $p \geq 2$ , let  $d: V_p(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow V_{p-1}(\mathfrak{g})$  be given by

$$d(u \otimes x_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge x_p) = \theta_1 + \theta_2,$$

where for  $u \in U\mathfrak{g}$  and  $x_i \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \theta_1 &= \sum_{i=1}^p (-1)^{i+1} u x_i \otimes x_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \hat{x}_i \wedge \cdots \wedge x_p, \\ \theta_2 &= \sum_{i < j} (-1)^{i+j} u \otimes [x_i, x_j] \wedge x_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \hat{x}_i \wedge \cdots \wedge \hat{x}_j \wedge \cdots \wedge x_p \end{aligned}$$

(where  $\hat{x}_i$  indicates that the term  $x_i$  is omitted). For example, for  $p = 2$ , we have

$$d(u \otimes x \wedge y) = ux \otimes y - uy \otimes x - u \otimes [x, y].$$

The complex  $V_\bullet(\mathfrak{g})$  with this differential is called the *Chevalley–Eilenberg complex*. It is indeed a chain complex since  $d^2 = 0$ .

The following result is a consequence of the fact that  $V_\bullet(\mathfrak{g}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is a *projective resolution* (see [281, §2.2]) of the  $\mathfrak{g}$ -module  $\mathbb{C}$  ([281, Theorem 7.7.2]).

**Theorem F.4** *If  $M$  is a right  $\mathfrak{g}$ -module, then the homology modules  $H_\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, M)$  are the homology of the chain complex*

$$M \otimes_{U\mathfrak{g}} V_\bullet(\mathfrak{g}) = M \otimes_{U\mathfrak{g}} U\mathfrak{g} \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \wedge^\bullet \mathfrak{g} = M \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \wedge^\bullet \mathfrak{g}.$$

*If  $M$  is a left  $\mathfrak{g}$ -module, then the cohomology modules  $H^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, M)$  are the cohomology of the cochain complex*

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathfrak{g}}(V(\mathfrak{g}), M) = \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathfrak{g}}(U\mathfrak{g} \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \wedge^\bullet \mathfrak{g}, M) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(\wedge^\bullet \mathfrak{g}, M).$$

*In this complex, an  $n$ -cochain  $f: \wedge^n \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow M$  is an alternating multilinear function  $f(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  of  $n$  variables in  $\mathfrak{g}$ , taking values in  $M$ . The coboundary  $\delta f$  of such an  $n$ -cochain is the  $(n+1)$ -cochain*

$$\begin{aligned} \delta f(x_1, \dots, x_{n+1}) &= \sum_{i=1}^n (-1)^{i+1} x_i f(x_1, \dots, \hat{x}_i, \dots, x_{n+1}) \\ &\quad + \sum_{i < j} (-1)^{i+j} f([x_i, x_j], x_1, \dots, \hat{x}_i, \dots, \hat{x}_j, \dots, x_{n+1}). \end{aligned}$$

Note that  $H^i(\mathfrak{g}, M) = H_i(\mathfrak{g}, M) = 0$  for all  $i > n$  since  $\wedge^i \mathfrak{g} = 0$  for  $i > n$ , if  $n = \dim \mathfrak{g}$ .



### F.4.3 de Rham cohomology

Let  $R$  be a commutative  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra. The set of *Kähler differentials* of  $R$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  is the  $R$ -module  $\Omega_R$  defined by the generators  $dr$ , for  $r \in R$  with  $d\alpha = 0$  if  $\alpha \in \mathbb{C}$ , and the relations

$$d(r_0 + r_1) = d(r_0) + d(r_1) \quad \text{and} \quad d(r_0 r_1) = r_0 d(r_1) + d(r_0) r_1.$$

We have  $\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(R, M) \cong \text{Hom}_R(\Omega_R, M)$  for every right  $R$ -module  $M$ , where  $\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(R, M)$  is the space of all  $\mathbb{C}$ -derivations from  $R$  to  $M$ , that is, the  $\mathbb{C}$ -linear maps  $\delta: R \rightarrow M$  such that  $\delta(r_0 r_1) = r_0 \delta(r_1) + r_1 \delta(r_0)$ . For  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , write  $\Omega_R^n$  for the  $n$ -th exterior product  $\wedge^n \Omega_R$ . Then the *exterior algebra of Kähler differentials* is

$$\Omega_R^\bullet = R \oplus \Omega_R \oplus \Omega_R^2 \oplus \cdots.$$

Note that  $\Omega_R^0 = R$ ,  $\Omega_R^1 = \Omega_R$  and  $\Omega_R^\bullet$  is the free graded commutative  $R$ -algebra generated by  $\Omega_R$ .

The *de Rham differential*  $d: \Omega_R^n \rightarrow \Omega_R^{n+1}$  is characterized by the formula

$$d(r_0 dr_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge dr_n) = dr_0 \wedge dr_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge dr_n \quad (r_i \in R).$$

We leave it to the reader to check that  $d$  is well-defined and that  $d^2 = 0$ . Thus we have a cochain complex  $(\Omega_R^\bullet, d)$  called the *de Rham complex*. The cohomology modules  $H_{dR}^\bullet(R) = H^\bullet(\Omega_R^\bullet, d)$  are called the (*algebraic*) *de Rham cohomology* of  $R$ . The motivation naturally comes from the usual de Rham cohomology for manifolds in differential geometry.

The above definitions hold for any field  $k$  in place of  $\mathbb{C}$ . For connected Lie groups (with  $k = \mathbb{R}$ ), we have a relation between the Lie algebra cochains (see [Appendix F.4.2](#)) and the differentials forms according to Cartan's theorem ([\[156, §2.3.5\]](#)):

$$H_{dR}^\bullet(G) \cong H^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{R}) = (\wedge^\bullet \mathfrak{g}^*)^G.$$

For our purpose, we consider the algebraic case. Let  $G$  be a linear algebraic group with Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ . By [\[88, Theorem 10.1\]](#), [\[163, Lemma 5.1\]](#) and [\[155\]](#), we have that

$$H^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[G]) = H_{dR}^\bullet(G).$$

*Remark F.1* We have the following particular cases.

- (i) If  $G$  is connected, then by [\[157, §7.1\]](#),  $H^0(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[G]) = H_{dR}^0(G) \cong \mathbb{C}$ .
- (ii) If  $G$  is unipotent, then it is isomorphic to an affine space, and so by [\[157, §7.1\]](#),

$$H^i(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[G]) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{C} & \text{if } i = 0, \\ 0 & \text{if } i > 0. \end{cases}$$

- (iii) If  $G$  is semisimple, then by [\[281, Theorem 7.8.9\]](#),  $H^i(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[G]) = 0$  for all  $i$ .



## Hints for the exercises

**2.5** Use the proof of Theorem 2.4.

**2.8** Notice that the locality axiom is automatically satisfied by the OPE: cf. Proposition 2.1, (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii).

**2.10**

(ii) Apply (i) to the image of  $V$  by the linear map  $V \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(V)$ ,  $a \mapsto Y(a, z)$ .

**3.2** Apply the “Frobenius reciprocity”, which asserts that

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\hat{\mathfrak{g}}}(U(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}) \otimes_{\mathfrak{g}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}K} \mathbb{C}_k, V^k(\mathfrak{g})) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathfrak{g}[t] \oplus \mathbb{C}K}(\mathbb{C}_k, V^k(\mathfrak{g})).$$

**4.3**

(i) Describe  $F^P \mathrm{Vir}_{\Delta}^c$ , where  $\Delta \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , using the PBW Theorem.

(ii) Just use (i).

(iii) Remember that by Remark 4.3, one can go one step further, and then compute  $\sigma_1(L_{(0)}L)$ ,  $\sigma_0(L_{(1)}L)$  using the commuting relations.

**5.5** Note that the maximal submodule of  $L_1(\mathfrak{g})$  is generated by the singular vector  $(e_{\theta}t^{-1})^2|0\rangle$  to show that  $R_V \cong \mathrm{Zhu}(\mathrm{gr}^F V)$ , and use Example 5.1.

**7.4**

(i) Introduce the set  $Y$  of  $y \in f + \mathfrak{g}^e$  such that  $[y, [e, \mathfrak{g}]] \cap \mathfrak{g}^e \neq 0$ , and use the  $\mathbb{C}^*$ -contracting action  $\tilde{\rho}$  to show that  $Y$  must be empty.

(ii) Remember that the symplectic form on  $T_{\xi}(\mathbb{O})$  was described in Example B.1 and observe that the annihilator of  $T_{\xi}(\mathcal{S}_f) \simeq \mathfrak{g}^e$  in  $\mathfrak{g}$  is  $(\mathfrak{g}^e)^{\perp} = [e, \mathfrak{g}]$ .

(iii) Notice that Part (i) of Theorem B.1 is known by Theorem 7.2. Part (ii) follows from previous questions.

**8.3** Use  $\mathrm{gr}_K \tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f) \cong \mathbb{C}[\widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f]$  and note that  $\mathbb{C}[\widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f]$  is simple as a Poisson algebra since  $\widetilde{\mathcal{S}}_f$  is symplectic.

**9.1**

(i) Remember that  $Q$  is odd and, hence, observe that  $Q_{(0)}^2 = \frac{1}{2}[Q_{(0)}, Q_{(0)}]$ . Then use

Borcherds identities.

(ii) Show that  $\ker Q_{(0)}$  is a vertex subalgebra of  $V$ , and that  $\text{im } Q_{(0)}$  is a vertex ideal of it.

**9.5** Use Corollary 13.1.

**9.6**

(i) The main point is the locality axiom.

(ii) Observe that  $\hat{Q} = (e_{(-1)}|0\rangle + |0\rangle) \otimes e_{(0)}^*|0\rangle$  and then compute  $\hat{Q}(z)\hat{Q} = 0$ .

(iv) Use the action of the Virasoro given by (iii).

**12.3**

(i) Kostant's Separation Theorem [206, Th. 0.2 and 0.11] says that  $S = ZH$ , where  $Z \cong \mathbb{C}[\Omega]$  is the center of the symmetric algebra  $S$  of  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ , and  $H$  is the space of invariant harmonic polynomials which decomposes, as an  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -module, as  $H = \bigoplus_{\lambda \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} V_{\lambda}^{m_{\lambda}}$ , with  $m_{\lambda} = 1$  for all  $\lambda$ . Therefore,  $S^{\text{ad } e} = \bigoplus_{\lambda \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} ZV_{\lambda}^{\text{ad } e}$ . To conclude, observe that,  $v$  being a singular vector, it has a fixed weight and, hence, a fixed degree.

(ii) Note that from (i),  $\Omega e \in \sqrt{I_k}$  and, so,  $\Omega \mathfrak{sl}_2 \in \sqrt{I_k}$ , whence  $\Omega \in \sqrt{I_k}$ . But in  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ , the nilpotent cone is precisely the zero locus of  $\Omega$ .

**12.4**

(i) Just use the commuting relations in  $V^{-3/2}(\mathfrak{sl}_3)$ .

(ii) Observe that the image  $I_k$  of the maximal proper maximal ideal of  $V^{-3/2}(\mathfrak{sl}_3)$  is generated by the vector  $\bar{v}$  as an  $(\text{ad } \mathfrak{sl}_3)$ -module, where

$$\bar{v} = \frac{1}{3} (h_1 - h_2) e_{1,3} + e_{1,2}e_{2,3}$$

is the image of  $v$  in  $R_{V^{-3/2}(\mathfrak{sl}_3)} \cong \mathbb{C}[h_i, e_{k,l}; i = 1, 2, k \neq l]$ . Verify that

$$(\text{ad } e_{3,2})(\text{ad } e_{2,1})\bar{v} = -e_{1,2}e_{2,1} + e_{1,3}e_{3,1} + \frac{1}{3} (2h_1 + h_2) h_2,$$

$$(\text{ad } e_{2,1})(\text{ad } e_{3,2})\bar{v} = -e_{2,3}e_{3,2} + e_{1,3}e_{3,1} + \frac{1}{3} (h_1 + 2h_2) h_1,$$

and deduce from this that the intersection  $X_{L_{-3/2}(\mathfrak{sl}_3)} \cap \mathfrak{h}$  is zero. For the last part, resume the arguments of the proof of Proposition 12.1.

(iii) Verify that  $e_{1,2} + e_{2,3}$  is not in  $X_{L_{-3/2}(\mathfrak{sl}_3)}$ .

(iv) Observe that  $X_{L_{-3/2}(\mathfrak{sl}_3)}$  cannot be reduced to zero.

## References

1. Toshiyuki Abe. A  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ -orbifold model of the symplectic fermionic vertex operator superalgebra. *Math. Z.* 255, 755–792, 2007.
2. Toshiyuki Abe, Geoffrey Buhl, and Chongying Dong. Rationality, regularity, and  $C_2$ -cofiniteness. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 356(8):3391–3402 (electronic), 2004.
3. Dražen Adamović, Victor G. Kac, Pierluigi Möseneder Frajria, Paolo Papi, and Ozren Perše. Conformal embeddings of affine vertex algebras in minimal  $W$ -algebras II: decompositions. *Jpn. J. Math.*, 12(2):261–315, 2017.
4. Dražen Adamović, Victor G. Kac, Pierluigi Möseneder Frajria, Paolo Papi, and Ozren Perše. Conformal embeddings of affine vertex algebras in minimal  $W$ -algebras I: structural results. *J. Algebra*, 500:117–152, 2018.
5. Dražen Adamović, Victor G. Kac, Pierluigi Möseneder Frajria, Paolo Papi and Ozren Perše. An application of collapsing levels to the representation theory of affine vertex algebras. *Int. Math. Res. Not.*, 13:4103–4143, 2020.
6. Dražen Adamović, Pierluigi Möseneder Frajria and Paolo Papi. New approaches for studying conformal embeddings and collapsing levels for  $W$ -algebras. *Int. Math. Res. Not.*, 22:19431–19475, 2023.
7. Dražen Adamović and Ozren Perše. Some general results on conformal embeddings of affine vertex operator algebras. *Algebr. Represent. Theory* 16(1): 51–64, 2013.
8. Francesco Alberto Allegra.  $W$ -algebras in type A and the Arakawa-Moreau conjecture Thesis (Ph.D.). Sapienza–University of Rome, 2019.
9. Jonathan L. Alperin. Local representation theory Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1986.
10. George E Andrews, Jethro van Ekeren, Reimundo Heluani, The Singular Support of the Ising Model, *International Mathematics Research Notices*, Volume 2023, Issue 10, May 2023, Pages 8800–8831.
11. Tomoyuki Arakawa. Representation theory of superconformal algebras and the Kac-Roan-Wakimoto conjecture. *Duke Math. J.*, 130(3):435–478, 2005.
12. Tomoyuki Arakawa. Representation theory of  $W$ -algebras. *Invent. Math.*, 169(2):219–320, 2007.
13. Tomoyuki Arakawa. Representation theory of  $W$ -algebras, II. In *Exploring new structures and natural constructions in mathematical physics*, volume 61 of *Adv. Stud. Pure Math.*, pages 51–90. Math. Soc. Japan, Tokyo, 2011.
14. Tomoyuki Arakawa. A remark on the  $C_2$ -cofiniteness condition on vertex algebras. *Math. Z.*, 270(1-2):559–575, 2012.
15. Tomoyuki Arakawa.  $W$ -algebras at the critical level. *Contemp. Math.*, 565:1–14, 2012.
16. Tomoyuki Arakawa. Rationality of Bershadsky-Polyakov vertex algebras. *Comm. Math. Phys.* 323(2):627–633, 2013.
17. Tomoyuki Arakawa. Associated varieties of modules over Kac-Moody algebras and  $C_2$ -cofiniteness of  $W$ -algebras. *Int. Math. Res. Not.* 2015(22): 11605-11666, 2015.
18. Tomoyuki Arakawa. Rationality of  $W$ -algebras: principal nilpotent cases. *Ann. Math.*, 182(2):565–694, 2015.
19. Tomoyuki Arakawa. Rationality of admissible affine vertex algebras in the category  $\mathcal{O}$ . *Duke Math. J.*, 165(1), 67–93, 2016.
20. Tomoyuki Arakawa. Introduction to  $W$ -algebras and their representation theory. In: Callegaro F., Carnovale G., Caselli F., De Concini C., De Sole A. (eds) *Perspectives in Lie Theory*. Springer INdAM Series, vol 19. Springer.
21. Tomoyuki Arakawa. Associated varieties and Higgs branches (a survey). *Contemp. Math.* 711(2018), 37-44.
22. Tomoyuki Arakawa. Representation theory of  $W$ -algebras and Higgs branch conjecture, Proc. Int. Cong. of Math. 2018 Rio de Janeiro, Vol. 1 (1261–1278).
23. Tomoyuki Arakawa. Chiral algebras of class  $\mathcal{S}$  and Moore-Tachikawa symplectic varieties. arXiv:1811.01577 [math.RT].

24. Tomoyuki Arakawa, Dmytro Chebotarov and Fyodor Malikov. Algebras of twisted chiral differential operators and affine localization of  $\mathfrak{g}$ -modules. *Selecta Math.*, 17:1, 1–46, 2011.
25. Tomoyuki Arakawa, Thomas Creutzig and Kazuya Kawasetsu. On lisse non-admissible minimal and principal  $W$ -algebras. preprint, arXiv:2408.04584 [math.RT].
26. Dražen Adamović, Tomoyuki Arakawa, Thomas Creutzig, Andrew Linshaw, Anne Moreau, Pierluigi Möseneder Frajria and Paolo Papi. Conformal embeddings for the exceptional types. In preparation.
27. Tomoyuki Arakawa, Xuanzhong Dai, Justine Fasquel, Bohan Li, and Anne Moreau. On a series of simple affine VOAs at non-admissible level arising from rank one 4D SCFTs. preprint arXiv:2403.04472 [math.RT].
28. Tomoyuki Arakawa and Jethro van Ekeren. Rationality and fusion rules of exceptional  $W$ -algebras. *J. Eur. Math. Soc.* 25(7):2763–2813, 2023.
29. Tomoyuki Arakawa, Jethro van Ekeren and Anne Moreau. On the nilpotent orbits arising from admissible affine vertex algebras. *Proc. Lond. Math. Soc.*, 125(3):681–699, 2022.
30. Tomoyuki Arakawa, Jethro van Ekeren and Anne Moreau. Singularities of nilpotent Slodowy slices and collapsing levels of  $W$ -algebras. preprint arXiv:2102.13462 [math.RT], to appear in *Forum of Mathematics, Sigma*.
31. Tomoyuki Arakawa, Vyacheslav Futorny and Libor Krizka. Generalized Grothendieck’s simultaneous resolution and associated varieties of simple affine vertex algebras. preprint <https://arxiv.org/abs/2404.02365> [math.RT].
32. Tomoyuki Arakawa and Kazuya Kawasetsu. *Quasi-lisse vertex algebras and modular linear differential equations*, V. G. Kac, V. L. Popov (eds.), Lie Groups, Geometry, and Representation Theory, A Tribute to the Life and Work of Bertram Kostant, Progr. Math., 326, Birkhauser, 2018.
33. Tomoyuki Arakawa, Kazuya Kawasetsu, and Julien Sebag, *A question of Joseph Ritt from the point of view of vertex algebras*, Journal of Algebra, Volume 588, 2021, Pages 118–128.
34. Tomoyuki Arakawa, Cuipo Jiang and Anne Moreau. Simplicity of vacuum modules and associated varieties. *Journal de l’École Polytechnique*, 8:169–191, 2021.
35. Tomoyuki Arakawa and Andrew Linshaw. Singular support of a vertex algebra and the arc space of its associated scheme. arXiv:1804.01287 [math.RT], to appear in a *special volume of Progress in Mathematics series in honour of 75’s birthday of Antony Joseph*.
36. Tomoyuki Arakawa, Toshiro Kuwabara, and Fyodor Malikov. Localization of Affine  $W$ -Algebras. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 335(1):143–182, 2015.
37. Tomoyuki Arakawa, Ching Hung Lam, and Hiromichi Yamada. Zhu’s algebra,  $C_2$ -algebra and  $C_2$ -cofiniteness of parafermion vertex operator algebras. *Adv. Math.*, 264:261–295, 2014.
38. Tomoyuki Arakawa and Alexander Molev. Explicit generators in rectangular affine  $W$ -algebras of type  $A$ . arXiv:1403.1017 [math.RT], to appear in *Lett. Math. Phys.*
39. Tomoyuki Arakawa and Anne Moreau. Lectures on  $W$ -algebras (workshop in Melbourne). A preliminary version is available on the webpage of the workshop.
40. Tomoyuki Arakawa and Anne Moreau. Joseph ideals and lisse minimal  $W$ -algebras. *J. Inst. Math. Jussieu*, 17(2):397–417, 2018.
41. Tomoyuki Arakawa and Anne Moreau. Sheets and associated varieties of affine vertex algebras. *Adv. Math.* 320:157–209, 2017.
42. Tomoyuki Arakawa and Anne Moreau. On the irreducibility of associated varieties of  $W$ -algebras, *The special issue of J. Algebra in Honor of Efim Zelmanov on occasion of his 60th anniversary*, 500:542–568, 2018.
43. Tomoyuki Arakawa and Anne Moreau. Arc spaces and chiral symplectic cores. *Publ. Res. Inst. Math.*, 57, issue 3/4:795–829, special issue in honor of Masaki Kashiwara, 2021.
44. The centre of the modular affine vertex algebra at the critical level. preprint arXiv:2305.17765 [math.QA].
45. Philip C. Argyres and Michael R. Douglas. New phenomena in  $SU(3)$  supersymmetric gauge theory. *Nuclear Phys. B*, 448(1-2):93–126, 1995.
46. Philip C. Argyres, M. Ronen Plesser, Nathan Seiberg, and Edward Witten. New  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  superconformal field theories in four dimensions. *Nuclear Phys. B*, 461(1-2):71–84, 1996.

47. Sergey Arkhipov and Dennis Gaitsgory. Differential operators on the loop group via chiral algebras. *Int. Math. Res. Not.*, (4):165–210, 2002.
48. Michael Francis Atiyah and Ian G. Macdonald. Introduction to Commutative Algebra. Westview Press, 1969.
49. Bojko Bakalov and Alexander Kirillov, Jr. Lectures on tensor categories and modular functors, volume 21 of *University Lecture Series*. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2001.
50. Aliaa Barakat A, Alberto De Sole and Victor Kac. Poisson vertex algebras in the theory of Hamiltonian equations. *Jpn. J. Math.* 4, 141–252, 2009.
51. Dan Barbasch and David Vogan. Primitive ideals and orbital integrals in complex classical groups. *Math. Ann.*, 259(2):153–199, 1982.
52. Dan Barbasch and David Vogan. Primitive ideals and orbital integrals in complex exceptional groups. *J. Algebra*, 80(2):350–382, 1983.
53. Hyman Bass, Hyman, Edwin Connell and David Wright. The Jacobian conjecture: reduction of degree and formal expansion of the inverse. *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc.* 7(2):287–330, 1982.
54. Arnaud Beauville. Symplectic singularities. *Invent. Math.*, 139(3):541–549, 2000.
55. Christopher Beem and Leonardo Rastelli. Vertex operator algebras, Higgs branches, and modular differential equations. *J. High Energy Phys.* 8:114, +70 pp, 2018.
56. Christopher Beem and Leonardo Rastelli. Free Field Realizations from the Higgs Branch. *J. High Energy Phys.* 9:058, +36 pp, 2019.
57. Christopher Beem, Madalena Lemos, Pedro Liendo, Wolfger Peelaers, Leonardo Rastelli, and Balt C. van Rees. Infinite chiral symmetry in four dimensions. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 336(3):1359–1433, 2015.
58. Christopher Beem, Wolfger Peelaers, Leonardo Rastelli, and Balt C. van Rees. Chiral algebras of class  $S$ . *J. High Energy Phys.*, 5:020, +67 pp, 2015.
59. Alexandre Beilinson and Vladimir Drinfeld. Chiral algebras. American Mathematical Society, Colloquium Publications **51**, Providence, R.I (2004).
60. Alexander A. Beilinson and Vladimir G. Drinfeld. Quantization of Hitchin’s fibration and Langlands’ program. In *Algebraic and geometric methods in mathematical physics (Kaciveli, 1993)*, volume 19 of *Math. Phys. Stud.*, pages 3–7. Kluwer Acad. Publ., DordrecAdlerht, 1996.
61. Alexander Beilinson, Boris. Feigin, and Barry Mazur. Introduction to algebraic field theory on curves. *preprint*.
62. Aleksander A. Belavin, Alexander. M. Polyakov, and Aleksandr. B. Zamolodchikov. Infinite conformal symmetry in two-dimensional quantum field theory. *Nuclear Phys. B*, 241(2):333–380, 1984.
63. Meurig Beynon and Nicolas Spaltenstein. Green functions of finite Chevalley groups of type  $E_n$  ( $n = 6, 7, 8$ ). *J. Algebra* 88(2):584–614, 1984.
64. Jan de Boer and Tjark Tjin. The relation between quantum  $W$ -algebras and Lie algebras. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 160(2):317–332, 1994.
65. Richard E. Borcherds. Vertex algebras, Kac-Moody algebras, and the Monster. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 83(10):3068–3071, 1986.
66. Richard E. Borcherds and Alex Ryba. Modular Moonshine II. *Duke Math Journal* 83(2):435–459, 1996.
67. Walter Borho. Über schichten halbeinfacher Lie-algebren. *Invent. Math.*, 65:283–317, 1981.
68. Walter Borho and Jean-Luc Brylinski. Differential operators on homogeneous spaces. I. Irreducibility of the associated variety for annihilators of induced modules. *Invent. Math.* 69(3):437–476, 1982.
69. Walter Borho and Hanspeter Kraft. Über Bahnen und deren Deformationen bei linear Aktionen reductiver Gruppen. *Math. Helvetici.*, 54:61–104, 1979.
70. Tristan Bozec, Maxime Fairon and Anne Moreau. Functorial constructions related to double Poisson vertex algebras/ arXiv:2307.06071 [math.RT].
71. Alexander Braverman, Michael Finkelberg, and Hiraku Nakajima. Ring objects in the equivariant derived Satake category arising from coulomb branch. *Adv. Theor. Math. Phys.* 23(2):253–344, 2019.

72. Alexander Braverman, Michael Finkelberg, and Hiraku Nakajima. Coulomb branches of 3d  $n = 4$  quiver gauge theories and slices in the affine Grassmannian. *Adv. Theor. Math. Phys.* 23(1):75–166, 2019.
73. Egbert Brieskorn. Singular elements of semi-simple algebraic groups. in: Actes du Congrès International des Mathématiciens, Tome 2, Nice, 1970, Gauthier-Villars, Paris, 1971, 279–284.
74. Abraham Broer. Decomposition varieties in semisimple Lie algebras. *Canad. J. Math.*, 50(5):929–971, 1998.
75. Abraham Broer. Normal nilpotent varieties in  $F_4$ . *J. Algebra*, 207(2):427–448, 1998.
76. Kenneth A. Brown and Iain Gordon. Poisson orders, symplectic reflection algebras and representation theory. *J. Reine Angew. Math.* 559:193–216, 2003.
77. Matthew Buican, Zoltan Laczko, and Takahiro Nishinaka.  $\mathcal{N} = 2$   $S$ -duality revisited. *J. High Energy Phys.*, 9:087, +35 pp, 2017.
78. Matthew Buican and Takahiro Nishinaka. On the superconformal index of Argyres–Douglas theories. *J. High Energy Phys.*, 49:1, +33 pp, 2016.
79. Matthew Buican and Takahiro Nishinaka. Conformal Manifolds in Four Dimensions and Chiral Algebras. *J. High Energy Phys.*, 49:46, +18 pp, 2016.
80. Jonathan Brundan and Simon Goodwin. *Good grading polytopes*, Proc. Lond. Math. Soc. (3) **94** (2007), no. 1, 155–180.
81. Jonathan Brundan, Simon Goodwin and Alexander Kleshchev. Highest weight theory for finite  $W$ -algebras. *Int. Math. Res. Not.* 15, 2008.
82. Henri Cartan and Samuel Eilenberg. *Homological algebra*. Princeton University Press, Princeton, N. J., 1956.
83. Roger W. Carter. Lie algebras of finite and affine type. Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics, 96. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2005.
84. Antoine Chambert-Loir, Johannes Nicaise and Julien Sebag. Motivic integration. Progress in Mathematics, 325. Birkhäuser/Springer, New York, 2018.
85. Jean-Yves Charbonnel and Anne Moreau. Nilpotent bicone and characteristic submodule of a reductive Lie algebra. *Transform. Groups* 14(2):319–360, 2009.
86. Jean-Yves Charbonnel and Anne Moreau. The index of centralizers of elements of reductive Lie algebras. *Doc. Math.* 15:387–421, 2010.
87. Jean-Yves Charbonnel and Anne Moreau. The symmetric invariants of the centralisers and Slodowy grading. *Math. Zeitschrift* 282(1-2):273–339, 2016.
88. Claude Chevalley and Samuel Eilenberg. Cohomology theory of Lie groups and Lie algebras. Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 63:85–124, 1948.
89. Neil Chriss and Victor Ginzburg. Representation theory and complex geometry. Reprint of the 1997 edition. Modern Birkhäuser Classics. Birkhäuser Boston, Inc., Boston, MA, 2010.
90. David H. Collingwood and William M. McGovern. Nilpotent orbits in semisimple Lie algebras. Van Nostrand Reinhold Co. New York, 65, 1993.
91. Clay Córdova and Shu-Heng Shao. Schur indices, BPS particles, and Argyres–Douglas theories. *J. High Energy Phys.*, 1:040, +37 pp, 2016.
92. Thomas Creutzig and Andrew Linshaw. Trialities of orthosymplectic  $W$ -algebras. *Adv. Math.* 409, n°108678, 79 pp, 2022.
93. Alessandro D’Andrea, Corrado De Concini, Alberto De Sole, Reimundo Heluani and Victor Kac. Three equivalent definitions of finite  $W$ -algebras. Appendix to [95]. 2006.
94. Pierre Deligne. La série exceptionnelle de groupes de Lie. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, Ser I, 322(4), 321–326, 1996.
95. Alberto De Sole and Victor Kac. Finite vs affine  $W$ -algebras. *Jpn. J. Math.* 1(1):137–261, 2006.
96. Jacques Dixmier. *Enveloping algebras*, volume 11 of *Graduate Studies in Mathematics*. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1996. Revised reprint of the 1977 translation.
97. Chongying Dong, Haisheng Li and Geoffrey Mason. Twisted representations of vertex operator algebras. *Math. Ann.* 310(3):571–600, 1998.



98. Chongying Dong, Haisheng Li and Geoffrey Mason. Vertex operator algebras and associative algebras. *J. of Algebra* 206:67–96, 1998.
99. Chongying Dong, Haisheng Li and Geoffrey Mason. Vertex Lie algebra, Poisson algebras and vertex operator algebras. in: *Recent Developments in Infinite-Dimensional Lie Algebras and Conformal Field Theory*, Proc. of an International Conference, May 23-27, 2000, University of Virginia, ed. by S. Berman, P. Fendley, Y.-Z. Huang, K. Misra and B. Parshall, Contemporary Math. 297, Amer. Math. Soc., 2002, 69–96.
100. Chongying Dong and Geoffrey Mason. Integrability of  $C_2$ -cofinite vertex operator algebras. *Int. Math. Res. Not.*, pages Art. ID 80468, 15, 2006.
101. Michel Duflo. Sur la classification des idéaux primitifs dans l’algèbre enveloppante d’une algèbre de Lie semisimple. *Ann. of Math.* 105:107–120, 1977.
102. Jethro van Ekeren and Reimundo Heluani. A short construction of the Zhu algebra. *J. Algebra* 528:85–95, 2019.
103. Jethro van Ekeren and Reimundo Heluani. Chiral Homology of elliptic curves and Zhu’s algebra. *Comm. Math. Phys.* 386(1):495–550, 2021.
104. Lawrence Ein and Mircea Mustață. Jet schemes and singularities. *Proc. Sympos. Pure Math.*, 80, Part 2, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, 2009.
105. David Eisenbud and Edward Frenkel. Appendix to [242]. 2001.
106. David Eisenbud and Joe Harris. *The geometry of schemes*, volume 197 of *Graduate Texts in Mathematics*. Springer-Verlag, New York, 2000.
107. Alexander Elashvili and Victor Kac. Classification of good gradings of simple Lie algebras. in *Lie groups and invariant theory* (E.B. Vinberg ed.), *Amer. Math. Soc. Transl.* 213:85–104, 2005.
108. Alexander G. Elashvili, Victor G. Kac and Ernest B. Vinberg. On exceptional nilpotents in semisimple Lie algebras. *J. Lie Theory*, 19(2):371–390, 2009.
109. Pavel Etingof and Travis Schedler. Poisson traces and D-modules on Poisson varieties. *Geom. Funct. Anal.*, 20(4):958–987, 2010. With an appendix by Ivan Losev.
110. Justine Fasquel. Rationality of the exceptional  $W$ -algebras  $\mathcal{W}_k(\mathfrak{sp}_4, f_{\text{subreg}})$  associated with subregular nilpotent elements of  $\mathfrak{sp}_4$ . *Comm. Math. Phys.* 390(1):33–65, 2022.
111. Justine Fasquel. PhD thesis, 2022. <https://drive.google.com/file/d/1s2Wct5crRqxrnsdkM2RfraMgy1oyQMG5/view>.
112. Justine Fasquel. OPEs of rank two  $W$ -algebras. preprint arxiv.org/abs/2210.15728 [math-ph].
113. Vladimir A. Fateev and Sergei L. Lykhanov. The models of two-dimensional conformal quantum field theory with  $Z_n$  symmetry. *Internat. J. Modern Phys. A*, 3(2):507–520, 1988.
114. Boris L. Feigin. Semi-infinite homology of Lie, Kac-Moody and Virasoro algebras. *Uspekhi Mat. Nauk*, 39(2(236)):195–196, 1984.
115. Boris L. Feigin and Dmitry B. Fuchs. Cohomology of some nilpotent subalgebras of the Virasoro and Kac-Moody Lie algebras. *J. Geom. Phys.* 5(1988), no.2, 209–235.
116. Boris Feigin, Evgeny Feigin and Peter Littelmann. Zhu’s algebras,  $C_2$ -algebras and abelian radicals. *J. Algebra* 329:130–146, 2011.
117. Boris Feigin and Edward Frenkel. Quantization of the Drinfel’d-Sokolov reduction. *Phys. Lett. B*, 246(1-2):75–81, 1990.
118. Boris Feigin and Edward Frenkel. Affine Kac-Moody algebras at the critical level and Gel’fand-Dikiĭ algebras. In *Infinite analysis, Part A, B (Kyoto, 1991)*, volume 16 of *Adv. Ser. Math. Phys.*, pages 197–215. World Sci. Publ., River Edge, NJ, 1992.
119. Boris Feigin and Dmitry Fuchs. Verma modules over the Virasoro algebra. *Topology (Leningrad)*, 1982), 230–245, *Lecture Notes in Math.*, 1060, Springer, Berlin, 1984.
120. Boris Feigin and Fyodor Malikov. Modular functor and representation theory of  $\widehat{\mathfrak{sl}}_2$  at a rational level. In *Operads: Proceedings of Renaissance Conferences (Hartford, CT/Luminy, 1995)*, volume 202 of *Contemp. Math.*, pages 357–405, Providence, RI, 1997. Amer. Math. Soc.
121. Edward Frenkel. *Langlands correspondence for loop groups*, volume 103 of *Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2007.
122. Edward Frenkel and David Ben-Zvi. Vertex algebras and algebraic curves. *Mathematical Surveys and Monographs*, 88. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2001.

123. Edward Frenkel and Dennis Gaitsgory.  $D$ -modules on the affine Grassmannian and representations of affine Kac-Moody algebras. *Duke Math. J.* 125:2, 279–327, 2004.
124. Edward Frenkel and Dennis Gaitsgory. Weyl modules and opers without monodromy. In *Arithmetic and geometry around quantization*, volume 279 of *Progr. Math.*, pages 101–121. Birkhäuser Boston Inc., Boston, MA, 2010.
125. Edward Frenkel, Victor Kac, Andrey Radul et Weiqiang Wang.  $\mathcal{W}_{1+\infty}$  and  $\mathcal{W}_N$  with central charge  $N$ . *Comm. Math. Phys.* 170: 337–357, 1995.
126. Edward Frenkel, Victor Kac, and Minoru Wakimoto. Characters and fusion rules for  $W$ -algebras via quantised Drinfel’d-Sokolov reduction. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 147(2):295–328, 1992.
127. Igor B. Frenkel, Howard Garland, Zuckerman, Gregg J. Zuckerman, Semi-infinite cohomology and string theory. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 83 (1986), no. 22, 8442–8446.
128. Igor B. Frenkel, Yi-Zhi Huang, and James Lepowsky. On axiomatic approaches to vertex operator algebras and modules. *Mem. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 104(494):viii+64, 1993.
129. Igor Frenkel, James Lepowsky and Arne Meurman. Vertex operator algebras and the Monster. vol. 134, Boston, Academic Press, coll. *Pure and Applied Mathematics*, 1988.
130. Igor B. Frenkel and Konstantin Styrkas. Modified regular representations of affine and Virasoro algebras, VOA structure and semi-infinite cohomology. *Adv. Math.*, 206(1):57–111, 2006.
131. Igor B. Frenkel and Yongchang Zhu. Vertex operator algebras associated to representations of affine and Virasoro algebras. *Duke Math. J.*, 66(1):123–168, 1992.
132. Baohua Fu. Symplectic resolutions for nilpotent orbits. *Invent. Math.* 151(1):167–186, 2003.
133. Baohua Fu, Daniel Juteau, Paul Levy, and Eric Sommers. Generic singularities of nilpotent orbit closures. *Adv. Math.*, 305:1–77, 2017.
134. Matthias Gaberdiel and Terry Gannon. Zhu’s algebra, the  $C_2$  algebra, and twisted modules. Vertex operator algebras and related areas, 65–78. *Contemp. Math*, 497, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 2009.
135. Matthias R. Gaberdiel and Andrew Neitzke. Rationality, quasirationality and finite  $W$ -algebras. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 238(1-2):305–331, 2003.
136. Davide Gaiotto.  $\mathcal{N} = 2$  dualities. *J. High Energy Phys.*, (8):034, +57 pp, 2012.
137. Davide Gaiotto, Gregory W. Moore, and Andrew Neitzke. Wall-crossing, Hitchin systems, and the WKB approximation. *Adv. Math.*, 234:239–403, 2013.
138. Wee Liang Gan and Victor Ginzburg. Quantization of Slodowy slices. *Int. Math. Res. Not.* 243–255, 2002.
139. Wee Teck Gan and Gordan Savin. Uniqueness of Joseph ideal. *Math. Res. Lett.*, 11(5-6):589–597, 2004.
140. Devra Garfinkle. *A new construction of the Joseph ideal*. PhD thesis, MIT, 1982.
141. Naoki Genra. Screening operators for  $W$ -algebras. *Selecta Math.* 23(3):2157–2202, 2017.
142. University of Georgia VIGRE Algebra Group. Varieties of nilpotent elements for simple Lie algebras. I. Good primes. *J. Algebra*, 280(2):719–737, 2004. The University of Georgia VIGRE Algebra Group: David J. Benson, Phil Bergonio, Brian D. Boe, Leonard Chastkofsky, Bobbe Cooper, G. Michael Guy, Jo Jang Hyun, Jerome Jungster, Graham Matthews, Nadia Mazza, Daniel K. Nakano and Kenyon J. Platt.
143. Victor Ginzburg. Principal nilpotent pairs in a semisimple Lie algebra. I. *Invent. Math.* 140:3, 511–561, 2000.
144. Victor Ginzburg. On primitive ideals. *Sel. math., New* 9:379–407, 2003.
145. Victor Ginzburg. Harish-Chandra bimodules for quantised Slodowy slices. *Represent. Theory* 13:236–271, 2009.
146. Roe Goodman and Nolan Wallach. Symmetry, representations, and invariants. Graduate Texts in Mathematics, 255. Springer, Dordrecht, 2009.
147. Vassily Gorbounov, Fyodor Malikov, and Vadim Schechtman. On chiral differential operators over homogeneous spaces. *Int. J. Math. Math. Sci.*, 26(2):83–106, 2001.
148. Vassily Gorbounov, Fyodor Malikov, and Vadim Schechtman. Gerbes of chiral differential operators. II. Vertex algebroids. *Invent. Math.*, 155(3):605–680, 2004.

149. Maria Gorelik and Victor Kac. On complete reducibility for infinite-dimensional Lie algebras. *Adv. Math.*, 226(2):1911–1972, 2011.
150. Maria Gorelik and Victor Kac. On simplicity of vacuum modules. *Adv. Math.*, 211(2):621–677, 2007.
151. Marvin Greenberg. Schemata over local rings. *Ann. of Math.* 73(2):624–648, 1961.
152. Marvin Greenberg. Schemata over local rings. II. *Ann. of Math.* 78(2):256–266, 1963.
153. Alexander Grothendieck. Éléments de géométrie algébrique. III. Étude cohomologique des faisceaux cohérents. I. *Inst. Hautes Études Sci. Publ. Math.* 11(1):5–167, 1961.
154. Alexander Grothendieck. Éléments de géométrie algébrique. IV. Étude locale des schémas et des morphismes de schémas, Première partie. *Inst. Hautes Études Sci. Publ. Math.* 20:5–259, 1964.
155. Alexander Grothendieck. On the de Rham cohomology of algebraic varieties. *Inst. Hautes Études Sci. Publ. Math.* 29:95–103, 1966.
156. Laurent Guieu and Claude Roger. L’algèbre et le groupe de Virasoro. Les Publications CRM, Montreal, QC, 2007.
157. Robin Hartshorne. On the de Rham cohomology of algebraic varieties. *Publications mathématiques de l’I.H.É.S.*, 45:5–99, 1975.
158. Robin Hartshorne. Algebraic Geometry. Graduate Texts in Mathematics 52, Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg New York, 1977.
159. David Hernandez. Preprint <http://www.ctqm.au.dk/research/MCS/Hernandeznotes.pdf>, 2006.
160. Xiao He. Higher level Zhu algebras are subquotients of universal enveloping algebras. *J. Algebra*, 491:265–279, 2017.
161. Wim Hesselink. Singularities in the nilpotent scheme of a classical group. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.* 222:1–32, 1976.
162. Wim Hesselink. Cohomology and the Resolution of the Nilpotent Variety *Math. Ann.* 223:249–252, 1976.
163. Gerhard Hochschild. Cohomology of algebraic linear groups. *Illinois J. Math.* 5:492–519, 1961.
164. Ryoshi Hotta, Kiyoshi Takeuchi and Toshiyuki Tanisaki. *D*-modules, perverse sheaves, and representation theory. Translated from the 1995 Japanese edition by Takeuchi. *Progress in Mathematics*, 236. Birkhäuser Boston, 2008.
165. James Humphreys. Introduction to Lie algebras and Representation Theory. Springer-Verlag GmbH, 1972.
166. James Humphreys. Representations of semisimple Lie algebras in the BGG category  $\mathcal{O}$ . *Graduate Studies in Mathematics*, 94. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2008.
167. Yi-Zhi Huang. Rigidity and modularity of vertex tensor categories. *Commun. Contemp. Math.*, 10(suppl. 1):871–911, 2008.
168. Shihoko Ishii. Geometric properties of jet schemes. *Comm. Algebra* 39(5):1872–188, 2011.
169. Shihoko Ishii and János Kollár. The Nash problem on arc families of singularities. *Duke Math. J.* 120(3):601–620, 2003.
170. Jens Carsten Jantzen. Nilpotent Orbits in Representation Theory. *Progress in Mathematics*, 228 Birkhäuser Boston, Boston, MA, 2004.
171. Cuijo Jiang and Jingtian Song. Associated varieties of simple affine VOAs  $L_k(\mathfrak{sl}_3)$  and  $W$ -algebras  $W_k(\mathfrak{sl}_3, f)$ . preprint arXiv:2409.03552 [math.QA, math.RT].
172. Anthony Joseph. The minimal orbit in a simple Lie algebra and its associated maximal ideal. *Ann. Sci. École Norm. Sup. (4)*, 9(1):1–29, 1976.
173. Anthony Joseph. On the associated variety of a primitive ideal. *J. Algebra* 93:509–523, 1985.
174. Anthony Joseph. Orbital varieties of the minimal orbit. *Ann. Sci. École Norm. Sup. (4)*, 31(1):17–45, 1998.
175. Thibault Juillard. BRST interpretation of the Kraft–Procesi row removal rule. In preparation.
176. Victor Kac. Infinite dimensional Lie algebras, and the Dedekind  $\eta$ -function. *Funkcional. Anal. i Priložen.*, 8(1):77–78, 1974.
177. Victor Kac. Lie superalgebras. *Adv. Math.* 26:8–96, 1977.

178. Victor Kac. Infinite-dimensional Lie algebras. Third edition. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1990.
179. Victor Kac. Vertex algebras for beginners. Second edition. University Lecture Series, 10. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1998. An introduction to affine Kac-Moody algebras.
180. Victor Kac. Introduction to vertex algebras, poisson vertex algebras, and integrable Hamiltonian PDE. In Caselli F. De Concini C. De Sole A. Callegaro F., Carnovale G., editor, *Perspectives in Lie Theory*, volume 19 of *Springer INdAM Series 19*, pages 3–72. Springer, 2017.
181. Victor G. Kac and David A. Kazhdan. Structure of representations with highest weight of infinite-dimensional Lie algebras. *Adv. in Math.*, 34(1):97–108, 1979.
182. Victor Kac, Shi-Shyr Roan, and Minoru Wakimoto. Quantum reduction for affine superalgebras. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 241(2-3):307–342, 2003.
183. Victor G. Kac and Weiqiang Wang. Vertex operator superalgebras and their representations, *Contemp. Math.*, 175, 61–191, 1994
184. Victor Kac and Minoru Wakimoto. Modular invariant representations of infinite-dimensional Lie algebras and superalgebras. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 85(14):4956–4960, 1988.
185. Victor Kac and Minoru Wakimoto. Classification of modular invariant representations of affine algebras. In *Infinite-dimensional Lie algebras and groups (Luminy-Marseille, 1988)*, volume 7 of *Adv. Ser. Math. Phys.*, pages 138–177. World Sci. Publ., Teaneck, NJ, 1989.
186. Victor Kac and Minoru Wakimoto. Quantum reduction and representation theory of superconformal algebras. *Adv. Math.* 185(2):400–458, 2004.
187. Victor Kac and Minoru Wakimoto. On rationality of  $W$ -algebras. *Transform. Groups*, 13(3-4):671–713, 2008.
188. Victor G. Kac and Minoru Wakimoto. A remark on boundary level admissible representations. *C. R. Math. Acad. Sci. Paris*, 355(2):128–132, 2017.
189. Victor G. Kac and Weiqiang Wang. Vertex operator superalgebras and their representations *Contemp. Math.*, 175:161–191, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1994.
190. Dmitry Kaledin. Symplectic singularities from the Poisson point of view. *J. Reine Angew. Math.*, 600:135–156, 2006.
191. Mikhail Kapranov and Éric Vasserot. Vertex algebras and the formal loop space. *Publ. Math. Inst. Hautes études Sci.*, 100:209–269, 2004.
192. Noriaki Kawanaka. Generalized Gel'fand-Graev representations and Ennola duality. Algebraic groups and related topics, *Adv. Stud. Pure Math.*, 6, 175–206, 1983.
193. Kazuya Kawasetsu.  $W$ -algebras with non-admissible levels and the Deligne exceptional series. *Int. Math. Res. Not.*, 3:641–676, 2018.
194. David Kazhdan and George Lusztig. Tensor structures arising from affine Lie algebras. I. *J. Amer. Math. Soc.* 6(4):905–947, 1993.
195. David Kazhdan and George Lusztig. Tensor structures arising from affine Lie algebras. IV. *J. Amer. Math. Soc.* 7(2):383–453, 1993.
196. Hanspeter Kraft. Closures of conjugacy classes in  $G_2$ . *J. Algebra*, 126(2):454–465, 1989.
197. Hanspeter Kraft and Claudio Procesi. Closures of conjugacy classes of matrices are normal. *Invent. Math.* 53(3):227–247, 1979.
198. Hanspeter Kraft and Claudio Procesi. Minimal singularities in  $GL_n$ . *Invent. Math.* 62(3):503–515, 1981.
199. Hanspeter Kraft and Claudio Procesi. On the geometry of conjugacy classes in classical groups. *Comment. Math. Helv.* 57(4):539–602, 1982.
200. Thierry Levasseur and S. Paul Smith. Primitive ideals and nilpotent orbits in type  $G_2$ . *J. Algebra* 114(1):81–105, 1988.
201. Masaki Kashiwara and Toshiyuki Tanisaki. The characteristic cycles of holonomic systems on a flag manifold related to the Weyl group algebra. *Invent. Math.* 77:185–198, 1984.
202. Masaki Kashiwara and Toshiyuki Tanisaki. Kazhdan–Lusztig conjecture for symmetrizable Kac–Moody Lie algebras. III. Positive rational case. *Asian J. Math.*, 2(4):779–832, 1998. Mikio Sato: a great Japanese mathematician of the twentieth century.

203. Ellis Kolchin. Differential algebra and algebraic groups. *Academic Press*, New York 1973.
204. Bertram Kostant. On Whittaker vectors and representation theory. *Invent. Math.*, 48(2):101–184, 1978.
205. Bertram Kostant and Shlomo Sternberg. Symplectic reduction, BRS cohomology, and infinite-dimensional Clifford algebras. *Ann. Physics*, 176(1):49–113, 1987.
206. Bertram Kostant. Lie Group Representations on Polynomial Rings. *Amer. J. Math.* 85: 327–404, 1963.
207. Shrawan Kumar. Kac-Moody groups, their flag varieties and representation theory. *Progr. Math.*, 204 Birkhäuser Boston, Inc., Boston, MA, 2002, xvi+606 pp.
208. Camille Laurent-Gengoux, Anne Pichereau and Pol Vanhaecke. Poisson structures. Springer, Heidelberg, 347, 2013.
209. Igor Frenkel, James Lepowsky, and Arne Meurman. Vertex operator algebras and the Monster, volume 134 of *Pure and Applied Mathematics*. Academic Press, Inc., Boston, MA, 1988.
210. Madalena Lemos and Wolfer Peelaers. Chiral algebras for trinion theories. *J. High Energy Phys.*, 2:113, +20 pp, 2015.
211. James Lepowsky and Haisheng Li. Introduction to Vertex Operator Algebras and Their Representations. *Progress in Mathematics*, Vol. 227, Birkhäuser Boston, Inc., Boston, MA, 2004.
212. Hai-Sheng Li. Local systems of vertex operators, vertex superalgebras and modules. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra*, 109(2):143–195, 1996.
213. Haisheng Li. The physics superselection principle in vertex operator algebra theory. *J. Algebra* 196:436–45, 1997.
214. Haisheng Li. Vertex algebras and vertex Poisson algebras. *Commun. Contemp. Math.*, 6(1):61–110, 2004.
215. Haisheng Li. Abelianizing vertex algebras. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 259(2):391–411, 2005.
216. Yiqiang Li. Quiver varieties and symmetric pairs. *Representation Theory*, An Electronic Journal of the American Mathematical Society, 23:1–56, 2019.
217. Andrew Linshaw and Bailin Song. Standard monomials and invariant theory for arc spaces I: general linear group. arXiv:2108.06864 [math.AG].
218. Andrew Linshaw, Gerald Schwarz and Bailin Song. Jet schemes and invariant theory. *Ann. I. Fourier* 65:6, 2571–2599, 2015.
219. Ivan Losev. Quantised symplectic actions and  $W$ -algebras. *J. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 23(1):35–59, 2010.
220. Ivan Losev. Finite  $W$ -algebras. *Proceedings of the International Congress of Mathematicians. Volume III*, 1281–1307, Hindustan Book Agency, New Delhi, 2010, 16–02.
221. Ivan Losev. Finite-dimensional representations of  $W$ -algebras. *Duke Math. J.*, 159(1):99–143, 2011.
222. Ivan Losev. On the structure of the category  $\mathcal{O}$  for  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras. *Geometric methods in representation theory. II*, 353–370, Sémin. Congr., 24-II, Soc. Math. France, Paris, 2012.
223. Ivan Losev and Victor Ostrik. Classification of finite-dimensional irreducible modules over  $W$ -algebras. *Compos. Math.* 150(6):1024–1076, 2014.
224. George Lusztig. A class of irreducible representations of a Weyl group. *Nederl. Akad. Wetensch. Indag. Math.*, 41(3):323–335, 1979.
225. Thomas E. Lynch. *Generalised Whittaker vectors and representation theory*. PhD thesis, M.I.T., 1979.
226. Fyodor Malikov, Vadim Schechtman, and Arkady Vaintrob. Chiral de Rham complex. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 204(2):439–473, 1999.
227. Hideyuki Matsumura. *Commutative algebra*. Math. Lecture Note Ser., 56. Benjamin/Cummings Publishing Co., Inc., Reading, MA, 1980.
228. Hideyuki Matsumura. *Commutative ring theory*. Translated from the Japanese by M. Reid. Second edition. *Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics*, 8. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1989.
229. Atsushi Matsuo, Kiyokazu Nagatomo and Akihiro Tsuchiya. Quasi-finite algebras graded by Hamiltonian and vertex operator algebras. In *Moonshine: the first quarter century and beyond*, volume 372 of *London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Ser.*, pages 282–329. Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 2010.

230. Robert McRae. On rationality for  $C_2$ -cofinite vertex operator algebras. preprint arXiv:2108.01898 [math:QA].
231. Fedor Malikov, Boris Feigin and Dmitry Fucks. Singular vectors in Verma modules over Kac-Moody algebras. *Funktional'nyi Analiz i ego Prilozheniya*, 20(96) (2):25–37, 1986.
232. Fyodor Malikov, Vadim Schechtman, and Arkady Vaintrob. Chiral de Rham complex. *Comm. Math. Phys.* 204(2):439–473, 1999.
233. Geoffrey Mason. Vertex rings and their Pierce bundles. *Contemp. Math.* **711**45–104, 2018.
234. Atsushi Matsuo and Kiyokazu Nagatomo. *Axioms for a vertex algebra and the locality of quantum fields*, volume 4 of *MSJ Memoirs*. Mathematical Society of Japan, Tokyo, 1999.
235. Eckhard Meinrenken. Clifford algebras and Lie theory. *Ergebnisse der Mathematik und ihrer Grenzgebiete*. 58. Springer, Heidelberg, 2013. +321 pp.
236. James Milne. *Algebraic groups*, volume 170 of *Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2017. The theory of group schemes of finite type over a field.
237. Masahiko Miyamoto. Modular invariance of vertex operator algebras satisfying  $C_2$ -cofiniteness. *Duke Math. J.*, 122(1):51–91, 2004.
238. Masahiko Miyamoto.  $C_2$ -cofiniteness of cyclic-orbifold models. *Comm. Math. Phys.* 335(3):1279–1286, 2015.
239. Robert V. Moody and Arturo Pianzola. Lie algebras with triangular decompositions. Canadian Mathematical Society Series of Monographs and Advanced Texts. A Wiley-Interscience Publication. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 1995.
240. Gregory W. Moore and Yuji Tachikawa. On 2d TQFTs whose values are holomorphic symplectic varieties. In *String-Math 2011*, volume 85 of *Proc. Sympos. Pure Math.*, pages 191–207. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 2012.
241. Anne Moreau and Rupert Wei Tze Yu. Jet schemes of the closure of nilpotent orbits. *Pacific J. Math.*, 281(1):137–183, 2016.
242. Mircea Mustață. Jet schemes of locally complete intersection canonical singularities. *Invent. Math.*, 145(3):397–424, 2001. with an appendix by D. Eisenbud and E. Frenkel.
243. Hiraku Nakajima. Instantons on ALE spaces, quiver varieties, and Kac-Moody algebras. *Duke Math. J.* 76:2, 365–416, 1994.
244. Yoshinori Namikawa. Birational geometry of symplectic resolutions of nilpotent orbits, Moduli spaces and arithmetic geometry, 75–116. *Adv. Stud. Pure Math.*, 45, Math. Soc. Japan, Tokyo, 2006 preprint <http://arxiv.org/pdf/math/0408274v1.pdf>.
245. John F. Nash. Arc structure of singularities, A celebration of John F. Nash, Jr. *Duke Math. J.* 81(1):31–38, 1995.
246. Dmitri Panyushev. Rationality of singularities and the Gorenstein property for nilpotent orbits. *Functional Analysis and Its Applications*, 25(3):225–226, 1991.
247. Ozren Perše. Vertex operator algebras associated to certain admissible modules for affine Lie algebras of type  $A$ . *Glas. Mat. Ser. III* 43(63) (1):41–57, 2008.
248. Alexander Premet. Special transverse slices and their enveloping algebras. *Advances in Mathematics* 170:1–55, 2002. With an appendix by Serge Skryabin.
249. Alexander Premet. Enveloping algebras of Slodowy slices and the Joseph ideal. *J. Eur. Math. Soc.* 9(3):487–543, 2007.
250. Alexander Premet. Primitive ideals, non-restricted representations and finite  $W$ -algebras. *Mosc. Math. J.* 7(4):743–762, 768, 2007.
251. Alexander Premet. Multiplicity-free primitive ideals associated with rigid nilpotent orbits. *Transform. Groups* 19(2):569–641, 2014.
252. Mustapha Raïs and Patrice Tauvel. Indice et polynômes invariants pour certaines algèbres de Lie. *J. Reine Angew. Math.*, 425:123–140, 1992.
253. Leonardo Rastelli. Vertex operator algebras, Higgs branches and modular differential equations. *String Math*, Paris, June 28, 2016.
254. Guilnard Sadaka. Paires admissibles d'une algèbre de Lie simple complexe et  $W$ -algèbres finies. *Ann. Inst. Fourier* 66(2):833–870, 2016.
255. Jean-Pierre Serre. Groupes proalgébriques. *Publ. Math. IHES* 7:341–403, 1960.

256. Julien Sebag. Arcs schemes, derivations and Lipman's theorem. *J. Algebra* 347:173–183, 2011.
257. Peng Shan, Dan Xie and Wenbin Yan. Modularity for  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras and affine Springer fibers. In preparation.
258. Toshiaki Shoji. On the Springer representations of Chevalley groups of type  $F_4$ . *Comm. Algebra* 8(5):409–440, 1980.
259. Peter Slodowy. Simple singularities and simple algebraic groups. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 815. Springer, Berlin, 1980.
260. Damien Simon. PhD thesis. In preparation.
261. Eric Sommers. Normality of nilpotent varieties in  $E_6$ . *J. Algebra* 270(1):288–306, 2003.
262. Eric Sommers. Normality of very even nilpotent varieties in  $D_{2l}$ . *Bull. London Math. Soc.* 37(3):351–360, 2005.
263. Jaewon Song. Macdonald index and chiral algebra. *J. High Energy Phys.* 8:44, +24 pp, 2017.
264. Jaewon Song, Dan Xie, and Wenbin Yan. Vertex operator algebras of Argyres-Douglas theories from M5-branes. *J. High Energy Phys.*, 12:123, +35 pp, 2017.
265. Uhi Rinn Suh. Structure of classical affine and classical affine fractional  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebras. *J. Math. Phys.* 56(1), +36 pp, 2015.
266. Kaiwen Sun. Minimal  $W$ -algebras with non-admissible levels and intermediate Lie algebras. preprint arXiv:2406.04182 [math-ph].
267. Yuji Tachikawa. On some conjectures on VOAs. <http://member.ipmu.jp/yuji.tachikawa/transp/voaconj2.pdf>.
268. Yuji Tachikawa. On “categories” of quantum field theories. Proc. Int. Cong. of Math. Rio de Janeiro, 2:2695–2718, 2018.
269. Patrice Tauvel and Rupert Wei Tze Yu. Lie algebras and algebraic groups. Springer Monographs in Mathematics. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2005.
270. Krivono Thielemans. A Mathematica package for computing operator product expansions. *Internat. J. Modern Phys. C* 2(3):787–798, 1991.
271. Ulrich Görtz and Torsten Wedhorn. Algebraic geometry I. Schemes—with examples and exercises. Second edition. Springer Studium Mathematik–Master. Springer Spektrum, Wiesbaden, 2020.
272. Izu Vaisman. Lectures on the geometry of Poisson manifolds. Progress in Mathematics, 118, Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel, 1994.
273. David Vogan. Associated varieties and unipotent representations. *Harmonic analysis on reductive groups*. 315–388. Progr. Math., 101, Birkhäuser Boston, Boston, MA, 1991.
274. Alexander A. Voronov. Semi-infinite homological algebra. *Invent. Math.* 113(1993), no.1, 103–146.
275. Weiqiang Wang. Rationality of Virasoro vertex operator algebras. *Internat. Math. Res. Notices*, (7):197–211, 1993.
276. Weiqiang Wang. Dimension of a minimal nilpotent orbit. *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.* 127(3):935–936, 1999.
277. Weiqiang Wang. Nilpotent orbits and finite  $W$ -algebras. Geometric representation theory and extended affine Lie algebras, 71–105, Fields Inst. Commun., 59, *Amer. Math. Soc.*, Providence, RI, 2011.
278. Dan Xie and Wenbin Yan.  $W$ -algebra, Cosets and VOA for 4d  $N = 2$  SCFT from M5 branes. *J. High Energy Phys.* 2021, 76 (2021).
279. Dan Xie, Wenbin Yan, and Shing-Tung Yau. Chiral algebra of Argyres-Douglas theory from M5 brane. *Phys. Rev. D.*, 103:6, +6 pp, 2021.
280. Yifan Wang and Dan Xie. Codimension-two defects and Argyres-Douglas theories from outer-automorphism twist in 6d  $(2, 0)$  theories. *Phys. Rev. D* 100, 025001.
281. Charles Weibel. An introduction to homological algebra. Cambridge Stud. Adv. Math., 38. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1994.
282. Yongchang Zhu. Modular invariance of characters of vertex operator algebras. *J. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 9(1):237–302, 1996.





# Index

- $\tilde{\Upsilon}$ , 183  
 $\text{gr}^F$ , 97  
 $A(V)$ , 119  
 $A \circ B$ , 174  
 $C(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, M)$ , 189  
 $C(f)$ , 171  
 $C_2$ -cofinite, 108  
 $C_2$ -cofinite vertex module, 136  
 $Cl_\bullet$ , 129  
 $DS_f(A)$ , 175  
 $DS_f(M)$ , 176, 200  
 $DS_f(V)$ , 200  
 $DS_f(X)$ , 159  
 $DS_f(\mathbb{C}[X])$ , 159  
 $E_\infty^{p,q}$ , 321  
 $E_a^{p,a} \Rightarrow H^{p+q}$ , 321  
 $E_{p,q}^\infty$ , 320  
 $E_{p,q}^r$ , 320  
 $F^\bullet M$ , 135  
 $F^\bullet V$ , 94  
 $F_\bullet \mathcal{D}_U$ , 293  
 $G^{\mathfrak{h}}$ , 171  
 $G_+$ , 209  
 $G_\bullet V$ , 105  
 $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, M)$ , 190  
 $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(L\mathfrak{m}, t^{-1}\mathfrak{m}[t^{-1}], V^k(\mathfrak{g}))$ , 197  
 $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, M)$ , 192  
 $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V)$ , 192  
 $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, A)$ , 167  
 $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, R)$ , 147  
 $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{g}^*])$ , 147  
 $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, M)$ , 189  
 $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, V)$ , 189  
 $H_{BRST, \chi}^\bullet(\mathfrak{g}, U(\mathfrak{g}))$ , 167  
 $H_{BRST}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{g}, M)$ , 189  
 $H_{BRST}^\bullet(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}, \mathfrak{a}, M)$ , 190  
 $I_{\tilde{\tau}}$ , 177  
 $J_n(a)$ , 120  
 $K_\bullet(x_1, \dots, x_n)$ , 324  
 $K_\bullet A$ , 168  
 $K_\bullet C(\mathfrak{g})$ , 167  
 $L\mathfrak{g}$ , 274  
 $L(\lambda)$ , 280  
 $L\mathfrak{m}$ , 195  
 $L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$ , 273  
 $L_\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$ , 67  
 $L_k(\mathfrak{g})$ , 68  
 $M(\lambda)$ , 280  
 $M \circ N$ , 176  
 $M_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$ , 272  
 $M_{\text{top}}$ , 116  
 $N_c$ , 219  
 $N_k$ , 129  
 $N_k(\mathfrak{g})$ , 129  
 $Q_\chi^{\text{adm}}$ , 170  
 $R$ -filtration, 265  
 $R[[z_1^\pm, \dots, z_n^\pm]]$ , 39  
 $R_V$ , 98  
 $S(\mathfrak{g})$ , 269  
 $SS(V)$ , 101  
 $T(E)$ , 316  
 $T(\mathfrak{g})$ , 269  
 $U(\mathfrak{g})$ , 166  
 $U(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ , 169  
 $U(\mathfrak{g})$ , 269  
 $U_\bullet(\mathfrak{g})$ , 166  
 $V \circ V$ , 114  
 $V$ -module, 58  
 $V \circ M$ , 137  
 $V \circ W$ , 204  
 $V^\kappa(\mathfrak{a})$ , 66  
 $V^k(\mathfrak{g})^{\mathfrak{gl}[t]}$ , 71

- $V^k(\mathfrak{g})$ , 68  
 $Vir$ , 69  
 $X//BRST_{,\chi}G$ , 147  
 $X \circ Y$ , 158  
 $X_M$ , 136  
 $X_V$ , 100  
 $X_{red}$ , 30  
 $X_{reg}$ , 13  
 $X_{sing}$ , 13  
 $Y_-^M(-, z)$ , 133  
 $Z(V)$ , 60  
 $[-\lambda-]$ , 49  
 $[a]$ , 117  
 $Cl$ , 129  
 $Cl(E, B)$ , 316  
 $Cl(\mathfrak{g})$ , 144  
 $Cl_{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g})$ , 145  
 $\Delta(z)$ , 140  
 $\wedge E$ , 316  
 $\mathcal{F}(V)$ , 42  
 $\mathcal{J}_{\infty}G$ -integrable pro-module, 37  
 $\mathcal{J}_{\infty}R$ , 18  
 $\mathcal{J}_{\infty}X//BRST_{,\chi}\mathcal{J}_{\infty}G$ , 192  
 $KL(\hat{\mathfrak{g}}_{\kappa})$ , 137  
 $KL_k(\mathfrak{g})$ , 137  
 $\Upsilon$ , 182  
 $\mathbb{O}_{\chi}$ , 209  
 $\Omega_{\chi}$ , 292  
 $\mathcal{P}(n)$ , 300  
 $\mathcal{P}_{\varepsilon}(n)$ , 301  
 $\Pi n$ , 131  
 $Sing(X, x)$ , 308  
 $\mathcal{S}_f$ , 150  
 $\mathcal{S}_{\circ, f}$ , 309  
 $\mathcal{S}_{\lambda, \mu}$ , 309  
 $\Theta_X$ , 291  
 $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra, 195  
 $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g})$ , 207  
 $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ , 195  
 $\mathcal{W}^k(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ , 211  
 $Zhu_{\bullet}(V)$ , 123  
 $Zhu(M)$ , 137  
 $Zhu(V)$ , 113  
 $Zhu(V)$ -biMod, 138  
 $Zhu_{\bullet}(M)$ , 138  
 $Zhu_{new}(\hat{C})$ , 200  
 $Zhu_{old}(\hat{C})$ , 200  
 $\hat{\mathfrak{a}}_{\kappa}$ , 65  
 $\hat{\mathfrak{g}}$ , 275  
 $\hat{\mathfrak{h}}$ , 277  
 $\hat{\mathfrak{n}}$ , 277  
 $\bar{C}(\mathfrak{g})$ , 145  
 $\bar{Cl}(\mathfrak{g})$ , 145  
 $\bar{Cl}(\mathfrak{g})^{\mathfrak{g}}$ , 145  
 $\beta\gamma$ -system vertex algebra, 211  
 $\langle - \rangle_V$ , 53  
 $\langle - \rangle_M$ , 58  
 $ch(M)$ , 281  
 $\chi_M$ , 71  
 $\delta(z - w)$ , 40  
 $\varepsilon$ -degeneration, 303  
 $\eta_V$ , 124  
 $\tilde{\mathfrak{g}}$ , 278  
 $\frac{1}{2}\mathbb{Z}$ -grading, 303  
 $\mathfrak{g}^{\mathfrak{g}}$ , 172, 249  
 $\mathfrak{g}_+$ , 209  
 $\tilde{\Upsilon}$ , 207  
 $\hat{W}$ , 283  
 $\hat{Cl}$ , 130  
 $\hat{C}$ , 197  
 $\hat{C}_{-}$ , 197  
 $\hat{\Delta}$ , 279  
 $\hat{\Delta}^{im}$ , 279  
 $\hat{\Delta}^{re}$ , 279  
 $\kappa^*$ , 74  
 $\kappa_0$ , 206  
 $\kappa_{\mathfrak{g}}$ , 270  
 $\lambda$ -bracket, 88  
 $\mathbb{V}$ , 261  
 $\mathbb{V}_{G, b}^S$ , 263  
 $\mathbf{A}_V$ , 237  
 $\mathbf{Gr}$ , 84  
 $\mathfrak{g}_V$ , 237  
 $\mathfrak{w}_V$ , 237  
 $\mathcal{C}_R(x)$ , 242  
 $\mathcal{C}_L(x)$ , 242  
 $\mathcal{P}_R(I)$ , 242  
 $\mathcal{P}_V(I)$ , 242  
 $\mathcal{V}(I)$ , 162  
 $\mathcal{A}_G$ , 72  
 $\mathcal{A}_{G, +}$ , 72  
 $\mathcal{B}$ , 45  
 $\mathcal{D}(G)$ , 172  
 $\mathcal{D}_X$ , 293  
 $\mathcal{D}_{G, \kappa}^{ch}$ , 72  
 $\mathcal{D}_{G, k}^{ch}$ , 194  
 $\mathcal{D}_{Gr, k}$ -Mod, 84  
 $\mathcal{D}_{G, k}^{ch}$ -Mod $^{G[[t]]}$ , 84  
 $\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{n})$ , 130  
 $\mathcal{F}^{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g})$ , 187  
 $\mathcal{HC}(\mathfrak{g})$ , 176  
 $\mathcal{J}_0$ , 228  
 $\mathcal{N}$ , 221  
 $\mathcal{N}(\mathfrak{g})$ , 299  
 $\mathcal{V}(I)$ , 307  
 $\mathfrak{z}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$ , 207  
 $\mathcal{L}X$ , 32

- $\mathcal{L}_X$ , 288
- $\mathcal{O}(X)$ , 291
- $\mathcal{O}_X$ , 291
- $\mathcal{U}(V)$ , 119
- $\mathcal{X}(X)$ , 289
- $\circ - \circ$ , 43
- $\omega_X$ , 149
- $\text{Com}(W, V)$ , 60
- $\text{Ind}_{A(V)}^{\mathcal{U}(V)}(E)$ , 120
- $\text{Ind}_{\mathfrak{g}}^{\mathfrak{h}_k}(E)$ , 137
- $\text{Lie}(G)$ , 294
- $\text{Lie}(V)$ , 118
- $\text{Lie}(V, R)$ , 118
- $\text{Res}_{z=0} a(z)$ , 40
- $\text{mult}_{\overline{G, \mathcal{F}}} \mathcal{V}(I)$ , 164
- $\overline{M}$ , 135
- $\overline{CI}$ , 129
- $\mathcal{FC}(\mathfrak{g})$ , 290
- $\pi$ , 61
- $\pi_L$ , 73
- $\pi_R$ , 75
- $\sim$ , 44
- $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -triple, 303
- $\tau \downarrow 0$ , 237
- $\tau_{w, z}$ , 40
- $\tau_{z, w}$ , 40
- $\tilde{W}$ , 283
- $\tilde{X}_V$ , 100
- $|0\rangle$ , 52
- $\mathcal{S}_f$ , 155
- $U(\overline{\text{Lie}(V)})$ , 118
- $\tilde{U}(\mathfrak{g}, f)$ , 173
- $\tilde{W}^k(G, f)$ , 204
- $\tilde{\mathcal{V}}(I)$ , 162
- $\mathfrak{z}(\hat{\mathfrak{g}})$ , 72
- $\{-\lambda-\}$ , 88
- $\{-\lambda+\partial-\} \rightarrow$ , 89
- $a * m$ , 138
- $a * b$ , 114
- $a \circ b$ , 113
- $a \circ m$ , 137
- $a_{(n)}$ , 42
- $a_{\{n\}}$ , 118
- $c(k)$ , 71
- $h^\vee$ , 279
- $m$ -th jet scheme, 22
- $n$ -boundaries, 319
- $n$ -cycles, 319
- $n$ -th product, 46
- $\text{Ann}_{U(\mathfrak{g})} L_{\mathfrak{g}}(\lambda)$ , 307
- $\text{Aut}_{\mathfrak{e}}(\mathfrak{g})$ , 270
- Higgs( $\mathcal{J}$ ), 262
- $\text{Prim}_{\mathbb{O}} U(\mathfrak{g})$ , 178
- $\text{Vir}^c$ , 69
- $\text{Wh}(E)$ , 178
- $\text{Wh}(\mathcal{Q}_X)$ , 170
- $\text{Wh}(\mathfrak{g})$ , 178
- $L_{\mathfrak{g}}$ , 208
- $Lh^\vee$ , 208
- 2-cocycle, 275
- 4D/2D duality, 261
- adjoint group, 270
- adjoint representation, 59
- admissible, 283
- affine Poisson scheme, 287
- affine Poisson variety, 287
- algebra of differential operators, 294
- algebraic de Rham cohomology, 327
- almost commutative, 286
- arc, 21
- arc space, 21
- associated scheme, 100
- associated variety, 100
- associated variety of a vertex module, 136
- associated variety of an ideal, 307
- associated variety of an irreducible highest weight representation, 307
- asymptotic datum, 237
- asymptotic dimension, 237
- asymptotic growth, 237
- asymptotic weight, 237
- augmentation ideal of  $U\mathfrak{g}$ , 326
- augmentation map, 325
- Bershadsky–Polyakov vertex algebra, 248
- Borcherds identities, 56
- Borcherds Lie algebra, 118
- boundary principal admissible level, 264
- bounded below filtration, 322
- bounded below spectral sequence, 321
- bounded filtration, 322
- bounded spectral sequence, 320
- BRST reduction, 147
- category  $\mathcal{O}$ , 280
- center, 60
- central charge, 70
- centralizer, 270
- CFT-type, 235, 237
- chain complex, 320
- character, 281
- characteristic of a nilpotent orbit, 305
- charged fermion Fock space, 130, 196
- Chevalley basis, 271
- Chevalley involution, 276
- Chevalley isomorphism, 306

- Chevalley order, 300
- Chevalley-Eilenberg complex, 326
- chiral algebra for a trinion theory, 263
- chiral algebras of class  $\mathcal{S}$ , 262
- chiral differential operators on a group, 73
- chiral quantization, 100
- chiral quantized moment map, 193
- chiral symplectic core, 242
- chiralization, 114
- class  $\mathcal{S}$  theory, 262
- classical Clifford algebra, 145
- classical Miura map, 183
- classically free, 101, 102, 193
- Clifford affinization, 130
- Clifford algebra, 129, 144, 316
- closure order, 300
- cochain complex, 319
- cohomology module, 319
- cohomology spectral sequence, 320
- collapsing level, 250
- collapsing nilpotent Slodowy slice, 253
- collapsing spectral sequence, 321
- commutant, 60
- commutative vertex algebra, 59
- commutative Wick formulas, 50
- comoment map, 289
- compatible filtration, 135
- compatible grading, 168
- completely prime ideal, 180, 227
- complex Koszul, 324
- conformal dimension, 236
- conformal embeddings, 259
- conformal vector, 70
- conformal weight, 63, 236
- conformal weight filtration, 105
- conical vertex algebra, 63
- continuous morphisms, 32
- contraction, 50
- convergence of a spectral sequence, 321
- coset, 60
- cotangent sheaf, 292
- Coxeter number, 279
- critical level, 282
- current algebra, 119
  
- de Rham complex, 327
- de Rham differential, 327
- degeneration of a nilpotent orbit, 300
- degeneration of a partition, 300
- Deligne exceptional series, 226
- differential, 319
- differential algebra, 18, 20
- differential algebra homomorphism, 18
- differential forms, 292
  
- differential operators, 293
- Dixmier sheet, 223
- dominant integral weights, 273
- double complex, 322
- dual Coxeter number, 279
- dual pair, 60
- Dynkin grading, 304
  
- enveloping algebra, 269
- equivariant  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra, 204
- equivariant finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra, 173
- even nilpotent element, 304
- even nilpotent orbit, 304
- exhaustive filtration, 322
- extended affine Lie algebra, 278
- exterior algebra, 316
- exterior algebra of Kähler differentials, 327
  
- Feigin–Frenkel center, 72, 207
- field, 42
- filtration on a cochain complex, 322
- finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra, 170
- finite extension of a vertex algebra, 259
- finitely strongly generated, 94
- finitely strongly generated vertex module, 136
- formal delta-function, 40
- formal Laurent series, 39
- formal power series, 39
- Fourier mode, 42
- free fermions, 211
- Frobenius reciprocity, 329
- fundamental weights, 273
  
- generalized Gelfand–Graev module, 170
- generalized Whittaker  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -modules, 179
- Goddard’s uniqueness theorem, 55
- good filtration of a Harish–Chandra bimodule, 176
- good grading, 171
- good vertex algebra, 97
- graded vertex algebra, 63
  
- Hamiltonian, 63, 289
- Hamiltonian flow, 288
- Harish–Chandra  $U(\mathfrak{g})$ -algebra, 174
- Harish–Chandra bimodule, 176
- Harish–Chandra bimodule, 139
- Hasse diagram, 301
- Heisenberg vertex algebra, 68
- Higgs branch, 262
- highest positive root, 275
- highest weight, 273
- holomorphic vertex algebra, 125
- homomorphism of vertex algebras, 55

- ideal, 59
- imaginary roots, 279
- infinitesimal characters, 274
- integrable, 163, 281
- integral weight, 308
- integral Weyl group, 284
- irrational invariant bilinear form, 80
- irreducible  $\varepsilon$ -degeneration, 312
  
- jet algebra, 19
  
- Kähler differentials, 327
- Kazhdan filtration, 167
- Killing form, 270
- Kirillov–Kostant–Souriau Poisson structure, 287
  
- lacity, 283
- Laurent polynomial, 39
- left invariant vector fields, 294
- level, 282
- Li filtration, 94
- Li filtration of a vertex module, 135
- Li's  $\Delta$ -operator, 140
- Lie superalgebra, 315
- lisse, 108, 217
- lisse vertex module, 136
- local coordinate system, 293
- loop space, 32
  
- minimal  $\varepsilon$ -degeneration, 303
- minimal degeneration of a nilpotent orbit, 300
- minimal degeneration of a partition, 300
- minimal nilpotent orbit, 300
- Miura map, 207
- modular vertex algebra, 57
- moment map, 289
- morphism of superspaces, 315
- multiplicity free, 180
- mutually local, 43
  
- nilpotent cone, 299
- nilpotent cone of a simple Lie algebra, 35
- nilpotent element, 270
- noncommutative Wick formula, 49
- normalized character, 71, 236
- normally ordered product, 42
  
- OPE, 45
- operator product expansion, 45
- order filtration, 293
- ordinary, 236
- ordinary representation, 71
  
- PBW basis, 101
- PBW filtration, 269
- Peter-Weyl theorem, 80
- Poisson algebra, 285
- Poisson bracket, 285
- Poisson center, 110
- Poisson module, 290
- Poisson superalgebra, 285, 315
- Poisson vertex algebra, 88
- Poisson vertex algebra homomorphism, 99
- Poisson vertex module, 133
- Poisson-reducible, 290
- positive energy representation, 71
- primitive ideal, 178, 307
- principal cone of a simple Lie algebra, 223
- principal nilpotent element, 299
- principal nilpotent orbit, 299
- principal semisimple element, 224
- pro-module over  $\mathfrak{g}[[t]]$ , 36
- pro-module over  $\mathcal{J}_\infty G$ , 36
- proalgebraic group, 33
  
- quantization map, 317
- quantization of a Hamiltonian  $G$ -scheme, 168, 174
- quasi-lisse, 214
  
- Ramond twisted Zhu algebra, 117
- rational vertex algebra, 217
- real roots, 279
- regular, 299
- regular dominant, 283
- regular nilpotent orbit, 299
- regular sequence, 325
- regular spectral sequence, 321
- representation, 58
- residue, 39
- root lattice, 272
  
- self-dual, 237
- semi-infinite fermions, 211
- semisimple, 270
- series, 42
- sheaf of differential operators, 293
- sheet, 223
- simple, 270
- simple affine vertex algebra, 67, 68
- simple Virasoro vertex algebra, 70
- singular part of an OPE, 50
- singular support, 101
- singular vector, 218, 281
- skew-symmetry, 55
- Skryabin equivalence, 179
- Slodowy slice, 150, 309
- smooth, 65, 69, 119

- smooth  $\mathfrak{g}[[\hbar]]$ -module, 36
- smoothly equivalent, 308
- special nilpotent orbit, 308
- spectral sequence, 320
- stress tensor, 70
- strict chiral quantization, 101
- strict chiral quantization, 193
- strong Feigin–Frenkel conjecture, 226
- strong generators, 55, 94
- submodule, 59
- subregular nilpotent orbit, 300
- Sugawara construction, 71
- supercommutative, 315
- superderivation, 315
- superspace, 315
- symbol map, 317
- symmetric algebra, 269
- symplectic core, 242
- symplectic leaf, 288
  
- tangent sheaf, 291
- top degree component, 116
- total complex, 323
- total degree of a spectral sequence, 320
- transverse slice, 308
- twisted differential operators, 174
  
- unibranch, 311
- universal affine vertex algebra, 67, 68
  
- universal enveloping algebra of a vertex algebra, 119
- universal Virasoro vertex algebra, 70
  
- vector field, 291
- Verma module, 272, 280
- vertex algebra, 52
- vertex algebra generated by a set of mutually local fields, 52
- vertex operator algebra, 70
- vertex subalgebra, 60
- vertex superalgebra, 57
- Virasoro Lie algebra, 69
  
- weight, 273
- weight lattice, 273
- weight of a module, 279
- weight space, 273, 279
- weighted Dynkin diagram, 305
- Weyl module, 80
- Weyl vertex algebra, 211
- Whittaker model realization of a finite  $\mathcal{W}$ -algebra, 170
- Whittaker module, 178
- Whittaker vector, 170, 178
- Wick formula, 50
  
- Zhu  $C_2$ -algebra, 98
- Zhu algebra, 114